



केन्द्रीय विद्यालय संगठन
आंचलिक शिक्षा एवं प्रशिक्षण संस्थान, भुवनेश्वर

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN
ZONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION & TRAINING, BHUBANESWAR

Excellence Series 2023-24

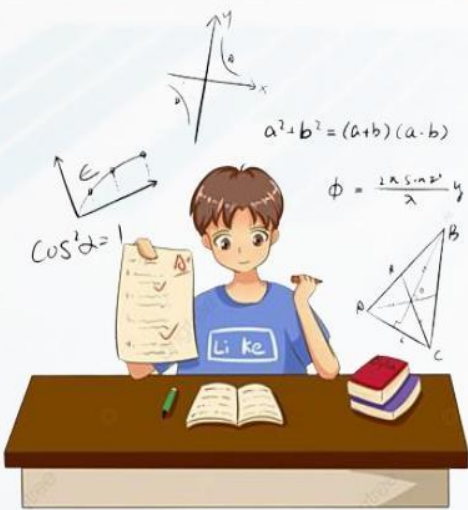
Study Materials for High Achievers

Subject: SOCIAL SCIENCE
Class-X

Compiled by:

Sh. Sankarshan Jena

Training Associate (Economics)



Website: <http://www.zietbhubaneswar.kvs.gov.in>

Blog: <https://zietbbsronline.blogspot.com>

निदेशक महोदया का संदेश

“शिक्षा सामाजिक न्याय और समानता प्राप्त करने का सबसे बड़ा साधन है।”

- राष्ट्रीय शिक्षा नीति - 2020



यह सर्व विदित है कि राष्ट्रीय शिक्षा नीति 2020 समानता, गुणवत्ता, सामर्थ्य, पहुंच, और जवाबदेही के सिद्धांतों पर आधारित है और एक समग्र, बहु-विषयक और शिक्षार्थी-केंद्रित शिक्षा प्रणाली विकसित करने का मार्ग प्रशस्त करती है। राष्ट्रीय शिक्षा नीति 2020 शिक्षण को समग्र, एकीकृत, आनंददायक, और आकर्षक बनाने के लिए सभी चरणों में अनुभवात्मक शिक्षा को अपनाने पर बल देती है, जिससे शैक्षणिक दृष्टिकोण में एक आदर्श बदलाव का मार्ग को सुगम हो जाता है।

इसी दृष्टिकोण को ध्यान में रखते हुये आंचलिक शिक्षा एवं प्रशिक्षण संस्थान भुवनेश्वर, न केवल केंद्रीय विद्यालय संगठन के कार्मिकों एवं शिक्षकों की प्रशिक्षण आवश्यकताओं को पूर्ण करने के लिए अनवरत प्रयासरत है अपितु विद्यार्थियों की शैक्षिक प्रगति को ध्यान में रखते हुये उन्हें उपयोगी अध्ययन सामग्री उपलब्ध कराने के लिए भी कटिबद्ध है।

इसी क्रम में आंचलिक शिक्षा एवं प्रशिक्षण संस्थान भुवनेश्वर के फीडर संभाग के शिक्षकों द्वारा यह अध्ययन सामग्री प्रतिभाशाली विद्यार्थियों की आवश्यकता, लक्ष्य और रचनाशीलता को ध्यान में रखते हुये अथक प्रयास और मनोयोग से तैयार किया गया है और संस्थान के प्रशिक्षण सहयोगी द्वारा संकलित किया गया है।

मुझे आशा ही नहीं पूर्ण विश्वास है की प्रस्तुत गुणवत्ता पूर्ण अध्ययन सामग्री प्रतिभाशाली विद्यार्थियों का ज्ञानवर्धक कराते हुये परीक्षा की कठिनाइयों को रेखांकित कर सघन तैयारी करने में पूर्ण सहयोग प्रदान करेगी।

शुभकामनाओं सहित।

श्रीमती पी. बी. एस. उषा/ Mrs. P. B. S. Usha

निदेशक / Director

आंचलिक शिक्षा एवं प्रशिक्षण संस्थान, भुवनेश्वर
Zonal Institute of Education and Training, Bhubaneswar

INDEX

S.NO	CHAPTER/CONTENT	PAGE NUMBER
UNDERSTANDING ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		
1	CHAPTER 1 : DEVELOPMENT	4-25
2	CHAPTER 2 : SECTORS OF THE INDIAN ECONOMY	25-63
3	CHAPTER 3 : MONEY AND CREDIT	63-100
4	CHAPTER 4 : GLOBALISATION AND THE INDIAN ECONOMY	100-113
GEOGRAPHY (CONTEMPORARY INDIA - II)		
5	CHAPTER 1: RESOURCES AND DEVELOPMENT	114-148
6	CHAPTER 2: FOREST AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES	149-186
7	CHAPTER 3: WATER RESOURCES	186-212
8	CHAPTER 4: AGRICULTURE	213-247
9	CHAPTER 5: MINERALS AND ENERGY RESOURCES	248-281
10	CHAPTER 6: MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES	282-320
11	CHAPTER 7: LIFELINES OF NATIONAL ECONOMY	320-322
HISTORY (INDIA AND THE CONTEMPORARY WORLD - II)		
12	CHAPTER 1 : THE RISE OF NATIONALISM IN EUROPE	322-356
13	CHAPTER 2 : NATIONALISM IN INDIA	356-402
14	CHAPTER 3 : THE MAKING OF A GLOBAL WORLD	402-412
15	CHAPTER 4 : THE AGE OF INDUSTRIALIZATION	Deleted
16	CHAPTER 5 : PRINT CULTURE AND THE MODERN WORLD	412-446
POLITICAL SCIENCE (INDIA AND THE CONTEMPORARY WORLD - II)		
17	CHAPTER 1 POWER – SHARING	447-484
18	CHAPTER 2 FEDERALISM	484-520
19	CHAPTER 3 GENDER, RELIGION AND CASTE	520-551
20	CHAPTER 4 POLITICAL PARTIES	551-578
21	CHAPTER 5 OUTCOMES OF DEMOCRACY	578-601

Understanding Economic Development

Chapter 1 : Development

Q	QUESTION	M									
1	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: left;">Country</th> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: left;">Total GDP</th> <th style="width: 25%; text-align: left;">GDP per capita</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>\$4872983522</td> <td>\$36215</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>\$3865221698</td> <td>\$42745</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Despite having a higher total income than Y, X has a lower per capita income. What is a reason for this?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. X has a more equitable distribution of income. b. Y has more rich people than poor people. c. X has a smaller population than Y d. X has a bigger population than Y 	Country	Total GDP	GDP per capita	X	\$4872983522	\$36215	Y	\$3865221698	\$42745	1
Country	Total GDP	GDP per capita									
X	\$4872983522	\$36215									
Y	\$3865221698	\$42745									
2	<p>Assume there are four families in your locality. The average per capita income of these families is Rs. 10000. If the income of three families is Rs. 4000, Rs. 6000 and Rs. 8000 respectively. What is the income of fourth family?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Rs. 5000 b. Rs. 10000 c. Rs. 22000 d. Rs. 15000 	1									
3	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Different people have different development goals. Reason (R): People want freedom, equality, security and respect.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true 	1									
4	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reason(R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Human development report is published by UNDP. Reason (R): UNDP stand for United Nations Development Press.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A 	1									

	(c) A is true but R is false. (d) A is false but R is true	
5	If BMI is less than 18.5 then the person would be considered: (a) Over weight (b) Long height (c) Under nourished (d) Short height	1
6	Ram wants more days of work and better wages, local school is able to provide quality education for their children, there is no school discrimination and they too can become leaders in the village. Ram belong to which category? (a) Landless rural labours (b) Prosperous farmers (c) Landless workers (d) Urban unemployed	1
7	Assertion (A): Ground water is an example of renewable resources. Reason(R): If we use more than what is being replenished by rain then we would be overusing this resource. Options: (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. (c) A is true but R is false. (d) A is false but R is true	1
8	Development of a country can generally be determined by – (a) It's per capita income (b) It's average literacy level (c) Health status of it's people (d) All of the above	1
9	Different persons could have different as well as conflicting notions of a country's development. A fair and just path for all should be achieved. Interpret the concept being discussed here. (a) Social development (b) Cultural development (c) National development (d) Economic development	1

10	<p>Shyam works to transport the goods after manufacturing in factory. He brings the goods and store them. He gives them to shopkeeper.</p> <p>In which sector, Shyam is working?</p> <p>(a) Primary (b) Secondary (c) Tertiary (d) None of these</p>	1
11	<p>What will be the top priority in the developmental goal of a landless labourer?</p> <p>(a) Expansion of rural banking. (b) More days of work and better wages. (c) Metal roads for transportation. (d) Establishment of a high school.</p>	1
12	<p>Net Attendance Ratio is the total number of children of the age group of _____ attending school as a percentage of the total number of children in the same age group.</p> <p>(a) 17 and 18 years (b) 9 and 10 years (c) 12 and 13 years (d) 14 and 15 years</p>	1
13	<p>Underemployment occurs when people:</p> <p>(a) do not want to work. (b) are working in a lazy manner. (c) are working less than what they are capable of doing. (d) are not paid for their work.</p>	1
14	<p>Assertion (A) :- Mohan works 5 days a week , receives his income on a last day of each month and gets medical facilities from his firm.</p> <p>Reason (R) :- Mohan is working in organized sector.</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A . (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A . (c) A is true but R is false. (d) A is false but R is correct.</p>	1
15	<p>Assertion (A) Sustainable development is a crucial step for the development of a country.</p> <p>Reason (R) Sustainability is the capability to use the resources judicious and maintain ecological balance.</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A . (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A . . (c) A is true but R is false. (d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1
16	<p>Assertion (A): Developmental goals that people have are not only about better income but also about other important things in life.</p> <p>Reason (R): A safe and secure environment may allow more women to take up a variety</p>	1

	<p>of jobs or run a business.</p> <p>(A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (B) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A. (C) A is true but R is false. (D) A is false but R is true.</p>										
17	<p>To compare the development of countries, their _____ is considered to be one of the most important attributes.</p> <p>(a) Income (b) Population (c) Demographics (d) None of the above</p>	1									
18	<p>In World Development Reports, brought out by the _____, per capita income criterion is used in classifying countries.</p> <p>(a) UNICEF (b) World Bank (c) World Economic Forum. (d) United Nations</p>	1									
19	<p>Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) indicates the number of children that die before the age of _____ as a proportion of 1000 live children born in that particular year.</p> <p>(a) Four years (b) One year (c) Two years (d) Three years</p>	1									
20	<p>Human Development Report published by UNDP compares countries based on _____.</p> <p>(a) Health status (b) Per capita income (c) Educational levels of the people (d) All of the above</p>	1									
21	<p>For a famous businessman's mall-building project, a slum in Mumbai is being cleared and its people displaced, with only a small payment for their land. There have been protests and a Public Interest Litigation has been filed in the court.</p> <p>What should the local government do?</p> <p>A. Cancel the project B. Forcefully remove the people C. Arrest the protesters D. Wait for the court's judgement</p>	1									
22	<p>Study the data given below:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>COUNTRY</th> <th>TOTAL GDP</th> <th>GDP PER CAPITA</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Japan</td> <td>\$4,872,415,104,315</td> <td>\$38,214</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Germany</td> <td>\$3,693,204,332,230</td> <td>\$44,680</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	COUNTRY	TOTAL GDP	GDP PER CAPITA	Japan	\$4,872,415,104,315	\$38,214	Germany	\$3,693,204,332,230	\$44,680	1
COUNTRY	TOTAL GDP	GDP PER CAPITA									
Japan	\$4,872,415,104,315	\$38,214									
Germany	\$3,693,204,332,230	\$44,680									

	<p>Source: World Bank</p> <p>Despite having a higher total income than Germany, Japan has a lower per capita income. What is the reason for this?</p> <p>A. Japan has a more equitable distribution of income.</p> <p>B. Germany has more rich people than poor people.</p> <p>C. Japan has a smaller population than Germany.</p> <p>D. Japan has a bigger population than Germany.</p>	
23	<p>Assertion: Natural gas is referred as an environment friendly fuel.</p> <p>Reason: Natural gas contains low carbon dioxide emissions.</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>(d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1
24	<p>Which of the following groups of people are likely to have the MOST conflicting developmental goals?</p> <p>A. students and teachers</p> <p>B. Tribals and industrialists</p> <p>C. Small farmers and large farmers</p> <p>D. Municipal corporations and road-construction companies</p>	1
25	<p>Assertion (A) – A high average income is not indicative of the overall wellbeing of a country.</p> <p>Reason(R) –Per capita income indicates only the economic condition of an individual.</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>(d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1
26	<p>If Rajiv visited the country which is on top position in HDI Ranking According to UNDP report -2022, so tell the name of the country Rajiv visited.</p>	1
27	<p>Total income of the country divided by its total population is known as.</p> <p>(a) Capital Income</p> <p>(b) National Income</p> <p>(c) Per capita income</p> <p>(d) GDP</p>	1
28	<p>Which of the following is the best example of a public needs?</p> <p>A. Medicines and injections</p> <p>C. Houses and furniture</p> <p>B. Books and stationary</p>	1

	D. Law and order	
29	<p>Welfare economics is the branch of economics that seeks to evaluate economic policies in terms of their effects on the well-being of the community.</p> <p>Which of the following improvements to your locality would NOT align with this view of welfare?</p> <p>A. Vaccinating the stray dogs in the area</p> <p>B. Building ramps in the society to aid the disabled</p> <p>C. Providing safety equipment to the garbage collectors</p> <p>D. Opening a park for people who can pay the membership fees</p>	1
30	<p>Human Development Report is Published by.....</p> <p>A. UNDP</p> <p>B. World Bank</p> <p>C. IMF</p> <p>D. WHO</p>	1
31	<p>Ram is 21 years old, he is 5'9" and weighs 48 kg. While the selection for the cricket team was going on, the coach told him that he is underweight. On what grounds did the coach tell him this?</p> <p>(a) His age</p> <p>(b) His weight</p> <p>(c) His body weight ratio</p> <p>(d) His Body Mass Index</p>	1
32	<p>More days of work and better wages; local school is able to provide quality education for their children; there is no social discrimination and they too can become leaders in the village. The above Developmental Goals falls</p> <p>Under which category of person?</p> <p>(a) An adivasi from Narmada valley</p> <p>(b) Landless rural labourers</p> <p>(c) Prosperous farmers from Punjab</p> <p>(d) Farmers who depend only on rain for growing crops</p>	1
33	<p>Statement I: Human Development Report is published by UNDP.</p> <p>Statement II: Groundwater is an example of renewable resources.</p> <p>Statement III: Non-renewable resources are those which will get exhausted after few years of use.</p> <p>Statement IV: The national income of a country is also called per capita income.</p> <p>(a) Statement (i) and (ii) are right.</p>	1

	<p>(b) Statement (i), (ii) and (iii) are right.</p> <p>(c) Statement (iii) is right.</p> <p>(d) Only statement (iv) is right.</p>											
34	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">PER CAPITA INCOME OF SELECT STATES</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">State</th> <th>Per Capita Income for 2018–19 (in ₹)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bihar</td> <td style="text-align: center;">40,982</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Kerala</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2,04,105</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Haryana</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2,36,147</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>As per the data given above which state would be considered as the least developed?</p> <p>(a) Bihar and Kerala</p> <p>(b) Kerala</p> <p>(c) Bihar</p> <p>(d) Haryana</p>	PER CAPITA INCOME OF SELECT STATES		State	Per Capita Income for 2018–19 (in ₹)	Bihar	40,982	Kerala	2,04,105	Haryana	2,36,147	1
PER CAPITA INCOME OF SELECT STATES												
State	Per Capita Income for 2018–19 (in ₹)											
Bihar	40,982											
Kerala	2,04,105											
Haryana	2,36,147											
35	<p>Assertion (A) Since the second half of the 20th century, scientists have been warning that the type and levels of development are not sustainable.</p> <p>Reason (R) In the name of development, natural resources are exploited at a fast rate leading to their depletion.</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A</p> <p>(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A</p> <p>(c) A is true but R is false</p> <p>(d) A is false but R is true</p>	1										
36	<p>Read and choose the correct term that relates to the given information:</p> <p>This refers to using natural resources in a manner so that they can be used by the present and future generations.</p> <p>This issue is important for development because if the natural resources are not used carefully, they may not be available for future generations.</p> <p>(a) Economic Development</p> <p>(b) Sustainable Development</p> <p>(c) None of these</p> <p>(d) Environmental Development</p>	1										
37	<p>Choose the correct match from Column I and Column II.</p>	1										

	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Column A (Category of person)</td> <td>Column B (Developmental goals/Aspirations)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(a) Landless rural labourers</td> <td>(i) Regular job, high wages to increase her income</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(b) Prosperous farmers from Punjab</td> <td>(ii) Availability of other sources of irrigation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(c) Farmers who depend only on rain for growing Crops</td> <td>(iii) Assured a higher support price for their crops</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(d) A rural woman from a landowning family</td> <td>(iv) More days of work and better wages</td> </tr> </table> <p>(a) a-i; b-ii; c-iii; d-iv (b) a-iv; b-iii; c-ii; d-i (c) a-iii; b-iv; c-i; d-ii (d) a-iv; b-ii; c-i, d-iii</p>	Column A (Category of person)	Column B (Developmental goals/Aspirations)	(a) Landless rural labourers	(i) Regular job, high wages to increase her income	(b) Prosperous farmers from Punjab	(ii) Availability of other sources of irrigation	(c) Farmers who depend only on rain for growing Crops	(iii) Assured a higher support price for their crops	(d) A rural woman from a landowning family	(iv) More days of work and better wages			
Column A (Category of person)	Column B (Developmental goals/Aspirations)													
(a) Landless rural labourers	(i) Regular job, high wages to increase her income													
(b) Prosperous farmers from Punjab	(ii) Availability of other sources of irrigation													
(c) Farmers who depend only on rain for growing Crops	(iii) Assured a higher support price for their crops													
(d) A rural woman from a landowning family	(iv) More days of work and better wages													
38	<p>Correct and Rewrite</p> <p>Based on its total income, India is placed in rich country category while US is in low middle income category.</p>	1												
39	<p>Assume there are four families in a country. The average per capita income of these families is Rs 5000. If the income of three families is Rs 4000, 7000 and 3000 respectively, What is the income of the fourth family?</p> <p>(a) 7,500 (b) 3,000 (c) 2,000 (d) 6,000</p>	1												
40	<p>Read the following data and select the appropriate option from the following.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th colspan="3">Educational Achievements of the Rural Population of Uttar Pradesh</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>Male</th> <th>Female</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Literacy rate for the rural population</td> <td>76%</td> <td>54%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Literacy rate for rural children in the age group 10-14 years</td> <td>90%</td> <td>87%</td> </tr> </table>	Educational Achievements of the Rural Population of Uttar Pradesh			Category	Male	Female	Literacy rate for the rural population	76%	54%	Literacy rate for rural children in the age group 10-14 years	90%	87%	1
Educational Achievements of the Rural Population of Uttar Pradesh														
Category	Male	Female												
Literacy rate for the rural population	76%	54%												
Literacy rate for rural children in the age group 10-14 years	90%	87%												

	Percentage of rural children aged 10-14 years attending school	85%	82%	
	How much percentage of girls are not attending school?			
	(a)81%			
	(b) 61%			
	(c)69%			
	(d) 18%			
41	Suggest any two ways to maintain body mass index (BMI).			2
42	What is per capita income? How it is calculated?			2
43	Write any two development goals of a landless worker of a village.			2
44	Define the term National Income?			2
45	What is the main criterion used by the World Bank in classifying different countries?			2
46	What is Human Development Index?			2
47	Define Infant mortality rate.			2
48	It is true that if women are engaged in paid work. their dignity in household and society increases. What conditions can encourage women to get engaged in paid works?			2
49	Differentiate between material and non material goals.			2
50	Sustainability of development is the need of present time. Are you agree? Explain.			3
51	Why are public facilities needed for the development of the country? Explain any four public facilities.			3
52	Describe any three factors for a developed country.			3
53	'Conflicting goals can also be developmental goals'. Elaborate with examples.			3
54	Why do people look at a mix of goals for development? Explain.			3
55	"What may be development for one may not be development for the other." Explain with a suitable example.			3
56	What are the development goals of the following: (i) Labourer (ii) Rich farmer (iii) Trader			3
57	Describe any three features of developed country.			3
58	Do the following two statements mean the same? Justify your answer. (a) People have different developmental goals.			3

	(b) People have conflicting developmental goals.	
59	'Human development is the essence of social development.' Explain.	3
60	<p>Read the source and answer the questions.</p> <p>Besides seeking more income, one-way or the other, people also seek things like equal treatment, freedom, security, and respect of others. They resent discrimination. All these are important goals. In fact, in some cases, these may be more important than more income or more consumption because material goods are not all that you need to live. Money, or material things that one can buy with it, is one factor on which our life depends. But the quality of our life also depends on non-material things mentioned above. If it is not obvious to you, then just think of the role of your friends in your life. You may desire their friendship. Similarly, there are many things that are not easily measured but they mean a lot to our lives. These are often ignored. However, it will be wrong to conclude that what cannot be measured is not important. Consider another example, if you get a job in a far off place, before accepting it you would try to consider many factors, apart from income, such as facilities for your family, working atmosphere, or opportunity to learn. In another case, a job may give you less pay but may offer regular employment that enhances your sense of security. Another job, however, may offer high pay but no job security and also leave no time for your family. This will reduce your sense of security and freedom. Similarly, for development, people look at a mix of goals.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What do you mean by average income? 2. Why does job may give you less pay but enhances your sense of security 3. What are the things people seek for development? 	4
61	<p>Read the source and answer the questions.</p> <p>The idea of development or progress has always been us. We have aspirations or desire about what we would like to do and how we would like to live. Similarly, we have idea about what a country should we like. What are the essential things that we require? Can life be better for all? How should people live together? Can there be more equality? Development involves thinking about these questions and about the ways in which we can work towards achieving these goals.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What is the definition of development? 2. People do not have same notion of development because 3. What can be the common development goals of all citizen? 4. Which of the concept is being discussed in the source? 	4
62	<p>Read the source and answer the questions.</p> <p>How is that the average person in Haryana has more income than the average person in Kerala but lags behind in these crucial areas? The reason is- money in your pocket cannot buy all the goods and services that you may need to live well. So, income by itself is not a completely adequate indicator or material goods and services that citizens are able to use. For example, normally, your money cannot buy you a pollution free environment or ensure that you get unadulterated medicines, unless you can afford to shift to a community that already has all these things. Money may also not be able to</p>	4

	<p>protect you from infectious diseases, unless the whole of our community takes preventive steps.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What are the things money cannot buy? 2. Why is that Haryana having more income than Kerala lags behind Kerala? 3. Why is income by itself not a completely adequate indicator of material goods and services? 	
63	<p>Read the source and answer the questions.</p> <p>Similarly, for development, people look at a mix of goals. It is true that if women are engaged in paid work, their dignity in the household and society increases. However, it is also the case that if there is respect for women there would be more sharing of housework and a greater acceptance of women working outside. A safe and secure environment may allow more women to take up a variety of jobs or run a business. Hence, the developmental goals that people have are not only about better income but also about other important things in life.</p> <p>Answer the following MCQs by choosing the most appropriate option:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) What do you mean by the Developmental? 2) Goals lead to decreased GDP of the country. 3) “If women are engaged in paid work, their dignity in the household and society increases.” Justify. 	4

<p>64</p>	<p>Read the source and answer the questions.</p> <p>Besides seeking more income, oneway or the other, people also seek things like equal treatment, freedom, security, and respect of others. They resent discrimination. All of these are important goals. In fact, in some cases, these may be more important than more income or more consumption because material goods are not all that you need to live. Money, or material things that one can buy with it, is one factor on which our life depends. But the quality of our life also depends on non-material things. Consider an example: If you get a job in a far-off place, before accepting it you would try to consider many factors, apart from income, such as facilities for your family, working atmosphere, or opportunity to learn. In another case, a job may give you less pay but may offer regular employment that enhances your sense of security. Another job, however, may offer high pay but no job security and also leave no time for your family. This will reduce your sense of security and freedom.</p> <p>1.Gaurav currently residing in Surat applied for a job in an Multinational company located in Delhi. He got selected in an interview. The company offered him a handsome salary. However, Gaurav is confused. Apart from salary, what other goals he should keep in mind while taking up a new job?</p> <p>2.The approach of living a life in bungalows, with costly cars, bikes and international tours is _____ life.</p> <p>3.” Money, or material things that one can buy with it, is one factor on which our life depends.”Justify the statement.</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>65</p>	<p>Read the extract given below and answers the questions which follows:</p> <p>Groundwater in India "Recent evidence suggests that the groundwater is under serious threat of overuse in many parts of the country. About 300 districts have reported a water level decline of over 4 metres during the past 20 years. Nearly one-third of the country is overusing their groundwater reserves. In another 25 years, 60 per cent of the country would be doing the same if the present way of using this resource continues. Groundwater overuse is particularly found in the agriculturally prosperous regions of Punjab and Western UP, hard rock plateau areas of central and south India, some coastal areas and the rapidly growing urban settlements."</p> <p>1.Why ground water is overused?</p> <p>2. Can there be development without overuse?</p> <p>3. With the help of an example explain what is meant by overusing of resources?</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>66</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.</p> <p>Usually we take one or more important characteristics of persons and compare them based on these characteristics. Of course, there can be differences about what are important characteristics that should form the basis of comparison: friendliness and spirit of cooperation, creativity or marks secured. This is true of development too. For comparing countries, their income is considered to be one of the most important attributes. Countries with higher income are more developed than others with less</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>income. This is based on the understanding that more income means more of all things that human beings need. Whatever people like. and should have, they will be able to get with greater income. So, greater income itself is considered to be one important goal.</p> <p>Answer the following questions.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Which country can be considered as a developed country in the modern world? 2. Define 'average income'. 3.Can money buy all that you require to live a better life? explain. 																										
<p>67</p>	<p>Read the extract and answer the questions that follow.</p> <p>However, for comparison between countries, total income is not such a useful measure. Since, countries have different populations, comparing total income will not tell us what an average person is likely to earn. Hence, we compare the average income which is the total income of the country divided by its total population. The average income is also called Per Capita Income. In World Development Reports, brought out by the World Bank, this criterion is used in classifying countries. Countries with Per Capita Income of US \$ 12,056 per annum and above in 2017, are called rich countries and those with per capita income of US \$ 955 or less are called low-income-countries. India comes in the category of low middle income countries because its Per Capita Income in 2017 was just US \$ 1820 per annum. The rich countries, excluding countries of Middle East and certain other small countries, are generally called developed countries.</p> <p>(i) What aspects of a country are not included in calculating total income?</p> <p>(ii) Write the importance of classifying countries by the World Bank.</p> <p>(iii) Do you agree on World Development Report to categorise India as a low middle income country?</p>	<p>4</p>																									
<p>68</p>	<p>Study the given table carefully, and answer the following questions:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="5">Human Development Index of India and its Neighbours</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Country</th> <th>Gross National Income (GNI) per capita (2011 PPP \$)</th> <th>Life Expectancy at birth</th> <th>Mean Years of Schooling of People aged 25 and above</th> <th>HDI Rank in the world (2018)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sri Lanka</td> <td>12,707</td> <td>77</td> <td>10.6</td> <td>73</td> </tr> <tr> <td>India</td> <td>6,681</td> <td>69.7</td> <td>6.5</td> <td>130</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Myanmar</td> <td>4,961</td> <td>67.1</td> <td>5</td> <td>148</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Human Development Index of India and its Neighbours					Country	Gross National Income (GNI) per capita (2011 PPP \$)	Life Expectancy at birth	Mean Years of Schooling of People aged 25 and above	HDI Rank in the world (2018)	Sri Lanka	12,707	77	10.6	73	India	6,681	69.7	6.5	130	Myanmar	4,961	67.1	5	148	<p>4</p>
Human Development Index of India and its Neighbours																											
Country	Gross National Income (GNI) per capita (2011 PPP \$)	Life Expectancy at birth	Mean Years of Schooling of People aged 25 and above	HDI Rank in the world (2018)																							
Sri Lanka	12,707	77	10.6	73																							
India	6,681	69.7	6.5	130																							
Myanmar	4,961	67.1	5	148																							

	Pakistan	5,005	67.3	5.2	154	
	Nepal	3,457	70.8	5	143	
	Bangladesh	4,976	72.6	6.2	134	
	(1) What are the components of human development? (2) Why is Sri Lanka's rank higher than India? (3) What is the per capita income of India? (4) Which country has the highest per capita income?					
69	Consequences of environmental degradation do not respect national or state boundaries. Justify the statement.					5
70	Shiv Kumar who completed his Post Graduation from Delhi University. Which type of conditions or aspects that he would consider before accepting a job.					5
71	What is sustainable development? Explain any four measures to promote sustainable development.					5
72	Explain any five fields other than income where development is needed.					5
73	What does HDI stand for? Explain the main criteria of measuring HDI .					5
74	Explain the importance of sustainable development with reference to groundwater by giving example.					5
75	1.) Mention the formula to calculate the BMI (Body Mass Index). 2.) Sunita a 25 years old woman lived in a village. Her height is 1.45 m and her weight is 36 kg. While Nisha is of the same age and height, her weight is 48 kg. What can be said about their nutritional condition?					5
76	In what respects is the criterion used by the UNDP for measuring development different from the one used by World Bank?					5
77	Explain any five fields other than income where development is needed					5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	D
2	C
3	A
4	C
5	C

6	A
7	B
8	D
9	C
10	C
11	B
12	D
13	C
14	Answer- (A) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .
15	Answer-(A) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .
16	Answer- (B) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).
17	A
18	B
19	B
20	D
21	D. wait for the court's judgement
22	A.Japan has a bigger population than Germany.
23	(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (c) Assertion (A) is true but Reason (R) is false.
24	B.tribals and industrialists
25	(A) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of Assertion (A).
26	Switzerland
27	(c) Per capita income
28	D. law and order
29	D.Opening a park for people who can pay the membership fees
30	A.UNDP
31	(d) His Body Mass Index
32	(b) Landless rural labourers

33	(b) Statement (i), (ii) and (iii) are right.
34	(c) Bihar
35	(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
36	(b) Sustainable Development
37	(b) a-iv; b-iii; c-ii; d-i
38	Based on its per capita income, India is placed in low middle income category while US is in rich county category.
39	(d) 6,000
40	(d) 18%
41	Two ways to maintain body mass index- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A healthy BMI can be maintained by taking healthy and nutritional food 2. A person should exercise regularly 3. (Any other relevant points)
42	Per capita income means, average income. So per capita income is the average income of the people of the country during the year. It is calculated by dividing national income by the total number of populations in the country.
43	1. More days of work and better wages; 2. Local school is able to provide quality education for their children; 3. There is no school discrimination and they too can become leaders in the village. (Any other relevant points)
44	National income is defined as the total value of all final goods and services produced with a country plus net income from transactions like (export and import) with other countries.
45	The World Bank uses average income or per capita income as a criterion for classifying different countries.
46	Human Development Index is a composite index of achievements of a nation in terms of three important variables, namely—longevity, knowledge and standard of living, that determine the quality of life.
47	Death of new born child per 1000 birth.
48	The development goals other than income are: (a) Good standard of living (b) Security (c) Satisfaction (any two)
49	

	Material goals	Non material goals	
	<p>(a) Material goals refer to those goals which can be identified in terms of money.</p> <p>(b) Eg: Buying a car, building a house, etc.</p>	<p>(a) Non material goals includes your emotional, social and Psychological contentment, which allows an individual to lead a dignified life.</p> <p>(b) Eg: Friendship, respect, etc.</p>	
50	<p>I. Sustainable developments aims at fulfilling the needs of today without compromising the needs of the future generation.</p> <p>ii. Sustainability is the capability to use the resources judiciously and maintain the ecological balance.</p> <p>III. It lace emphasize on environmental protection and check environmental degradation.</p>		
51	<p>Public facilities such as safety, security, health, education for the betterment of population of the country are required. It aids them to work better, earn better and have better facilities of life. A healthy, educated and responsible ensures development of the country.</p> <p>Four public facilities are as below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Health facility. 2. Education facility 3. Safety and security of the citizen 4. Infrastructure facility like rail, road etc. <p>(Any other relevant points)</p>		
52	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. High per capita income 2. High HDI 3. Most of the population has access to basic health care and education 4. High quality of life parameters including freedom equal opportunities etc. <p>(Any other relevant points)</p>		
53	<p>All persons do not have the same notion of development or progress. Each one of them seeks different things. The seek things that are most important for them, i.e., that which can fulfil their aspirations or desires. In fact at times two persons or groups of persons may seek things which are conflicting.</p> <p>A girl expects as much freedom and opportunity as her brother and that he also shares in the household work. Her brother may not like this.</p> <p>To get more electricity, industrialists may want more dams. But this may submerge the land and disrupt the lives of people who are displaced, such as tribals. They might resent this and may prefer small check dams or tanks to irrigate their land.</p>		
54	<p>Though income is one of the most important components of development, but there are other important goals which people look at for development—</p> <p>People also seek things like equal treatment, freedom, security and respect.</p> <p>Women need a safe and secure environment to take up a variety of jobs or to run businesses as entrepreneurs.</p>		

	<p>People seek a pollution free environment.</p> <p>Students seek better education and equal opportunities to learn.</p>
55	<p>(i) As per the World Bank Report 2012 any country with per capita income of US\$ 12,276 per annum and above is termed as rich or developed country. ‘</p> <p>(ii) Such countries have high literacy rate.</p> <p>(iii) Most of the people of these countries are engaged in service sector.</p>
56	<p>Certain minerals may occur as alluvial deposits in sands of valley floors and the base of hills. These deposits are called ‘placer deposits’ and generally contain minerals, which are not corroded by water. Gold, silver, tin and platinum are most important among such minerals. (i) Different people have different developmental goals.</p> <p>(ii) What may be development for one may not be development for the other. It may be destructive for the other.</p> <p>(iii) Income is the most important component of development, but along with income, people also seek equal treatment, good health, peace, literacy, etc.</p>
57	<p>I certainly agree with the statement that development for one may be the destruction for other. People have different developmental goals. They seek what is most important for them and fulfill their aspirations and desires. For example, the establishment of a dam leads to infrastructural development, generation of electricity, etc., but at the same time, it may lead to the large-scale displacement of people, loss of livelihood, shelter, etc. of the people living near the proposed dam site. Hence, construction of dam may be development for some, but may be destruction for others.</p>
58	<p>Both the statements are true but their meanings are different. Two people may have different developmental goals but they need not always be conflicting. For example, the construction of a flyover to reduce waiting period at a railway crossing can be a developmental goal for an office goer. But if the construction of the flyover necessitates demolition of slums, it can be contradictory for the slum dwellers. But on the other hand, 24-hour electricity supply would be a developmental goal for almost each and every person.</p>
59	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Human development focuses on the people. 2. It is concerned with the well being of the people, their needs, choices and aspirations. All these help in building a right kind of society. 3. It is all about the enlarging or widening the choices for the people. It is the building of human capabilities, such as to lead a long and a healthy life, to have education, information and knowledge, to have opportunities of livelihood, etc. 4. Human development focuses on the expansion of basic choices.
60	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The term income refer to the financial gain accruing over a given time period. 2. The job may give you less pay but enhances your sense of security because it offer regular employment. 3. The things which people seek for the development are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> I. Income <p>Other aspects like security, health, equal treatment, freedom, security, and respect of others.</p>
61	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Increase in the standard of living in a nation’s population holistically. 2. People have different wishes 3. Peace, security and better living conditions

	4. National development
62	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Health, fresh air, water, sunlight, etc. 2. This is because money cannot buy everything including health, fresh air, etc. 3. The reason is- money in our pocket cannot buy all the goods and services that we may need to live well
63	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Goals of all sections of the society. 2.Nothing. 3. There is respect for women there would be more sharing of housework and a greater acceptance of women working outside. A safe and secure environment may allow more women to take up a variety of jobs or run a business. Hence, the developmental goals that people have are not only about better income but also about other important things in life.
64	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.Oppurtunity to learn,working atmosphere and job security. 2.Materialistic life. 3.Money, or material things that one can buy with it, is one factor on which our life depends. But the quality of our life also depends on non-material things. Consider an example: If you get a job in a far-off place, before accepting it you would try to consider many factors, apart from income, such as facilities for your family, working atmosphere, or opportunity to learn
65	<p>(i) Ground water is overused India because, it is used for agricultural purposes in Western Uttar Pradesh and Punjab, hard rock plateau area of central and south India and for rapidly growing urban settlement.</p> <p>(ii) Yes, there can be development without overuse if we use the resources as per their requirement by not over exploiting it.</p> <p>(iii)Overusing a resource means more uses of the resources than it is replenished by the nature.</p> <p>Let us consider groundwater. It is a renewable resource and can be replenished by nature. These resources are even overused. In this case if we use groundwater than what is being replenished by the rains then we would be overusing it.</p>
66	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Countries with higher income are more developed than others with less income. 2.National income divided by population 3. Money cannot buy good environment,quality air, safety and security etc. ,So we can say that money can not buy everything.
67	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.The total income calculates the sum total of income earned only but it do not considers the total number of population into which that income is divided. 2. Classification of countries by the World Bank is a way to know how many countries fall in rich. middle and low income groups. With this information, the World Bank terms the countries as developed or developing. This classification can be used by the countries to know about their economic condition in the world. 3.Yes, World Development Report on categorising India as low middle income country is correct because India's per capita income is much lower than the income of developed countries like US. At the

	<p>same time, the per capita income of India is higher than low income countries. Therefore India's category as a low middle income country is correct.</p>
68	<p>(1) Per capita income, longevity and education.</p> <p>(2) Because Sri Lanka leads in all components like the per capita income, education and longevity.</p> <p>(3) \$ 6,681</p> <p>(4) Sri Lanka \$ 12,707</p>
69	<p>It is true that consequences of environmental degradation are now global issue and discussed all over the world. They are not restricted to the nation or state boundary. The consequences are felt in the surrounding states, nations and also globally;</p> <p><i>For example</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Air pollution through massive thermal power plant and other sources, in India cause pollution in Pakistan, Nepal, etc. 2. Our neighbours also experience increase in asthma and other lung diseases. Acid rain, climate change, etc. are some issues which are transcontinental in consequences. 3. Deforestation in Brazil has caused disturbance in rain fall pattern throughout South America. 4. Land degradation and dam burst like conditions in China affect India and Bangladesh as it brings massive situation and flood consequences. 5. Therefore environmental degradation is a major issue and its consequences are felt worldwide. <p>(Any other relevant points)</p>
70	<p>He can consider the following point before accepting a job:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Facilities for the family- 2. Job security 3. Opportunity to learn 4. Working atmosphere 5. Time for his family <p>(Any other relevant points)</p>
71	<p>Development without environmental degradation and with conservation of resources for the future generation.</p> <p>Measures to promote sustainable development:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Increased use of renewable resources. 2. Les use of fossil fuels. 3. Introduction of organic farming. 4. Adopting measures to reduce global warming. <p>(Any other relevant points)</p>
72	<p>Fields other than income where development is needed:</p>

	<p>Education. The government must provide adequate education facilities in all rural and urban areas. The government must necessarily focus on education for girls so that all girls are able to acquire atleast secondary level schooling. Running proper schools and providing quality education, particularly elementary education, is the duty of the Government.</p> <p>Health. Basic health care facilities are a must for all. Establishment of government hospitals, clinics and dispensaries, especially in rural areas, to provide subsidized and unadulterated medicines to the poorer sections of society.</p> <p>Nutrition. An effective Public Distribution System—proper functioning of ration shops and equitable distribution of food grains is very essential.</p> <p>Transportation. A well developed public transport system to make it easy for general public to commute.</p> <p>Electricity. It is the duty of the government to provide electricity and water at reasonable rates to the common man and prevent him from exploitation by private companies.</p>
73	<p>HDI Stand for Human Development Index.</p> <p>Main criteria of measuring HDI:</p> <p>HDI published by UNDP compares countries based on the educational levels of the people, their health status and per capita income.</p> <p>HDI determines the rank of a country by its overall achievement in three areas, i.e., life expectancy, educational level and per capita income.</p> <p>Many improvements have been suggested in calculating HDI and many new components have been added to Human Development Report.</p> <p>Pre-fixing Human to Development, it has made it clear that what is important in development is what is happening to citizens of a country, i.e., the health and well being of the people is most important.</p>
74	<p>Sustainable development means a development in a manner that satisfies the demands of today without hampering or compromising the ability of the future generations to meet their needs by utilizing the resources.</p> <p>In lay man’s language it means using the resources in a manner that you and the future generations can use them tomorrow as well.</p> <p>It is important because of the reason that we may enjoy the gifts of nature, but cannot think of our generations to live without such benefits. It becomes our duty to use nature for the fulfilment of our needs and not our greed. Our development should not hamper the needs of the future generations.</p> <p>In the case of groundwater, we have utilized it to the maximum. It is a natural resource which is replenished by nature. People living in the areas with surplus water reserves should take care for its conservation. Efforts should be made not to overuse or degrade the quality of water. Recent evidences show that groundwater is under serious threat of disappearance. If suitable steps are not taken, it can pose serious consequences.</p>
75	<p>1.Body mass index (BMI) is a person's weight in kilograms divided by the square of height in meters.</p> <p>$BMI = \text{Weight (kg)} / \text{Height}^2$</p>

2.Sunita’s BMI = Weight/Height² = 36/(1.45)² = 36/2.1025 = 17.12 kg/m². As per the table, Sunita is underweight.

Nisha's BMI = Weight/Height² = 48/(1.45)² = 48/2.1025 = 22.83 kg/m². As per the table, Nisha is under the normal weight category.

76	UNDP's method of measuring development	World Bank's method of measuring development
	i. UNDP compares on the basis of literacy rate, gross enrolment ratio, and health status of people.	i. World Bank compares on the basis of per capita income.
	ii. It gives ranks to the countries according to their level of development.	ii. It divides the countries according to - Rich or high-income countries - Middle-income or developing countries - Poor or low-income countries
	iii. It is a wider concept as it includes other things besides income.	iii. It is a narrow concept.

77 Fields other than income where development is needed:

- 1.Education. The government must provide adequate education facilities in all rural and urban areas. The government must necessarily focus on education for girls so that all girls are able to acquire atleast secondary level schooling. Running proper schools and providing quality education, particularly elementary education, is the duty of the Government.
- 2.Health. Basic health care facilities are a must for all. Establishment of government hospitals, clinics and dispensaries, especially in rural areas, to provide subsidized and unadulterated medicines to the poorer sections of society.
- 3.Nutrition. An effective Public Distribution System—proper functioning of ration shops and equitable distribution of foodgrains is very essential.
- 4.Transportation. A well developed public transport system to make it easy for general public to commute.
- 5.Electricity. It is the duty of the government to provide electricity and water at reasonable rates to the common man and prevent him from exploitation by private companies.

Understanding Economic Development

Chapter 2 : Sectors Of The Indian Economy

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	<p>Suman has been assigned a research work. While collecting data she could not classify the working sector of following people. Help her to do the classification with valid reasons.</p> <p>A. Abdul works as lawyer.</p>	1

	<p>B. David runs a dairy.</p> <p>C. Neeraj is an Engineer and works in Industrial sector.</p>											
2	<p>Amrit along with five other members of his family worked as a farmer and produced 50 lakhs tons wheat. Due to some dispute in family two members opted out family business, but still, they are able to produce 50 lakh tons Wheat. Can you name such kind of unemployment?</p>	1										
3	<p>Ramesh is confused, whether he is working in organized sector or Unorganized Sector. He is getting Paid leaves with fixed hours of work. Would you please help him to find out in which sector he is working?</p>	1										
4	<p>If the price of pump-sets went up due to increase in the tax by the government, profit of farmers will reduce. This is an example of:</p> <p>a. Primary sector dependent on Tertiary</p> <p>b. Secondary sector depend on primary</p> <p>c. Primary sector depend on secondary</p> <p>d. Secondary sector depend on tertiary</p>	1										
5	<p>Fill box about the criteria used in the classification of sectors of Indian Economy:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 50%;">SECTORS</th> <th style="width: 50%;">CRITERIA</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Primary, secondary & tertiary</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Organised & Unorganised</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Public & Private</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	SECTORS	CRITERIA	Primary, secondary & tertiary		Organised & Unorganised		Public & Private		1		
SECTORS	CRITERIA											
Primary, secondary & tertiary												
Organised & Unorganised												
Public & Private												
6	<p>Match the following problems with their solutions:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; width: 50%;">Problems</th> <th style="text-align: left; width: 50%;">Solution</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Debt trap</td> <td>MSP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Seasonal unemployment</td> <td>Crop Insurance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sell crop at low price</td> <td>Cheap credit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Crop failure</td> <td>MGNREGA</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Problems	Solution	Debt trap	MSP	Seasonal unemployment	Crop Insurance	Sell crop at low price	Cheap credit	Crop failure	MGNREGA	1
Problems	Solution											
Debt trap	MSP											
Seasonal unemployment	Crop Insurance											
Sell crop at low price	Cheap credit											
Crop failure	MGNREGA											

7	<p>Assertion (A): The government buys wheat and rice from farmers at a fair price.</p> <p>Reason(R): Government had announced MSP before sowing.</p> <p>a. Both A and R are true ,and R is the correct explanation of A</p> <p>b. Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c. A is correct, but R is wrong.</p> <p>d. A is wrong ,but R is correct.</p>	1															
8	<p>Assertion (A): Since 1990, it is common to see a large number of workers losing their jobs in the organised sector.</p> <p>Reason(R): Service sector went totally out of control of government.</p> <p>a. Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)</p> <p>b. Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c. (A) is correct, but (R) is wrong.</p> <p>d. (A) is wrong, but (R) is correct.</p>	1															
9	Suggest any one measure for the development of secondary sector in India.	1															
10	<p>Complete the following list:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 33%;">JOB</th> <th style="width: 33%;">NATURE OF ACTIVITY</th> <th style="width: 33%;">CONDITIONS OF WORK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Doctor</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Factory worker</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gardener</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Farmer</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	JOB	NATURE OF ACTIVITY	CONDITIONS OF WORK	Doctor			Factory worker			Gardener			Farmer			1
JOB	NATURE OF ACTIVITY	CONDITIONS OF WORK															
Doctor																	
Factory worker																	
Gardener																	
Farmer																	
11	<p>Agriculture, dairy, fishing, and forestry are examples of _____.</p> <p>a) tertiary Sector</p> <p>b) secondary Sector</p> <p>c) primary Sector</p> <p>d) none of the above</p>	1															
12	<p>The _____ covers activities in which natural products are changed into other forms through ways of manufacturing that we associate with industrial activity.</p> <p>a) Secondary sector</p>	1															

	<p>b) Tertiary sector</p> <p>c) Primary sector</p> <p>d) None of the above</p>	
13	<p>In the past 100 years, there has been a further shift from _____ to _____ in developed countries. This has become the most important in terms of total production.</p> <p>a) secondary to the tertiary sector</p> <p>b) primary to the tertiary sector</p> <p>c) primary to the secondary sector</p> <p>d) none of the above</p>	1
14	<p>The _____ continues to be the largest employer in India.</p> <p>a) quaternary sector</p> <p>b) tertiary sector</p> <p>c) secondary sector</p> <p>d) primary sector</p>	1
15	<p>Workers in _____ sector are under-employed.</p> <p>a) IT</p> <p>b) agricultural</p> <p>c) manufacturing</p> <p>d) none of the above</p>	1
16	<p>The National Rural Employment Guarantee Act was passed by the Government of India in _____.</p> <p>a) 2005</p> <p>b) 2010</p> <p>c) 2004</p> <p>d) 2014</p>	1
17	<p>Which of the following statements are true regarding the organised sector?</p> <p>a) Workers in the organised sector enjoy the security of employment.</p> <p>b) They are expected to work only a fixed number of hours.</p>	1

	<p>c) If they work more, they have to be paid overtime by the employer.</p> <p>d) all of the above.</p>	
18	<p>Assertion (A) Under MNREGA 2005, those who are able to and are in need to work in rural areas are guaranteed 100 days of employment in a year.</p> <p>Reason (R) The Central Government in India made a law implementing the Right to Work in about 625 districts of India.</p> <p>(A) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true, and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .</p> <p>(B) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true, but Reason (R) is not the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .</p> <p>(C) Assertion (A) is true, but Reason (R) is false.</p> <p>(D) Assertion (A) is false, but Reason (R) is correct.</p>	1
19	<p>Assertion (A) :- In India the primary sector is the largest employer.</p> <p>Reason (R) :- The demand of services has increased enormously.</p> <p>(A) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .</p> <p>(B) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true but Reason (R) is not the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .</p> <p>(C) Assertion (A) is true, but Reason (R) is false.</p> <p>(D) Assertion (A) is false, but Reason (R) is correct.</p>	1
20	<p>Assertion (A): The service sector is gaining more importance in the global economy.</p> <p>Reason (R): As income levels decrease, certain sections of people start demanding many more services like private schools, and hospitals, eating outlets, tourism, etc</p> <p>(A) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>(B) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>(C) Assertion (A) is true, but reason (R) is false.</p> <p>(D) Assertion (A) is false, but Reason (R) is correct.</p>	1
21	<p>What is meant by GDP?</p> <p>(a) Gross Dairy Product</p>	1

	<p>(b) Gross Domestic Product</p> <p>(c) Great Development Project</p> <p>(d) Great Domestic Product</p>	
22	<p>The economy is classified into public and private sectors on the basis of</p> <p>(a) employment conditions</p> <p>(b) the nature of economic activity</p> <p>(c) ownership of enterprises</p> <p>(d) number of workers employed in the enterprise</p>	1
23	<p>Name one type of classification of the economy?</p> <p>A. Urban</p> <p>B. Rural</p> <p>C. Public/private</p> <p>D. state/national</p>	1
24	<p>Where are the employment and non-employment figures taken from to study the data?</p> <p>a. Real-Time Handbook of Statistics on Indian Economy.</p> <p>b. National Statistical Office (NSO)</p> <p>c. NITI Aayog</p> <p>d. Statistics information Bureau</p>	1
25	<p>Which of the following statements is not true?</p> <p>(a) Providing loans for irrigation of land</p> <p>(b) Providing costly credit to the farmers</p> <p>(c) Identifying the problem of industries</p> <p>(d) Proper planning and support is required</p>	1
26	<p>Which of the following refers to the intermediary good?</p> <p>(a) Goods that are included in the estimation of GDP</p> <p>(b) Goods that are not used as raw material for production of other goods during a year</p> <p>(c) Goods that are used as raw material for the production of other goods during a year</p> <p>(d) Goods that are not resold by the firms to make profit during a year</p>	1
27	<p>In terms of GDP, the share of tertiary sector in 2013-14 is between.....per cent.</p> <p>(a) 20 to 30.</p> <p>(b) 30 to 40.</p> <p>(c) 50 to 60.</p> <p>(d) 60 to 70.</p>	1

28	<p>Service sector also includes some essential services that may not directly help in the production of goods. State whether true or false.</p> <p>a) true b) false</p>	1						
29	<p>Assertion (A) Repair persons and daily wage earners are not very productive in tertiary sector.</p> <p>Reason (R) Repair persons and daily wage earners are unskilled, therefore they are mostly unemployed on a short-term basis.</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A (c) A is true, but R is false (d) A is false, but R is true</p>	1						
30	<p>Assertion (A):- Rakesh is an educated and skilled worker who earns a high monthly salary as he is employed in a private bank in a city.</p> <p>Reason (R)- all services sectors in India are growing extremely well and each individual engaged in any kind of tertiary activity and earns a high income.</p> <p>(a) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of Assertion (A) . (b) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true but Reason (R) is not the correct explanation of Assertion (A) . (c) Assertion (A) is true but Reason (R) is false. (d) Assertion (A) is false but Reason (R) is correct.</p>	1						
31	<p>Swapna works in an automobile unit in Gurugram. She does not get any facilities like medical leave, house rent, health insurance, etc. In which of the following sectors Swapna is working?</p> <p>a) Primary Sector b) Unorganised Sector c) Organised Sector d) Secondary Sector</p>	1						
32	<p>A situation in which more persons are employed in a job than are required is called_____</p> <p>a) Cyclic unemployment b) Seasonal unemployment c) Disguised unemployment d) Frictional unemployment</p>	1						
33	<p>Choose the incorrect option from the following.</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; width: 50%;">List I</td> <td style="text-align: center; width: 50%;">List II</td> </tr> <tr> <td>a) Peasant</td> <td>i) Primary Activity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b) Barber</td> <td>ii) Secondary Activity</td> </tr> </table>	List I	List II	a) Peasant	i) Primary Activity	b) Barber	ii) Secondary Activity	1
List I	List II							
a) Peasant	i) Primary Activity							
b) Barber	ii) Secondary Activity							

	<p>c) Driver iii) Tertiary Activity d) Civil Engineer iv) Secondary Activity</p>																
34	<p>Which of the following statements is true for private sector?</p> <p>a) Ownership of assets under the government b) Motive is to earn profit. c) Government bears all the expenses. d) None of these</p>	1															
35	<p>Assertion A: Tertiary sector helps in the development of primary and secondary sector.</p> <p>Reason R: Goods that are produced in the primary or secondary sector would need to be transported by trucks or trains and then sold in wholesale and retail shops.</p> <p>a) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of Assertion (A) . b) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true but Reason (R) is not the correct explanation of Assertion (A) . c) Assertion (A) is true but Reason (R) is false. d) Assertion (A) is false but Reason (R) is correct.</p>	1															
36	<p>Graph 1 : GDP by Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Sectors</p> <table border="1"> <caption>Data for Graph 1: GDP by Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Sectors</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Primary (Rs. in crores)</th> <th>Secondary (Rs. in crores)</th> <th>Tertiary (Rs. in crores)</th> <th>Total (Rs. in crores)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1973-74</td> <td>~300,000</td> <td>~100,000</td> <td>~200,000</td> <td>~600,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2013-14</td> <td>~800,000</td> <td>~1,200,000</td> <td>~3,600,000</td> <td>~5,600,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Observe the graph carefully.</p> <p>Which of the following statement/s is/are true?</p> <p>A) Primary sector has contributed the most. B) Production in all the three sectors has increased. C) Tertiary sector has emerged as the largest producing sector. D) Production in secondary sector has declined.</p> <p>Options</p> <p>i) Only A is correct. ii) A, B, C are correct. iii) B and C are correct.</p>	Year	Primary (Rs. in crores)	Secondary (Rs. in crores)	Tertiary (Rs. in crores)	Total (Rs. in crores)	1973-74	~300,000	~100,000	~200,000	~600,000	2013-14	~800,000	~1,200,000	~3,600,000	~5,600,000	1
Year	Primary (Rs. in crores)	Secondary (Rs. in crores)	Tertiary (Rs. in crores)	Total (Rs. in crores)													
1973-74	~300,000	~100,000	~200,000	~600,000													
2013-14	~800,000	~1,200,000	~3,600,000	~5,600,000													

	iv) All are correct.	
37	<p>Ravi is an able-bodied young man. He lives in a village where he cannot find any work. Under which scheme he can find at least 100 days of work in a year.</p> <p>a) Aatmanirbhar Bharat Yojana b) Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Yojana c) Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act d) Rural Employment Generation Programme.</p>	1
38	<p>Which of the following refers to the intermediary good?</p> <p>a) Goods that are transported in the market. b) Goods that are used as raw material for the production of other goods. c) Goods that lose weight in the production process. d) Goods that are included in the estimation of GDP.</p>	1
39	<p>Assertion A: A banker who provides loan at cheap interest rate is engaged in tertiary sector.</p> <p>Reason (R): Tertiary sector is the service provider.</p> <p>a) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of Assertion (A) . (b) both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true but Reason (R) is not the correct explanation of Assertion (A) . (c) Assertion (A) is true but Reason (R) is false. (d) Assertion (A) is false but Reason (R) is correct.</p>	1
40	<p>Kamala is a farmer. She needs to buy seeds and fertilisers, for which she takes loan.</p> <p>The above shows the dependence of _____</p> <p>a) Secondary sector on primary sector. b) Primary sector on secondary sector. c) Tertiary sector on primary sector. d) Primary sector on tertiary sector.</p>	1
41	<p>A man is employed on a food processing farm which he has to do a lot of manual work. His wife and daughter also helped him in his work on the farm every day. Which type of employment is this an example?</p> <p>A. Underemployment B. Seasonal employment C. Disguised employment D. Cyclical employment</p>	1
42	<p>According to 2017-18 data the share of different sectors in employment in India was primary sector 44%, secondary sector 25%, tertiary sector 31% out of the three sectors why did the ratio of employment in primary sector high:</p> <p>A. Workers in the primary sector are under employed B. Low job opportunities in secondary sector</p>	1

	<p>C. Efforts of labour are not equivalent in all the sector</p> <p>D. Outsourcing of job opportunities in secondary sector</p>	
43	<p>A woman works at a sweet shop in her village on a contract basis and gets a meagre salary after working the entire day. She does not get any holidays or paid leave, rather her employer the docks her salary whenever she is absent from work. Find out which of the following sectors she's working:</p> <p>A. Primary</p> <p>B. Tertiary</p> <p>C. Organized</p> <p>D. Unorganized</p>	1
44	<p>There was a strike announced by the transport union due to which the lorries are refused to transport vegetables, milk, etc. From the rural areas to the urban areas food became scarce in urban areas whereas farmers were unable to sell their products. Which of the following sectors are affected due to the strike carried out by transport union</p> <p>A. Primary and secondary</p> <p>B. Secondary and tertiary</p> <p>C. Tertiary, Primary and secondary</p> <p>D. Tertiary and primary</p>	1
45	<p>Mahatma Gandhi national rural employment guarantee Act 2005 states a guarantee of minimum 100 days of employment barriers. If government is unable to fulfil this 100 days of employment per year the government would have to:</p> <p>A. pay the compensation in lieu of these days</p> <p>B. Provide another scheme for the same</p> <p>C. Pay at least 1/3 allowance</p> <p>D. Provide healthcare as compensation</p>	1
46	<p>Which of the following statement is correct about the agriculture sector?</p> <p>A. The agricultural sector has largest contribution in the GDP</p> <p>B. The agriculture sector employs the largest number of people in India</p> <p>C. The share of the culture sector has been rising over a year</p> <p>D. The share of the agricultural sector in the GDP has been fixed</p>	1
47	<p>Which of the following samples does not fall under the unorganised sector?</p> <p>A. A farmer irrigating his field</p> <p>B. A daily wage labourer working for a contractor</p> <p>C. A doctor in a hospital treating a patient</p> <p>D. A handloom weaver working in her house</p>	1
48	<p>Arrange the following in the correct sequence:</p> <p>I. Transporting cloth to the workshop</p> <p>II. Spinning the yarn</p>	1

	<p>III. sell in shops and showrooms</p> <p>IV. The weaving of the fabric</p> <p>Options</p> <p>A. I, IV, III, II</p> <p>B. III, IV, I, II</p> <p>C. IV, I, II, III</p> <p>D. III, IV, II, I</p>	
49	<p>Choose the correct option from the following</p> <p>List I(Example) List II (Sector)</p> <p>A. Courier Tertiary</p> <p>B. Fisherman. Secondary</p> <p>C. Carpenter. Primary</p> <p>D. Transporter. Secondary</p>	1
50	<p>Manufacturing provides job opportunities to reduce dependence on agriculture. Identify which sector the following jobs belongs to-</p> <p>Job created or promoted by manufacturing industries sector</p> <p>A. Garment Production 1. Primary</p> <p>B. Research and development 2.Tertiary</p> <p>C. Banking 3.Secondary</p> <p>D. Mining 4.Quaternary</p> <p>Choose correct option:</p> <p>A. A-1, B-2, C-3, D-4</p> <p>B. A-3, B-4, C-2, D-1</p> <p>C. A-2, B-3, C-1, D-2</p> <p>D. A-4, B-1, C-4, D-3</p>	1
51	Classify the sectors of Indian economy in terms of ownership with examples.	2
52	With the help of examples, differentiate between Open unemployment and Disguised unemployment.	2
53	<p>Why are the values of only final goods and services counted to calculate the GDP?</p> <p>Support the answer with an example.</p>	2
54	What is secondary sector?	2
55	What is an unorganised sector? Explain.	2
56	There is a need for protection and support of the workers in the unorganised sector. Give two reasons.	2

57	State one key difference between the organized and unorganized sectors of the Indian economy.	2
58	Explain the concept of disguised unemployment in the context of the agricultural sector.	2
59	Why is the tertiary sector considered as” the backbone of the Indian economy”?	2
60	Why are ‘intermediate goods’ not counted in estimating the GDP?	2
61	In what ways workers in the unorganised sector be protected? Any two ways.	2
62	‘MGNREGA-2005 help in the upliftment of rural poor people’. Justify this statement.	2
63	Explain with a suitable example that which part of the service sector is not growing its importance.	2
64	Greater the development of the primary and secondary sectors, no more would be the demand for services. Discuss.	2
65	Workers in agricultural sector are underemployed. Explain.	2
66	In what ways MGNREGA has helped the rural people to ensure right to work?	3
67	In a school project, Siddhi has been asked to research about the social communities of people working in the unorganised sector. Help her by giving any three clues.	3
68	Kamal is a daily wage labourer in a nearby grocery shop. Suggest ways to protect his interest as an unorganised sector worker.	3
69	Explain how public sector contributes to the economic development of a nation.	3
70	“The problem of underemployment is not confined only to agriculture”. Support the statement with examples.	3
71	Explain any three ways to solve the problem of underemployment.	3
72	Why is the ‘tertiary sector’ becoming important in India? Explain any three reasons	3
73	Explain the objectives of MGNREGA-2005.	3
74	Explain any three ways to solve the problem of underemployment.	3
75	Tertiary sector helps in the development of the primary and secondary. Evaluate the statement with examples.	3
76	How can more job opportunities be created in urban areas?	3
77	‘Not all of the service sector is growing equally well’. Support your answer with arguments.	3

78	There are some activities which government has to do, not everything can be done by private sector. Explain.	3
79	When we produce a good by exploiting natural resource, it is an activity of the primary sector. Why?	3
80	The problem of under employment is not confined only to agriculture. Support the statement with examples.	3
81	<p>Generally, it has been noted from the histories of many, now developed, countries that at initial stages of development, primary sector was the most important sector of economic activity.</p> <p>As the methods of farming changed and agriculture sector began to prosper, it produced much more food than before. There were increasing number of craft persons and traders. Buying and selling activities increased many times.</p> <p>Over a long time (more than hundred years), and especially because new methods of manufacturing were introduced, factories came up and started expanding. People began to use many more goods that were produced in factories at cheap rates. Secondary sector gradually became the most important in total production and employment. Hence, over time, a shift had taken place. This means that the importance of the sectors had changed.</p> <p>In the past 100 years, there has been a further shift from secondary to tertiary sector in developed countries. The service sector has become the most important in terms of total production. Most of the working people are also employed in the service sector. This is the general pattern observed in developed countries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What was the most important sector in the beginning in developed countries? 2. What general pattern has been observed in the developed countries? 3. What kind of changes between sectors were desired but did not happen in India? 	4
82	<p>Laxmi has two-hectare plot of unirrigated land. The government can spend some money or banks can provide a loan, to construct a well for her family to irrigate the land. Laxmi will then be able to irrigate her land and take a second crop, wheat, during the rabi season. Let us suppose that one hectare of wheat can provide employment to two people for 50 days (Including sowing, watering, fertiliser application and harvesting). So, two more members of the family can be employed in her own field. Now suppose a new dam is constructed and canals are dug to irrigate many such farms. This could lead to a lot of employment generation within the agricultural sector itself reducing the problem of underemployment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What kind of unemployment is focused on in the above case? 2. How can the problem be solved as given above? 	4

	3. List any two ways to help Laxmi other than the ways given in the passage.	
83	<p>The organised sector offers jobs that are the most sought-after. But the employment opportunities in the organised sector have been expanding very slowly. It is also common to find many organised sector enterprises in the unorganised sector. They adopt such strategies to evade taxes and refuse to follow laws that protect labourers. As a result, a large number of workers are forced to enter the unorganised sector jobs, which pay a very low salary. They are often exploited and not paid a fair wage. Their earnings are low and not regular. These jobs are not secure and have no other benefits.</p> <p>1. Why are organised sector jobs preferred?</p> <p>2. Why do some organised sector enterprises work as the unorganised sector?</p> <p>3. How are the workers in the unorganised sector exploited?</p>	4
84	<p>Case based question:</p> <p>Do you know that in India about 60 percent of the population belongs to the age group 5-29 Years? Out of this, only about 51 per cent are attending educational institutions. The rest and Particularly those aged less than 18 years may be at home or many of them may be working As child labourers. If these children are to attend schools, we will require more buildings, More teachers and other staff. A study conducted by the erstwhile Planning Commission Estimates that nearly 20 lakh jobs can be created in the education sector alone. Similarly, if We are to improve the health situation, we need many more doctors, nurses, health workers Etc. To work in rural areas. These are some ways by which jobs would be created and we Would also be able to address the important aspects of development. Every state or region Has potential for increasing the income and employment for people in that area. It could be Tourism, or regional craft industry, or new services like IT. Some of these would require Proper planning and support from the government. For example, the same study by the Planning Commission says that if tourism as a sector is improved, every year we can give Additional employment to more than 35 lakh people.</p> <p>1. The erstwhile Planning commission is now named as :</p> <p>A)Planned Commission</p> <p>B)NITI Aayojana</p> <p>C)NITI Aayog</p> <p>D)Planned Aayojana</p> <p>2.The total number of children of age group 14 and 15 years attending schools as a Percentage of total number of children in the same age group is called:</p> <p>A)Gross enrolment ratio</p> <p>B) Literacy rate</p> <p>C)Net attendance ratio</p>	4

	<p>D)None of these</p> <p>3. Tertiary sector is becoming so important in India because :</p> <p>A)These activities do not produce a good by themselves.</p> <p>B)These activities help in the development of the primary and Secondary sectors .</p> <p>C)These activities are an aid or support for the production process.</p> <p>D)These activities generate goods rather than services.</p> <p>4.The primary sector continues to be the largest employer even now because:</p> <p>A)People barely manage to earn a living.</p> <p>B)Enough jobs were not created in the secondary and tertiary Sectors.</p> <p>C)Government has not taken any responsibility for providing basic Services.</p> <p>D)None of these</p>	
<p>85</p>	<p>Case based question:</p> <p>This sector is characterised by small and scattered units which are largely outside the Control of the government. There are rules and regulations but these are not followed. Jobs Here are low-paid and often not regular. There is no provision for overtime, paid leave, Holidays, leave due to sickness etc. Employment is not secure. People can be asked to leave</p> <p>Without any reason. When there is less work, such as during some seasons, some people May be asked to leave. A lot also depends on the whims of the employer. This sector Includes a large number of people who are employed on their own doing small jobs such as Selling on the street or doing repair work. Similarly, farmers work on their own and hire Labourers as and when they require.</p> <p>1. which sector are we talking about?</p> <p>A)Private sector</p> <p>B)Public sector</p> <p>C)Organised sector</p> <p>D)Unorganised sector</p> <p>2. Which of the following is applicable for a worker, who works in the above mentioned Sector?</p> <p>A)She gets medical allowance</p> <p>B)She got an appointment letter stating the terms and conditions of Work when she joins work.</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>C)She gets a regular salary at the end of the month. D)She is not paid for leave.</p> <p>3. choose the correct meaning of the organised sector:</p> <p>A)It covers those enterprises where the terms of employment are Regular. B)It is outside the control of the government. C)Jobs are not regular D)It provides low salaries.</p> <p>4. Read the statements given below and choose the incorrect options:</p> <p>a)There is no provision for overtime, paid leave, holidays,etc. In the organised sector. b)workers in organised sector enjoy security of employment c)Organised sector covers those places of work where the terms of employment are regular. d)workers in the organised sector expected to work only a fixed number of hours.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>A Only (a) is incorrect B (a)and (b) both are incorrect C (b) ,(c) and (d) are incorrect D Only (d) is incorrect</p>	
<p>86</p>	<p>The value of final goods and services produced in each sector during a particular year</p> <p>Provides the total production of the sector for that year. And the sum of production in the Three sectors gives what is called the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of a country. It is the Value of all final goods and services produced within a country during a particular year. GDP shows how big the economy is. In India, the mammoth task of measuring GDP is Undertaken by a central government ministry. This Ministry, with the help of various Government departments of all the Indian states and union territories, collects information Relating to total volume of goods and services and their prices and then estimates the GDP. When we produce a good by exploiting natural resources, it is an activity of the Primary sector. The secondary sector in which natural products are changed into other forms Through ways of manufacturing that we associate with industrial activity. After primary and Secondary, there is a third category of activities that falls under the tertiary sector and is Different from the</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>above two. These are activities that help in the development of the Primary and secondary sectors. These activities, by themselves, do not produce a good but They are an aid or a support for the production process.</p> <p>1.The monetary value of all the final goods and services produced within a country during a Particular year is called :</p> <p>A)Gross domestic product B)Net domestic product C)National product D)Production of secondary sector.</p> <p>2. Which sector has emerged as the largest producing sector in India?</p> <p>A)Primary sector B)Secondary sector C)Tertiary sector D)Science and technology sector</p> <p>3. Information and communication technology is associated with:</p> <p>A)Primary sector B)Secondary sector C)Tertiary sector D)None of the above.</p> <p>4. Life insurance is an activity of the :</p> <p>A)Primary sector B)Secondary sector C)Tertiary sector D)None of the above.</p>	
<p>87</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>We must realise that some of the suggestions discussed above would take a long time to implement. For the short-</p> <p>Term, we need some quick measures. Recognising this, the central government in India made a law implementing the Right to Work in about 625 districts of India. It is Called Mahatma Gandhi Rural Employment Guarantee Act 2005.</p> <p>Under MGNREGA 2005, all those who are able to, and are in need of, work in rural areas are guaranteed 100 days of employment in a year by the government.</p>	<p>4</p>

If the government fails in its duty to provide Employment, it will give unemployment allowances to the people. The types of work that would in future help to increase the production from land will be given Preference under the Act.

1. In how many districts Government in India has implemented the law for Right to Work.

(a) About 625 districts of India.

(b) About 600 districts of India.

(c) About 650 districts of India.

(d) About 675 districts of India.

2. Under MGNREGA 2005, how many days of employment are guaranteed by the government in rural areas.

(a) About 150 days

(b) About 100 days

(c) About 200 days

(d) About 250 days

3. What is the full form of MGNREGA

(a) Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Growth Act

(b) Mahatma Gandhi National Role Employment Guarantee Act

(c) Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act

(d) None of these

4. What type of employment opportunities are provided under MGNREGA

(a) Work that would in future help to increase the production from land.

(b) Work that would in future help to increase the production from industries.

(c) Work that would in future help to increase the infrastructure.

	(d) None of these	
88	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>The secondary sector covers activities in which natural products are changed into other forms through ways of manufacturing that we associate with industrial activity. It is the next step after primary. The product is not produced by nature but has to be made and therefore some process of manufacturing is essential. This could be in a factory, a workshop or at home. For example, using cotton fibre from the plant, we spin yarn and weave cloth. Using sugarcane as a raw material, we make sugar or gur. We convert earth into bricks and use bricks to make houses and buildings. Since this sector gradually became associated with the different kinds of industries that came up, it is also called as industrial sector. After primary and secondary, there is a third category of activities that falls under tertiary sector and is different from the above two. These are activities that help in the development of the primary and secondary sectors. These activities, by themselves, do not produce a good but they are an aid or a support for the production process. Transport, storage, communication, banking, trade are some examples of tertiary activities. Since these activities generate services rather than goods, the tertiary sector is also called the service sector.</p> <p>Answer the following MCQs by choosing the most appropriate option.</p> <p>1. Which sector includes the units producing services?</p> <p>(a) Primary sector (b) Secondary sector (c) Tertiary sector (d) All the above</p> <p>2. Which one of the following economic activities is not in the tertiary sector?</p> <p>(a) Banking (b) Bee keeping (c) Teaching (d) Working in a call centre</p> <p>3. The service sector includes activities such as</p> <p>(a) agriculture, dairy, fishing and forestry (b) making sugar, gur, and bricks (c) transport, communication and banking</p>	4

	<p>(d) none of these</p> <p>4. Which of the following types of activities are covered in the secondary sector?</p> <p>(a) It generates services rather than goods.</p> <p>(b) Natural products are changed through manufacturing.</p> <p>(c) Goods are produced by exploiting natural resources.</p> <p>(d) It includes agriculture, forestry and dairy.</p>	
89	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Riya, a student of Class 10, is exploring the various economic sectors in India for her economics project. She wants to understand the significance of each sector and their role in shaping the country's economy. After conducting thorough research, she prepares a presentation to share her findings with the class.</p> <p>1. Which of the following sectors is primarily involved in extracting or producing raw materials directly from nature?</p> <p>a) Primary Sector</p> <p>b) Secondary Sector</p> <p>c) Tertiary Sector</p> <p>d) Quaternary Sector</p> <p>2. Riya's presentation highlights the sector that engages in the transformation of raw materials into finished products. What is this sector commonly referred to as?</p> <p>a) Primary Sector</p> <p>b) Secondary Sector</p> <p>c) Tertiary Sector</p> <p>d) Quaternary Sector</p> <p>3. As per Riya's research, which sector is known as the "service sector" and contributes significantly to the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) by providing services rather than producing goods?</p> <p>a) Primary Sector</p> <p>b) Secondary Sector</p> <p>c) Tertiary Sector</p> <p>d) Quaternary Sector</p>	4

	<p>4. In her presentation, Riya discusses the sector that involves intellectual activities, like research, education, and software development. What is this sector called?</p> <p>a) Primary Sector</p> <p>b) Secondary Sector</p> <p>c) Tertiary Sector</p> <p>d) Quaternary Sector</p>	
<p>90</p>	<p><u>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</u></p> <p>In this sector the terms of employment are regular and therefore, people have assured work. It has some formal processes and procedures. They are registered by the government and have to follow its rules and regulations which are given in various laws such as the Factories Act, Minimum Wages Act, Payment of Gratuity Act, Shops and Establishments Act. Workers enjoy security of employment. They are expected to work only a fixed number of hours. If they work more, they have to be paid overtime by the employer. They also get several other benefits from the employers. They get paid leave, payment during holidays, provident fund, gratuity etc. They are supposed to get medical benefits and, under the laws, the factory manager has to ensure facilities like drinking water and a safe working environment. When they retire, these workers get pensions as well.</p> <p>1. The above passage relates to which sector? 1</p> <p>2. Which of the following statement is NOT true about this sector? 1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">i) Fixed working hours.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ii) Terms of employment are fixed.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">iii) Medical benefits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">iv) Hazardous working environment</p> <p>3. How the workers in this sector enjoy security of employment? 2</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>91</p>	<p><u>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</u></p> <p>There are many activities that are undertaken by directly using natural resources. Take, for example, the cultivation of cotton. It takes place within a crop season. For the growth of the cotton plant, we depend mainly, but not entirely, on natural factors like rainfall, sunshine and climate. The product of this activity, cotton, is a natural product. Similarly, in the case of an activity like dairy, we are dependent on the biological process of the animals and availability of fodder etc. The product here, milk, also is a natural product. Similarly, minerals and ores are also natural products. When we produce a good by exploiting natural resources, it is an activity of the primary sector. This is because it forms the base for all other products that we subsequently make. Since most of the natural products we get are from agriculture, dairy, fishing, forestry, this sector is also called agriculture and related sector.</p> <p>1. What is primary activity? 1</p>	<p>4</p>

	2. Why is primary sector also called agriculture and related sector? 2 3. Why is cultivation of cotton considered as a primary activity? 1	
92	<p>A remarkable fact about India is that while there has been a change in the share of the three sectors in GDP, a similar shift has not taken place in employment. Industrial output or the production of goods went up by more than nine times during the period, employment in the industry went up by around three times. The same applies to the tertiary sector as well. While production in the service sector rose by 14 times, employment in the service sector rose around five times. As a result, more than half of the workers in the country are working in the primary sector, mainly in agriculture, producing only about one sixth of the GDP. In contrast to this, the secondary and tertiary sectors produce the rest of the produce whereas they employ less about half the people.</p> <p>1. Which sector is the largest employer? 1 2. Which sector has contributed the most in the GDP? 1 3. Why is primary sector contributing less in the GDP? 2</p>	4
93	“Agriculture gives boost to the industrial sector “justify the statement with the relevant point.	4
94	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Over a long time (more than hundred years), and especially because new methods of manufacturing were introduced, factories came up and started expanding. Those people who had earlier worked on farms, now began to work in factories in large numbers. People began to use many more goods that were produced in factories at cheap rates. Secondary sector gradually became the most important in total production and employment. Hence, over time, a shift had taken place. This means that the importance of the sectors had changed.</p> <p>The unorganised sector is characterised by small and scattered units which are largely outside the control of the government. There are rules and regulations, but these are not followed. Jobs here are low-paid and often not regular. There is no provision for overtime, paid leave, holidays, leave due to sickness etc Employment is not secure. People can be asked to leave without any reason. When there is less work, such as during some seasons, some people may be asked to leave. A lot also depends on the whims of the employer. This sector includes a large number of people who are employed on their own doing small jobs such as selling on the street or doing repair work.</p> <p>Similarly, farmers work on their own and hire labourers as and when they require more than half of the workers in the country are working in the primary sector, mainly in agriculture, producing Only a quarter of the GDP. In contrast to this, the secondary and tertiary sectors produce three fourth of the Products whereas they employ less than half of the people. Does this mean that the workers in agriculture are not Producing as much as they could? What it means</p>	4

	<p>is that there are more people in ag-culture than is necessary. So, Even if you move a few people out, production will not be affected. In other words, workers in agricultural sector are underemployed.</p> <p>1.This means that the importance of the sectors had changed. Which sector has lost its prior importance?</p> <p>2.Why do most people engage in unorganized sector in spite of it's bad working conditions?</p> <p>3.What it means is that there are more people in agriculture than is necessary. So, even if you move a few people out, production will not be affected". What type of employment or unemployment situation is referred by this statement?</p>	
<p>95</p>	<p>Read the extract given below an answer the questions that follows:</p> <p>There are many activities that are undertaken by directly using natural resources. Since most of the natural products we get are from agriculture, dairy, fishing, forestry this sector is also called agriculture and related sectors. The secondary sector covers activities in which natural products are changed into other forms through ways of manufacturing. This could be in a factory, or workshop, or at home. For example using cotton fibre from the plant, we spin yarn and wave cloth. Since this sector gradually became associated with the different kinds of industries that came up it is also called the industrial sector. After primary and secondary there is 1/3 category of activities that falls under the tertiary sector and are different from the above 2. These are activities that help in the development of the primary and secondary sectors. These activities by themselves do not produce a good but they are an aid or support for the production process. For example goods that are produced in the primary or secondary sector would need to be transported by trucks or trains and then sold in wholesale and retail shops. At times it may be necessary to store this in go downs. Transport, storage, communication, banking are some examples of tertiary activities this sector is also called service sector</p> <p>Questions based on source based</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Secondary sector: workers in a cloth factory, tertiary sector:..... <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. Beekeeping B. Milk vendor C. Handloom worker D. Tailor 2. Which is the correct option for classification based on nature of activities? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. Organized and unorganized sector B. Public and Private sector C. primary secondary and tertiary sector D. None of these 3. After primary and secondary, there is a third category of activities that falls under the tertiary sector and is different from the above the tow Which of the following is incorrect or regarding the given statement? 	<p>4</p>

	<p>A. These activities do not produce a good by themselves</p> <p>B. These activities help in the development of the primary and secondary sectors</p> <p>C. These activities are an aid or support for the production process.</p> <p>D. These activities generate goods rather than services</p> <p>4. Choose the incorrect pair:</p> <p>A. Call center employee- secondary sector</p> <p>B. IT specialist – Quaternary sector</p> <p>C. Potter- Primary sector</p> <p>D. Money lender- Tertiary sector</p>	
96	According to the sources, the number of people working in the service sector in India rose from 18 percent in 1977-78 to 31 percent in 2017-18. Explain the reasons for rising importance of this sector.	5
97	“A small farmer, Laxmi along with four other members in her family, owning about two hectares of unirrigated land dependent only on rain for growing crops.” Suggest any five ways to increase her family income.	5
98	Raman wonder ‘why do public facilities provided by the government rather than private companies?’ Help him by giving any five arguments.	5
99	How can we create more employment in secondary and tertiary sectors in rural India?	5
100	Explain reasons for the rising importance of the tertiary sector in India.	5
101	‘There has been a big change in the three sectors of economic activities, but a similar shift has not taken place in the share of employment.’ Explain the above statement on the basis of facts.	5
102	Describe the key features of the tertiary sector. How has the growth of this sector impacted India's economic development?	5
103	Explain with suitable examples how public sector contributes to the economic development of the nation.	5
104	In what ways can employment be increased in urban areas?	5
105	Public sector contributes to economic development of the country. Explain.	5
106	Discuss the reasons for the increasing significance of Tertiary sector in India.	5
107	<p>Situation A: Sheela works in an office. She gets her salary at the end of every month. She gets medical facilities and other allowances.</p> <p>Situation B: Geeta works as a casual labourer. She doesn't get anything, apart from her wage.</p> <p><u>Compare the service conditions of Sheela and Geeta.</u></p>	5
108	Under employment continues to be rampant in the rural areas. Suggest the ways through which employment for rural people can be generated.	5
109	Anjali works as a shift technician in Aditya textile limited. Whereas Naina work as a sales executive in latest fashion showroom. Identify the sectors of	5

	economy in which Anjali and Naina are working. Evaluate role of each these sectors in the Indian economy.	
110	Roshan works in a bank as a clerk while his brother Sameer works on a construction site as a labourer. Describe the differences in their conditions of work and just the benefits and drawbacks of working in the respective sectors.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER										
1	<p>A. Abdul works in tertiary sector as lawyer comes under tertiary sector. B. David works in primary sector as dairy farming is a primary activity. Neeraj works in secondary sector as industry comes under secondary sector.</p>										
2	The family of Amrit is disguised unemployed.										
3	Ramesh is working in Organised sector as he is getting paid leave and fixed hours of work.										
4	c. Primary sector depending on secondary sector										
5	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SECTOR</th> <th>CRITERIA</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Primary, secondary & tertiary</td> <td>Nature of activity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Organised & Unorganised</td> <td>Conditions of work</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Public & Private</td> <td>Ownership</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	SECTOR	CRITERIA	Primary, secondary & tertiary	Nature of activity	Organised & Unorganised	Conditions of work	Public & Private	Ownership		
SECTOR	CRITERIA										
Primary, secondary & tertiary	Nature of activity										
Organised & Unorganised	Conditions of work										
Public & Private	Ownership										
6	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Problems</th> <th>Solution</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Debt trap</td> <td>Cheap credit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Seasonal unemployment</td> <td>MGNREGA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sell crop at low price</td> <td>MSP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Crop failure</td> <td>Crop Insurance</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Problems	Solution	Debt trap	Cheap credit	Seasonal unemployment	MGNREGA	Sell crop at low price	MSP	Crop failure	Crop Insurance
Problems	Solution										
Debt trap	Cheap credit										
Seasonal unemployment	MGNREGA										
Sell crop at low price	MSP										
Crop failure	Crop Insurance										
7	(iii) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A										
8	c. (A) is correct but I is wrong.										
9	Machines may be upgraded to latest technology in order to produce high quality products.										
10	<p style="text-align: center;">JOB NATURE OF ACTIVITY CONDITIONS OF WORK</p>										

	Doctor	Tertiary	Organised
	Large Factory worker	Secondary	Organised
	Small shop keeper	Tertiary	Unorganised
	Farmer	Primary	Unorganised
11	C		
12	A		
13	A		
14	D		
15	B		
16	A		
17	D		
18	B) both Assertion (A) and Reason I are true but Reason I is not the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .		
19	B) both Assertion (A) and Reason I are true but Reason I is not the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .		
20	C) Assertion (A) is true but reason I is false.		
21	B) gross domestic products		
22	C)ownership of enterprises		
23	(C) Public/private		
24	(B) National Statistical Office (NSO)		
25	(B)Providing costly credit to the farmers		
26	(C) Goods that are used as raw material for the production of other goods during a year		
27	(D) 60 to 70		
28	(a) true		
29	(d)Assertion (A) is false but Reason I is correct		
30	Answer- (A) both Assertion (A) and Reason I are true and Reason I is the correct explanation of Assertion (A) .		
31	(B) Unorganised Sector		
32	(C) Disguised unemployment		
33	B & D		

34	(B) Motive is to earn profit
35	(a) Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.
36	(iii) B and C are correct
37	(C) Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act
38	(B) Goods that are used as raw material for the production of other goods.
39	(A) Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.
40	(D) Primary sector on tertiary sector.
41	(A) Underemployment
42	(A) Workers in the primary sector are under employed
43	© Unorganized sector
44	(D) Tertiary and primary sector
45	(A) Pay the compensation in lieu of those days.
46	(B) The agriculture sector employs the largest number of people in India.
47	© a doctor in a hospital treating a patient
48	(B) III, IV, I, II
49	(A) Courier-Tertiary
50	(B) A-3, B-4, C-2, D-1
51	In terms of ownership, Indian economy is divided into Private and Public sector. Indian Railways and Indian Postal Services are examples of Public sector whereas TISCO and Reliance Industries are examples of private sector.
52	When a person is clearly seen as unemployed, it is called open unemployment whereas disguised unemployment is hidden and people seem to be working but they work less than their potential and earn less.
53	Intermediate goods are used up in producing final goods and services. The value of final goods already includes the value of all the intermediate goods that are used in making the final good. For example- the value of wheat and flour is already included in biscuits so, the final value of biscuits are considered in calculating the GDP.
54	The secondary sector includes activities in which natural products are changed into other forms manually or through machines.
55	(iv) An Unorganised Sector is a sector which is not registered by the government. (ii) The unorganised sector is characterised by small and scattered units which are largely outside the control of the government.

	(iii) There are rules and regulations, but these are not followed.
56	1. Workers of unorganised sector are not paid fair wages. 2. The working conditions are very poor.
57	One key difference between the organized and unorganized sectors is that the organized sector provides more job security, regular wages, and social benefits to workers, while the unorganized sector typically lacks such benefits and has irregular employment.
58	Disguised unemployment refers to a situation where more people are engaged in a particular activity, such as agriculture, than are actually required for optimal productivity. In the context of the agricultural sector, this means that there are more people working on a piece of land than needed, and removing some workers would not result in decreased output. These individuals are not contributing effectively to productivity and could be shifted to other sectors without affecting overall production.
59	The tertiary sector, also known as the service sector, is considered the backbone of the Indian economy because it contributes significantly to the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and provides various essential services. This sector includes services like education, healthcare, banking, transportation, tourism, and communication. The growth of the tertiary sector indicates higher development, improved quality of life, and increased economic opportunities.
60	This is because the value of final goods already includes the value of all the intermediate goods that are used in making the final goods. If we count the value of the intermediate goods, then we would be counting the value of the same things a number of times.
61	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Government must fix the minimum working hours. ii) Basic services like education, health care facilities must be provided. iii) Workers should be registered with the government. iv) Minimum wage for certain type of work must be fixed. <p>Ant two.</p>
62	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) It aims to guarantee the 'right to work'. ii) 100 days of wage employment in a year by the government. iii) It enforced equal wages for equal work. <p>Unemployment allowances are provided.</p>
63	The unorganised sector of the service sector is not growing importance. A large number of workers in the small scale industries, casual worker, a rickshaw pullers, street vendors and load workers, trade and transport, barely manage to earn a living. They still have to work because they do not have any alternative.
64	The development of agriculture and industry leads to development of services such as transport common thread, storage. Greater the development of the primary and secondary sectors more would be the demand for such services. As income level rise certain sections of people start demanding many more services like eating out, tourism, shopping, private hospitals, professional training etc.
65	Under employment is a situation where people are apparently working but all of them are made to work less than their potential. This kind of under employment is hidden in contrast to someone who does not have a job and is clearly visible as unemployed. Hence it is also

	<p>called disguised unemployment. There are thousands of small and marginal farmers in India. This means that even if we remove a lot of people from agriculture sector and provide them with proper work else where agricultural production will not suffer. The incomes of the people who take up other work would increase the total family income.</p>
66	<p>The central government in India made a law implementing the Right to Work in about 625 districts of India. It is called Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act 2005 (MGNREGA 2005). Under MGNREGA 2005, all those who are able to, and are in need of, work in rural areas are guaranteed 100 days of employment in a year by the government. If the government fails in its duty to provide employment, it will give unemployment allowances to the people. The types of work that would in future help to increase the production from land will be given preference under the Act.</p>
67	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the rural areas, the unorganised sector mostly comprises of landless agricultural labourers, small and marginal farmers, sharecroppers and artisans (such as weavers, blacksmiths, carpenters and goldsmiths). 2. In the urban areas, unorganised sector comprises mainly of workers in small-scale industry, casual workers in construction, trade and transport etc., and those who work as street vendors, head load workers, garment makers, rag pickers etc. <p>majority of workers from scheduled castes, tribes and backward communities find themselves in the unorganised sector. Besides getting the irregular and low paid work, these workers also face social discrimination.</p>
68	<p>Kamal may be given training and cheap credit to start his own small scale business.</p> <p>Small-scale industry also needs government's support for procuring raw material and marketing of output.</p> <p>The casual workers in both rural and urban areas need to be protected. Besides getting the irregular and low paid work, these workers also face social discrimination. Protection and support to the unorganised sector workers is thus necessary for both economic and social development.</p>
69	<p>In the public sector, ownership of assets and delivery of services is under the government. The government spends huge amounts of money in providing various services to the public at reasonable costs.</p> <p>The government thus contributes towards the economic development of the nation:</p> <p>By development of infrastructure, i.e.,</p> <p>Construction of roads, national highways, flyovers, metro-rails, railway lines, irrigation through dams, etc.</p> <p>The government provides an impetus to industrial growth by supplying electricity at affordable rates.</p> <p>By running schools and providing good quality of education, the government is trying to remove illiteracy and taking the nation forward.</p>
70	<p>The problem of underemployment is not confined only to agriculture. It can also happen in other sectors.</p> <p>For example, there are thousands of casual workers in the service sector in urban areas who</p>

	<p>search for daily employment. They are employed as painters, plumbers, repair persons and other odd jobs. Many of them don't find work everyday.</p> <p>Similarly, we see other people of the service sector on the street pushing a cart or selling something where they may spend the whole day but earn very little. They are doing such work only due to the lack of better employment opportunities.</p> <p>The unorganised sector includes small and scattered units outside the government control. Employment is not secure. People can be asked to leave without any reason. When there is less work, such as during some seasons, some people may be asked to leave.</p>
71	<p>There are people who are capable of better work and earning more than what they are getting. The reason for this is that better jobs for which they are qualified are not available. Such people are termed as underemployed, e.g., a graduate teacher driving a taxi. Underemployment is most prevalent in the primary or agricultural sector.</p> <p>Three ways to solve the problem of underemployment:</p> <p>Provision of loans may help in creating jobs for disguised unemployed and underemployed workers.</p> <p>The loan money can be used for the promotion of economic activity of the family adding to the family's earning or for setting up a cottage industry.</p> <p>Another way is to promote and locate industries and services in semi-rural areas where a large number of people may be employed.</p> <p>Example, Setting up a dal mill, opening a cold storage, starting or promoting honey collection.</p> <p>If local banks give credit to farmers at a reasonable rate of interest, they will be able to buy agricultural inputs and increase productivity.</p> <p>Centres for vegetables and fruit processing, health centres, educational institutions, tourism and IT centres will certainly help in creating jobs</p>
72	<p>Tertiary sector is the service sector that provides support to the primary and secondary sectors and to itself. Over the forty years, between 1973 and 74, and 2013 and 14, while production in all the three sectors has increased, it has increased the most in the tertiary sector.</p> <p>(a) Rise in income levels: As income levels rise, certain sections of people start demanding many more services like eating out, tourism, shopping, private hospitals, private schools and professional training centres. We can see this change quite sharply in cities, especially in big cities.</p> <p>(b) Rise in information technology: Over the past decade or so, certain new services, such as those based on information and communication technology have become important and essential.</p> <p>I Globalization: Due to globalization, people have become aware of new services and activities, and communication because of which the tertiary sector has gained importance.</p>
73	<p>The objectives of implementing the MGNREGA 2005 are</p> <p>(i) This scheme targets the poor people of rural areas who suffer from poverty.</p> <p>(ii) To provide livelihood to the people below the poverty line, this scheme guarantees 100</p>

	<p>days of wage employment in a year to every rural/household in the country.</p> <p>(iii) In case government fails to provide employment then people below poverty line are entitled to allowances.</p>
74	<p>(i) Providing cheap credit facilities to the farmers.</p> <p>(ii) By implementing infrastructure development projects in rural areas this could lead, a lot of employment generation in agriculture sector.</p> <p>(iii) By deploying good transportation & storage services in rural areas.</p>
75	<p>Tertiary sector help in the development of the primary and secondary sectors by helping these sectors by activities that are an aid or a support for the production process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● For example, goods that are produced in the primary or secondary sector would need to be transported by trucks or trains and then sold in wholesale and retail shops. ● At times, it may be necessary to store these goods in Godowns. We may also need to talk to others over telephone or send letters (communication) or borrow money from banks (banking) to help production and trade ● Farmers may require information regarding weather forecast and agricultural programmes through communication technology.
76	<p>Employment can be increased in urban areas in following ways-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Investment in basic industries which generate mass employment. b) Improvement in local and intercity transportation for commuters. c) Increase in vocational educational courses. d) Opening up of call centres, cyber cafes, etc. e) Encouragement of entrepreneurship. f) Access to credit at cheap rate to start business.
77	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Service sector in India employs many different kinds of people. ● There has been a significant development in information and communication technology over the past decade which employ highly skilled and educated workers. ● At the other end, there are a very large number of workers engaged in services such as small shopkeepers, repair persons, transport persons, etc. ● These people barely manage to earn a living and yet they perform these services because no alternative opportunities for work are available to them. <p>Hence, only a part of this sector is growing in importance.</p>
78	<p>There are some activities which the government has to support. The private sector may not continue their production or business unless government encourages it. For example selling electricity at the cost of generation may push up the cost of production of goods in many industries. Many units, especially small scale units, might have to shut down. Government here steps in by producing and supplying electricity at rates which these industries can afford. Government has to bear part of the cost.</p>
79	<p>This is because it forms the base for all products that we subsequently make. Since most of the natural products we get are from agriculture commentary, fishing, forestry, this sector is also called agriculture and related sector. Stick example of the cultivation of cotton. It takes place within a crop season for the growth of the cotton plant we depend</p>

	<p>mainly but not entirely, on natural factors like rainfall coma sunshine and climate. The product of this activity, cotton, is a natural product. Similarly in the case of an activity like dairy, we are dependent on the biological process of the animals and availability of fodder etc. The product here milk also is a natural product. Similarly, minerals and ores are also natural products.</p>
80	<p>The problem of under employment is not confined only to agriculture. It can also happen in other sectors for example there are thousands of casual workers in the service sector in urban areas who search for daily employment. They are employed as painters, plumbers, repair person and other odd jobs.</p>
81	<p>1. Primary sector was the most important sector in the beginning in developed countries.</p> <p>2 It has been observed in the developed countries that initially Primary sector was the most important sector, then gradually with the development of primary sector, secondary sector becomes the most important sector. After about 100 years, tertiary sector becomes the most important sector.</p> <p>3. In India, tertiary sector is becoming the most important sector but still most of the people are employed in the primary sector.</p>
82	<p>1. Disguised unemployment is focused on in the above case.</p> <p>2. The government can spend some money or banks can provide a loan, to construct a well for her family to irrigate the land. the problem can be solved by providing irrigation facilities.</p> <p>3. (i) If the local bank gives her credit at a reasonable rate of interest, she will be able to buy all the agricultural inputs in time and cultivate her land.</p> <p>(ii) to identify, promote and locate industries and services in semi-rural areas where a large number of people may be employed.</p>
83	<p>1. Organised sector jobs are preferred because there is a provision for paid leave, job security, pension, overtime payment, medical and other allowances, etc.</p> <p>2. Some organised sector enterprises work as the unorganised sector to evade tax and gain more and more profit.</p> <p>3. The workers in the unorganised sector are paid low with no paid leave or medical benefit. They work for long hours and are not paid overtime. There is no provision for pension.</p>
84	<p>1-C, 2-C, 3- B, 4- B.</p>
85	<p>1-D, 2-D, 3-A 4-A.</p>
86	<p>1-A, 2-C, 3-C, 4-C.</p>
87	<p>1.(a)about 150 days</p> <p>2.(b) About 100 days.</p> <p>3.(c) Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act.</p> <p>4.(a) Work that would in future help to increase the production from land.</p>

88	<p>1.(c) Tertiary sector</p> <p>2.(b) Bee keeping</p> <p>3.(c) transport, communication and banking</p> <p>4.(b) Natural products are changed through manufacturing.</p>
89	<p>1.(a) Primary Sector</p> <p>2.(b) Secondary Sector</p> <p>3.(c) Tertiary Sector</p> <p>4.(d) Quaternary Sector</p>
90	<p>a) Organised sector</p> <p>b) iv) Hazardous working environment</p> <p>They get paid leave, payment during holidays, provident fund, gratuity, medical benefits, drinking water and a safe working environment. When they retire, these workers get pensions as well.</p>
91	<p>a) Extraction, production and exploitation of natural resources.</p> <p>b) Most of the natural products we get are from agriculture, dairy, fishing, forestry, so this sector is also called agriculture and related sector.</p> <p>c) Cotton is a natural resource which is grown by the farmers.</p>
92	<p>a) Primary Sector</p> <p>b) Tertiary sector</p> <p>c) Primary sector is the largest employer sector in India. This sector produces only a quarter of the national GDP because there is a problem of disguised unemployment in this sector. More people are working than required.</p>
93	<p>Agriculture gives boost to the industrial sector.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Agriculture provides raw materials to industries 2. Agriculture provides markets for industrial products 3. Agriculture helps boost new industrial products <p>The industries such as cotton, jute, silk, common woollen textiles, sugar etc are based on agricultural raw material</p>
94	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This is happened due o the many changes in working sectors over a 100 years. 2. Most of the people engage in unorganised sector because the jobs are very less in organised sector that's why they are working even in bad conditions getting low wages getting no holidays no medical facilities but even they are working in unorganised sector for generating income for their livelihood. <p>The statement shows the over employment in agriculture sector. It means that get there are more people are working in agriculture sector then required this is also known as disguised unemployment.</p>
95	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. B 2. C

	<p>3. D</p> <p>4. A</p>
96	<p>Tertiary sector is becoming important in India due to the following reasons: -</p> <p>(i) First, in any country several services such as hospitals, educational institutions, post and telegraph services, police stations, courts, village administrative offices, municipal corporations, defence, transport, banks, insurance companies, etc. are required. These can be considered as basic services.</p> <p>(ii) Second, the development of agriculture and industry leads to the development of services such as transport, trade, storage etc.</p> <p>(iii) Third, as income levels rise, certain sections of people start demanding many more services like eating out, tourism, shopping, private hospitals, private schools, professional training etc.</p> <p>(iv) Fourth, over the past decade or so, certain new services such as those based on information and communication technology have become important and essential.</p> <p>(v) There are a very large number of workers engaged in services such as small shopkeepers, repair persons, transport persons, etc.</p>
97	<p>To increase the family income of farmers like Laxmi, the following steps can be taken-</p> <p>(i) The government can spend some money or banks can provide a loan, to construct a well for her family to irrigate the land.</p> <p>(ii) A new dam can be constructed and canals dug to irrigate many farms. This could lead to a lot of employment generation within the agricultural sector.</p> <p>(iii) If the government invests some money in transportation and storage of crops, or makes better rural roads so that mini-trucks reach everywhere several farmers can continue to grow and sell these crops.</p> <p>(iv) If the local bank gives her credit at a reasonable rate of interest, she will be able to buy all these in time and cultivate her land.</p> <p>(v) Identify, promote and locate industries and services in semi-rural areas where a large number of people may be employed. For eg. Setting up a dal mill.</p>
98	<p>Public facilities are provided by the government rather than private companies due to the following reasons-</p> <p>(i) There are several things needed by the society as a whole but which the private sector will not provide at a reasonable cost.</p> <p>(ii) Some of these need spending large sums of money, which is beyond the capacity of the private sector.</p> <p>(iii) Even if they do provide these things they would charge a high rate for their use.</p> <p>(iv) There are some activities, which the government has to support. The private sector may not continue their production or business unless government encourages it.</p> <p>(v) There are a large number of activities which are the primary responsibility of the</p>

	<p>government. The government must spend on these. Providing health and education facilities for all is one example.</p>
99	<p>1. Investing in basic agricultural infrastructure like construction of dams and canals for irrigation can lead to a lot of employment generation within the agricultural sector itself reducing the problem of under employment.</p> <p>2. If the government invests some money in the storage and transportation of crops, or makes better rural roads so that mini-trucks reach everywhere, several farmers can continue to grow and sell these crops throughout the year. This activity can provide productive employment to not just farmers but also others such as those in services like transport or trade.</p> <p>3. Providing credit at a reasonable rate of interest to help farmers buy seeds, fertilisers, agricultural equipments, pumpsets etc. can generate employment in rural banking.</p> <p>4. The government/banks can provide loans at cheap rates to the small farmers to improve their irrigational facilities like constructing a well so that they can irrigate their land well and get two to three crops a year instead of one. Thus more people can be employed in the same field.</p> <p>5. Another way is to promote and locate industries and services in semi-rural areas where a large number of people may be employed. For example, setting up a dal mill, opening a cold storage, starting or promoting honey collection, etc.</p>
100	<p>Tertiary sector or service sector plays a very significant role and its importance is rising day by day:</p> <p>1. Greater the development of primary sector and secondary sector more would be the demand for Services.</p> <p>2. Tertiary sector has become the largest producer in India because various kinds of Services such as hospitals, educational institutions, post and telegraph services, police stations, courts, village administrative offices, transport, banks, insurance companies, etc. are required.</p> <p>3. Even development of agriculture and industry leads to the development of services such as transport, trade and storage, etc.</p> <p>4. With the rise in income, demand for more services is rising.</p> <p>For example, eating out in restaurants, tourism, malls and shopping complexes, schools, professional training, etc.</p> <p>5. New services like Information Technology and outsourcing have become very important for modern day trade and industry.</p> <p>Unfortunately, the rapid growth of the service sector in India has not yet shown the expected corresponding increase in employment.</p>
101	<p>Though there has been a change in the share of the three sectors in GDP, similar shift has not taken place in the structure of employment. The Primary sector continues to be the largest employer even in the year 2000. The reason for this is that not enough jobs are</p>

	<p>created in the Secondary and Tertiary sectors. More than half of the workers in the country are working in the Primary sector, mainly in agriculture, producing only a quarter of GDP. In contrast to this, Secondary and Tertiary sectors produce three- fourths of the produce though they employ less than half of the people.</p> <p>Reasons:</p> <p>1. During the last thirty years in the Indian economy, not enough jobs have been created in the Secondary and Tertiary sectors, although their output has increased many folds. As a result more than half of the workers in the country are working in the primary sector, mainly agriculture, causing gross underemployment due to overcrowding in the sector.</p> <p>2. There are more people engaged in agricultural activities than is necessary. The situation is such that even if we remove a lot of people from agriculture, the production of this sector will not be affected.</p>
<p>102</p>	<p>The tertiary sector, also known as the service sector, includes activities that involve providing services rather than producing goods. Key features of the tertiary sector include:</p> <p>Diverse Services: It encompasses a wide range of services like healthcare, education, transportation, banking, tourism, and entertainment.</p> <p>Labor-Intensive: Many services in this sector require a significant labor force.</p> <p>High Demand: As economies grow, the demand for services such as education and healthcare increases.</p> <p>Contributor to GDP: The tertiary sector's contribution to the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is substantial.</p> <p>The growth of the tertiary sector has led to:</p> <p>Increased Employment: The sector provides employment opportunities for a large number of people, absorbing surplus labor from the agriculture sector.</p> <p>Higher Income: As the service sector generates income through various services, it enhances people's standard of living.</p> <p>Economic Diversification: The growth of this sector diversifies the economy, reducing dependence on a single sector.</p> <p>Modernization: The development of services like IT and communication modernizes the economy and contributes to globalization.</p>
<p>103</p>	<p>(a) Creation of infrastructure: Public sector promotes the economic development since it brings about creation and expansion of infrastructure and the infrastructure plays an important role in economic development.</p>

	<p>(b) Generates financial resources: Public Sector provides for various employment opportunities since major part of public sector depends on manpower and higher employment opportunities implies higher generation of financial resources for economic development.</p> <p>(c) Contributes to HDI: Public sector majorly contributes to the Human Development Index since health and education industries come under the purview of public sector.</p> <p>(d) Availability of goods: Public sector helps in availability of goods at moderate rates, which helps in maintaining financial security and thus helps in economic development.</p> <p>(e) Provides encouragement: It provides encouragement to small, medium and cottage production units. It also strives for the creation of welfare state.</p>
<p>104</p>	<p>Urban unemployment is characterised by the existence of both open unemployment, which in turn is an offshoot of rural unemployment itself, and the educated unemployment. Main causes of urban unemployment are insufficient economic development, defective system of education and slow growth of industrialisation.</p> <p>Urban unemployment can be increased in the following ways.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Reform of the educational system to make it vocational at the school stage. ● Concrete action will have to be taken to promote decentralisation and dispersal of industrial activity. ● Promotion of small-scale industries and encouragement to self-employment by banks. ● Develop techniques of production that can be taken up with low capital intensity. <p>Provision of infrastructure like railways, roads, hospitals and schools which will not only create employment opportunities but also contribute to development.</p>
<p>105</p>	<p>Public sector contributes to economic development of nation in the following way-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) It promotes rapid economic development through creation and expansion of infrastructure. b) It generates employment opportunities. c) It generates financial resources for development. d) It ensures a balanced regional development. e) It encourages development of small, medium and cottage industries. f) It contributes to community development. g) It ensures easy availability of goods at moderate rates. h) It encourages development of small, medium and cottage industries.

106	<p>a) The tertiary sector provides basic services like public transportation, electricity, medical facility, banking etc.</p> <p>b) This sector creates a huge area for employment even for uneducated and unskilled workers.</p> <p>c) This sector distributes the consumer goods to different suppliers.</p> <p>d) It helps in the development of the primary and secondary sector.</p> <p>e) As income level rise, people start demanding many more services like eating out, tourism, shopping, private hospitals, schools, professional training etc.</p> <p>f) Greater the development of the primary and secondary sectors more would be the demand for such services.</p> <p>g) Over the past decade or so, certain new services such as those based on information and communication technology have become important and essential. The production of these services has been rising rapidly.</p> <p>h) Due to globalisation, people have become aware of new services and activities and communication.</p> <p>Any five.</p>
107	<p>a) Sheela works in an organised sector. Geeta works in unorganised sector.</p> <p>b) Sheela has job security; Geeta doesn't have job security.</p> <p>c) Sheela gets her regular salary at the end of the month. Geeta gets wage of daily basis.</p> <p>d) Sheela gets facilities other than salary; Geeta do not get such facilities.</p> <p>e) Sheela gets paid leave; Geeta doesn't get paid leaves.</p> <p>f) Sheela has fixed working hours; no fixed working hour for Geeta.</p> <p>Any other relevant point.</p>
108	<p>There are few methods for implement generation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. People can be employed in projects like construction of a dam / canal/ roads in the village 2. Government invest and employ people in providing transportation and storage services 3. People can be employed in service like banking trade etc 4. Government can identify, promote industries and services in semi rural areas to enhance employment
109	<p>Anjali works as a shift technician in textile company, it will be considered as a secondary sector it is a manufacturing unit so, it will be under secondary sector since Naina works as a sales executive at a fashion showroom, it will be considered as tertiary sector. As it is a service based job it will be categorised as the tertiary sector. In the secondary sector The natural products are processed to manufacture new products, which is</p>

	usually linked with industrial activities. The secondary sector is the main sector that provides employment to the people and it also helps in bringing a huge revenue to the economy. It helps in the development of the state or the country. The tertiary sector works in a way that it helps in developing the primary and secondary sector. Although they do not produce a good directly, they help in the production network. This sector includes a wide variety of jobs like teachers, lawyers, doctors, transportation, trade and banking etc. This sector contributes the maximum to the country's economy and is still flourishing and expanding.
110	Roshan works in an organised sector in contrast, sameer works in the unorganised sector. Organised sector covers the enterprise or workplace is having regular terms of employment thus people have a short work. The sector is properly registered with the government and has certain rules and regulations to follow. Benefits of organised sector. i. Workers enjoy security of employment, ii. They are expected to work only for a fixed number of hours, iii. They get benefits such as Provident fund, paid leaves, payment during holidays etc. Unorganised sector are low paid and often is irregular. There is no provision for paid leave, overtime, holidays that's why there is no security of employment in this sector. People may be asked to leave anytime without any reason.

Understanding Economic Development

Chapter 3: Money And Credit

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	Mita produces cake and wants to sell it to people. She also requires flour to make cake, so she wishes to buy flour. Now, Mita is unable to find a person who will exchange flour for cake. Which of the following terms explain the problem that Mita is facing? (a) Lack of trade expertise (b) Double coincidence of wants (c) Irrational consumer behaviour (d) Future expectations	1
2	A porter making pots wants to exchange pots for rice and he meets a farmer who has rice and is willing to exchange it for the pots. What is this situation known as? Select the appropriate option: (a) Incidence of wants (b) Double coincidence of wants	1

	<p>(c) Barter system of wants</p> <p>(d) None of the above</p>	
3	<p>Soma went to bank to deposits extra money at the end of the month. Subha also went to bank to take loan to buy a new car. Bank will satisfy the needs of both of them.</p> <p>Which among the following statements is true regarding banks?</p> <p>(a) Banks mediate between those who want to sell one commodity in exchange of other commodity.</p> <p>(b) Banks use a major proportion of deposits to invest in mutual funds.</p> <p>(c) Banks charge lower interest rates on loan than the interest rate they offer on deposits.</p> <p>(d) Banks use the deposits to fulfil loan requirements of the people.</p>	1
4	<p>Suman went to market by an auto and she paid money to the driver, then she went to a vegetables shop and buys some vegetables and again she given some money to the shop keepers.</p> <p>Which of the following is a reason why Suman using money to buy goods and services?</p> <p>(a) Money can be easily exchanged for any good or service a person wants.</p> <p>(b) Money is more valuable than any good or service a person wants.</p> <p>(c) Money cannot be put to any other use apart from transaction.</p> <p>(d) Money is less valuable than any good or service a person wants so people easily give money for the goods and services</p>	1
5	<p>Lohit went to market with his father to buy some books, after completion of purchase his father made the payment through UPI.</p> <p>What form of money is using here?</p> <p>(a) Bank deposits</p> <p>(b) Currency</p> <p>(c) Both of them</p> <p>None of the these</p>	1
6	<p>Sumita has surplus money, so she opens a bank account and deposits in it. Whenever she needs money, she can withdraw from there.</p> <p>What is the name given to this kind of deposit with the banks?</p> <p>(a) Demand deposit</p> <p>(b) Term deposit</p> <p>(c) Fixed deposit</p>	1

	(d) Surplus deposit	
7	<p>Gopal submit a paper in the bank that instructs the bank to pay a specific amount (mentioned on that paper) from a person's account to Gopal.</p> <p>Name the paper is used by Gopal.</p> <p>(a) Demand deposit (b) Time deposit (c) Bond (d) Cheque</p>	1
8	<p>Rita and Sita are small farmers. Rita has taken credit of Rs. 20,000 at 1.5% per month from a money lender while Sita has taken the same amount credit at 8% per annum from a bank. Which source of credit is profitable?</p> <p>(a) Money lender, because there is no paperwork. (b) Bank, because interest is less. (c) Money lender, because not asked any collateral. (d) Both are same.</p>	1
9	<p>Reba is a member of a group, which consists of 15-20 members or more, members pool their savings which acts as collateral to take loan from bank. She can take loans from this group at nominal rate of interest and it is an informal source of credit.</p> <p>Identify the group to which Reba belong to</p> <p>(a) Farmers cooperative (b) Gramin Bank (c) Self help groups (d) Club</p>	1
10	<p>Vikas takes a loan of ₹ 5 lakh from a bank for his production needs. He utilizes the money efficiently, makes a profit, and repays the loan with interest on time as per the credit terms. Identify the role of credit here.</p> <p>(a) Negative role, by helping him to increase his income. (b) Positive role, by helping him to increase his income. (c) Negative role, by helping him to create liability on him. (d) None of the above</p>	1
11	<p>Which one of the following is the new way of providing loans to the rural poor?</p> <p>(a) Co-operative societies (b) Traders (c) Relatives and friends</p>	1

	(d) SHG's	
12	Which among the following authorities issues currency notes? (a) Government of India (b) The State Bank of India (c) Central Bank (d) Reserve Bank of India	1
13	Which one of the following is the main source of credit for rich urban households in India ? (a) Formal sector (b) Informal sector (c) Moneylenders (d) Traders	1
14	Which one of the following is an essential feature of the barter system? (a) It promotes local market. (b) It spreads social field of an individual. (c) It requires double coincidence of wants. (d) It is an easy way.	1
15	What is main source of income for banks? (a) Interest on loans (b) Interest on deposits (c) Difference between the interest charged on borrowers and depositors (d) None of these	1
16	Which of the following has an essential feature of double coincidence? (a) Money system (b) Barter system (c) Financial system (d) Banking system	1
17	In a barter system: (a) Goods are exchanged for money. (b) Goods are exchanged for foreign currency. (c) Goods are exchanged without the use of money. (d) Goods are exchanged on credit.	1
18	Which one of the following is not a feature of money? (a) Medium of exchange (b) Lack of divisibility (c) A store of value (d) A unit of account	1

19	The Informal source of credit does not include which one of the following? (a) Traders (b) Friends (c) Cooperative Societies (d) Moneylenders	1
20	Which one of the following is a modern form of currency? (a) Gold (b) Silver (c) Copper (d) Paper notes	1
21	Ram gave his friends 2 clues about a medium of exchange . A) A paper instructing the bank to pay a specific amount to the person in whose name that has been issued. B) It is not a note. Then what is it?	1
22	Khamar is a small village .in there nayani is a teacher and credited a home loan,Narmada is a MBK of SHG and credited a loan for business,Laxmi is a farmer borrowed the loan from a money lender for rice production Q – identify the woman who can fall in a debt trap ?	1
23	A)Collateral is an asset that the borrower owns. B)If the borrower fails to repay the loan .the lender has the right to sell the asset. a) A and B both are true b)A and B both are false C) A is true but B is false D) A is false but B is true	1
24	Sita gives two clues to her friend about the community . i) All participants are woman ii) They are not belongs to same occupation Q) Are they cooperative members ?	1
25	Sita gives two clues to her friend about the community . i) All participants are belongs to same occupation ii) Their common property is the collateral of them	1
26	Manu gives two clues to her friend about the means of exchange i) Modern currency are neither of every day use. ii) Those are made of gold and silver Out of above sentences which are suitable for modern currency	1

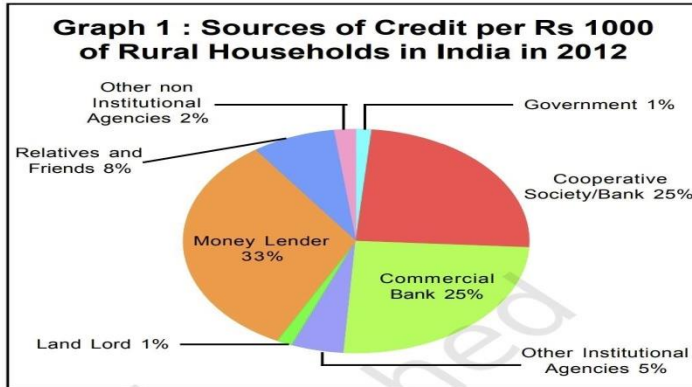
27	<p>Which is a element of terms of credit</p> <p>a)interest rate ,collateral</p> <p>b) mode of repayment</p> <p>c)Both A and B</p> <p>d)None of the above</p>	1
28	<p>Tofan is a farmer having 50 GM's gold.He wants some money for his farming.He asked to Ravi some money in interest.Ravi charges 5% rate per month mean while the bank provide goldloan 7% per year.</p> <p>Has Tofan taken the right decision ?</p>	1
29	<p>Which sentence is correct for SHG ?</p> <p>a)A typical SHG has 15-20 members</p> <p>b)saving per member varies from rs 25 to 100.</p> <p>C)both of the above</p> <p>D)None of the above</p>	1
30	<p>Muna is a 30 years old man decided to buy a plot. So he</p> <p>a)took 2 lakhs from SBI as loan</p> <p>b)asked 3 lakhs from his friend</p> <p>C)took 1 lakh from his bus owners union</p> <p>D)took 2 lakhs from village money lender</p> <p>Out of above sentences ,which are belongs to formal sector loan.</p> <p>i) A,B and C</p> <p>ii) A and C only</p> <p>iii) B and D only</p> <p>iv) B ,C and D</p>	1
31	<p>Which among the following banks issues currency notes on behalf of the central govt of India?</p> <p>a. RBI</p> <p>b. State bank of India</p> <p>c. Bank of India</p> <p>d. Central bank of India</p>	1
32	<p>Regional rural banks were set up in</p> <p>a. 1969</p> <p>b. 1979</p> <p>c. 1989</p>	1

	d. 1999	
33	<p>Banks do not give loans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. To small farmers b. To marginal farmers c. To industries d. Without proper collateral and documents 	1
34	<p>What is the full form of RBI?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Return bank of India b. Reserve bank of India c. Reserve banking of India d. Reserve boarding of India 	1
35	<p>Which one of the following option describes “Collateral”</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Asset as guarantee for loan b. Double coincidence of wants c. Certain products for barter d. Trade in Barter 	1
36	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Modern currency is used as a medium of exchange, however it does not have a use of its own</p> <p>Reason (R) : Modern currency is easy to carry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A b. Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A c. A is true but R is false d. A is false but R is true 	1
37	<p>Which of the following are examples of formal sector loans?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Money lenders b. Traders c. Co operative d. None of these 	1
38	<p>Analyse the information given below considering one of the following correct options:</p> <p>Ramu is a shoe manufacturer and he want to directly exchange shoes for rice without the use of money .Now he will have to look for a rice growing farmer</p>	1

	<p>who not only wants to sell rice but also wants to buy the shoes in exchange .Analyse the information given above considering one of the following correct option:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Double coincidence of wants Goods exchange with goods Goode exchange with money None of the above 	
39	<p>Which of the following statement is true?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> As per Indian law ,apart from RBI ,no other individual or organisation is allowed to issue currency.. The law legalises the use of rupees as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in setting transactions in india No individual in India can legally refuse a payment made in rupees All of the above 	1
40	<p>In a SHG, most of the decisions regarding saving and loan activities are taken by</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Bank Members Non government organizations None of these 	1
41	<p>..... implies the direct exchange of goods against goods without the use of money.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Collateral Deposit Credit barter system 	1
42	<p>In the question given below, there are two statements as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option:</p> <p>Assertion (A): it is necessary that banks and cooperatives increase their lending particularly in the rural areas.</p> <p>Reason (R): Most loans from informal lenders carry a very high interest rate.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A. A is true and R is false. A is false and R is true 	1
43	<p>Which of the following aspects is incorrect with regard to barter system?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Direct exchange of goods. 	1

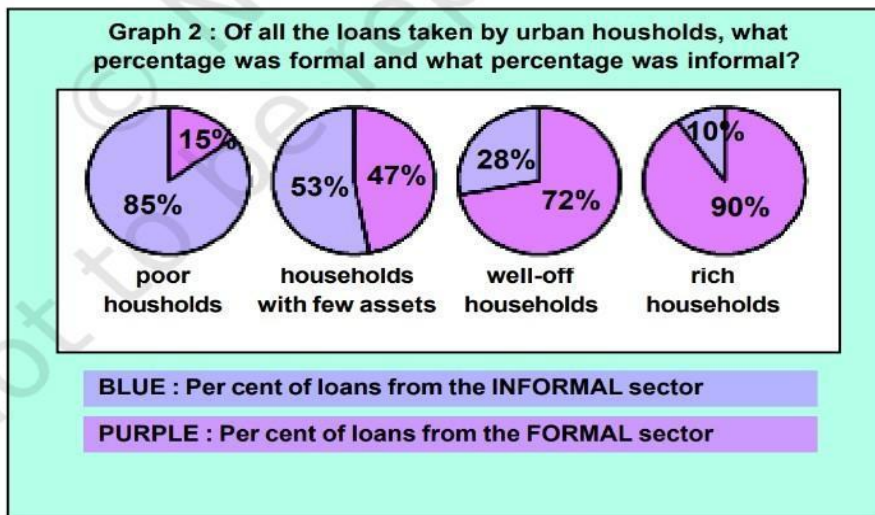
- (b) A double coincidence of wants is necessary.
- (c) Money acts as an intermediate in the exchange process
- (d) None of the above

44 Which of the following is the largest source of credit for rural households in India as per the given pie chart? **1**



- (a) Cooperative Society/Bank
- (b) Commercial Bank
- (c) Money Lender
- (d) Relatives and Friends

45 As per the given pie chart, which of the following urban households in India mostly depend on informal sources of credit to meet their credit requirements? **1**

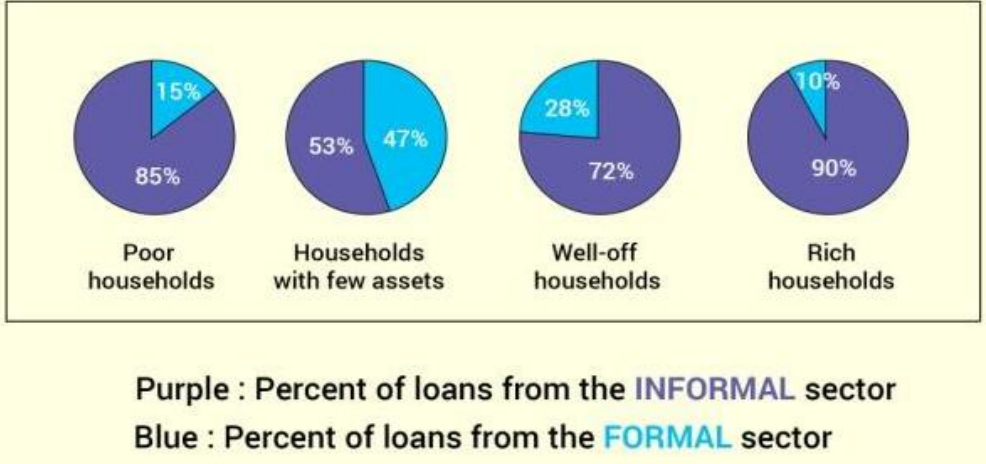
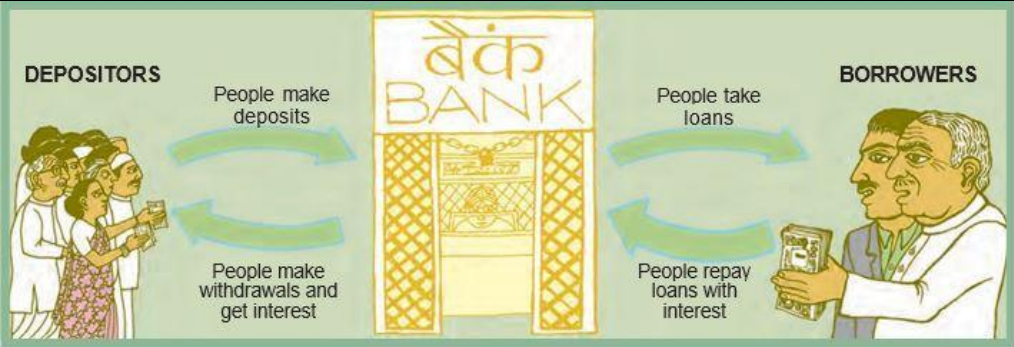


- (a) Rich households
- (b) Poor households
- (c) Households with few assets
- (d) Well-off households

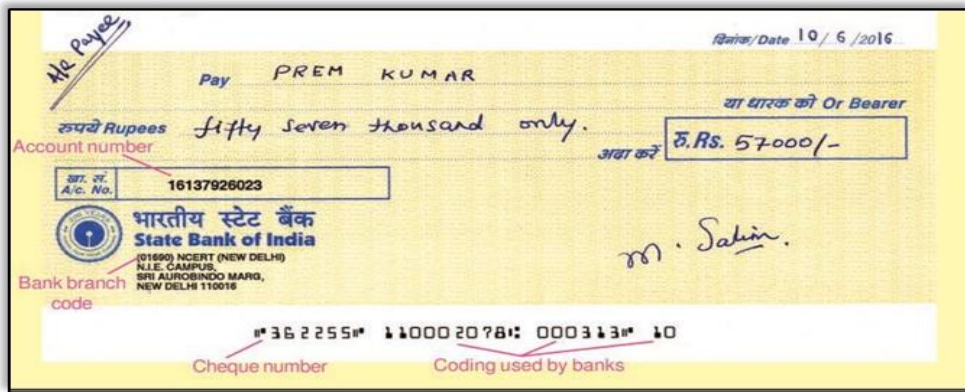
<p>46</p>	<p>Read the given statements about the Reserve Bank of India and choose the correct option.</p> <p>i) The RBI supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans.</p> <p>ii) The RBI monitors the banks in actually maintaining cash balance.</p> <p>iii) The RBI uses unfair means to get their money back.</p> <p>iv) The RBI issues currency notes on behalf of the central government.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>(a). Only (iv) is correct</p> <p>(b). (i) and (ii) are correct</p> <p>(c). (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct</p> <p>(d). (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>47</p>	<p>Which among the following banks issues currency notes on behalf of the Central Government in India?</p> <p>a). All the nationalized banks can issue currency notes.</p> <p>b). Only the State Bank of India can issue currency notes.</p> <p>c). Only the Reserve Bank of India can issue currency notes.</p> <p>d). All of the above</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>48</p>	<p>Self Help Group usually has</p> <p>(a) 100-200 members</p> <p>(b) 50-100 members</p> <p>(c) 15-20 members</p> <p>(d) less than 10 members</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>49</p>	<p>In the question given below, there are two statements as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option:</p> <p>Assertion (A): The cost to the borrower of formal loans is much higher.</p> <p>Reason (R): Most of the informal lenders charge a much higher interest on loans.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>(a). Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(b). Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(c). A is true and R is false.</p> <p>(d). A is false and R is true</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>50</p>	<p>Which of the following aspect is correct regarding the Self Help Groups? Identify the correct option.</p> <p>(a) They have mainly encouraged rural women to obtain credit.</p>	<p>1</p>

	<p>(b) They have helped women to become self-reliant.</p> <p>(c) They have helped women to discuss relevant issues like health.</p> <p>(d) All of the above</p>	
51	<p>Which one of the following is the important characteristic of modern form of currency?</p> <p>(a) It is made of precious metal</p> <p>(b) It is made of clay</p> <p>(c) It is authorized by the commercial banks</p> <p>(d) It is authorized by the Government of the country.</p>	1
52	<p>Which of the following is true regarding Barter System?</p> <p>(a) Double coincidence of want</p> <p>(b) Absence of divisibility</p> <p>(c) Difficult in storing</p> <p>(d) Availability of money as a medium of exchange.\</p>	1
53	<p>An asset that the borrower uses as a repayment guarantee to a lender is termed as a :</p> <p>(a) deposit</p> <p>(b) collateral</p> <p>(c) advance</p> <p>(d) all the above</p>	1
54	<p>Who supervises the credit activities of lenders in the informal sector?</p> <p>(a) Central Bank of India</p> <p>(b) Commercial banks</p> <p>(c) Moneylenders</p> <p>(d) None of the above</p>	1
55	<p>Currency is issued in India by:</p> <p>(a) Commercial banks</p> <p>(b) Regional rural banks</p> <p>(c) Nationalized banks</p> <p>(d) Reserve Bank of India</p>	1
56	<p>Productive loans by farmers are taken</p> <p>(a) to buy seeds, fertilizers, implements etc.</p> <p>(b) for celebration of marriages</p> <p>(c) for storage of food grains in god owns</p> <p>(d) none of the above</p>	1
57	<p>Rich households in urban areas avail cheap credit from</p> <p>(a) formal sources</p> <p>(b) informal sources</p> <p>(c) RBI</p> <p>(d) Moneylenders</p>	1

58	Which of the following is not included in terms of credit? (a) Documents (b) Collateral (c) Interest rate (d) credit card	1
59	Which of the following is a major reason which prevents the poor from getting bank loans? (a) Absence of collateral (security) (b) Non-repayment of loans (c) Higher interest rates (d) Duration of loan	1
60	Which of the following is not an advantage of self-help group? (a) Grant of timely loans (b) Reasonable interests (c) A platform to discuss various issues (d) Does not help women to become self-reliant.	1
61	How do collateral act as a guarantee of loan?	2
62	Talk to some people to identify various sources of credit in your locality and note two differences among them.	2
63	‘Cheap and affordable credit is crucial for the country’s development’. Support this statement with two arguments.	2
64	What is money? How does money eliminate the need for a double coincidence of wants?	2
65	What is a cheque?	2
66	What are the main terms of credit?	2
67	Suggest any two ways by which formal sector loans spread throughout the country	2
68	Suggest any two ways by which informal sector loans spread throughout the country	2
69	Suggest any two ways by which the number of SHG groups will increase throughout the country	2
70	What is the double coincidence of wants?	2
71	Why do banks and cooperatives need to lend more?	2
72	Why are most of the poor households deprived from the formal sector of loans?	2
73	How does money solve the problem of double coincidence of wants?	2
74	What do you understand by term of credit?	2
75	Why are banks unwilling to lend loans to small farmers?	2
76	What is meant by double coincidence of wants? It is applicable for which form of exchange?	2

77	How do the deposits with banks become their source of income?	2
78	Highlight the inherent problem in double coincidence of wants.	2
79	<p>Study the diagram given below and answer the following questions.</p>  <p>Purple : Percent of loans from the INFORMAL sector Blue : Percent of loans from the FORMAL sector</p> <p>(i) Which one of them is the most dominant sources of credit for rural households? (ii) Why is it the most dominant source of credit? Give two reasons.</p>	3
80	“Whether credit would be useful or wet, it depends on the situations”. Give two different examples in support of this statement.	3
81	 <p>With the help of the above picture explain how do banks mediate between those who have surplus Money and those who have need money.</p>	3
82	Explain the three important terms of credit.	3
83	Explain any three for the banks and cooperative societies to increase lending facilities in rural areas.	3
84	Compare and contrast the role of formal and informal source of credit.	3
85	Suggest any two ways by which the number of cooperatives will increase throughout the country	3
86	Suggest any two ways by which currency system is better than barter system	3

87	Suggest any two ways by which cheque payment is better than cash payment.	3
88	Mention 3 functions of the Reserve Bank ?	3
89	Write 3 differences between Formal and Informal source of loans?	3
90	How do banks mediate between those who have surplus money and those who are in need of money.	3
91	How do banks mediate between those who have surplus money and those who are in need of money ?	3
92	Do you think that cheap and affordable credit is important for the development of the country? give reasons for your answer.	3
93	“Credit can play both negative and positive role.” Justify the statement with arguments.	3
94	How is money beneficial in transactions?	3
95	Why is it necessary for the banks and cooperative societies to increase their lending facilities in rural areas? Give any three relevant points.	3
96	Money has made transactions easy.” Justify.	3
97	<p>Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>There is an interesting mechanism at work here. Banks keep only a small proportion of their deposits as cash with themselves. For example, banks in India these days hold about 15 per cent of their deposits as cash. This is kept as provision to pay the depositors who might come to withdraw money from the bank on any given day. Since, on any particular day, only some of its many depositors come to withdraw cash, the bank is able to manage with this cash. Banks use the major portion of the deposits to extend loans. There is a huge demand for loans for various economic activities. We shall read more about this in the following sections. Banks make use of the deposits to meet the loan requirements of the people. In this way, banks mediate between those who have surplus funds (the depositors) and those who are in need of these funds (the borrowers). Banks charge a higher interest rate on loans than what they offer on deposits. The difference between what is charged from borrowers and what is paid to depositors is their main source of income. A large number of transactions in our day to-day activities involve credit in some form or the other. Credit (loan) refers to an agreement in which the lender supplies the borrower with money, goods or services in return for the promise of future payment.</p> <p>a) What do you understand by the term ‘credit’? b) Banks does mediate between whom?</p> <p>What is the income source of a bank?</p>	4



Cheque Payments.

A shoe manufacturer, M. Salim has to make a payment to the leather supplier and writes a cheque for a specific amount. This means that the shoe manufacturer instructs his bank to pay this amount to the leather supplier. The leather supplier takes this cheque, and deposits it in his own account in the bank. The money is transferred from one bank account to another bank account in a couple of days. The transaction is complete without any payment of cash. Thus we see that demand deposits share the essential features of money. The facility of cheques against demand deposits makes it possible to directly settle payments without the use of cash. Since demand deposits are accepted widely as a means of payment, along with currency, they constitute money in the modern economy. You must remember the role that the banks play here. But for the banks, there would be no demand deposits and no payments by cheques against these deposits. The modern forms of money - currency and deposits - are closely linked to the working of the modern banking system.

- After the transaction between Salim and Prem, Salim's balance in his bank account _____ and Prem's balance _____. (increases/decreases)
- What are two modern forms of money?

Why is the transaction through cheque complete without any payment of cash?

5th Nov, 2006. We head directly for the fields where most farmers and labourers would be working at this time of the day. The fields are planted with potato crops. We first meet Shyamal, a small farmer in Sonpur, a small irrigated village.

Shyamal tells us that every season he needs loans for cultivation on his 1.5 acres of land. Till a few years back, he would borrow money from the village moneylender at an interest rate of five per cent per month (60% per annum). For the last few years, Shyamal has been borrowing from an agricultural trader in the village at an interest rate of three per cent per month. At the beginning of the cropping season, the trader supplies the farm inputs on credit, which is to be repaid when the crops are ready for harvest. Besides the interest charge on the loan, the trader also makes the farmers promise to sell the crop to him. This way the trader can ensure that the money is repaid promptly. Also, since the crop prices are low after the harvest, the trader is able to make a profit from buying the crop at a low price from the farmers and then selling it later when the price

	<p>has risen.</p> <p>We next meet Arun who is supervising the work of one farm labourer. Arun has seven acres of land. He is one of the few persons in Sonpur to receive bank loan for cultivation. The interest rate on the loan is 8.5 per cent per annum, and can be repaid anytime in the next three years. Arun plans to repay the loan after harvest by selling a part of the crop. He then intends to store the rest of the potatoes in a cold storage and apply for a fresh loan from the bank against the cold storage receipt. The bank offers this facility to farmers who have taken crop loan from them.</p> <p>a) List the various sources of credit in Sonpur. b) Can everyone in Sonpur get credit at a cheap rate?</p> <p>Why will Arun have a higher income from cultivation compared to Shyamal?</p>	
<p>100</p>	<p>17. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>In recent years, people have tried out some newer ways of providing loans to the poor. The idea is to organise rural poor, in particular women, into small Self Help Groups (SHGs) and pool (collect) their savings. A typical SHG has 15-20 members, usually belonging to one neighbourhood, who meet and save regularly. Saving per member varies from 25 to 100 or more depending on the ability of the people to save. Members can take small loans from the group itself to meet their needs. The group charges interest on these loans but this is still less than what the moneylender charges. After a year or two, if the group is regular in savings, it becomes eligible for availing loan from the bank. Loan is sanctioned in the name; of the group and is meant to create self-employment opportunities for the members. For instance, small loans are provided to the members for releasing mortgaged land, for meeting working capital needs (e.g. buying seeds, fertilisers, raw materials like bamboo and cloth), for housing materials, for acquiring assets like sewing machine, handlooms, cattle, etc.</p> <p>(i) Fill in the blanks from the given options: In Self Help Groups, decide the savings and loan activity option.</p> <p>(a) Reserve Bank of India (b) Members (c) Co-operatives (d) Rural Banks</p> <p>(ii) 85% of the loans taken by the poor households in the rural areas are from which of the following sources?</p> <p>Identify the source from the given options.</p> <p>(a) Cooperatives (b) Government Bank (c) Informal Sources (d) Local bank</p> <p>(iii) Which of the following aspect is correct regarding the Self Help Groups?</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>Identify the correct option.</p> <p>(a) They have mainly encouraged rural women to obtain credit. (b) They have helped women to become self-reliant. (c) They have helped women to discuss on relevant issues like health. (d) All of the above</p> <p>(iv) Which is one of the major reasons that prevent the poor from getting bank loans? Choose the best suitable option: (a) Absence of collateral (b) Lack of availability of banks in rural areas (c) Lack of approach towards formal organisations. (d) All of the above</p>	
101	<p>18. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>The Reserve Bank of India supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans. For instance, we have seen that the banks maintain a minimum cash balance out of the deposits they receive. The RBI monitors the banks in actually maintaining cash balance. Similarly, the RBI sees that the banks give loans not just to profit-making businesses and traders but also to small cultivators, small scale industries, to small borrowers, etc. Periodically, banks have to submit information to the RBI on how much they are lending, to who, at what interest rate, etc. There is no organisation which supervises the credit activities of lenders in the informal sector. They can lend at whatever interest rate they choose. There is no one to stop them from using unfair means to get their money back.</p> <p>1). RBI gives loans to-----</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To established cultivators, small scale industries, to small borrowers, etc. 2. To small cultivators, small scale industries, to small borrowers, etc. 3. To small cultivators, large scale industries, to small borrowers, etc. 4. None of the above <p>2). There is no organisation which supervises the credit activities of lenders in the-----</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Informal sector 2. Primary sector 3. Secondary sector 4. Tertiary sector <p>3). Which organisation supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans in India? How ?</p>	4
102	<p>19. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Modern forms of money include currency-paper notes and coins. Unlike the things that were used as money earlier, modern currency is not made of precious metal such as gold, silver and copper. And unlike grain and cattle, they are neither of everyday use. The modern currency is without any use of its own. Then, why is it accepted as a medium of exchange? It is accepted as a medium of exchange because the currency is authorised by the government as it legalises the use of rupee as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in settling</p>	4

	<p>transactions in India. No individual in India can legally refuse a payment made in rupees. Hence, the rupee is widely accepted as a medium of exchange in the country. In India, the Reserve Bank of India issues currency notes on behalf of the central government. As per Indian law, no other individual or organisation is allowed to issue currency. Moreover, the law legalises the use of rupee as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in selling transactions in India. No individual in India can legally refuse a payment made in rupees. Hence, the rupee is widely accepted as a medium of exchange.</p> <p>1. Who issues the currency notes in India? Which is our currency used nowadays?</p> <p>(A) The State Bank of India issues currency notes on behalf of the district government. Nowadays paper notes and coins are used as currency in our country.</p> <p>(B) The Reserve Bank of India issues currency notes on behalf of the state government. Nowadays paper notes and coins are used as currency in our country.</p> <p>(C) The Reserve Bank of India issues currency notes on behalf of the Central government. Nowadays paper notes and coins are used as currency in our country. The Rural Bank of India issues currency notes on behalf of the Central government. Nowadays only coins are used as currency in our country.</p> <p>2. What is accepted as the medium of exchange in India?</p> <p>(A) Dollar is accepted as the medium of exchange in India.</p> <p>(B) Rupee is accepted as the medium of exchange in India.</p> <p>(C) Euro is accepted as the medium of exchange in India.</p> <p>(D) Dinar is accepted as the medium of exchange in India.</p> <p>3. What does the Indian Law say about the currency?</p>	
103	<p>Raju is a peasant of patrapur village .he has no moreland how much has that is not sufficient for their livelihood.one day his son’s health was in danger due to a road accidentand he need more money for treatment .</p> <p>Question –In this situation from where the raju will get money</p>	4
104	<p>Asish is a graduate from ouat .his father wasa land lord of sheragada .he had 30 acres of land .ashish thought that he will start the pisciculture in their land digging a pond .</p> <p>Question –in this situation from where the asish willtake loan</p>	4
105	<p>Ram is a umbrella maker he can make 1000 umbrella throught the year .But he cannot sell that in winter season.he need regular money for his family maintainance ,otherwise he need daily use things in daily basis.</p> <p>Questions-is barter system suitable for globalised world ?Examine it from the aspect of ram</p>	4

<p>106</p>	<p>Read the case given and answer the question that follow by choosing the correct option:</p> <p>In recent years ,people have tried out some newer ways of providing loans to the poor. The idea is to organize rural poor, in particular women into small self help groups (SHGs) and pool (collect) their savings. A typical SHG has 15-20 members usually belonging to one neighbourhood ,who meet and save regularly .Saving per member varies from 25 to 100 or more depending on the ability of the people to save. Members can take small loans from the group itself to meet their needs. The group charges interest on these loans but this is still less than what the money lender charges . After a year or two , if the group is regular in savings ,it becomes eligible for availing loan from the bank . Loan is sanctioned in the name of the group and is meant to create self employment opportunities for the members. For instance, small loans are provided to the members for releasing mortgaged land, for meeting working capital needs (eg. Buying seeds, fertilisers,raw materials like bamboo, and cloth), for housing materials, for acquiring assets like sewing machine, handlooms,cattle, etc.</p> <p>i) In Self Help Groups ____decide the savings and loan activity option.</p> <p>a) Reserve bank of India b) Members c) Co-operatives d) Rural Banks</p> <p>ii) 85% of the loans taken by the poor households in the rural areas are from which of the following sources?</p> <p>a) Co operatives b) Government Bank c) Informal sources d) Local Bank</p> <p>iii) Which of the following aspect is correct regarding the Self Help Groups?</p> <p>a) They have mainly encouraged rural women to obtain credit b) They have helped women to become self reliant c) The have helped women to discuss relevant issues like health. d) All of the above</p> <p>iv) Why Self Help Groups (SHG) are growing in popularity?</p> <p>a) As they provide loans at a nominal rate of interest b) They create self employment opportunities for its members. c) Both a and b d) As members of SHGs require collateral to get loans.</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>107</p>	<p>The various types of loans can be conveniently grouped as formal sector loans and informal sector loans. Among the former are loans from banks and cooperatives . The informal lenders include moneylenders, traders, employers, relatives and friends etc. The Reserve bank of India supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans .There is no one to stop them from using unfair means to get their money back. Compared to the formal lenders , most of the informal lenders charge a much higher interest on loans. Thus , the costto the borrowers of informal loans is much higher.Higher cost of borrowing means a larger part of the earnings of the borrowers is used to repay the loan.Hence borrowers have</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>less income left for themselves .In certain cases , the high interest rate for borrowing can mean that the amount to be repaid is greater than the income of the borrower .This could lead to increasing debt and debt trap. Also people who might wish to start an enterprise by borrowing may not do so because of the high cost of borrowing.</p> <p>a) Which of the following is not an informal sector loan? i) Relatives and banks ii) Money lenders iii) Employers iv) Cooperatives</p> <p>b) Who supervises the functioning of informal source of loans? i) The borrower ii) Reserve bank of India iii) Money Lenders iv) None of the above</p> <p>c) Which one of the following is wrong about Formal sector Lenders? i) They provide credit on high interest rate ii) They include bank and cooperative societies iii) They are supervised by RBI iv) Cost of borrowing is lower.</p> <p>d) Which loans usually lead to debit trap? i) Formal sector loans ii) Informal sector loans iii) Loans from commercial banks iv) None of the above</p>	
108	<p>The Reserve Bank of India supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans. For instance, we have seen that the banks maintain a minimum cash balance out of the deposits they receive. The RBI monitors the banks in actually maintaining cash balance. Similarly, the RBI sees that the banks give loans not just to profit-making businesses and traders but also to small cultivators, small scale industries, to small borrowers etc. Periodically, banks have to submit information to the RBI on how much they are lending, to whom, at what interest rate, etc.</p> <p>There is no organisation which supervises the credit activities of lenders in the informal sector. They can lend at whatever interest rate they choose. There is no one to stop them from using unfair means to get their money back.</p> <p>Answer the following questions-</p> <p>a) Which body supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans? (1)</p> <p>b) Why is the supervision of the functioning of formal sources of loans necessary ? (1)</p> <p>c) In what ways does the Reserve Bank of India supervise the functioning</p>	4

	of banks? (2)	
109	<p>Every loan agreement specifies an interest rate which the borrower must pay to the lender along with the repayment of the principal.</p> <p>In addition, lenders may demand collateral (security) against loans. Collateral is an asset that the borrower owns (such as land, building, vehicle, livestock, deposits with banks) and uses this as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid. If the borrower fails to repay the loan, the lender has the right to sell the asset or collateral to obtain payment. Property such as land titles, deposits with banks, livestock are some common examples of collateral used for borrowing.</p> <p>(a) What do you mean by 'collateral'? (1)</p> <p>(b) What happens to the collateral if the borrower is not able to repay the credit amount? (1)</p> <p>(c) Why do banks ask for collateral while giving credit to a borrower? (2)</p>	4
110	<p>Compared to the formal lenders, most of the informal lenders charge a much higher interest on loans. Thus, the cost to the borrower of informal loans is much higher.</p> <p>Higher cost of borrowing means a larger part of the earnings of the borrowers is used to repay the loan. Hence, borrowers have less income left for themselves (as we saw for Shyamal in Sonpur). In certain cases, the high interest rate for borrowing can mean that the amount to be repaid is greater than the income of the borrower. This could lead to increasing debt and debt trap. Also, people who might wish to start an enterprise by borrowing may not do so because of the high cost of borrowing.</p> <p>For these reasons, banks and cooperative societies need to lend more. This would lead to higher incomes and many people could then borrow cheaply for a variety of needs. They could grow crops, do business, set up small-scale industries etc. They could set up new industries or trade in goods. Cheap and affordable credit is crucial for the country's development.</p> <p>(a) For what reasons, banks and cooperative societies need to lend more? (1)</p> <p>(b) Why is the cost to the borrower of informal loans is much higher? (1)</p> <p>(c) How, cheap and affordable loan is important for the development of the country. (2)</p>	4
111	<p>In recent years, people have tried out some newer ways of providing loans to the poor. The idea is to organise rural poor, in particular women, into small Self Help Groups (SHGs) and pool (collect) their savings. A typical SHG has 15-20 members, usually belonging to one neighborhood, who meet and save regularly. Saving per member varies from Rs. 25 to Rs.100 or more depending on the ability of the people to save. Members can take small loans from the group itself to meet their needs. The group charges interest on these loans but this is still less than what the moneylender charges. After a year or two, if the group is regular in savings, it becomes eligible for availing loan from the bank. Loan is sanctioned in the name; of the group and is meant to create self-employment opportunities</p>	4

	<p>for the members. For instance, small loans are provided to the members for releasing mortgaged land, for meeting working capital needs (e.g. buying seeds, fertilisers, raw materials like bamboo and cloth), for housing materials, for acquiring assets like sewing machine, handlooms, cattle, etc.</p> <p>i. Fill in the blanks from the given options: In Self Help Groups, decide the savings and loan activity option. (a) Reserve Bank of India (b) Members (c) Co-operatives (d) Rural Banks</p> <p>(ii) 85% of the loans taken by the poor households in the rural areas are from which of the following sources? Identify the source from the given options. (a) Cooperatives (b) Government Bank (c) Informal Sources (d) Local bank</p> <p>(iii) Why Self Help Groups (SHG) are growing in popularity? With reference to the above context, infer the appropriate option. (a) As they provide loans at a nominal rate of interest. (b) They create self-employment opportunities for its members. (c) Both (a) and (b) (d) As members of SHG's require collateral to get loans.</p> <p>(iv) Assertion (A): Members can take small loans from the group itself to meet their needs through Self-Help Groups. Reason (R): SHGs are the building blocks of organisation of the rural poor. (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A (c) A is true, but R is false (d) A is false, but R is true</p>	
<p>112</p>	<p>85 per cent of the loans taken by poor households in the urban areas are from informal sources. Compare this with the rich urban households. Only 10 per cent of their loans are from informal sources, while 90 per cent are from formal sources. A similar pattern is also found in rural areas. The rich households are availing cheap credit from formal lenders whereas the poor households have to pay a heavy price for borrowing.</p> <p>The formal sector still meets only about half of the total credit needs of the rural people. The remaining credit needs are met from informal sources most loans from informal lenders carry a very high interest rate and do little to increase the income of the borrowers. Thus, it is necessary that banks and cooperatives increase their lending particularly in the rural areas, so that the dependence on informal sources of credit reduces Secondly, while formal sector loans need to expand, it is also necessary that everyone receives these loans. At present, it is the richer households who receive formal credit whereas the poor have to depend on the informal sources. It is important that the formal credit is</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>distributed more equally so that the poor can benefit from the cheaper loans.</p> <p>(i) Assertion (A): Rich people in rural area borrow money mainly from informal sector. Reason (R): Informal sectors having no regulation of the government. (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A (c) A is true, but R is false (d) A is false, but R is true.</p> <p>(ii) Assertion (A): Formal sector loan should be expanded. Reason (R): Poor can be benefited. (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A (c) A is true, but R is false (d) A is false, but R is true</p> <p>(iii)% of the loans taken by poor households in the urban areas are from formal sources.</p> <p>(iv) Informal lenders carry a very Interest rate.</p>	
113	<p>Modern forms of money include currency - paper notes and coins. Unlike the things that were used as money earlier, modern currency is not made of precious metal such as gold, silver and copper. And unlike grain and cattle, they are neither of everyday use. The modern currency is without any use of its own. Then, why is it accepted as a medium of exchange? It is accepted as a medium of exchange because the currency is authorised by the government of the country. In India, the Reserve Bank of India issues currency notes on behalf of the central government. As per Indian law, no other individual or organisation is allowed to issue currency. Moreover, the law legalises the use of rupee as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in settling transactions in India. No individual in India can legally refuse a payment made in rupees. Hence, the rupee is widely accepted as a medium of exchange.</p> <p>(i) In modern form of currency paper notes and coins are included. a. True b. False</p> <p>(ii)is widely accepted as a medium of exchange in India.</p> <p>(iii)issues currency on the behalf of Government of India.</p> <p>(iv) Why a person can't refuse to use rupee as currency?</p>	4
114	How can the formal sector loans be made beneficial for poor farmers and workers? Suggest any five measures.	5
115	In what ways is the supervision done by the RBI to the loan activity of bank and why is it necessary?	5
116	<p>In India, about 80 per cent of farmers are small farmers, who need credit for cultivation.</p> <p>(a) Why might banks be unwilling to lend to small farmers? (b) What are the other sources from which the small farmers can borrow? (c) Explain with an example how the terms of credit can be unfavourable for the small farmer.</p>	5
117	In situations with high risks, credit might create further problems for the borrower. Explain?	5

118	What is the basic idea behind the SHGs for the poor? Explain	5
119	In what ways does the Reserve Bank of India supervise the functioning of banks? Why is this necessary?	5
120	'Formal sector loans can eradicate the poverty from our country' justify it.	5
121	' Informal sector loans can increase fraternity among the people of India ' justify this sentence.	5
122	' Evolution of SHG are responsible for development of a developing country' Examine it in Indian context	5
123	Why do people still prefer to take loans from Informal sources? Give 5 reasons.	5
124	What is the Basic Idea behind the SHG?	5
125	What is the basic idea behind Self Help Groups? How do they solve the credit problem in rural areas?	5
126	"It is necessary to increase the number of banks mainly in rural areas" Do you agree? give reasons.	5
127	Do you think people still prefer to take loans from informal sources? give reasons for your answer.	5
128	What is the basic idea behind Self Help Groups? How do they solve the credit problem in rural areas?	5
129	"It is necessary to increase the number of banks mainly in rural areas" Do you agree? give reasons.	5
130	Describe the vital and positive role of credit with examples.	5
131	Why is it necessary for the banks and cooperative societies to increase their lending facilities in rural areas? Explain.	5
132	What are Self-Help Groups? How do they work? Explain.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	(b) Double coincidence of wants
2	(C) Barter system of wants
3	(d) Banks use the deposits to fulfil loan requirements of the people.
4	(a) Money can be easily exchanged for any good or service a person wants.
5	(a)Bank deposits
6	(c) Demand deposit

7	(d) Cheque
8	(b) Bank, because interest is less.
9	©Self help groups
10	(b) Positive role, by helping him to increase his income
11	(D) SHG's
12	(D) Reserve Bank of India
13	(A) Formal sector
14	© It requires double coincidence of wants.
15	©Difference between the interest charged on
16	(B)Barter system
17	©Goods are exchanged without the use of money.
18	(B) Lack of divisibility
19	©Cooperative Societies
20	(D)Paper notes
21	Cheques
22	Laxmi
23	Both A and R is true
24	No, they are SHG members
25	Yes ,they are members of a cooperative.
26	Modern currency are neither of everyday use of their own.
27	Both of the above
28	No,,Tofan should go to bank for gold loan
29	Both of the above
30	A and C only
31	a)RBI
32	a)1969
33	d)Without proper collateral and documents
34	b)Reserve Bank Of India
35	a)Asset as guarantee for loan

36	a)Both A and R are true and R is correct explanation of A
37	c) Cooperatives
38	a) Double coincidence of wants
39	d)All of the above
40	b)Members
41	(d) barter system
42	(a). Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
43	© Money acts as an intermediate in the exchange process
44	© Money Lender
45	(b) Poor households
46	(d). (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct
47	c). Only the Reserve Bank of India can issue currency notes.
48	© 15-20 members
49	(d). A is false and R is true
50	(d) All of the above
51	(d) It is authorised by the Government of the country
52	(a) Double coincidence of want
53	(b) collateral
54	(d) None of the above
55	(d) Reserve Bank of India
56	(a) to buy seeds, fertilisers, implements etc.
57	(a) formal sources
58	(d) credit card
59	(a) Absence of collateral (security)
60	(d) Does not help women to become self-reliant.
61	Every loan agreement specifies an interest rate which the borrower must pay to the lender along with the repayment of the principal. In addition, lenders may demand collateral (security) against loans. If the borrower fails to repay the loan, the lender has the right to sell the asset or collateral to obtain payment. Property such as land titles, deposits with banks, livestock are some common examples of collateral used for borrowing.
62	Two types of source of credit are available. Formal sources and informal sources.

	Formal sources of credit	Informal sources of credit
	Registered by the government and have to follow its rules and regulations. Example: Bank RBI supervises the functioning of formal sources of credit.	These include those small and scattered units which are largely outside the control of the government. Example: Money lenders. There is no organisation which supervises the credit activities
63	Cheap and affordable credit is crucial for the country's development because, This would lead to higher incomes and many people could then borrow cheaply for a variety of needs. Such as, they could grow crops, do business, set up small-scale industries etc. They could set up new industries or trade in goods.	
64	Money is a medium of exchange that is widely accepted in transactions for goods and services. It can take many forms, such as currency, coins, bank deposits, and digital currency. Money acts as an intermediate in the exchange process and thus eliminates the need for a double coincidence of wants.	
65	A cheque is a paper instructing the bank to pay a specific amount from a person's account to the person in whose name the cheque has been issued.	
66	The main terms of credit are: Interest rate Collateral Documentation requirement Mode of repayment	
67	a)it is necessary that banks and cooperatives increase their lending in village areas . b) While formal sector loans expanded .it should be ensured that everyone can receive it.	
68	A)It is necessary that the village money lenders decrease their interest rate B)While informal sector loans expand.it should be ensured that every borrower is treated good	
69	A)all working age woman (18-60 years) are motivated to make SHG B) Their financial advancement should be tracked and paced by the government.	
70	Double coincidence of wants is necessary condition to exchange the things.It means both parties have to agree to sell and buy each others commodities a person desire to sell is exactly what the other wishes to buy.	
71	Banks and cooperatives societies need to lend more. This would lead to higher income and many more could then borrow cheaply for a variety of needs .Cheap and affordable credit is crucial for the countrys development.	
72	Most of the poor households are deprived from the formal sector of loans because of a) Lack of collateral	

	<p>b) They are illiterate</p> <p>Cannot amily the formalities of the formal sectors of loans.</p>
73	Money solves the problem of double coincidence of wants by acting as a medium of exchange.
74	Interest rate, collateral and documentation requirement, and the mode of repayment together comprise what is called the terms of credit.
75	Small farmers usually lack proper documents and collateral.
76	Double coincidence of wants means when both parties have agreed to sell and buy each other's commodities. Suitable for barter system.
77	Banks charge a higher interest rate on loans they extend than what they offer on deposits. The difference of interest is the main source of income of banks.
78	Double coincidence of wants means that when someone wants to exchange his goods with another person, the latter must also be willing to exchange his goods with the first person. It can only work when both the persons are ready to exchange each other's goods.
79	<p>i) Informal source of credit. Moneylenders and cooperative societies are the two major sources of credit for rural households in India.</p> <p>ii) Bank loans require proper documents and collateral. Absence of collateral and proper documents is one of the major reasons which prevent the poor from getting bank loans.</p> <p>iii) Banks are not present everywhere in rural India. Even if they are present, getting a loan from a bank is much more difficult than taking a loan from informal sources.</p>
80	<p>We can give examples of Salim and Swapna in support of this statement.</p> <p>(i) Salim is a shoe manufacturer. He obtains credit to meet the working capital needs of production. The credit helps him to meet the ongoing expenses of production, complete production on time and thereby increase his earnings. Credit, plays a vital and positive role in this situation.</p> <p>(ii) Swapna is a small farmer and grows groundnuts in her three acres of land.</p> <p>She takes a loan from the moneylender to meet the expenses of cultivation, hoping that her harvest would help repay the loan. But the failure of crops makes loan repayment impossible. She has to sell a portion of her land to repay the loan. Credit, instead of helping Swapna improve her earnings, leaves her worse off. She falls into a debt trap.</p>
81	People with extra cash deposit it with the banks by opening a bank account in their name. Banks accept the deposits and also pay an interest on the deposits. Banks use the major portion of the deposits to extend loans to those who need money. In this way, banks mediate between those who have surplus funds (the depositors) and those who are in need of these funds (the borrowers). Banks charge a higher interest rate on loans than what they offer on deposits.
82	The three important terms of credit are Collateral, Time period and Rate of interest. Collateral is the security a borrower has to offer to take a loan. It can be anything holding a value equal to or higher than the loan amount, such as a land title, factory, livestock, house,

	bank deposits, etc. This is used as a guarantee for the loan. The period is the duration of the loan till the date of repayment, along with the desired amount of interest set up by both parties. The interest rate is the proportion of the amount the lender lends money to the creditor. The RBI majorly decides the rate of interest.
83	The reason for the banks and cooperative societies to increase their lending facilities in rural areas is cheap and affordable credit. The banks and cooperatives societies help decrease people's higher income to reduce the gap between poor people and rich people. The farmers suffer so much to get loans to purchase fertilizers and other things so to ease the problem, these lending facilities are increased. It will also decrease the dependency on informal sources of credit, build trust among rural people, and provide cheap and affordable credit to the borrower.
84	<p>FORMAL SECTOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •We can get formal sector credit loans from Bank, LIC etc •They are under the control of RBI •If we don't pay the loan back the take legal action •They give loan in reasonable interest •Collateral is necessary •This take more time for process <p>INFORMAL SECTOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •We can get informal sector credit loans from Money lender, Trader, relatives etc •They are not under the control of RBI •If we don't pay back the loan they may take illegal action •They give loan in high interest •Collateral is not necessary ,it depends on the people's will and wish •They actually don't take more time for the process
85	<p>A)all business classes should be registered by the government .</p> <p>B)All member of the cooperatives will be given training and products produced by the member are purchased by the government.</p>
86	<p>A)double coincidence of wants are not necessary .</p> <p>B)Check to the barter system</p> <p>B)</p> <p>C) it is not more complex</p>
87	<p>A)There is no risk of theft .</p> <p>B)It checks to corruption</p> <p>C)It is more respected and formal transaction</p>

88	<p>a) The Reserve Bank of India supervises the functioning of formal source of loans.</p> <p>b) The RBI monitors that the banks actually maintain the cash balance.</p> <p>c) RBI sees that the bank gives loans not just to profit-making businesses and traders but also to small cultivators, small scale industries, to small borrowers etc.</p> <p>d) Periodically, banks have to submit information to the RBI on how much they are lending, to whom, at what interest rate.</p>												
89	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; width: 50%;">FORMAL</th> <th style="text-align: left; width: 50%;">INFORMAL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>a. Banks and cooperatives</td> <td>a. Traders, moneylenders, relatives, friends</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b. RBI supervise</td> <td>b. No supervision</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. Proper terms of credits are followed</td> <td>c. Terms of credit are flexible</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d. Cheap and affordable credit</td> <td>d. Borrowers are exploited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e. Charge less interest</td> <td>e. Charge high interest</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FORMAL	INFORMAL	a. Banks and cooperatives	a. Traders, moneylenders, relatives, friends	b. RBI supervise	b. No supervision	c. Proper terms of credits are followed	c. Terms of credit are flexible	d. Cheap and affordable credit	d. Borrowers are exploited	e. Charge less interest	e. Charge high interest
FORMAL	INFORMAL												
a. Banks and cooperatives	a. Traders, moneylenders, relatives, friends												
b. RBI supervise	b. No supervision												
c. Proper terms of credits are followed	c. Terms of credit are flexible												
d. Cheap and affordable credit	d. Borrowers are exploited												
e. Charge less interest	e. Charge high interest												
90	<p>a) People with surplus money deposit their money in the bank .Banks keep only a small proportion of their deposits as cash with themselves. For example , Bank in India hold about 15 percent of their deposits as cash.</p> <p>b) The rest of the deposited money is used to extend loans to those who are in need of money.</p> <p>c) Banks offer interest to those who have surplus money and charge interest from those who take loan from them.</p>												
91	<p>Banks make use of the deposits to meet the loan requirements of the people. In this way, banks mediate between those who have surplus funds (the depositors) and those who are in need of these funds (the borrowers).</p>												
92	<p>This would lead to higher incomes and many people could then borrow cheaply for a variety of needs. They could grow crops, do business, set up small-scale industries etc. They could set up new industries or trade in goods.</p>												
93	<p>In one situation credit helps to increase earnings and therefore the person is better off than before. In another situation, because of the credit pushes the person into a debt trap.</p> <p>Whether credit would be useful or not, therefore, depends on the risks in the situation and whether there is some support, in case of loss.</p>												
94	<p>Money beneficial in transactions. It eliminates the need for double coincidence of wants. It acts as a medium of exchange</p>												
95	<p>Banks and cooperatives should extend their lending activities in rural areas because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Rural poor and farmers have to borrow money from moneylenders at a very high rate of interest. Therefore, the cost to the borrowing is very high. ● A large part of the earnings of borrower is used to repay the loans. Hence, they have less income. 												

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Sometimes, a higher rate of lending means that the amount to be repaid is more than the earnings of the borrower. ● To save the people from the clutches and exploitation by the moneylenders, it is necessary for the banks and co-operatives to extend their lending activities. ● It would lead to higher incomes and improve the condition of the rural poor. ● People can also start a business or set up a small scale industries <p>Any three and other relevant point can be consider.</p>
96	<p>Money has made transactions easy because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● It can be easily exchanged with any commodity or service. ● It solves the problem of double coincidence of wants. ● It is the perfect store of value. ● It makes economic activities quite independent from each other. <p>Any three points and other relevant point can be consider.</p>
97	<p>a) Credit (loan) refers to an agreement in which the lender supplies the borrower with money, goods or services in return for the promise of future payment.</p> <p>b) Bank does mediate between those who have surplus fund and those who have need the fund.</p> <p>Banks charge a higher interest rate on loans than what they offer on deposits. The difference between what is charged from borrowers and what is paid to depositors is their main source of income.</p>
98	<p>a) <u>Decreases,Increases</u></p> <p>b) Currency, bank deposits</p> <p>c) The facility of cheques against demand deposits makes it possible to directly settle payments without the use of cash.</p>
99	<p>(d) Village moneylenders, Agricultural traders, Commercial banks.</p> <p>b) No, not everyone in Sonpur can get credit at cheap rates.</p> <p>Arun will have a higher income as compared to Shyamal because he has taken loan from a formal source of credit, that is, a bank, which levee low and regular rates of interest on credit. Therefore, Arun will not have to use a lot of his income to repay the loan.</p>
100	<p>(B)</p> <p>©</p> <p>(D)</p> <p>(A)</p>
101	<p>1. None of the above</p> <p>2. Informal sector</p> <p>3. The Reserve Bank of India supervises the functioning of formal sources of credit in</p>

	<p>India. It is the central bank of India. It supervises the functioning of banks in the following ways : The RBI monitors that the banks actually maintain a minimum cash balance out of the deposits they receive. Banks in India these days, hold about 15 per cent of their deposits as cash. RBI ensures that the banks give loans not just to profit-making business and traders but also to small cultivators, small-scale industries, small borrowers, etc. Periodically, banks have to submit information to the RBI on how much they are lending, to whom, at what interest rates, etc.</p>
102	<p>(1) (C) The Reserve Bank of India issues currency notes on behalf of the Central government. Nowadays paper notes and coins are used as currency in our country.</p> <p>2. (B) Rupee is accepted as the medium of exchange in India.</p> <p>3. As per Indian law, no other individual or organisation is allowed to issue currency. Moreover, the law legalises the use of rupee as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in settling transactions in India.</p>
103	<p>i) Raju will get money from informal loan.</p> <p>ii) Because bank will give loan instead of collateral only.</p> <p>iii) If Raju will give his land as collateral then his family's livelihood will be in danger.</p> <p>iv) Village money lender knows Raju personally so they can give money without collateral.</p>
104	<p>i) Ashish will take loan from the bank.</p> <p>ii) Because bank can give the loan with low interest.</p> <p>iii) Insurance sector and banking sector is correlated so Ashish's risk will be decreased.</p> <p>The document of the lands is lying unnecessarily so that can help in getting / making money also.</p>
105	<p>i) No, barter system is not suitable in nowadays.</p> <p>ii) When all the activities were centralised in primary sector at that time it was relevant.</p> <p>iii) We can compare the value of goods but not compare the value of services for few term basis.</p> <p>We can store the primary sector product but not the service sector products.</p>
106	<p>i(b) In Self help groups members decide the savings and loan activity options</p> <p>ii(c) Informal sources</p> <p>iii(d) All of the above</p> <p>iv(c) both (a) and (b)</p>
107	<p>a(iv) cooperatives</p> <p>b(iv) none of the above</p> <p>c(i) They provide credit on high interest rate</p>

	d(ii) Informal sector loans
108	<p>a.RBI</p> <p>b. Because the banks have to maintain a minimum cash balance out of the deposits they receive. They should also provide loans to small cultivators, small scale industries etc.</p> <p>c.The banks have to maintain a certain cash balance out of the total deposits it receives and this is monitored by the Reserve bank of India (RBI).</p> <p>Information has to be submitted to the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), on a periodic basis, by the banks.</p> <p>Banks have to provide information related to interest rates, to whom the loans are given, how much the banks are lending etc.</p>
109	<p>(a) Collateral is an asset that the borrower owns (such as land, building, vehicle, livestock, deposits with banks) and uses this as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid.</p> <p>(b) If the borrower fails to repay the loan, the lender has the right to sell the asset or collateral to obtain payment.</p> <p>(c) as a security in case of default.</p> <p>Collateral reduces the risk for lenders.</p>
110	<p>(a) The cost to the borrower of informal loans is much higher.</p> <p>(b) Compared to the formal lenders, most of the informal lenders charge a much higher interest on loans.</p> <p>(c) This would lead to higher incomes and many people could then borrow cheaply for a variety of needs. They could grow crops, do business, set up small-scale industries etc. They could set up new industries or trade in goods.</p>
111	<p>i. (b) Members</p> <p>ii. (c) Informal sources</p> <p>iii. (c) Both (a) and (b)</p> <p>iv. (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A</p>
112	<p>i. (d) A is false, but R is true.</p> <p>ii. (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>iii. 15%</p> <p>iv. high</p>
113	<p>i. True</p> <p>ii. Rupee</p> <p>iii. Reserve bank of India</p> <p>iv. Because the law legalises the use of rupee as a medium of payment.</p>
114	<p>The formal sector loans are given by banks and cooperatives. Poor people and workers get much of their loans from the informal sector, which is not only exploitative, but also charges a very high interest rate. These make the poor people and workers to fall in to the trap of poverty. The informal lenders include moneylenders, traders, employers, relatives, friends etc. The measures to make formal sector loans beneficial for poor farmers and</p>

	<p>workers are:</p> <p>(i) The formal sector like banks and cooperatives should lend more to poor people and workers, particularly in rural areas.</p> <p>(ii) The formal sector should provide cheap and affordable credit.</p> <p>(ii) The formal sector should ensure that every one has access to loans.</p> <p>(iv) Providing assistance to Self Help Groups.</p> <p>(v) There should be more number of cooperatives and banks in rural areas.</p>
115	<p>The Reserve Bank of India supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans in the following way.</p> <p>(i) The RBI monitors the banks in actually maintaining cash balance.</p> <p>(ii) The RBI sees that the banks give loans not just to profit making businesses and traders but also to small cultivators, small-scale industries, to small borrowers, etc.</p> <p>(iii) Periodically banks have to submit information to the RBI on how much they are lending, to whom, at what interest rate, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● It is necessary to supervise the loan activity of bank by the RBI due to the mentioned reasons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i)It ensures safety to the bank deposits of people. (ii)It helps in collection of economic data all over the country.
116	<p>(a) Banks might be unwilling to lend small farmers because small farmers usually lack in providing the required documentation for loan processing. Small farmers may also fail to provide collateral security as requested by the banks.</p> <p>(b) Money lenders, relatives, friends, cooperative societies etc.,</p> <p>(c) Small farmers may take loan from money lenders at higher rates of interest for farming purposes and may not be able to pay back. This results in selling a portion of farmers' land and paying back to the money lender or trapped in debt trap.</p>
117	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. High-risk situations occur in rural areas because there the main demand for credit is for crop production which involves considerable costs on seeds, fertilisers, pesticides, water, electricity, repair of equipment. 2. There is a minimum stretch of three of four months between the time when farmers buy these inputs and when they sell the crop. 3. Farmers generally take crop loans at the beginning of the season and repay the loan after harvest. 4. Repayment of the loan is crucially dependent on the income from farming. 5. If a crop fails due to shortage of rain or for any other reason, a small farmer has to sell a part of the land to repay the loan. 6. Failure of crops create further problems for the borrowers. Credit does not improve his earnings but leaves him worse off than before. Credit in high risks situations pushes the borrower into a debt trap, a situation from which recovery is very painful.

118	<p>The basic behind the SHGs is to provide a financial resource for the poor through organizing the rural poor especially women, into small Self Help Groups. They also provide timely loans at a responsible interest rate without collateral. Thus, the main objectives of the SHGs are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To organize rural poor especially women into small Self Help Groups. 2. To collect savings of their members. 3. To provide loans without collateral. 4. To provide timely loans for a variety of purposes. 5. To provide loans at a responsible rate of interest and easy terms. 6. Provide a platform to discuss and act on a variety of social issues such as education, health, nutrition, domestic violence, etc.
119	<p>The Reserve Bank of India monitors the amount of money that banks loan out, and also the amount of cash balance maintained by them. It also ensures that banks give out loans not just to profiteering businesses but also to small cultivators, small scale industries, and small borrowers. Periodically, banks are supposed to submit information to the RBI on the amounts lent, to whom, and at what rates of interest.</p> <p>This monitoring is necessary to ensure that equality is preserved in the financial sector, and that small industry are also given an outlet to grow. This is also done to make sure that banks do not loan out more money than they are supposed to, as this can lead to situations like the Great Depression of the 1930s in the USA, which greatly affected the world economy as well.</p>
120	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) Formal sector loans comprise of banks and cooperatives. ii) Banks help making transaction with proof so that no one can blame people for extra money. iii) No one can use dirty tricks for collect the loans with interest . iv) Formal sector can provide maximum amount of money as compared to informal sector.
121	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) Informal sector create Fraternity because lenders knows the borrowers personally. ii) Informal sector provide loans without any collateral as they know the borrowers closely. iii) In informal sectors lenders can postpone the time limit according to the condition of the borrower. iv) Above points are proving that the informal sector loan sometimes increase fraternity among the local people.

122	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Self Help Groups created among the poor women in rural area. ii) It is very helpful for poor people because it can provide loans for agricultural inputs. iii) It provides loan for starting of a business . iv) If it continues for 2 years then government can also help those groups by giving loan to them without collateral.
123	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Know lenders personally b) No complicated documentation c) Can get a loan even before repayment of the previous loan d) Collateral not required <p>Do not have access to a bank nearby</p>
124	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Organize rural poor especially women in small self help groups b) Collect savings of members c) Provide loans without collateral d) Provide loans at reasonable rate of interest e) After a year or two , if the group is regular in savings, it becomes eligible for availing loan from the bank.
125	<p>SHGs are small groups of 15 – 20 members who save money and pool together. Members of the group can take small loans to meet their short term, small needs.</p> <p>Once SHGs functions properly for few years banks are willing to provide credit even without collateral.</p>
126	<p>In rural areas, the number of banks needs to be significantly increased as the rural population tends to provide informal lending that imposes high-interest rates, ultimately leading to debt picking.</p>
127	<p>Formal sources of credit require proper documentation and collateral which is rarely available with poor households.</p> <p>Informal sources of credit such as moneylenders know the borrowers personally and are often willing to give a loan without a collateral.</p>
128	<p>SHGs are small groups of 15 – 20 members who save money and pool together. Members of the group can take small loans to meet their short term, small needs.</p> <p>Once SHGs functions properly for few years banks are willing to provide credit even without collateral.</p>
129	<p>In rural areas, the number of banks needs to be significantly increased as the rural population tends to provide informal lending that imposes high-interest rates, ultimately leading to debt picking.</p>
130	<p>Credit plays a vital and positive role in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It helps people from all walks of life in setting up their business, increase their

	<p>income and provide support to their family needs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It makes it possible for the people to own or construct their own house and get relief from monthly rent. • People often avail themselves of credit to purchase luxury items like vehicles, A.Cs, etc., which further raises their standard of living. • It enables us to invest in human resource. People take credit for education, training, etc. which allows enrichment of human resource. • For example, Salim availed credit facility to meet the working capital needs of production. It helped him to meet the ongoing expenses of production, complete production on time, thereby, increasing his income.
131	<p>Banks and cooperatives should extend their lending activities in rural areas because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rural poor and farmers have to borrow money from moneylenders at a very high rate of interest. Therefore, the cost to the borrowing is very high. • A large part of the earnings of borrower is used to repay the loans. Hence, they have less income. • Sometimes, a higher rate of lending means that the amount to be repaid is more than the earnings of the borrower. • To save the people from the clutches and exploitation by the moneylenders, it is necessary for the banks and co-operatives to extend their lending activities. • It would lead to higher incomes and improve the condition of the rural poor. • People can also start a business or set up a small scale industry.
132	<p>Self-Help Groups are financial support groups that are formed at the village level particularly by women. These consist of around 15-20 members who meet and save their money regularly.</p> <p>The following points sum up the functioning of Self-Help Groups:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These groups help in pooling the savings of the members, especially who are poor women. • All decisions regarding savings and loans are taken by the members of the group. • These groups provide timely loans for a variety of purposes and at a reasonable rate of interest to its members. • These groups help the borrowers to overcome the problem of lack of collateral. • These groups provide a platform to discuss a variety of social issues of rural people. • These groups are collectively responsible for the repayment of loan.

Chapter 4 : Globalisation And The Indian Economy

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARK S
1	<p>Go through the following statements and choose the correct option.</p> <p>Statement (1): MNCs have been major force in the globalisation process</p>	1

	<p>connecting distant regions of the world.</p> <p>Statement (2): Integration of production and integration of markets is key idea behind understanding the process of globalization and its impact.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Both statement (1) and statement (2) are true • Both statement (1) and statement (2) are false • Statement (1) is true but statement (2) is false • Statement (1) is false and statement (2) is true 	
2	<p>The past two decades of globalisation have seen rapid movements in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goods, services, technology and investments between countries. • Goods, services and people between countries. • Goods, investment and people between countries. • none of the above 	1
3	<p>Such wide-ranging choice of goods in our markets is a relatively recent phenomenon. In a matter of years, our markets have been transformed! This is the result of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Foreign trade and integration of markets • Foreign trade and disintegration of markets • National trade and integration of markets • None of the above. 	1
4	<p>The Indian government, after Independence, had put barriers to foreign trade and foreign investment. This was considered necessary to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect the producers outside the country from foreign competition. • Protect the producers within the country from foreign competition. • Protect the consumers within the country from foreign competition. • All of the above. 	1
5	<p>Removing barriers or restrictions set by the government is what is known as_____.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urbanisation, • Modernisation, • liberalisation <p>d) None of the above.</p>	1
6	<p>The post two decades of Globalisation has been rapid movements in</p> <p>A) good service and people between countries</p> <p>B) good and service, investments between countries</p> <p>C) goods ,service and people between countries.</p>	1
7	<p>The process of rapid integration or interconnection between countries due to greater foreign investment and foreign trade is known as</p>	1

8	<p>i. integration of markets ii. MNC iii. International trade iv)Globalization CHOOSE THE APPROPRIATE OPTION.</p> <p>Assertion (A) : Besides the movement of goods, services ,investment and technology there is one more way in which the countries can be connected</p> <p>Reason (R): This is through the movement of people to neighbor countries.</p> <p>i. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A ii. Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A iii. A is true but R is false..... iv. A is false but R is true.</p>	1
9	<p>Analyze the information given below and choose the correct sequencing.</p> <p>.A news magazine published for USA readers is to be designed and printed in Aska office . the designers in the Aska office get orders in how to design the magazine from the office in USA using telecommunication facilities. The designing is done on a computer . after printing the magazine are send by air to USA even the payment of money for designing and printing from a bank in USA to a bank in ASKA is done instantly through the internet (E banking)</p> <p>i. Using IT in Globalisation ii. USA readers iii. publishing magazine iv. Telecommunication facilities.</p>	1
10	<p>Assertion: (A) Liberalization and removal of trade barriers by the Indian government facilitate globalization. This enables MNCs to come and invest in India</p> <p>Reason (R): Advancement in Transportation facilities made the faster delivery of goods across long distances possible at cheap costs.</p> <p>i. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A ii. Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A iii. A is true but R is false..... iv. A is false but R is true.</p>	1
11	<p>Globalization and competition among producers are beneficial to the government. (True/ False..)</p>	1
12	<p>Removing barriers or restrictions set by the government is known as _____</p> <p>a) Globalization b) Disinvestment c) Privatisation</p>	1

	d) Liberalisation	
13	Starting around _____ some for reaching changes policy were made in India. The government decided that the time had come for that Indian producers to compete with produces around the globe. a) 2011 b) 2001 c) 1991 d) 1981	1
14	Started at the initiatives of the _____, WTO establishes rules regarding international trade and sees that this rule are obeyed. a) Middle income countries b) Poor countries c) Developing countries d) Developed countries	1
15	Which one of the following organizations lay stress on liberalisation of foreign trade and foreign investment. a) International monetary fund b) International labour organizations c) World health organization d) World trade organizations	1
16	Which of the following is a barrier on foreign trade a) Tax on import b) Quality control c) Sales tax d) Tax on local trades	1
17	Which of the following had been one of the major factors that has stimulated the globalisation process ? <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Technology.• Infrastructure• Democracy• Capitalism	1
18	Which of the following is an example of trade barrier ? <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tax on imports• Tax on exports• Custom duty• All of these	1
19	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Deleted	
20	Fromwhere is the logo of the G20 summit 2023 inspired?	1



<p>21</p>	<p>It creates an opportunity for the producers to reach beyond the domestic market. What does it refer to?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Technology • Investments • Trade barrier • Globalisation 	<p>1</p>
<p>22</p>	<p>Name an important barrier on foreign trade.</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>23</p>	<p>Who represents India at the G-20 Summit 2023?</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>24</p>	<p>Why had the Indian Government put barriers to foreign trade and foreign investment after independence? State any one reason.</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>25</p>	<p>Read the given statements in context of 'globalization' and choose the correct option</p> <p>(A) It is the only way for economic development of the country. (B) Interlinks only production based activities in dispersed locations in the world. (C) It has always given only positive results in all the countries. (D) Leads to spread of technology, cultures and diseases from one region to another.</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>26</p>	<p>A statement of assertion (A) is followed by a statement of reason (R). Mark the correct choice as:</p> <p>(A) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A). (B) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A). (C) Assertion (A) is true but reason (R) is false. (D) Assertion (A) is false but reason (R) is true.</p> <p>Assertion (A): The Indian government, after independence, had put barriers to foreign trade and foreign investment. Reason (R): The government considered it necessary to protect the producers within the country from foreign competition.</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>27</p>	<p>A statement of assertion (A) is followed by a statement of reason (R). Mark the correct choice as:</p> <p>Assertion (A): The G20 summits are attended by the Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors of the member countries only.</p>	<p>1</p>

	<p>Reason (R): The main aim of this group is to promote financial stability and sustainable development in the world.</p> <p>(A) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>(B) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>(C) Assertion (A) is true but reason (R) is false.</p> <p>(D) Assertion (A) is false but reason (R) is true.</p>	
28	What is meant by trade barrier?	1
29	<p>Indian buyers have a greater choice of goods than they did two decades back. This is closely associated with the process of ____ (a) _____. Markets in India are selling goods produced in many other countries. This means there is increasing trade with other countries. Moreover, the rising number of brands that we see in the markets might be produced by MNCs in India. MNCs are investing in India because _____ (b) _____. While consumers have more choices in the market, the effect of rising demand and ____ (c) ____ has meant greater ____ (d) ____ among the producers.</p> <p>Fill the blanks with the help of the following information.</p> <p>(purchasing power, globalisation, competition, cheaper production costs)</p>	2
30	What do you mean by the term economic Liberalisation?	2
31	Deleted	
32	What is trade barrier ? How can it be executed ?	2
33	How G20 is one of the most powerful blocs in the world? Give two reasons.	2
34	Deleted	
35	Name the member nations of the G20?	2
36	‘Rapid improvement in technology has been one major factor that has stimulated the globalisation processes’. Support the statement with suitable example.	3
37	A wide ranging choice of goods are available in the Indian " support the statement with example in connect of globalization.	3
38	Why is “tax “on imports known as trade barriers?	3
39	Why had the Indian government put barriers to foreign trade and foreign investment after independence?	3
40	Explain any three advantages of globalisation.	3
41	“A wide ranging choice of goods are available in the Indian markets.” Support the statement with examples in context of globalisation.	3
42	<p>Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>We have seen that the liberalisation of foreign trade and investment in India was supported by some very powerful international organisations. These organisations.</p>	4

	<p>These organisations say that all barriers to foreign trade and investments are harmful. There should be no barriers. Trade between countries should be 'free'. All countries in the world should liberalise their policies. World Trade Organisation (WTO) is one such organisation whose aim is to liberalise international trade. Started at the initiative of the developed countries, WTO establishes rules regarding international trade, and sees that these rules are obeyed. As on July 2016, nearly 165 Countries of the world are currently members of the WTO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Who was providing support to the liberalisation of foreign trade and investment in India? • From the above case study what do you interpret the meaning of word 'free'? • What is the aim of WTO? 	
43	<p>Explain with an example as to how information technology is connected with globalization?</p>	4
44	<p>The result of greater foreign investment and greater foreign trade has been greater integration of production and markets across countries. Globalization is the process of rapid integration or interconnection between countries. MNC's are playing a major role in the globalisation process. More and more goods and services, investments and technologies are moving between countries. Most regions of the world are in closer contact with each other than a few decades back.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define Globalization. (2) • What is the result of greater foreign investment? (1) • What are the things to be exchanged between the countries (1) 	4
45	<p>Read the sources given below and answer the questions related to them:</p> <p>Source A: Globalisation and the Indian economy As consumers in today's world, some of us have a wide choice of goods and services before us. The latest models of digital cameras, mobile phones and television made by the leading manufactures of the world are within our reach. Every season, new models of automobiles can be seen on Indian roads.</p> <p>Source B: Foreign trade and integration of markets Foreign trade creates an opportunity for the producers to reach beyond the domestic markets, i.e., markets of their own countries. Producers can sell their produce not only in markets located within the country but can also compete in markets located in other countries of the world. Similarly, for the buyers, import of goods produced in another country is one way of expanding the choice of goods beyond what is domestically produced.</p> <p>Source C: The struggle for fair globalisation In the past few years, massive campaigns and representation by people's organisations have influenced important decisions relating to trade and investments at the WTO. This has demonstrated that people also can play an important role in the struggle for fair globalisation.</p> <p>Q.1. How is the impact of globalization visible on consumers?</p> <p>Q.2. How does Foreign integrate the markets?</p>	4

	Q.3. How do people play an important role in the struggle for fair globalization?	
46	<p>Read the following passage:</p> <p>G20 presidency matters for India for various reasons. The five important points addressed by the Prime Minister of India to the Foreign Ministers in the meeting were as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Multilateralism is under strain today, due to ongoing conflicts, and inability to foster international cooperation, which were its two primary tasks, it had failed. 2. It was important to give a voice to the Global South, because the world was seeing a lot of countries actually regressing on their Sustainable Development Goals pathway. 3. The discussions, which were just beginning at that time, were affected by the geopolitical tensions of the day, but he asked all Foreign Ministers to remember that they had a responsibility for those who were not in the room. Therefore, he urged to draw inspiration from India's civilizational ethos and focus not on what divides us but on what unites us. 4. He then spoke about the challenges that should be addressed, which included, the impact of the pandemic, the lives lost in natural disasters, the breakdown of global supply chains, debt and financial crisis, challenges of resilience in healthcare systems, in infrastructure, in economies, 5. Finally, he asked the Foreign Ministers to trust in the collective wisdom and ability, and to rise above their difference. <p>Answer the following questions:</p> <p>Q.1. What do you understand by the term G20?</p> <p>Q.2. With reference to the above points write about the purpose of G20 Summit.</p> <p>Q.3. With the Global task of G20 Presidency turns towards India's table, discuss India's role as a leader of global south.</p>	4
47	<p>Read the following passage and answer the questions given below:</p> <p>G20 is the premier forum for international economic cooperation representing around 85% of the global GDP, over 75% of the global trade, and about two-thirds of the world population.</p> <p>During the course of its G20 Presidency, India will host about 200 meetings in 32 different sectors in multiple locations across India.</p> <p>The G20 Leaders' Summit at the level of Heads of State/Government is scheduled to be held on September 9 and 10, 2023 in New Delhi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • According to Prime Minister Modi, this term can be an opportunity for India to share its expertise with the world in areas of women empowerment, democracy and digital technologies. <p>As a country with core democratic values, India can show the world that the scope of conflict can come to an end when democracy becomes a culture. This gains significance amidst the ongoing Russia-Ukraine conflict.</p> <p>India's foreign policy is focusing on the 'global common good'. Through its G20 leadership, India hopes to extend this principle towards finding sustainable solutions to some of the key global challenges emerging out of the interconnectedness of the world, such as climate change, new and emerging</p>	4

	<p>technologies, food and energy security, etc. During India's Presidency, Indonesia and Brazil along with India would form the G20 Troika. This would be the first time when the Troika would consist of three developing countries and emerging economies. It is hoped that as a result there would be a shift in the balance of power within the G20 favouring emerging economies to have a greater share in decision-making at this grouping. The G-20 Presidency presents a great opportunity for India to correct the long-standing anomalies that go against developing countries, especially in the domain of agriculture and food subsidies.</p> <p>Q.1. During the course of its G20 Presidency, India will host about _____ meetings in _____ different sectors in multiple locations across India.</p> <p>Q.2. Enumerates the significance of role of G20.</p> <p>Q.3. Examine the significance of G20 in the light of India's present role.</p>	
48	Identify and elaborate the factors that have enabled globalisation.	5
49	Q. What is Liberalization? Describe any four effects of liberalization on the Indian economy?	5
50	Q. Which factors have stimulated the globalization process?	5
51	How did the government of India adopt the Liberalisation policy gradually ?	5
52	Analyse any five advantages of globalisation to Indian economy.	5
53	What is globalisation? Describe the role of Multinational Corporations (MNCs) in promoting globalisation process.	5
54	"G20 presidency matters for India for various reasons". Explain the statement.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	a) Both statement (1) and statement (2) are true
2	a) Goods, services, technology and investments between countries
3	Foreign trade and integration of markets
4	b) Protect the producers within the country from foreign competition
5	c) liberalisation
6	B) good and service, investments between countries
7	Globalization

8	iii) A is true but R is false.....
9	Using IT in Globalisation
10	A is true but R is false.....
11	False
12	d) Liberalisation
13	c)1991
14	d)Developed countries
15	d) World Trade Organization
16	a)Tax on import
17	A . Technology
18	All of these
19	Deleted
21	The G20 Logo draws inspiration from the vibrant colours of India's national flag – saffron, white and green, and blue.
21	Globalisation
22	Tax on imports is an important barrier on foreign trade.
23	Prime Minister of India.
24	This was done to protect the producers within the country from foreign competition. To protect the Indian economy from foreign infiltration in industries affecting the economic growth of the country as planned.
25	(D) Leads to spread of technology, cultures and diseases from one region to another. Explanation: Due to intermingling of people from different parts of the world, not only does the spread of technology takes place but it also leads to the intermixing of culture and spread of diseases to various parts of the world.
26	Option (A) is correct
27	Option (B) is correct. Explanation: It plays an important role in shaping and strengthening global architecture and governance on all major international economic issues.
28	It refers to the various restrictions which are used by the government of a country to increase or decrease foreign trade such as tax on imports.
29	(a) globalisation,(b)cheaper production costs,(c)purchasing power,(d) competition,
30	Removing trade barriers and opening markets for all to enter and trade
32	Imposing some restrictions on trade is termed as trade barrier. Government can execute it

	by imposing taxes on imports, exports etc.
33	<p>G20 is one of the most powerful blocs in the world due to the following reasons: It contributes to around 80% of the Gross World Product (GWP).</p> <p>Two-third of the global population of the world are the inhabitants of the G20 Member nations. The nations of the G20 cover more than 60% of the total land area of the world.</p>
35	The member nations of the G20 are Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Mexico, South Korea, Russia, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Turkey, United Kingdom, United States, and European Union.
36	<p>Rapid improvement in technology has been one major factor that has stimulated the globalisation process. For instance, the past fifty years have seen several improvements in transportation technology. This has made much faster delivery of goods across long distances possible at lower costs.</p> <p>Even more remarkable have been the developments in information and communication technology.</p> <p>Example: Goods are placed in containers that can be loaded intact onto ships, railways, planes and trucks. Containers have led to huge reduction in port handling costs and increased the speed with which exports can reach markets. Similarly, the cost of air transport has fallen. This has enabled much greater volumes of goods being transported by airlines.</p>
37	<p>i) The latest models of the digital cameras, mobile phones and televisions made by leading manufacturers of the world are available in the market.</p> <p>ii) Every season, new models of automobiles can be seen on Indian roads.</p> <p>iii) Today Indians are buying cars produced by nearly all the top companies in the world ,a similar explosion of brand can seen for many other goods. (any other relevant points are mentioned.)</p>
38	Tax on imports known as a trade barrier because it increases the price of imported commodities. It is called a barriers because some restrictions has been set up.
39	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This was done to protect the producers within the country from foreign competition. <p>To protect the Indian economy from foreign infiltration in industries affecting the economic growth of the country as planned.</p>
40	<p>The advantages of globalisation are:</p> <p>Resources of different countries are used for producing goods and services more efficiently.</p> <p>Consumers get much wider variety of goods to choose from.</p> <p>Consumers get the goods they want at most competitive prices.</p> <p>Companies get access to much wider markets. (any three)</p>
41	Globalisation has led to integration of markets across countries. The Indian markets are

	<p>now flooded with a wide ranging choice of goods. Import from other countries has led to an expanding choice of goods beyond what is domestically produced —</p> <p>We have a wide variety of goods and services before us in the market.</p> <p>The latest models of digital cameras, mobile phones and televisions made by leading manufacturers of the world like Sony, Samsung etc. are available in the market.</p> <p>Every season, new models of automobiles can be seen on Indian roads. Today Indians are buying cars produced by nearly all the top companies in the world.</p> <p>A similar explosion of brands can be seen for many other goods like footwear. For example, Adidas, Nike, Reebok, Puma and many more.</p>
42	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The liberalisation of foreign trade and investment in India was supported by some very powerful international organisations. • In the above case study meaning of ‘free’ means there should be no barriers to foreign trade and investment. <p>The aim of WTO is to liberalise international trade. Started at the initiative of the developed countries, WTO establishes rules regarding international trade, and sees that these rules are obeyed</p>
43	<p>i) Information and communication technology has played a major role in spreading out production of service across countries</p> <p>for Example a news magazine published for London readers to be designed and printed in Delhi</p> <p>ii) the test of the magazine is sent through internet to the Delhi office.</p> <p>iii) The designers in the Delhi office get orders on how to design the (any other relevant points are mentioned.)magazine from the office in London using telecommunication facilities.</p> <p>iv)Even the payment for designing and printing from a bank in London to a bank in Delhi made instantly through e-banking. (any other relevant points are mentioned.)</p>
44	<p>1)Globalization-It’s a term used to describe how trade and technology have made the world into a more connected and independent place.</p> <p>2)It’s creates greater integration of production and markets across the countries.</p> <p>3)More goods and services investments and technologies are exchanged between the countries.</p>
45	<p>Q.1. How is the impact of globalization visible on consumers?</p> <p>Ans. There is greater choice before consumers who now enjoy improved quality and lower prices for several product which is visible through the latest model of digital cameras, mobile phones, television, automobiles etc.</p> <p>Q.2. How does Foreign integrates the markets?</p> <p>Ans. (a) With the opening of trade, goods travel from one market to another. This creates opportunity for the produces to reach beyond domestic markets. (b) Choice of goods in the</p>

	<p>markets rises.</p> <p>Q.3. How do people play an important role in the struggle for fair globalization?</p> <p>Ans. (a) Massive campaigns and representation by people's organization have influenced important decision relating to trade and investment at the WTO.</p> <p>(b) People can ask for social justice.</p>
46	<p>Q.1. What do you understand by the term G20?</p> <p>Ans. The G20 or Group of 20 is an intergovernmental forum comprising 19 countries and the European Union (EU).</p> <p>Q.2. With reference to the above points write about the purpose of G20 Summit.</p> <p>Ans. It plays an important role in shaping and strengthening global architecture governance on all major international economic issues.</p> <p>Q.3. With the Global task of G20 Presidency turns towards India's table, discuss India's role as a leader of global south.</p> <p>Ans. In global platforms, India always wanted to promote and endeavour to be the voice of the Global South. India can utilise its G20 leadership role to advance the interests of the Global South and New Delhi's own credentials as a voice of the Global South.</p>
47	<p>Q1. During the course of its G20 Presidency, India will host about 200 meetings in 32 different sectors in multiple locations across India.</p> <p>Q.2. Enumerates the significance of role of G20.</p> <p>Ans. The Group of Twenty (G20) is the premier forum for international economic cooperation. It plays an important role in shaping and strengthening global architecture and governance on all major international economic issues. India holds the Presidency of the G20 from 1 December 2022 to 30 November 2023.</p> <p>Q.3. Examine the significance of G20 in the light of India's present role.</p> <p>Ans. (i) For India, the G20 Presidency marks the beginning of "Amritkaal", the 25-year period beginning from the 75th anniversary of its independence on 15 August 2022.</p> <p>(ii) India would have the opportunity to offer G20 delegates and guests a glimpse of India's rich cultural heritage and provide them with a unique Indian experience.</p> <p>(iii) The Presidency is also a chance for the G20 Secretariat to provide the country's citizens with the unique opportunity be a part of India's G20 story.</p>
48	<p>Following factors that have enabled globalisation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Technology - Rapid improvement in technology has been one major factor that has stimulated the globalisation process. For instance, the past fifty years have seen several improvements in transportation technology. This has made much faster delivery of goods across long distances possible at lower costs. Example: Containers for transport of goods. • Information and communication technology - Even more remarkable have been the developments in information and communication technology. In recent times, technology in the areas of telecommunications, computers, Internet has been changing rapidly. Telecommunication facilities (telegraph, telephone including mobile phones, fax) are used to contact one another around the world,

	<p>to access information instantly, and to communicate from remote areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trade barrier: Tax on imports is an example of trade barrier. It is called a barrier because some restriction has been setup. Governments can use trade barriers to increase or decrease (regulate) foreign trade and to decide what kinds of goods and how much of each, should come into the country. The Indian government, after Independence, had put barriers to foreign trade and foreign investment. This was considered necessary to protect the producers within the country from foreign competition. <p>Liberalisation: Removing barriers or restrictions set by the government is what is known as liberalisation. With liberalisation of trade, businesses are allowed to make decisions freely about what they wish to import or export.</p>
49	<p>Impact of liberalization are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Competition would improve the performance of producers within the country barriers on foreign trade and foreign investment were removed to a large extent. this meant that good could be imported and exported easily. foreign companies could set up factories and offices to boost up production. it allows to make decisions freely. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The competition would improve the performance of producers with in the country since they to improve their quality.(any other relevant points are mentioned.)
50	<p>Improvement in transportation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> development in information and communication technology Telecommunication computers Internet (Point explanation by student as per their understanding with ncert explame)
51	<p>After independence, government had put barriers on foreign trade and investment</p> <p>This was done to protect Indian companies from the competition with foreign companies</p> <p>In 1991 , the government decided to remove these restrictions and allow foreign companies to invest in India</p> <p>Government officials thought that this would allow Indian companies to learn more from foreign companies.</p>
52	<p>There is greater choice before consumers.</p> <p>People today, enjoy much higher standard of living</p> <p>It has created new employment opportunities</p> <p>Lower prices of goods</p> <p>Many Indian companies have emerged as MNCs such as TATA motors, Infosys, Asian</p>


	<p>paints etc.</p> <p>Local companies supplying raw materials have prospered.</p>
53	<p>Globalisation is the integrating the economy of a country with the economies of other countries under conditions of free flow of trade and capital and movement of persons across borders.</p> <p>MNCs play an important role in promoting globalisation process in the following ways:</p> <p>They have provided advanced technology, manufacturing process and improved skills to underdeveloped countries.</p> <p>They help in the trade of capital from countries where it is abundant to where it is scarce.</p> <p>They help in building up knowledge base and development of human resources.</p> <p>They help in creating large scale employment opportunities by setting up their branches and subsidiaries.</p> <p>The operations of MNCs have a favourable effect on the balance of payments account of the host country.</p>
54	<p>G20 presidency matters for India for various reasons:</p> <p>(i) Agenda-setting is fundamental and a primary tool for securing and extending power and influence in international politics, particularly in multilateral platforms. The year-long G20 presidency offers India a significant opportunity to set global agendas, articulate policies and build consensus over critical economic, development, socio-political and security issues.</p> <p>(ii) In global platforms, India always wanted to promote and endeavour to be the voice of the Global South. India can utilise its G20 leadership role to advance the interests of the Global South and New Delhi's own credentials as a voice of the Global South. Reforming multilateral institutions to make them more inclusive and responsible is one of the foremost priorities of Indian foreign policy.</p>

Geography (Contemporary India - II)

Chapter 1 : . Resources and Development

Q. NO	QUESTION	MA RKS
1	<p>Mohan gives his friend a clue about type of land-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The land left uncultivated for one year or less than one year 2. Other than current fellow <p>What type of land is this?</p>	1
2	<p>In June 1992 more than 100 states head met here. This was the first international summit of its kind. The leaders signed the declaration on global climatic change and</p>	1

	<p>biological diversity.</p> <p>Identify the summit and the country where it was held.</p>	
3	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Resources are vital for human survival.</p> <p>Reason (R) : Human used them judiciously that led to depletion of resources.</p> <p>Options: a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
4	<p>Radhika, an environment activist of Madhya Pradesh explained some reasons of land degradation. She stated that Deforestation, Erosion, over grazing, mining, quarrying, flood, landslides etc. are some of the prominent reasons of land degradation.</p> <p>Identify the reasons which are not done by human activities.</p>	1
5	<p>Find out, which is not the way to solve the problem of land degradation- Stabilisation of Sand Dunes, Planting of Shelter belts, Discharge of industrial effluents into the rivers, Afforestation, Control of mining activities, Control of over grazing, Deforestation.</p>	1
6	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Mining sites are abandoned after excavation work is complete.</p> <p>Reason (R) : Mining activities contribute significantly in land degradation</p> <p>Options: a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
7	<p>Akash gave his friends three clues about a type of soil</p> <p>1) It is found in Maharashtra, Saurashtra Malwa etc. 2) Is made up of lava flows. 3) Also known as Regur soils.</p> <p>What soil is being referred to by Akash?</p>	1
8	<p>The running water cuts through the clayey soils and makes deep channels.</p> <p>What is this called in the Chambal area?</p>	1
9	<p>The lower horizons of the soil are occupied by Kanker because of the increasing calcium contents downwards. The kanker layer formation restrict the infiltration of water.</p> <p>What kind of soil is being referred to?</p>	1

<p>10</p>	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A): The humus contents of the laterite soil is low. Reason (R) : Most of the microorganisms get destroyed due to high temperature. Options: a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>11</p>	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p><u>Observe this picture.</u></p> <p>This landform is formed with accumulation of sediments that fans outwards from a concentrated source of sediments, such as a narrow canyon emerging from a steep slope. This type of soils are found in the lower parts of the valleys particularly on the river terraces and are fertile.</p> <p>Write the name this landform? Choose the correct one.</p> <p>A. George B. Delta C. Alluvial Fan D. None of the above</p> </div> </div>	<p>1</p>
<p>12</p>	<p>Chaman visited a field in the vacation with his grandfather. He found that</p> <p>i) The field slope is too steep. ii) The field is partitioned into long, narrow strips. iii) The strips have two different crops planted in rows. iv) He observed that this style of cropping can prevent soil erosion effectively.</p> <p>Can you name the type of farming? Ans-</p>	<p>1</p>

13

Look at this news clip-

1

NEWS ENERGY

Kenyan Startup Uses the Sun to Turn Human Waste into Cooking Fuel

>A Kenyan startup scales up its processing of human waste with a new continuous flow system creating a new fuel stream for cooking

The Kenyan start-up uses human waste as alternative energy resources.

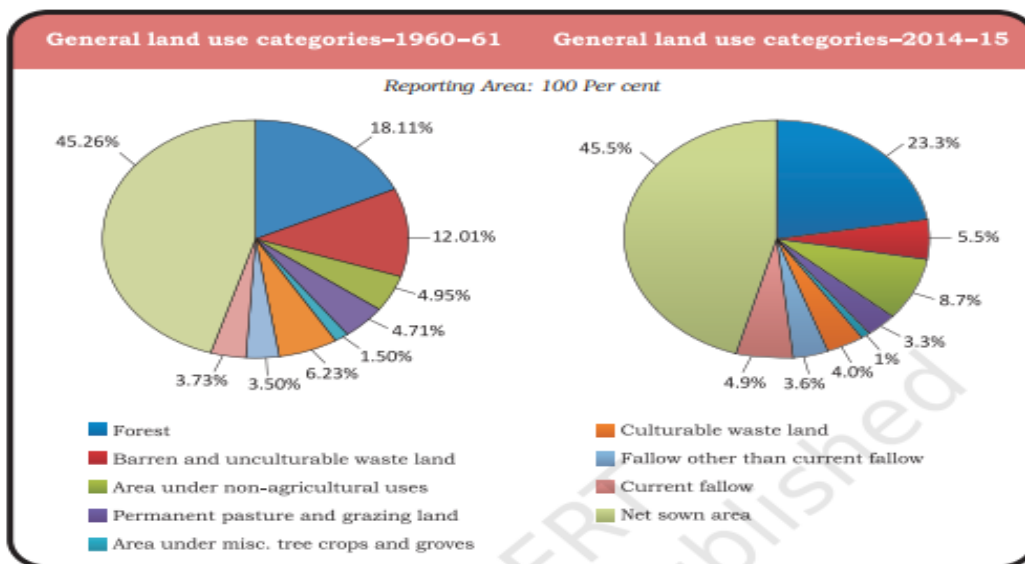
Do you think this start-up will make a profitable business in India?

- i) Yes, because the source, human waste is technologically accessible & economically feasible in India
- ii) Yes, because the Indian population ranks no.1 in the world & the start-up can get abundant raw materials
- iii) No, because majority of Indian society culturally do not accept human waste as a source of energy.
- iv) None of the above.

14

Look at this data.

1



Source : Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Ministry of Agriculture. 2017

The land used for crop production has not been increased remarkably like the rise in Indian population.

What might be the reasons behind food sufficiency in India? You can choose multiple answers.

	<p>i) Import of huge amount of crops from other countries</p> <p>ii) Increase in production of crops like Millets which grow easily in low rainfall & soil fertility</p> <p>iii) Use of modern farming & chemical fertilisers</p> <p>iv) By conserving Indigenous variety crop seeds</p>	
15	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Sometimes water flows as a sheet over large areas down a slope which washes away the top soil.</p> <p>Reason (R): Ploughing along the contour lines can decelerate the flow of water down the slopes & check soil erosion.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
16	<p>Sima has been allotted a land of 2 Acres near a mountain with forest cover.</p> <p>When she observed and lab tested the soil, she found the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is humus rich but lacks plant nutrients. - Its PH is less than 6.0 - The neighbour lands are dominated by cashew nut farming. <p>Identify the soil type.</p>	1
17	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): The mineral processing like grinding of limestone for cement industry and calcite and soapstone for ceramic industry generate huge quantity of dust in the atmosphere.</p> <p>Reason (R): It retards the process of infiltration of water into the soil after it settles down on the land.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p>	1

	<p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	
18	<p>The inequitable distribution of access to resources has disrupted the world peace by dividing the society into _____.</p> <p>A. The haves and the don't haves</p> <p>B. The environmentalists and exploiters</p> <p>C. The climate change believers & climate change deniers</p> <p>D. Resource rich regions and resource poor regions.</p>	1
19	<p>The colonial powers looted India's rich resources to gain supremacy. Why was India not able to resist the exploitation of these resources?</p> <p>A. Due to lack of use for products derived from natural resources</p> <p>B. Due to the colonising countries superior technologies.</p> <p>C. Due to lack of awareness about India's resources.</p> <p>D. Due to over-utilisation of resources.</p>	1
20	<p>Most of the alluvial soil found in India is formed from the silt deposited by the Indo-Gangetic-Brahmaputra rivers. Which of the following regions contains the parent rock that forms this silt?</p> <p>A. Himalayas</p> <p>B. Gangetic Delta</p> <p>C. Northern plains</p> <p>D. Eastern coastal plans</p>	1
21	<p>Directions:- In the following questions, the Assertions (A) and Reason(s) (R) have been put forward. Read both statements carefully and choose the correct answer from the below:</p> <p>ASSERTION (A): Land is a resource of utmost importance.</p> <p>REASON (R): Land can be used for various purposes like agriculture and industry.</p> <p>(A) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>(B) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>(C) Assertion (A) is true but reason (R) is false.</p> <p>(D) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are false.</p>	1
22	<p>In which five-year plan India made concentrated effort for achieving the goal of resource planning?</p> <p>(a) First</p> <p>(b) second</p> <p>(c) seventh</p> <p>(d) Fifth</p>	1
23	<p>All the minerals, water resources, forests, wildlife, land within the political boundaries</p>	1

	<p>and oceanic area upto (22.2 km) from the coast termed as territorial water and resources therein belong to the nation.</p> <p>(a) 12 nautical miles</p> <p>(b) 22.2 km</p> <p>(c) both a and b</p> <p>(d) 12 Km</p>									
24	<p>'Laterite' has been derived from the Greek word 'later'. What does the term 'later' mean?</p>	1								
25	<p>The running water cuts through clayey soil and makes deep channels. What are they called?</p>	1								
26	<p>a) Name the relief feature occupying the largest area, along with its percentage share in the total area.</p>	1								
	<p>A pie chart illustrating the distribution of relief features. The chart is divided into three segments: Plains (43%), Mountains (30%), and Plateaus (27%). A legend to the right of the chart identifies the segments: Plains (white), Mountains (hatched), and Plateaus (black).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Relief Feature</th> <th>Percentage</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Plains</td> <td>43%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mountains</td> <td>30%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Plateaus</td> <td>27%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Relief Feature	Percentage	Plains	43%	Mountains	30%	Plateaus	27%	
Relief Feature	Percentage									
Plains	43%									
Mountains	30%									
Plateaus	27%									
27	<p>RIO DE JANEIRO EARTH SUMMIT, 1992</p> <p>In June 1992, more than 100 heads of states met in Rio de Janeiro in Brazil, for the first International Earth Summit. The Summit was convened for addressing urgent problems of environmental protection and socioeconomic development at the global level. The assembled leaders signed the Declaration on Global Climatic Change and Biological Diversity. The Rio Convention endorsed the global Forest Principles and adopted Agenda 21 for achieving Sustainable Development in the 21st century.</p> <p>(i) What did the assembled leaders signed?</p>	1								
28	<p>Directions:- In the following questions, the Assertions (A) and Reason(s) (R) have been put forward. Read both statements carefully and choose the correct answer from the below:</p> <p>ASSERTION (A): The black soils are made up of extremely fine ie, clayey material. REASON(R) : They are well known for their capacity to hold moisture.</p> <p>(A) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>(B) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>(C) Assertion (A) is true but reason (R) is false.</p> <p>(D) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are false.</p>	1								
29	<p>Directions:- In the following questions, the Assertions (A) and Reason(s) (R) have been put forward. Read both statements carefully and choose the correct answer from the below:</p>	1								

	<p>ASSERTION (A): Alluvial soils are very fertile REASON (R) : Mostly these soils contain adequate proportion of potash, phosphoric acid, and lime</p> <p>(A) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A). (B) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A). (C) Assertion (A) is true but reason (R) is false. (D) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are false.</p>	
30	<p>Directions:- In the following questions, the Assertions (A) and Reason(s) (R) have been put forward. Read both statements carefully and choose the correct answer from the below:</p> <p>ASSERTION (A): Rajasthan and Gujarat have enormous potential for the development of wind and solar energy, but so far these have not been developed properly REASON (R) : Materials in the environment which have the potential to satisfy human needs but human beings do not have the appropriate technology to access these, are included among developed resources.</p> <p>(A) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A). (B) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A). (C) Assertion (A) is true but reason (R) is false. (D) Both assertion (A) and reason (R) are false.</p>	1
31	<p>Mohan’s land was over irrigated due to negligence. Water logging has increased salinity & alkalinity in the soil. What will happen to Mohan’s land due to over irrigation?</p>	1
32	<p>While reading an article on ‘Resources.’ Ankush had highlighted various statements about resources. The highlighted statements are-</p> <p>(a) Resources are free gifts of nature. (b) They are the functions of human activities. (c) Resources are technologically accessible. (d) It is vital for human survival.</p> <p>Which one of the statements is incorrect about the term ‘resources?’</p>	1
33	<p>India is the one of the fastest growing populations and economies, there is an increasing demand for electricity and energy.</p> <p>There are lot of many benefits of developing renewable energy resources. Moreover, solar energy is clean as long as there is sunshine, energy can be harnessed and deployed anywhere.</p>	1




	Which states has great potential for solar energy?	
34	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) & Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): The availability of resources is not the only necessary condition for the de of any region.</p> <p>Reason (R): Not only availability of resources but also corresponding change in technology is necessary for the development of any region.</p> <p>Option:</p> <p>(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>(b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>(c) (A) is true but (R) is false.</p> <p>(d) (A) is false but (R) is true.</p>	1
35	During the summer break, Avantika went to her village for the first time. While exploring her grandfather's fields, she noticed a few pieces of land were left uncultivated. When asked she was told that this land comes under culturable wasteland in which a piece of land is left uncultivated for more than ___ agricultural years to improve land's quality.	1
36	<p>Srishti has drawn a figure in which she has shown interaction between nature, technology and institutions to accelerate economic development.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Identify the figure and mention the process which involves an interactive relationship between them.</p>	1
37	While making a project, Nimisha has mentioned the following solution to reduce _____ in industrial and suburban areas?	1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proper management of wasteland. • Control of mining activities. <p>Proper discharge and disposable of industrial effluents and waste.</p>							
38	<p>In a class test, a teacher asked Anchal to classify resources ‘On the basis of origin’ for which she answered: -</p> <p>(i) Abiotic resources are obtained from the biosphere and have life, such as human beings, flora & fauna.</p> <p>(ii) Biotic resources are all those things which are composed of non-living things, like rocks and metals.</p> <p>Identify the correct statement.</p> <p>(a) Both (i) and (ii) are true.</p> <p>(b) Both (i) and (ii) are false.</p> <p>(c) Option (i) is correct but (ii) is incorrect.</p> <p>(d) Option (i) is incorrect (ii) is correct.</p>	1						
39	<p>In a group study between Aditi, Pratistha and Jyoti. The girls were giving input about a soil as-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is fertile soil. - Due to its high fertility, the region is intensively cultivated and densely populated. - It has the properties of sand, silt and clay. - It is the most important and widely spread soil. <p>What soil are they discussing about?</p>	1						
40	<p>Manjeet could not categorize resources with their examples/types-</p> <p>Resource on the basis of exhaustibility</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Resource</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Example</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>• _____</td> <td>Solar & Wind Energy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• _____</td> <td>Minerals & Fossil Fuel</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Resource	Example	• _____	Solar & Wind Energy	• _____	Minerals & Fossil Fuel	1
Resource	Example							
• _____	Solar & Wind Energy							
• _____	Minerals & Fossil Fuel							
41	<p>Assertion(A): An equitable distribution of resources has become essential for a sustained quality of life and global peace.</p> <p>Reason(R): if the present trend of resource depletion by a few individuals and countries continues, the future of our planet is in danger.</p> <p>a) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are true and Reason(R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A) .</p> <p>b)Both Assertion(A)and reason (R) true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of</p>	1						

	<p>assertion (A).</p> <p>c) Assertion(A) is true but reason(R) is false.</p> <p>d) Assertion(A)is false but reason(R) is true</p>	
42	<p>Assertion(A): Arunachal Pradesh has abundance of water resources but lacks in infrastructural development.</p> <p>Reason(R): the state of Rajasthan is very well endowed with Minerals and coal deposits.</p> <p>a) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are true and Reason(R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A) .</p> <p>b)Both Assertion(A)and reason (R) true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>c) Assertion(A) is true but reason(R) is false.</p> <p>d) Assertion(A)is false but reason(R) is true</p>	1
43	<p>Assertion(A): land is a natural resource of at most importance.</p> <p>Reason(R): land is an asset of a finite magnitude .</p> <p>a) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are true and Reason(R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A) .</p> <p>b)Both Assertion(A)and reason (R) true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>c) Assertion(A) is true but reason(R) is false.</p> <p>d) Assertion(A)is false but reason(R) is true</p>	1
44	<p>Assertion(A): Resources are free gifts of nature.</p> <p>Reason(R): Resource are a function of human activities.</p> <p>a) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are true and Reason(R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A) .</p> <p>b)Both Assertion(A)and reason (R) true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>c) Assertion(A) is true but reason(R) is false.</p> <p>d) Assertion(A)is false but reason(R) is true</p>	1
45	<p>Everything in our environment which satisfy our needs ,Technologically accessible, economically feasible and culturally acceptable is called as.....</p> <p>a) institutions</p> <p>b) Technology</p> <p>c) nature</p>	1

	d) resource	
46	Which one of the following is not an example of renewable resources? a)Solar energy b)wind energy c)water energy d)minerals	1
47	Resources which are surveyed and their quantity and quality have been determined for utilisation are known as :- a)potential resources b) stock c)development resources d)Reserves	1
48	Which of the following soil is known as regur soil? a) black soil b)red soil c) laterite soil d) arid soil	1
49	Land degradation in Punjab is mainly due to a) excessive cultivation b)overgrazing c)over- irrigation d) deforestation	1
50	Which one of the following states has mostly laterite soil? a)Uttar Pradesh b) Bihar c)Rajasthan d)Karnataka	1
51	Imagine, if oil supply gets exhausted one day, how would it affect our lifestyle?	2
52	Suggest at least two measures for maintaining sustainable development.	2
53	“There is enough for everybody’s need and not for any body’s greed” Give your views in support of the statement.	2
54	Schumacher in his book “Small is Beautiful” has stated that, minimising the use of resources in our daily life, we can contribute to a greener & safer earth.	2

	Write any two ways in which you can minimise use of resource in your daily life.	
55	If the oil supply gets exhausted one day, how would this affect our life style?	2
56	Severe land degradation factors for Punjab & Odisha are not the same? How?	2
57	“India has enormous diversity in the availability of resources.” Name four varied regions to justify this statement.	2
58	“Soil is the most important renewable natural resource”. Explain .	2
59	“Agenda 21” It is the declaration signed by world leaders in 1992 at the United Nation’s Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED). Give two major objectives of Agenda 21.	2
60	Suggest any two ways in which resources could be used judiciously.	2
61	“The future generation may not have sufficient resources as compared to present generation.” Justify the statement with two relevant reasons.	2
62	Suggest any two steps that can be taken to solve the problem of land degradation.	2
63	How is Bangar different from Khadar?	2
64	What do you mean by waste land and land put to other non-agricultural uses ?	2
65	Which nutritive elements are found in black soil ?	2
66	“Resources are a function of human activities”. Elaborate the statement with suitable arguments.	3
67	List the problems caused due to the indiscriminate use of resources by human being?	3
68	How did Agenda 21 help ensure sustainable development?	3
69	Explain how equitable distribution of resources will lead to sustained quality of life & world peace?	3
70	A balanced resource planning at the national, state, regional and local levels is required for equitable resource development. Explain the roles of these three levels to develop a hydroelectric power plant in a river valley.	3
71	Suggest any three ways to combat future energy needs of India.	3
72	Write some measures/ways to solve problems of land degradation.	3
73	Resources are a function of human activities? Justify.	3
74	“Planning is the widely accepted strategy for judicious use of resources in a country like India”. Justify this statement with three relevant points.	3

75	<p>“The earth has enough resources to meet the needs of all but not enough to satisfy the greed of even one person.” Give your views in support of the statement.</p>	3
76	<p>While preparing a project on soil conservation. Atul has collected various pictures of fields.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(a)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(b)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(c)</p> </div> </div> <p>Identify the picture & write the definition of them.</p>	3
77	<p>Give explanation of how mining activities are responsible for environmental degradation.</p>	3
78	<p>Explain any three steps taken to solve the problem of Land Degradation in India.</p>	3
79	<p>"Land is a natural resource of utmost importance." Justify the statement with the appropriate arguments.</p>	3
80	<p>What does the term "Sustainable economic development mean?How can we eradicate irrational consumption and over utilisation of resources?</p>	3
81	<p>Mining sites are abandoned after excavation work is complete leaving deep scars and traces of over-burdening. In states like Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh and Odisha deforestation due to mining have caused severe land degradation. In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra overgrazing is one of the main reasons for land degradation. In the states of Punjab, Haryana, western Uttar Pradesh, over irrigation is responsible for land degradation due to water logging leading to increase in salinity and alkalinity in the soil. The mineral processing like grinding of limestone for cement industry and calcite and soapstone for ceramic industry generate huge quantity of dust in the atmosphere. It retards the process of infiltration of water into the soil after it settles down on the land.</p> <p>A. Aman lives in a village in Punjab. What may be the reason of land degradation around his village? 1</p> <p>B. In which state over grazing is one of the reason for land degradation? 1</p> <p>C. State any two reasons of land degradation done by human activities 2</p>	4

<p>82</p>	<p>The history of colonisation reveals that rich resources in colonies were the main attractions for the foreign invaders. It was primarily the higher level of technological development of the colonising countries that helped them to exploit resources of other regions and establish their supremacy over the colonies. Therefore, resources can contribute to development only when they are accompanied by appropriate technological development and institutional changes. India has experienced all this in different phases of colonisation. Therefore, in India, development, in general, and resource development in particular does not only involve the availability of resources, but also the technology, quality of human resources and the historical experiences of the people.</p> <p>A. What helped the colonising countries establish their supremacy over the colonies? 1</p> <p>B. What were the main attraction for the foreign invaders? 1</p> <p>C. What were the factor involved for development in India? 2</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>83</p>	<p>Arid soils range from red to brown in colour. They are generally sandy in texture and saline in nature. In some areas the salt content is very high and common salt is obtained by evaporating the water. Due to the dry climate, high temperature, evaporation is faster and the soil lacks humus and moisture. The lower horizons of the soil are occupied by Kankar because of the increasing calcium content downwards. The Kankar layer formations in the bottom horizons restrict the infiltration of water. After proper irrigation these soils become cultivable as has been in the case of western Rajasthan.</p> <p>A. In which state of India Arid Soil is found in abundance? 1</p> <p>B. In arid soil the infiltration of water is restricted. Why? 1</p> <p>C. How can the Arid Soil be made cultivable? 2</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>84</p>	<div> </div> <p>er-</p> <p>“In August 2015—after a couple of years of testing—a company in Kenya began commercially treating human poop with the sun’s heat to create an environmentally friendly fuel source. This week, Sanivation plans to turn on a new continuous-flow system that will help it scale up to support many more customers than it could previously.</p> <p>“We can treat thousands and multi-thousands of peoples’ shit continuously,” says Sanivation CTO Emily Woods.</p>	<p>4</p> <p>Read the article from a Kenyan newspaper</p>

	<p>In developing countries, the International Energy Agency estimates that about 2.5 billion people cook with biomass: charcoal from forests, agricultural waste, animal dung, and other sources. In Kenya, charcoal provides about 82 percent of the energy in urban households and 34 percent of the energy in rural households, according to the Kenya Forest Service. Yet its use is leading to major deforestation—2013 research found that the demand for charcoal was about 16.3 million m³, but there was only a supply of about 7.3 million m³. Not to mention that the air pollution from inefficiently burning solid fuels such as charcoal can kill about 4.3 million people a year.</p> <p>One solution to these problems could be switching to cleaner cooking stoves, but some research points out that new technology adoption is difficult. Instead of swapping stoves, changing fuel is another possibility—research by the United Nations University Institute for Water, Environment, and Health concluded that the electricity generated from the world’s collective human feces could power up to 138 million households, for example. And that’s where Sanivation steps in—providing an alternative cooking-fuel source to local small businesses and restaurants. Woods says Sanivation’s sun-treated poop fuel briquettes can burn two times longer than normal charcoal, yet release about one third of the carbon monoxide and particulate matter emissions. Each metric ton of the briquettes saves about 88 trees yet they are “comparable” in cost even with charcoal’s rapid price fluctuations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Which of the following is not a fuel of rural mass in most developing or underdeveloped nations? A) LPG B) Charcoal C) Agricultural waste D) Animal dung The air pollution from inefficiently burning solid fuels such as charcoal can kill about 4.3 million people a year. <p>Which of the following sentence is directly linked with the killing of people by air pollution?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Insufficient burning of solid fuels emits poisonous gases like carbon monoxide. The air pollution caused might lead to serious disease in human beings in long run. Use of charcoal lead to deforestation & global warming. All of the above. <p>How sun-treated poop fuel briquettes are a greener option than wood charcoal?</p>	
85	<p>Read the source below.</p> <p>The denudation of the soil cover and subsequent washing down is described as soil erosion. The processes of soil formation and erosion, go on simultaneously and generally there is a balance between the two. Sometimes, this balance is disturbed due to human activities like deforestation, over-grazing, construction and mining etc., while natural forces like wind, glacier and water lead to soil erosion. The running water cuts through the clayey soils and makes deep channels as gullies. The land becomes unfit for cultivation and is known as bad land. In the Chambal basin such lands are called ravines. Sometimes water flows as a sheet over large areas down a slope. In such cases the top</p>	4

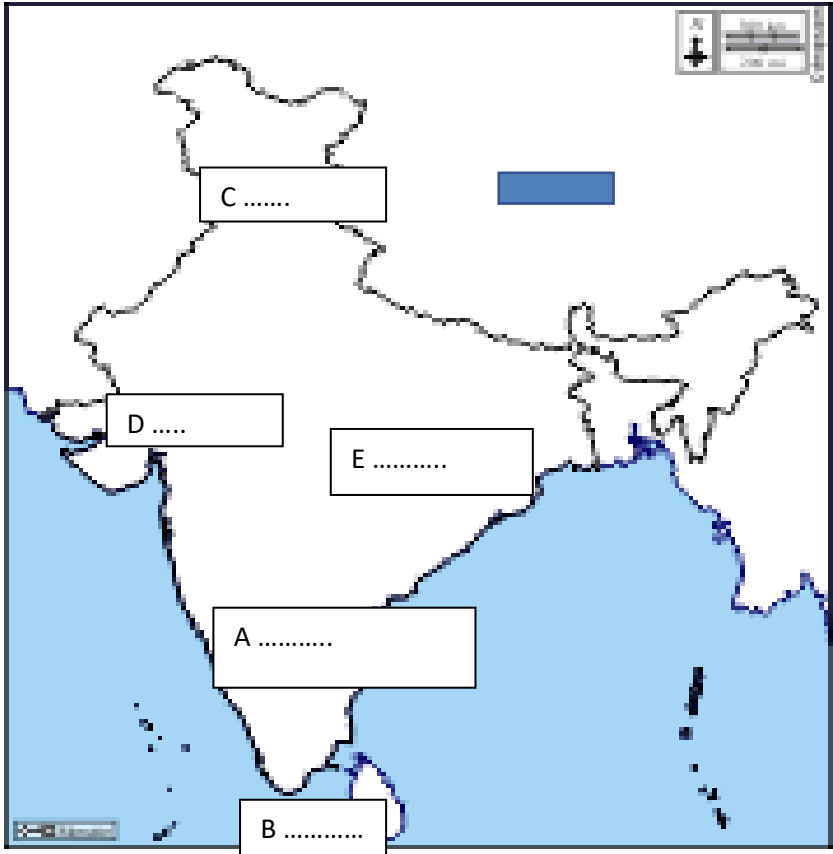
	<p>soil is washed away. This is known as sheet erosion. Wind blows loose soil off flat or sloping land known as wind erosion. Soil erosion is also caused due to defective methods of farming. Ploughing in a wrong way i.e. up and down the slope form channels for the quick flow of water leading to soil erosion.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In which of the following cases wind erosion will be minimum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Surface with loose soil B. Grass covered land C. Sandy soil D. Sloping land 2. State whether the following statement is true or false. The process of soil formation can happen without soil erosion. (...) 3. Write one major difference between the structure of the lands affected by Gully erosion and sheet erosion. 	
<p>86</p>	<p><u>FOSSIL FUELS</u></p> <p>Fossil fuels are fuels produced from the remains of ancient plants and animals. They include coal, petroleum (oil), and natural gas. People rely on fossil fuels to power vehicles like cars and airplanes, to produce electricity, and to cook and provide heat.</p> <p>In addition, many of the products we use today are made from petroleum. These include plastics, synthetic rubber, fabrics like nylon, medicines, cosmetics, waxes, cleaning products, medical devices, and even bubble-gum.</p> <p>Fossil fuels formed over millions of years. Once we use them up, we cannot replace them. Fossil fuels are a non-renewable resource.</p> <p>We need to conserve fossil fuels so we don't run out. However, there are other good reasons to limit our fossil fuel use. These fuels pollute the air when they are burned. Burning fossil fuels also releases carbon dioxide into the atmosphere, contributing to global warming. Global warming is changing ecosystems. The oceans are becoming warmer and more acidic, which threatens sea life. Sea levels are rising, posing risks to coastal communities. Many areas are experiencing more droughts, while others suffer from flooding.</p> <p>Scientists are exploring alternatives to fossil fuels. They are trying to produce renewable biofuels to power cars and trucks. They are looking to produce electricity using the sun, wind, water, and geothermal energy— Earth's natural heat.</p> <p>Everyone can help conserve fossil fuels by using them carefully. Turn off lights and other electronics when you are not using them. Purchase energy-efficient appliances and weatherproof your home. Walk, ride a bicycle, carpool, and use public transportation whenever possible.</p> <p>i) Why fossil fuels are contributing to global warming?</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>ii) Enlist 4 alternatives to produce electricity besides fossil fuel.</p> <p>Even you use Carpool system to travel office, one car also contributes to pollution.</p> <p>Explain how it reduces pollution by minimum 4 times?</p>	
87	<p>Resources are vital for any developmental activity. But irrational consumption and over-utilisation of resources may lead to socioeconomic and environmental problems. To overcome these problems, resource conservation at various levels is important. This had been the main concern of the leaders and thinkers in the past. For example, Gandhiji was very apt in voicing his concern about resource conservation in these words: “There is enough for everybody’s need and not for any body’s greed.” He placed the greedy and selfish individuals and exploitative nature of modern technology as the root cause for resource depletion at the global level. He was against mass production and wanted to replace it with the production by the masses.</p> <p>Answer the following MCQs by choosing the most appropriate options:</p> <p>(i) Resources are vital for</p> <p>(a) Developmental activity</p> <p>(b) Commercial activity</p> <p>(c) Social activity</p> <p>(d) Environmental activity</p> <p>(ii) Irrational consumption and over-utilisation of resources may lead to_____</p> <p>(iii) “There is enough for everybody’s need and not for any body’s greed.” Who said this?</p>	4
88	<p>Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follows:</p> <p>We have shared our land with the past generations and will have to do so with the future generations too. Ninety-five per cent of our basic needs for food, shelter and clothing are obtained from land. Human activities have not only brought about degradation of land but have also aggravated the pace of natural forces to cause damage to land. Some human activities such as deforestation, overgrazing, mining and quarrying too have contributed significantly in land degradation. Mining sites are abandoned after excavation work is complete leaving deep scars and traces of overburdening. In states like Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh and Odisha deforestation due to mining have caused severe land degradation. In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra overgrazing is one of the main reasons for land degradation. In the states of Punjab, Haryana, western Uttar Pradesh, over irrigation is responsible for land degradation due to water logging leading to increase in salinity and alkalinity in the soil. The mineral processing like grinding of limestone for cement industry and calcite and soapstone for ceramic industry generate huge quantity of dust in the atmosphere. It retards the process of infiltration of water into the soil after it settles down on the land. In recent years, industrial effluents as waste have become a major source of land and water pollution in many parts of the country.</p> <p>Answer the following MCQs by choosing the most appropriate option:</p> <p>(a) With whom do we share our land?</p> <p>(b) Name some Indian states which are deforested due to mining and overgrazing activities.</p> <p>(c) What harm does the mineral processing and cement industry do to the environment and land?</p>	4
89	<p>Read the extract and answer the questions that follows:</p> <p>Resources are vital for human survival as well as for maintaining the quality of life. It</p>	4

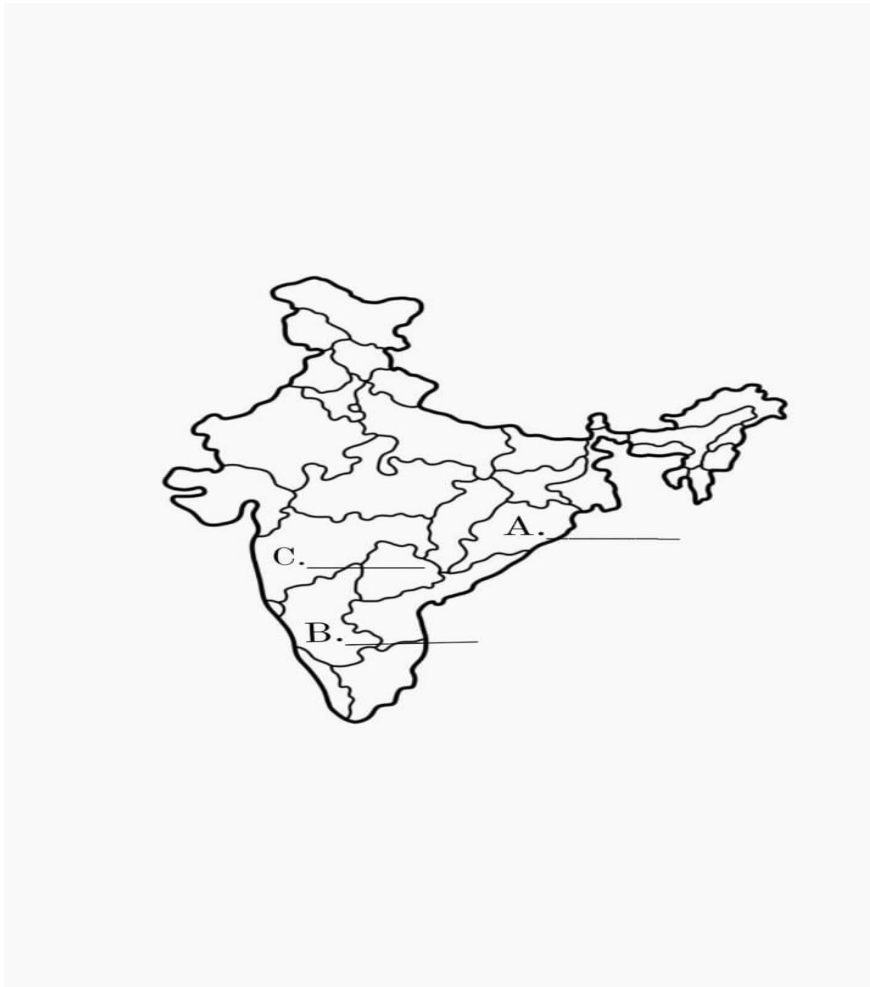
	<p>was believed that resources are free gifts of nature. As a result, human beings used them indiscriminately and this has led to the following major problems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depletion of resources for satisfying the greed of a few individuals. • Accumulation of resources in few hands, which, in turn, divided the society into two segments i.e. haves and have nots or rich and poor. • Indiscriminate exploitation of resources has led to global ecological crises such as, global warming, ozone layer depletion, environmental pollution and land degradation. <p>An equitable distribution of resources has become essential for a sustained quality of life and global peace. If the present trend of resource depletion by a few individuals and countries continues, the future of our planet is in danger. Therefore, resource planning is essential for the sustainable existence of all forms of life. Sustainable existence is a component of sustainable development.</p> <p>Answer the following MCQs by choosing the most appropriate option:</p> <p>(a) Resources are vital for human survival as well as for maintaining the quality of _____.</p> <p>(b) _____ existence is a component of sustainable development.</p> <p>(c) Resource _____ is essential for sustainable existence of all forms of life.</p>	
90	<p>In June 1992, more than 100 heads of states met in Rio De Janeiro in Brazil, for the first International Earth Summit. The Summit was conveyed for addressing urgent problems of environmental protection and socioeconomic development at the global level. The assembled leaders signed the Declaration on Global Climatic Change and Biological Diversity. The Rio Convention endorsed the global Forest Principles and adopted Agenda 21 for achieving Sustainable Development in the 21st century.</p> <p>(i) Which declaration was signed by the assembled leaders?</p> <p>(ii) Agenda 21 was adopted for achieving _____ in the 21st century.</p> <p>(iii) What does the first international Earth Summit conveyed?</p>	4
91	<p>India has land under a variety of relief features, namely mountains, plateaus, plains and island. About 43% of the land area is plain, which provides facilities for agriculture and industry. Mountains account for 30% of the total surface area of the country and ensure perennial flow of some rivers, provide facilities for tourism and ecological aspects. About 27% of the area of the country is the plateau region. It possesses rich reserves of minerals, fossil fuels and forests.</p> <p>(i) 43% of the land provides facilities for _____.</p> <p>(ii) What features does mountain of India possess?</p> <p>(iii) What proportion of land area is covered with plateau?</p>	4
92	<p>Soil erosion is also caused due to the defective methods of farming. Ploughing in a wrong way i.e., up and down the slope form channels for the quick flow of water leading to soil erosion. Ploughing along the contour line can be decelerate the flow of water down the slopes. This is called Contour Ploughing. Steps can be cut out on the slopes making terrace. Terrace cultivation restrict erosion. Western and Central Himalayas have were developed terrace farming.</p>	4

	<p>(i) When water descends the slope which lines slow the water's flow?</p> <p>(ii) Mention the region with well-developed terrace farming.</p> <p>(iii) What impact did ploughing have on the farming method leads to soil erosion?</p>	
93	<p>Read the sources given below and attempt the questions</p> <p>In June 1992, more than 100 heads of states met in Rio de Janeiro in Brazil, for the first International Earth Summit. The Summit was convened for addressing urgent problems of environmental protection and socioeconomic development at the global level. The assembled leaders signed the Declaration on Global Climatic Change and Biological Diversity. The Rio Convention endorsed the global Forest Principles and adopted Agenda 21 for achieving Sustainable Development in the 21st century.</p> <p>1. Where was the first international Earth Summit held?</p> <p>(a) New York(b) Brazil</p> <p>(c) London(d) Mexico</p> <p>2. When was the first international Earth summit held?</p> <p>(a) January 1992(b) March 1992</p> <p>(c) June 1992(d) July 1992</p> <p>3. How many heads of states met for the first international Earth summit?</p> <p>(a) 92(b) 100 (c) 21(d) 19</p> <p>4. Which declaration was signed by the assembled leaders?</p> <p>(a) Global Climatic Change</p> <p>(b) Biological diversity</p> <p>(c) Both (a) and (b)</p> <p>(d) None of these</p>	4
94	<p>Read the sources given below and attempt the questions</p> <p>India has land under a variety of relief features, namely; mountains, plateaus, plains and islands. About 43 per cent of the land area is plain, which provides facilities for agriculture and industry. Mountains account for 30 per cent of the total surface area of the country and ensure perennial flow of some rivers, provide facilities for tourism and ecological aspects. About 27 per cent of the area of the country is the plateau region. It possesses rich reserves of minerals, fossil fuels and forests.</p> <p>1. What percent of the land area is plain?</p> <p>(a)27</p> <p>(b)30</p> <p>(c)33</p>	4

	<p>(d) 43</p> <p>2. What percentage of land area is mountain?</p> <p>(a) 27</p> <p>(b) 30</p> <p>(c) 33</p> <p>(d) 43</p> <p>3) Which relief features of India perennial flow of some rivers?</p> <p>a) Plains</p> <p>b) Plateaus</p> <p>c) Mountains</p> <p>d) Forests</p> <p>4) which relief features processes rich Reserve of minerals, fossils fuels and forests?</p> <p>a) plains</p> <p>b) mountains</p> <p>c) plateau</p> <p>d) oceans</p>	
<p>95</p>	<p>In states like Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh and Odisha deforestation due to mining have caused severe land degradation. In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra overgrazing is one of the main reasons for land degradation. In the states of Punjab, Haryana, western Uttar Pradesh, over irrigation is responsible for land degradation due to water logging leading to increase in salinity and alkalinity in the soil.</p> <p>1. In which of the following states deforestation due to mining has caused several land degradations?</p> <p>(a) Jharkhand</p> <p>b) Odisha</p> <p>c) Chhattisgarh</p> <p>(d) All of these</p> <p>2. Which is the main reason for land degradation Rajasthan?</p> <p>(a) Deforestation</p> <p>(b) Over-grazing</p> <p>(c) Over irrigation</p> <p>(d) Mineral processing</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>3. Which is the main reason for land degradation in Jharkhand?</p> <p>(a) Deforestation (b) Over-grazing (e) Over irrigation</p> <p>(d) Mineral processing</p> <p>4. In which of the following states over-grazing is the main reason for land degradation?</p> <p>(a) Gujarat (b) Chhattisgarh (e) Punjab (d) Haryana</p>	
96	'Indiscriminate use of resources had led to numerous problems'. Justify this statement.	5
97	What steps can be taken to control soil erosion in hilly areas?	5
98	Why is resource planning essential in India?	5
99	“Soil formation is a continuous process”, Agree with this statement in detail	5
100	Indiscriminate use of natural resources has led to numerous problems.” Justify the statement.	5
101	<p>22. Two places A , B C,D and E have been marked on the given outline map of India Identify them and write their correct names of the soil on the lines drawn near them.</p> 	5
102	How do technical and economic developments led to more consumption of resources ?	5
103	Why is resource planning essential in India?	5
104	Mention any five daily life practices people can adopt to minimise water resource	5

	consumption.	
105	Give some measures on how can we conserve resources.	5
106	Look at the picture and explain the land-use pattern in India. 	5
107	Imagine if oil supplies gets exhausted, how will this affect our life style?	5
108	Prioritize the issue of sustainability for the development of resources with example.	5
109	“India is rich in certain types of resources but deficient in some other resources.” Support your answer with appropriate example.	5
110	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the given outline map of India featured alphabets as A, B, C Identify the state and write the type of soil found in the state. On the same outline map of India, locate & label states accordingly- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an area having potential of solar energy. (b) an area suffering from land degradation due to over irrigation. 	5



ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	Fallow Lands
2	Rio de Janerio Earth Summit, Brazil
3	c) A is true but R is false.

4	Erosion, flood and landslides.
5	Discharge of industrial effluents into the rivers , Deforestation
6	b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
7	Black Soil
8	Ravines
9	Arid Soil
10	a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
11	C (Alluvial Fan)
12	Strip Farming
13	C
14	iii
15	B
16	Laterite Soil
17	A
18	A
19	B
20	A
21	(A) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A).
22	(a) First
23	(a) 12 nautical miles
24	Brick
25	Gully erosion.
26	a) Plains.
27	Declaration on Global Climatic Change and Biological Diversity.
28	(B) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).
29	(A) If both assertion (A) and reason (R) are true and reason (R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A).
30	(C) Assertion (A) is true but reason (R) is false.
31	Mohan's land will degrade (Land degradation)
32	(a)Resources are free gifts of nature.

33	Rajasthan
34	(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
35	More than 5 agricultural years
36	Process of transformation
37	Land degradation
38	(b) Both (i) and (ii) are false.
39	Alluvial Soil
40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Renewable Resources Non-Renewable Resources
41	a)
42	b)
43	b)
44	a)
45	d)
46	d)
47	c)
48	a)
49	c)
50	d)
51	If oil supply gets exhausted one day, all machines and motors run on oil will stop at once and life will be affected badly. The transportation system including Rail, Bus, Aeroplane, Ship etc will not be able to move. Many industries also will stop running and producing goods.
52	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use of renewable energy in place of conventional energy source. e.g. Solar energy, Wind energy, Tidal energy etc. 2. Judicious use of Conventional energy so that it can be prolonged and the nature will get time to replenish them.
53	Need can be fulfilled but greed cannot be fulfilled. In order to fulfil the greed people start producing more than their need that will lead to mass production, resulting irrational consumption and over utilisation of resources.
54	Any two ways in which we can minimise use of resource in our daily life are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Using public transport system, we can save fuel. - Recycle More and Improve Recycling Systems.

55	<p>If the oil supply gets exhausted one day, this would affect our life in the following-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The machines, vehicles, railways, etc., wouldn't run and thus, people would not be able to travel from one place to another. - As most of our activities depend on petroleum products completely exhausting it can confine people to smaller places like the ancient times. <p>Any other relevant points.</p>
56	<p>Severe land degradation factors for Punjab & Odisha are not the same</p> <p>Because</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in Odisha mining and quarrying severely damaged lands and in Punjab the land degraded due to over irrigation & chemical fertilisers. - Punjab has alluvial plain with vast agricultural activities <p>But Odisha has huge deposits of minerals and less plain area.</p>
57	<p>There are regions which are rich or self-sufficient in certain types of resources and there are areas that are deficient or have acute shortage of some vital resources. For example: The states of Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh are rich in minerals and coal deposits. Arunachal Pradesh has abundance of water resources but lacks in infrastructure development. Rajasthan is very well endowed with solar and wind energy but lacks in water resources. The cold desert area of Ladakh has very rich cultural heritage. It is deficient in water, infrastructure and some vital minerals.</p>
58	<p>Soil is the most important renewable natural resource because it is the medium of plant growth and supports different types of living organisms on earth. It serves as a medium for plant growth and sustains various earth's life forms. It is a biological system, the soil. Up to a few centimetres deep, soil formation takes millions of years. Soil development is influenced by several elements, including relief, parent rock or bedrock, climate, and flora. The creation of soil is influenced by some natural forces, including temperature changes, the flow of water, wind, and glaciers, as well as the activity of decomposers.</p>
59	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It aims at achieving global sustainable development. 2. Every local government should draw its own local Agenda 21.
60	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation of resources <p>Planning of resources</p>
61	<p>Future generations may not have sufficient resources as compared to the present generation because-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overuse of land resources is causing land degradation. <p>Overuse of fossil fuels by present generation like coal, petroleum, etc. have limited supply and may get depleted.</p>
62	<p>The methods to solve the problem of land degradation are-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Afforestation over deforested areas. <p>Proper management of grazing to control over grazing.</p>

63	<p>Bangar soil: i) it is an old Alluvial soil.</p> <p>ii) it is less fertile.</p> <p>Khadar soil: i) It is a new Alluvial soil.</p> <p>ii) it is more fertile.</p>
64	<p>* waste land include Rocky, arid and desert regions .</p> <p>*land put to non- agricultural uses includes settlements ,roads, Railways, industry etc.</p>
65	<p>* calcium carbonate</p> <p>* magnesium</p> <p>* Potash</p> <p>* lime</p>
66	<p>I. Natural resources are the free gifts of nature but many man made resources are used by the humanity.</p> <p>II. Resources are functions of human activities. Human beings themselves are essential components of resources.</p> <p>III. They transform material available in our environment into resources and use them.</p>
67	<p>I. Depletion of resources for satisfying the greed of few individuals.</p> <p>II. Accumulation of resources in few hands, which, in turn, divide the society into two, segments i.e. ‘haves’ and ‘have nots’ or rich and poor.</p> <p>III. Indiscriminate exploitation of resources has led to global ecological crises such as, global warming, ozone layer depletion, environmental pollution and land degradation</p>
68	<p>i. Agenda 21 focuses on attaining Global Sustainable Development.</p> <p>ii. It’s main aim is to fight the environmental damage, poverty, diseases through global cooperation on common interest, mutual needs and shared responsibilities.</p> <p>An important and distinct aim of the agenda is that every local government should draw its own local Agenda 21.</p>
69	<p>Equitable distribution of resources will lead to sustained quality of life & world peace in the following way-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Equitable distribution of resources will lead to preserve all forms of life, thus by increasing resource availability - It will check the exploitation of resources by few individuals and will reduce the chances of conflict or war. <p>With proper resource management every individual including the future generation will have resource availability.</p>
70	<p>A balanced resource planning at the national, state, regional and local levels is required for equitable resource development.</p> <p>The roles of these three levels to develop a hydroelectric power plant in a river valley can be defined as-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - At the local level the affected people by the hydroelectric power plant should be

	<p>consulted and should be convinced of its benefits and ensure proper compensation and rehabilitation by administration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - At the state level the proper management & institutional set up should be done. <p>At the national level the objective of the project should be realised by equitable developmental goals.</p>
71	<p>Any three ways to combat future energy needs of India-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) Renewable energy resources like solar, wind etc. should be given priority in research and development. ii) Population control majors to be adopted for minimising per capita energy & resource consumption. iii) Reusing, recycling and awareness on energy efficiency and conservation.
72	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a)Afforestation. b)Proper management of grazing to control over grazing. c)Planting of shelter belts of plants. d)Stabilization of sand dunes by growing thorny bushes. e)Control of mining activities.
73	<p>Mere presence of resources, as free gifts of nature, does not make them resources. Human beings are essential components of resources because they transform material available in our environment into resources. The utility of resources depends on the stage of cultural development of man and the tools and technology used by him.</p>
74	<p>Resource planning is a term that is used to refer to the strategy for planned and careful utilisation of resources.</p> <p>Resource planning is essential for the sustainable survival of all life forms. This shows that resource planning is required at the national, regional, state and local levels for the steady improvement of a country.</p> <p>Resource planning is essential because of the following reasons:</p> <p>It helps to recognise the various resources existing in different areas of the country.</p> <p>It aids in the preservation of different non-renewable resources.</p> <p>It reduces the wastage of resources.</p>
75	<p>This statement is relevant to the discussion of development since both resources and development go hand in hand.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Earth has enough resources for every need and those resources must be used judiciously. • Over exploitation of resources will lead to environmental degradation and eventually affect the current generation and the future generations. <p>The development should be sustainable in nature and not exhaustive and over exploitative.</p>

76	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contour Ploughing- Ploughing along the contour lines can check the flow of water down the slopes. It is called contour ploughing. It can be practiced on hills. Terrace Cultivation- Steps can be cut out on the slopes making terraces. It restricts soil erosion. It is practiced in western and central Himalayas. <p>Strip Farming- Large fields can be divided into strips. Strips of grass are left to grow between the crops. This breaks up the force of wind. The method is called strip farming.</p>
77	<p>Mining activities are responsible for environmental degradation in the following ways-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The mineral processing like grinding of limestone for cement industries and calcite and soap stone for ceramic industries, generate huge quantity of dust in atmosphere. This dust settles down on the land and retards infiltration of water into soil. <p>Industrial effluents are polluting land and water tremendously.</p>
78	<p>Afforestation :- afforestation and proper management of grazing can help to some extent.</p> <p>Planting:- planting of shelter belts ,control on overgrazing ,stabilization of sand dunes by growing thorny bushes.</p> <p>Control ploughing :contour plogging is another step to conserve land. The fields are ploughed, harrowed, and sown along the natural contour of The Hills.</p>
79	<p>i) we live on land; we perform our economic activities on land and we use it in different ways.</p> <p>ii) It supports natural vegetation, wildlife, human life ,economic activities, transport and communication systems.</p> <p>iii) it is an asset of a finite magnitude.</p>
80	<p>i) Sustainable economic development means development should take place without damaging the environment and development in the present should not compromise with the needs of the future generations.</p> <p>ii) We can eradicate irrational consumption and over- utilisation of resources through conservation of resources. Irrational consumption and over -exploitation of resources lead to many socio- economic and environmental problems to overcome these problems and to preserve resources for our future generation as well,proper management and conservation of resources is essential.</p>
81	<p>A. salinity and alkalinity in the soil. B. In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra.</p> <p>Mining in the regions of Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh and Odisha And Over irrigation in Punjab, Haryana & western UP.</p>
82	<p>A. The higher level of technological development of the colonising countries. B. Rich resources in colonies were the main attractions for the foreign invaders.</p> <p>The technology, quality of human resources and the historical experiences of the people were the factor involved for development in India.</p>

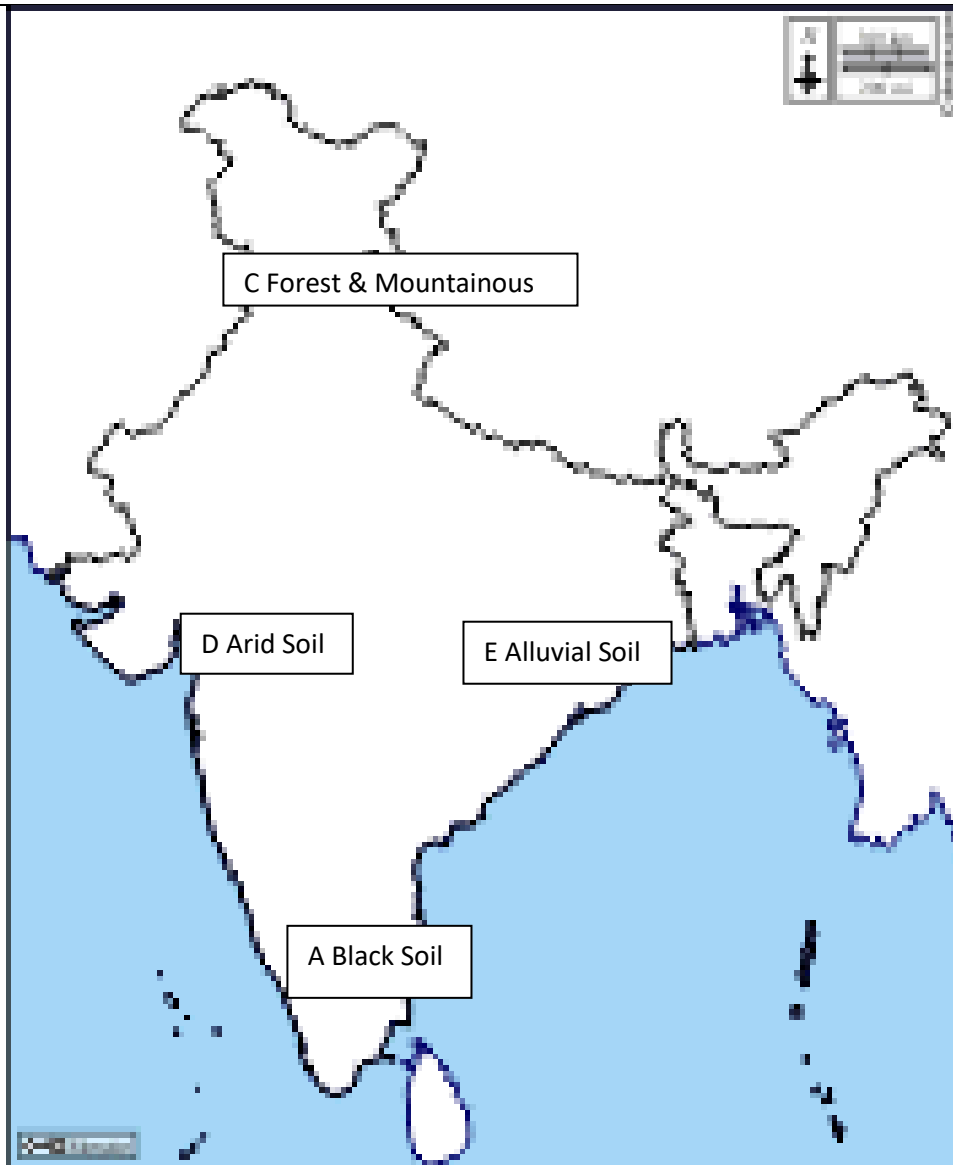
83	<p>A. Rajasthan</p> <p>B. The Kankar layer formations in the bottom horizons restrict the infiltration of water in Arid Soil.</p> <p>C. After proper irrigation Arid soils become cultivable. In the Rajasthan region after proper irrigation facilities the cultivable lands are increasing.</p>
84	<p>1. A</p> <p>2. D</p> <p>3. Sun-treated poop fuel briquettes can burn two times longer than normal charcoal, yet release about one third of the carbon monoxide and particulate matter emissions. - Each metric ton of the briquettes saves about 88 trees yet they are “comparable” in cost even with charcoal’s rapid price fluctuations.</p> <p>So these are more useful than charcoal.</p>
85	<p>1. B</p> <p>2. False</p> <p>3. The lands affected by Gully erosion have deep and steep depths as compared to land with sheet erosion where only top soil is removed and more silt and pebbles are visible. Also it is difficult to make the gully eroded area covering with vegetation as compared to sheet erosion land.</p>
86	<p>i) Burning fossil fuels also releases carbon dioxide into the atmosphere, contributing to global warming.</p> <p>ii) 4 alternatives to produce electricity besides fossil fuel are- using the sun, wind, water, and geothermal energy which are renewable sources of energy.</p> <p>Car-pooling can reduce pollution by minimum 4 times as a single car can accommodate 4 or more passengers and work efficiently by saving fuel of other 3 car users who might have travelled alone if there were no car-pooling.</p>
87	<p>(i) (a) Developmental activity</p> <p>(ii) Socioeconomic and environmental problems</p> <p>(iii) Mahatma Gandhiji</p>
88	<p>(i) With the past generations and will have to do so with the future generations too.</p> <p>(ii) Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh</p> <p>(iii) Generate huge quantity of dust in the atmosphere</p>
89	<p>(i) Life</p> <p>(ii) Sustainable</p> <p>(iii) Planning</p>
90	<p>(i) Global Climatic Change and Biological Diversity</p> <p>(ii) Sustainable Development</p> <p>The first international Earth Summit was conveyed for addressing urgent problems of</p>

	environmental protection and socioeconomic development at the global level.
91	<p>(i) Agriculture and industry</p> <p>(ii) Mountains account for 30% of the total surface area of the country and ensure perennial flow of some rivers, provide facilities for tourism and ecological aspects</p> <p>About 27% of the area of the country is the plateau region.</p>
92	<p>(i) Contour</p> <p>(ii) (ii) Western and central Himalayas</p> <p>(iii) Ploughing disturbs the natural soil surface and protective vegetation which leads to increase in erosion and which moves fertile farm soil into bodies of water.</p>
93	<p>1-b</p> <p>2-c</p> <p>3-b</p> <p>4-c</p>
94	<p>1-d</p> <p>2-b</p> <p>3-c</p> <p>4-c</p>
95	<p>1-d</p> <p>2- b</p> <p>3-d</p> <p>4-a</p>
96	<p>Resources are vital for human survival and it is believed that resources are free gift of nature.</p> <p>The end indiscriminate use of resources has led to the following problem:-</p> <p>i) To satisfy the greed of few individuals ,depletion of resources has continued.</p> <p>ii)due to the accumulation of resources in few hands the society gets divided into two segments , that is rich and poor .</p> <p>iii) Indiscriminate use of resources has led to ecological crisis, examples ozone layer depletion .</p> <p>iv)Land Degradation .</p> <p>v)global warming and environment pollution.</p>
97	<p>Method of soil conservation:-</p> <p>i) contour ploughing or ploughing along the contour lines of Highland can decelerate the flow of water down the slopes.</p> <p>ii) Terrace cultivation or cutting of steps around the slopes to provide land for agriculture also checks Downhill flow of water and controls erosion ,example as in western and Central</p>

	<p>Himalayan region.</p> <p>iii) Strip cropping:- large fields can be divided into strips. Strips of grass are left to grow between the crops. This breaks up the force of the wind .</p> <p>iv) Afforestation or planting of trees in the Hilly regions can help in soil conservation.</p> <p>v) Scientific development work should be implemented.</p>
98	<p>Resource planning is a technique or skill for proper utilisation of resources:-</p> <p>a) As resources are limited, their planning is necessary so that we can use them properly and also save them for our future generations.</p> <p>b) Resources are not only limited, but they are distributed over different parts of the country .</p> <p>c) Resource planning is also essential for production of resources and to protect them from over exploitation.</p> <p>d) By the resource planning we can overcome on problems.</p> <p>e) Resource planning is very necessary for Judicious use of resources.</p>
99	<p>Relief features, parent material, atmosphere, vegetation and other types of life, as well as time away from human activities, are the key factors responsible for soil formation.</p> <p>a. Parent Material:- is deposited by streams or is derived from in-situ weathering. At this point, soil has many properties, such as mineral composition, colour, particle size and chemical elements. Black soil, for example, derives its colour from lava rock.</p> <p>b. Climate:- This is one of the key factors in soil formation because it influences the weathering rate of the parent rock.</p> <p>c. Function of precipitation:- The variability of precipitation affects the composition of the soil. For example, areas with low rainfall and high evaporation rates have led to the accumulation of salts in the soil. The soils underlying tropical rainforests appear to be nutrient-poor due to extensive leaching due to heavy rainfall.</p> <p>d. Function of temperature:- It also plays an important role because temperature variations cause shrinkage and swelling, frost action and general soil weathering.</p> <p>e. Biota (Flora, Fauna and Microorganisms):- Biota, in combination with climate change, modifies the parent material for the production of soil. For example, leguminous plants (such as beans, peas and groundnuts) have nitrogen-fixing bacteria.</p> <p>f. Topography (Relief, Altitude, and Slope):- It is considered a passive factor in climate change because it influences soil processes, soil distribution and the form of vegetation.</p> <p>g. Time:- The formation of the soil is not a one-day process, but takes several years of formation. Younger soils have similar characteristics from their parent material, but as they mature, the addition of organic matter, exposure to moisture and other environmental factors can change their characteristics.</p>
100	<p>Indiscriminate use of natural resources has led to numerous problems. The following points justify the statement.</p> <p>a. Human activities, like cutting and felling of trees, and lopping of trees, have led to destruction of forests. Such losses have increasingly marginalised and impoverished many communities, who depend upon forests for food medicine, etc.</p> <p>b. Some human activities, such as deforestation, overgrazing, mining and quarrying, have</p>

contributed to land degradation.
 c. Water resources have been polluted by domestic and industrial wastes, chemicals, pesticides and fertilizers used in agriculture, thus making it unfit for human and as well as animals' consumption.

101



102

Answer: These days, technological developments gain a colossal space. The government is also focusing more on technical and economic growth to make our country a fully developed country. In this process of technical and economic growth, the resources of our country are exhausting rapidly. Technological and economic developments have led to such rapid consumption of resources because of the following reasons:

- a. New and improved equipment are introduced with the development of technology, which ultimately lead to an increase in the use of natural resources.
- b. The technological advancement is attributed to the growth of a developing country. People of an economically developing nation consume more resources. Hence, we can safely say that an improvement in economic development of a nation will directly result in the increase of its people's consumption of resources.

	<p>c. Development of new technologies is widely seen in developing economies. Due to economic development, the bright minds get an opportunity to experiment with their ideas. As a matter of fact, various materials are converted in to useful resources. This creates an atmosphere, which will see a steady increase in consumption of such available resources.</p>
103	<p>Resource planning is a procedure of proper utilisation of resources. Resource planning is important because :</p> <p>a. Resources in India are not evenly distributed.</p> <p>Some parts of the county are rich in one resource but deficient in other important resources which are essential. For example, Rajasthan is rich in solar and wind energy but lacks water resource.</p> <p>Jharkhand is rich in minerals and coal deposits but lack in industrialisation. This is the reason why resource planning is essential. An effective resource planning will help in effective use of the resources available in the environment.</p> <p>b. Secondly, most of the resources present in our environment are limited. Therefore, if these resources are not preserved or not used rationally we will be in great trouble. For example: Petrol is a limited resource and it cannot be renewed.</p> <p>Exhaustion of petrol will create huge chaos in the country as we are extensively dependent on the petrol.</p> <p>c. Thirdly, resource planning is important because it minimises the wastage or over utilisation of resources. The very first step of resource planning is to make a list of resources available in the environment. This helps us to assess which resources should be used and how much it should be used to prevent over utilisation and minimise wastage.</p>
104	Any five daily life practices from student's daily life experiences.
105	<p>Using water judiciously via using less water during day-to-day activities.</p> <p>Turn off lights when not in use.</p> <p>Promoting the use of renewable energy.</p> <p>Implementing the principle of 3 R's (Reduce, Recycle, Reuse).</p> <p>Promoting the use of organic compost.</p>
106	<p>The major land-use categories and their percentage share is:</p> <p>Net sown area, where regular agriculture is done — 43.41%.</p> <p>Forests, 22.57% of the total land is covered by forests.</p> <p>Barren and waste land — 6.29%.</p> <p>Area under non-agricultural use — 7.92%.</p> <p>Permanent pastures and grazing land — 3.45%.</p> <p>Area under miscellaneous tree crops and groves — 1.1%.</p> <p>Culturable waste land — 4.41 %</p> <p>Fallows other than current fallows — 3.82%</p> <p>Current fallow – 7.03%</p> <p>The land under forests has increased marginally by about 4.46%. From 18.11% in 1960-61, it is still only 22.57% which is far lower than the desired 33% as outlined by the National Forest</p>

	Policy (1952).
107	If oil supplies get exhausted, this will affect our lifestyle very much. In this situation machines, vehicles and railways, etc all are not working. The majority of the country's transportation is based on fossil fuels. It would be hampered as well. Also, for individuals who create electricity through generators, it would be more difficult to generate electricity because oil is required to do so.
108	<p>Sustainable Development means development that takes place without damaging the environment or compromising the ability of the future generations to meet their own needs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The resources are not free gifts of nature. Their exploitation will lead to their depletion and thus halt development. E.g., resources like petroleum are exhaustible resources, their reckless exploitation will lead to their deficiency. • Resources are vital for development. Industries, agriculture, etc. all depend on resources. Economic development depends on resource availability. • Millions of people earn their livelihood and sustain resources. Resources like minerals and coal are pre-requisite for development. Water, food, etc. are necessary for survival. To protect future generations. <p>Hence, we need to use the resources judiciously to sustain development.</p>
109	<p>India has great diversity of resource. Thus, there is a need to make proper use and planning of resource in India-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rich deposits of coal and minerals are available in the states of Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh. • An abundance of water resources is available from the state of Arunachal Pradesh but there is lack of infrastructure for its development. • The state of Rajasthan is endowed with solar and wind energy but lacks infrastructural development. <p>The cold desert of Ladakh has a rich cultural heritage but lacks water infrastructure and vital minerals. This place is isolated from rest of the country.</p>
110	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A. Odisha- Red Yellow Soil • B. Karnataka- Laterite Soil • C. Maharashtra- Black Soil <p>(a) Gujarat/Rajasthan (b) Punjab/Haryana/Western UP</p>

Geography (Contemporary India - II)

Chapter 2 : Forest and Wildlife Resources

Q	QUESTION	M
1	<p>The person X gives him/her friends the following clues about types of Forest.</p> <p>1. Almost one-third of the total forest area comes under it.</p>	1

	<p>2. This forest land are protected from any further depletion.</p> <p>3. This forest is also referred to as permanent forest estates maintained for the purpose of producing timber and other forest produce, and for protective reasons.</p> <p>Which Forest type is being referred by the Person X?</p>	
2	<p>Nature worship is an age-old tribal belief based on the premise that all creations of nature have to be protected. Such beliefs have preserved several virgin forests in pristine form called Sacred Groves (the forests of God and Goddesses). These patches of forest or parts of large forests have been left untouched by the local people and any interference with them is banned.</p> <p>Identify any four tree which is worshiped by Tribals.</p>	1
3	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Chipko movement is a successful movement in the Himalayas.</p> <p>Reason(R): It resisted deforestation in several areas and has also shown that community afforestation with indigenous species.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
4	<p>Read the following quote by Gautama Buddha (487 B.C.) and answer the questions.</p> <p>“The tree is a peculiar organism of unlimited kindness and benevolence and makes no demand for its sustenance, and extends generously the products of its life activity. It affords protection to all beings, offering shade even to the axemen who destroy it”.</p> <p>Which of the following statement is NOT correct as per following quote ?</p> <p>a) Trees are very benefical for Human beings.</p> <p>b) Tree protects all living creatures.</p> <p>c) We should do Afforestation.</p> <p>d) We may cut as many tress as we wants.</p>	1
5	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): We need to conserve our forests and wildlife.</p> <p>Reason(R): Conservation preserves the ecological diversity and our life support systems</p>	1

	<p>– water, air and soil.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	
6	<p>Mr. Y were giving some description about one Project started by the Government of India.</p> <p>i) Launched in 1973</p> <p>ii)It is an effort to save an endangered species.</p> <p>iii) Corbett National Park in Uttarakhand, is famous for it.</p> <p>Identify the project by following descriptions.</p>	1
7	<p>Which of the following conservation strategies do NOT directly involve community participation?</p> <p>(a) Joint forest management</p> <p>(b) Beej Bachao Andolan</p> <p>(c) Chipko Movement</p> <p>(d) Demarcation of National Parks</p>	1
8	<p>Which of the following description of forest is NOT correct?</p> <p>a. Reserved Forest -Reservation of more than half of forests</p> <p>b. Protected Forest- Reservation of 1/3 of the forests</p> <p>c. Unclassed Forest-Reservation of forest under govt. and private individuals</p> <p>d. Permanent Forest-Reserved and unclassified forest for the production of timber</p>	1
9	<p>Which of the following options represent potential measures that can be taken to mitigate the threats posed on the tiger population and biodiversity?</p> <p>i. Banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitats, and restricting trade in wildlife</p> <p>ii. Prohibiting the visit of public into forest area.</p> <p>iii. Establishing wildlife sanctuaries and National Parks iv. Converting forests into Reserved and Protected forests.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a. Statements i and ii are correct.</p> <p>b. Statements ii, iii & iv are correct</p>	1

	<p>c. Statement ii is correct.</p> <p>d. Statements (i), (iii) & (iv) are correct</p>	
10	<p>Arrange the following conservational measures in correct ascending chronological order.</p> <p>i) Project Tiger</p> <p>ii) The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act</p> <p>iii) First time plants were also added to the Protected list, starting with six species.</p> <p>iv) First resolution for joint forest management by Odisha</p>	1
11	<p>Which of the following is an extinct species?</p> <p>a) Nicobar pigeon</p> <p>b) Blue sheep</p> <p>c) Pink head duck</p> <p>d) Wild Asiatic buffalo</p>	1
12	<p>Which of the following is not a major factor responsible for deforestation in India?</p> <p>a) Agricultural expansion</p> <p>b) Colonial period</p> <p>c) Large-scale development projects</p> <p>d) Adivasis</p>	1
13	<p>There are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason(R). Mark your answers as per the codes provided below.</p> <p>Codes</p> <p>a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation of A</p> <p>c) A is true, but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false, but R is true.</p> <p>Assertion-Forests play a key role in the ecological system.</p> <p>Reason- Forests are primary producers on which all other living beings depend.</p>	1
14	<p>What was the aim of Chipko Movement?</p> <p>a) Human rights</p> <p>b) Political rights</p> <p>c) Agricultural expansion</p> <p>d) Forest conservation</p>	1

15	India has nearly ____percent of total number of species in the world. a) 5 b) 10 c) 8 d) 2	1
16	The Buxar Tiger Reserve is situated in which of the following states? a) Madhya Pradesh b) West Bengal c) Gujarat d) Orissa	1
17	The forest cover in our country has recently increased due to- a) increase in natural forest growth b) increase in net sown area c) plantation by different agencies d) None of the above	1
18	The Himalayan Brown bear is an example of- a) Vulnerable species b) Rare species c) Endemic species d) Extinct species	1
19	Teak monoculture has damaged the natural forest in- a) Ganga plain b) South India c) Brahmaputra plain d) None of the above	1
20	The Indian Wildlife Protection Act was implemented in- a) 1972 b) 1971 c) 2010 d) 1982	1
21	The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri', declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting. Which type of forest conservation program is there in the above statement?	1
22	Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A): Joint Forest Management (JFM) depends on the formation of local (village) institutions that undertake protection activities mostly on degraded forest land	1

	<p>managed by the forest department.</p> <p>Reason (R): The programme has been in formal existence since 1988 when the state of Odisha passed the first resolution for joint forest management.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>																										
23	<p>Match the followings:</p> <p>A. Chipko movement 1. Tehri</p> <p>B. Beej Bachao Andolan 2. Odisha</p> <p>C. Joint Forest management. JFM 3. Rajasthan</p> <p>D. Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri' 4. Himalayas</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align: center;">A</th> <th style="text-align: center;">B</th> <th style="text-align: center;">C</th> <th style="text-align: center;">D</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>I</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>II</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>III</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IV</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		A	B	C	D	I	3	2	1	4	II	4	1	2	3	III	2	1	4	3	IV	1	3	2	4	1
	A	B	C	D																							
I	3	2	1	4																							
II	4	1	2	3																							
III	2	1	4	3																							
IV	1	3	2	4																							
24	<p>Which of the following is a distinguish reason for the depletion of flora and fauna?</p> <p>a) Agricultural expansion.</p> <p>b) Large scale developmental projects.</p> <p>c) Grazing and fuel wood collection.</p> <p>d) Rapid industrialisation and urbanisation.</p>	1																									
25	<p>Which of the following is not correctly matched?</p> <p>a) Reserved forest - Forests are regarded as most valuable as far as the conservation of forest and wildlife resources.</p> <p>b) Protected forest - Forest lands are protected from any further depletion.</p> <p>c) Unclassed forests - Joint Forest management (JFM) programme for involving local communities in the management and restoration of degraded forests.</p>	1																									

	d) Permanent forest - Reserved and protected forests are also referred to as permanent forest estates maintained for the purpose of producing timber and other forest produce, and for protective reasons.	
26	<p>Identify the National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries that are correctly matched with the states.</p> <p>I) Corbett National Park - Uttarakhand II) Sunderbans National Park – Gujarat III) Bandhavgarh National Park - Madhya Pradesh IV) Sariska Wildlife Sanctuary - Bihar V) Manas Tiger Reserve - Maharashtra VI) Periyar Tiger Reserve – Kerala</p> <p>a) I, III, VI b) II, IV, V c) I, III, V d) II, IV, VI</p>	1
27	<p>Identify the distinguish program of flora and fauna conservation?</p> <p>a) Chipko Movement b) Beej Bachao Andolan c) Demarcation of Wildlife sanctuaries d) Joint forest management</p>	1
28	<p>Match the followings:</p> <p>A. Project Tiger 1. 1991</p> <p>B. The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act 2. 1972</p> <p>C. Butterflies, moths, beetles, and one dragonfly have been added to the list of protected species 3. 1973</p> <p>D. First time plants were added to the list, starting with six 4. Wildlife Act of 1980 and 1986</p>	1

	species.																										
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td></td> <td>A</td> <td>B</td> <td>C</td> <td>D</td> </tr> <tr> <td>I</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>II</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>1</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>III</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IV</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>4</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </table>		A	B	C	D	I	3	4	2	1	II	2	3	1	4	III	1	2	3	4	IV	3	2	4	1	
	A	B	C	D																							
I	3	4	2	1																							
II	2	3	1	4																							
III	1	2	3	4																							
IV	3	2	4	1																							
29	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): The Government of India has classified forests into three categories, reserved, protected and unclassed forests.</p> <p>Reason (R): Classification helps in conservation of forests and utilization of forests for various purposes.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1																									
30	<p>Match the followings:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>A. State has the largest area under permanent forests, constituting 75 per cent of its total forest area.</td> <td>1. Jammu and Kashmir, Andhra Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, West Bengal, and Maharashtra.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. States have large percentages of reserved forests of its total forest area.</td> <td>Madhya Pradesh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. States have a bulk of it under protected forests.</td> <td>3. All North eastern states and parts of Gujarat.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D. States have a very high percentage of their forests as unclassed forests managed by local communities.</td> <td>4. Bihar, Haryana, Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Odisha, and Rajasthan.</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">A B C D</p>	A. State has the largest area under permanent forests, constituting 75 per cent of its total forest area.	1. Jammu and Kashmir, Andhra Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, West Bengal, and Maharashtra.	B. States have large percentages of reserved forests of its total forest area.	Madhya Pradesh	C. States have a bulk of it under protected forests.	3. All North eastern states and parts of Gujarat.	D. States have a very high percentage of their forests as unclassed forests managed by local communities.	4. Bihar, Haryana, Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Odisha, and Rajasthan.	1																	
A. State has the largest area under permanent forests, constituting 75 per cent of its total forest area.	1. Jammu and Kashmir, Andhra Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, West Bengal, and Maharashtra.																										
B. States have large percentages of reserved forests of its total forest area.	Madhya Pradesh																										
C. States have a bulk of it under protected forests.	3. All North eastern states and parts of Gujarat.																										
D. States have a very high percentage of their forests as unclassed forests managed by local communities.	4. Bihar, Haryana, Punjab, Himachal Pradesh, Odisha, and Rajasthan.																										

	I	2	1	4	3	
	II	3	4	1	2	
	III	1	2	3	4	
	IV	4	3	2	1	
31	Which one of the following is not true about reserved forest?					1
	a) Protected forest with natural Habitat b) Forest for commercial use c) 50% of the forest land has been declared as reserved forest d) Forest are Regarded as the most valuable as far the conversation of forest and wildlife.					
32	The Indian wildlife Protection Act has been implemented in the year 1972 with various provision, they are					1
	a) Protecting the remaining wildlife population b) Giving illegal protection to their habitats c) Stop protecting endangered species d) Give free trade to wildlife					
33	Project Tiger was launched in the year-					1
	a) 1972 b) 1982 c) 1992 d) 1973					
34	Which one of the following is true about endangered species?					1
	a) Species are no more alive b) On the verge extinction c) Wildlife that need no protection d) Species that live in harmony					
35	Which of the state has largest area under permanent forest?					1
	a) Madhya Pradesh b) Mizoram c) Kerala d) Andhra Pradesh					
36	Which of the forest is categorised as unclassified forest?					1
	a) Forest and wasteland belonging to both government and private individuals and					

	<p>communities</p> <p>b) 1/3rd of th total forest area is protected</p> <p>c) Habitat of one specific species</p> <p>d) it is biodiversity hotspot region</p>	
37	<p>Which of these statements is a valid reason for the depletion of reason flora and fauna?</p> <p>a) Afforestation</p> <p>b) Community Conservation</p> <p>c) Rapid industrialization and development</p> <p>d) Believe in sacred forest</p>	1
38	<p>Hill tribes of North East India perform a type of activities which is one the reason for deforestation--</p> <p>a) Mining</p> <p>b) Infrastructure Development</p> <p>c) Road Building</p> <p>d) Shifting Cultivation</p>	1
39	<p>One horn rhinoceros poaching is a great threat to the wildlife. For which part of body does this illegal activity is done?</p> <p>a) Teeth</p> <p>b) Bone</p> <p>c) Horn</p> <p>d) Head</p>	1
40	<p>What was the aim of Beej Bachao andolan?</p> <p>a) Use of synthetic chemical in agriculture</p> <p>b) Forest Conservation</p> <p>c) Water conservation</p> <p>d) Conversation of Traditional seeds</p>	1
41	<p>Ravi gave her friends two clue about Biodiversity –</p> <p>a. It is ameasure of variation at the genetic, spieces and ecosystem.</p> <p>b. It is not distributed evenly on Earth</p> <p>What it is called ?</p>	1
42	<p>“The famous Chipko movement in the Himalyan has not only successfully resisted Deforestation in several areas but has alsoshown that community afforestation with</p>	1

	Indigenous species can be enormously successfully” What was the aim of Chipko movement?	
43	The School decided to go on a picnic to Jim Corbet National park on the eve of Children Day to have a view of magnificent Tiger. In which State Jim Corbet National park located?	1
44	India has the highest n.o. of Tiger in the World. When was Project Tiger launched?	1
45	Madhya Pradesh has the largest area under permanent forests, constituting 75% of its total forest area. Under how many types forest is categorised?	1
46	In India, there is special programme which involves local communities in managing and restoration of degraded forests. What is this programme called?	1
47	Recently, Sameer went to his Uncle’s place in Rajasthan for Summer holiday and there he went to support along with his Uncle’s family for Wildlife protection Act in Sariska Tiger Reserve. Why Sameer and his uncle were supporting for Wild life protection Act in Sariska Tiger reserve?	1
48	ASSERTION AND REASON DIRECTION : In the following questions, a statement of assertion is followed by a statement of reason. Mark the correct choice as : (a) If Both assertion and reason are true and reason is correct explanation of assertion. (b) If Both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion (c) If Assertion is true but reason is false (d) If Both Assertion and reason are false Assertion : Forests plays a key role in the ecological system. Reason: Forest are the primary producers on which all other living beings depend.	1
49	ASSERTION AND REASON DIRECTION : In the following questions, a statement of assertion is followed by a statement of reason. Mark the correct choice as : (a) If Both assertion and reason are true and reason is correct explanation of assertion. (b) If Both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion (c) If Assertion is true but reason is false (d) If Both Assertion and reason are false Assertion : Neglect of our environment has led to the destruction and extinction of many species of animals and plant life.	1

	Reason : Decreasing Forest cover area is a major reason of destruction of species.	
50	<p>ASSERTION AND REASON DIRECTION : In the following questions, a statement of assertion is followed by a statement of reason. Mark the correct choice as :</p> <p>(a) If Both assertion and reason are true and reason is correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(b) If Both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion</p> <p>(c) If Assertion is true but reason is false</p> <p>(d) If Both Assertion and reason are false</p> <p>Assertion : Depletion of forests causes a lot of danger.</p> <p>Reason : Forests are vital for the quality of life and environment.</p>	1
51	<p>Assertion(A):The number of tigers in India is continuously decreasing.</p> <p>Reason(R):Project Tiger started in India in 1973.</p> <p>a) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are true and Reason(R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A) .</p> <p>b)Both Assertion(A)and reason (R) true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>c) Assasin(A) is true but reason(R) is false.</p> <p>d) Assertion(A)is false but reason(R) is tr</p>	1
52	<p>Assertion(A): India ranks first in the world in terms of biodiversity.</p> <p>Reason(R): In India, the rhinoceros species is found only in Assam.</p> <p>a) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are true and Reason(R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A) .</p> <p>b)Both Assertion(A)and reason (R) true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>c) Assasin(A) is true but reason(R) is false.</p> <p>d) Assertion(A)is false but reason(R) is tr</p>	1
53	<p>Assertion(A): The size of forests area in India is continuously increasing.</p> <p>Reason(R): Forests cover 40% of India's area.</p> <p>a) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are true and Reason(R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A) .</p> <p>b)Both Assertion(A)and reason (R) true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>c) Assasin(A) is true but reason(R) is false.</p> <p>d) Assertion(A)is false but reason(R) is tr</p>	1

54	<p>Assertion(A): The government is constantly making laws for the protection of forests. Reason(R): The government has divided the forests into three parts.</p> <p>a) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are true and Reason(R) is the correct explanation of assertion (A) .</p> <p>b)Both Assertion(A)and reason (R) true but reason (R) is not the correct explanation of assertion (A).</p> <p>c) Assasin(A) is true but reason(R) is false.</p> <p>d) Assertion(A)is false but reason(R) is tr</p>	1
55	<p>Which one of the following types of a species are known as the extinct species?</p> <p>a)Species whose population levels are normal</p> <p>b)Whose population has been declined</p> <p>c) Species with a small population</p> <p>d) Species which are not found.</p>	1
56	<p>Which one of the following belong to vulnerable species?</p> <p>a) black buck</p> <p>b) crocodile</p> <p>c) Indian Rhino</p> <p>d) blue sheep</p>	1
57	<p>Name the state in which Corbett National Park is located .</p> <p>a)Uttarakhand</p> <p>b)West Bengal</p> <p>c)Assam</p> <p>d) Madhya Pradesh</p>	1
58	<p>Forest and wastelands belonging to both private individuals and government are known as</p> <p>a)sacred groves</p> <p>b) Reserve forests</p> <p>c)protected forests</p> <p>d) Unclassed forests</p>	1
59	<p>Which one of the following moment is associated with the protection of trees?</p> <p>a) Chipko Aandolan</p> <p>b)NavdanyaAandolan</p> <p>c)Project Tiger</p> <p>d)Beej BachaoAandolan</p>	1
60	<p>Which one of the following is NOT consider a sacred tree in India?</p>	1

	a) Peepal b) Neem c) Banyan d) Mango	
61	Why is biodiversity important for human life?	2
62	How can you say that our entire Habitat has immense biodiversity?	2
63	How have large scale development programmes contributed to the loss of forests?	2
64	Suggest any two ways to increase Biodiversity.	2
65	Give two examples of Forest conservation practices by community.	2
66	Write the name of two National Park along with states for protection of Tiger.	2
67	Name two animals and two species of flora which are on the verge of extinction.	2
68	List four factors which have led to the decline in India's biodiversity.	2
69	Write the major differences between reserved and protected forests.	2
70	For what purpose and when was "Project Tiger" launched?	2
71	When was the Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act enacted and how does it work?	2
72	What is the importance of biodiversity to humans?	2
73	Tiger is one of the key wildlife species in the faunal web. Why?	2
74	What if forest is not protected, what kind of changes we can get in the ecosystem?	2
75	How did the villager of Alwar district of Rajasthan contribute in conservation of wildlife?	2
76	Suggest any two ways to conserve Wildlife in India?	2
77	Give two examples of protected species in our daily life, which have been added under Wildlife Act of 1980 & 1986?	2
78	In what ways Social causes impact on Deforestation?	2
79	Write the three types of Forest for the purpose of Conservation.	3
80	Explain any three features of Flora and Fauna in India.	3
81	Why Conservation of Forest and Wildlife in India became essential?	3
82	"Conservation of forests and wildlife in India is necessary". Examine the statement.	3

83	Write a note on Project Tiger.	3
84	What are the three types of forests on the basis of the purpose of administration?	3
85	Classify forests into three categories for the purpose of conservation and public use?	3
86	Describe any three community involved environmental protection programs?	3
87	How do sacred groves help in forest conservation?	3
88	Nature worship is an old age tradition. How this worship help in conservation of Nature?	3
89	Categorised the different forest protected through Forest department or the Government of India	3
90	How are flora and fauna in India under great threat?	3
91	In what ways Endangered species differ from Extinct species ? Justify your views with an example.	3
92	Evaluate the role of large scale development project in accelerating the loss of forest in India?	3
93	“Biodiversity is important for Human life”. Give your view in support of state in context of India?	3
94	How have human activities affected the depletion of flora and fauna ?Explain.	3
95	Write any three factors which are responsible for large scale deforestation in India.	3
96	What are the three types of forests on the basis of the purpose of Administration?	3
97	<p>Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>COMMUNITY AND CONSERVATION</p> <p>Conservation strategies are not new in our country. We often ignore that in India, forests are also home to some of the traditional communities. In some areas of India, local communities are struggling to conserve these habitats along with government officials, recognising that only this will secure their own long-term livelihood. In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act. In many areas, villagers themselves are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting government involvement. The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri', declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting, and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.</p> <p>(a) How are forests related with Communities? (1m)</p> <p>(b) Explain the aim of Wildlife Protection Act .(1m)</p> <p>(c) How are communities working for the conservation of Wildlife? Explain with</p>	4

	example. (2m)	
98	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>The biological loss is strongly correlated with the loss of cultural diversity. Such losses have increasingly marginalized and impoverished many indigenous and other forest-dependent communities, who directly depend on various components of the forest and wildlife for food, drink, medicine, culture, spirituality, etc. Within the poor, women are affected more than men. In many societies, women bear the major responsibility of collection of fuel, fodder, water and other basic subsistence needs. As these resources are depleted, the drudgery of women increases and sometimes they have to walk for more than 10 km to collect these resources. This causes serious health problems for women and neglect of home and children because of the increased hours of work, which often has serious social implications. The indirect impact of degradation such as severe drought or deforestation-induced floods, etc. also hits the poor the hardest.</p> <p>(i) Mention the importance of forests in our life.</p> <p>(ii) How does biological loss of forest and wildlife correlate with the loss of cultural diversity?</p> <p>iii) What kind of environmental disaster do we see from the loss of environment?</p> <p>iv) How are women affected by resource gathering from forests?</p>	4
99	<p>In the 1960s and 1970s, conservationists demanded a national wildlife protection program. The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act was implemented in 1972 with various provisions for protecting habitats. An All-India list of protected species was also published. The thrust of the program was towards protecting the remaining population of certain endangered species by banning hunt, giving legal protection to their habitats, and restricting trade in wildlife. Subsequently, central and many state governments established national parks and wildlife sanctuaries about which you have already studied. The central government also announced several projects for protecting specific animals, which were gravely threatened, including the tiger, the one-horned rhinoceros, the Kashmir stag or hangul, three types of crocodiles—freshwater crocodile, saltwater crocodile and the Gharial, the Asiatic lion, and others. Most recently the Indian elephant, black buck (chinkara), the great Indian bustard (godawan) and the snow leopard, etc., have been given full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India.</p> <p>1. Which act was implemented in 1972?</p> <p>(a) The Indian Wildlife Act was implemented in 1972.</p> <p>(b) The Indian Environment Act was implemented in 1972.</p> <p>(c) The Indian Forest Act was implemented in 1972</p> <p>(d) The Indian Environmental Impact Assessment Act was implemented in 1972.</p> <p>02. Who demanded the national wildlife protection programme?</p>	4

	<p>a) The politicians demanded the national wildlife protection programme</p> <p>(b) The conservationists demanded the national wildlife protection programme.</p> <p>(c) The forest dwellers demanded the national wildlife protection programme.</p> <p>(d) The common masses demanded the national wildlife protection programme.</p> <p>Q3. Which animals have been recently given full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India?</p> <p>(a) The Indian elephant, the Bengal tiger, the vulture and the snow leopard,etc.</p> <p>(b) The Indian elephant, the Bengal tiger, the great Indian bustard and the Cheetah, etc.</p> <p>(c) The Indian elephant, black buck, the great Indian bustard and the snow Leopard etc.</p> <p>(d) The Indian elephant, Bengal tiger, the great Indian bustard and the snow leopard, etc.</p> <p>Q4. The central government has announced projects for protecting which of the following set of species?</p> <p>(a) The Asiatic lion, Vulture and Snow leopard.</p> <p>(b) The Indian elephant, Asiatic lion and Gangetic dolphins.</p> <p>(c) The Gharial, the tiger and the Asiatic lion.</p> <p>(d) The Indian elephant, dolphins and the Bengal tiger.</p>	
<p>100</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the question that follows.</p> <p>In the 1960s and 1970s, conservationists demanded a national wildlife protection programme. The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act was implemented in 1972, with various provisions for protecting habitats. An all-India list of protected species was also published. The thrust of the programme was towards protecting the remaining population of certain endangered species by banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitats, and restricting trade in wildlife. Subsequently, central and many state governments established national parks and wildlife sanctuaries about which you have already studied. The central government also announced several projects for protecting specific animals, which were gravely threatened, including the tiger, the one horned rhinoceros, the Kashmir stag or hangul, three types of crocodiles – fresh water crocodile, saltwater crocodile and the Gharial, the Asiatic lion, and others. Most recently, the Indian elephant, black buck (chinkara), the great Indian bustard (godawan) and the snow leopard, etc. have been given full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India.</p> <p>1. The central government also announced several projects for protecting specific animals. Write any two. (1)</p> <p>2. What are legal protection given to protected animals ? (1)</p> <p>3. What is the thrust of the programme in publishing all India list of protected species ? (2)</p>	<p>4</p>

<p>101</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the question that follows.</p> <p>Tiger is one of the key wildlife species in the faunal web. In 1973, the authorities realised that the tiger population had dwindled to 1,827 from an estimated 55,000 at the turn of the century. The major threats to tiger population are numerous, such as poaching for trade, shrinking habitat, depletion of prey base species, growing human population, etc. The trade of tiger skins and the use of their bones in traditional medicines, especially in the Asian countries left the tiger population on the verge of extinction. Since India and Nepal provide habitat to about two-thirds of the surviving tiger population in the world, these two nations became prime targets for poaching and illegal trading.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What did authorities realised in year 1973 about Tiger ? (1) 2. Which two countries provide habitat to about two-thirds of the surviving tiger population in the world ? (1) 3. The major threats to tiger population are numerous. Discuss (2) 	<p>4</p>
<p>102</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the question that follows.</p> <p>Conservation strategies are not new in our country. We often ignore that in India, forests are also home to some of the traditional communities. In some areas of India, local communities are struggling to conserve these habitats along with government officials, recognising that only this will secure their own long-term livelihood. In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act. In many areas, villagers themselves are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting government involvement. The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Bhairodev Dakav ‘Sonchuri’, declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting, and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What were steps taken by the local community of Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan ? (1) 2. What measures taken by The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan ? (1) 3. How forest are being conserved by the local community? (2) 	<p>4</p>
<p>103</p>	<p>Read the sources given below and attempt the questions-</p> <p>Nature worship is an age old tribal belief based on the premise that all creations of the nature have to be protected. Such beliefs have preserved several virgin forests in pristine form called Sacred Groves (the forest of God and Goddesses). These patches of forest or parts of large forests have been left untouched by the local people and any interference with them is banned.</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>Certain societies revere a particular tree which they have preserved from time immemorial. The Mundas and the Santhal of Chhota Nagpur region worship Mahua(<i>Bassia latifolia</i>) and Kadamba (<i>Anthocaphalus cadamba</i>)trees and the tribals of Orissa and Bihar worship the Tamarind (<i>Tamarindus indica</i>) and Mango (<i>Magnifera indica</i>) trees during weddings. To many of us, Peepal and Banyan trees are considered sacred.</p> <p>i) Mahua and Kadamba are worshipped by which tribal community?</p> <p>ii) What are Sacred groves?</p> <p>iii) Nature worship is an age-old tribal belief based on creation of nature. Which values does it promote?</p>	
104	<p>Read the sources given below and attempt the questions-</p> <p>The famous Chipko Movement in the Himalayas has not only successfully resisted deforestation in different areas but has also shown that community afforestation with indigenous species can be tremendously successful. Attempts to revive the traditional conservation methods or developing new methods of ecological farming are now widespread. Farmers and citizen's group like the Beej Bachao Andolan in Tehri and Navdanya have shown that adequate levels of diversified crop production without the use of synthetic chemicals are possible and economically viable.</p> <p>i) Which type of farming was promoted by Chipko movement?</p> <p>ii) Which movement has shown that community afforestation with indigenous species can be enormously successful?</p> <p>iii) Mention any two points on Chipko Movement.</p>	4
105	<p>Read the sources given below and attempt the questions-</p> <p>This entire habitat that we live in has immense biodiversity. We humans along with all living organisms form a complex web of ecological system in which we are only a part and very much dependent on this system for our own existence. For example, the plants, animals and micro organism recreate the quality of air we breathe, the water we drink and the soil that produces our food without which we cannot survive. Forests plays a key role in ecological system as these are the primary producers on which all other living beings depend.</p> <p>i) What term is given for immensely rich in wildlife and cultivated species, diverse in form and function?</p> <p>ii) What are the components of biodiversity?</p> <p>iii) Human beings are very much dependent on ecological system. Give two points to support this statement.</p>	4
106	<p>The famous Chipko movement in the Himalayas has not only successfully resisted deforestation in several areas but has also shown that community afforestation with indigenous species can be enormously successful. Attempts to revive the traditional conservation methods or developing new methods of ecological farming are now widespread. Farmers and citizen's groups like the Beej Bachao Andolan in Tehri and</p>	4

	<p>Navdanya have shown that adequate levels of diversified crop production without the use of synthetic chemicals are possible and economically viable. In India joint forest management (JFM) programme furnishes a good example for involving local communities in the management and restoration of degraded forests. The programme has been in formal existence since 1988 when the state of Odisha passed the first resolution for joint forest management. JFM depends on the formation of local (village) institutions that undertake protection activities mostly on degraded forest land managed by the forest department. In return, the members of these communities are entitled to intermediary benefits like non-timber forest produces and share in the timber harvested by ‘successful protection’. The clear lesson from the dynamics of both environmental destruction and reconstruction in India is that local communities everywhere have to be involved in some kind of natural resource management. But there is still a long way to go before local communities are at the centre-stage in decision-making. Accept only those economic or developmental activities, that are people centric, environment-friendly, and economically rewarding.</p> <p>1. For what purpose was the Beej Bachao Andolan and Navdanya movement started? 1</p> <p>2. How was the Chipko movement organized? 1</p> <p>3. How do local people benefit from joint forest management? 2</p>	
107	<p>In the 1960s and 1970s, conservationists demanded a national wildlife protection programme. The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act was implemented in 1972, with various provisions for protecting habitats. An all-India list of protected species was also published. The thrust of the programme was towards protecting the remaining population of certain endangered species by banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitats, and restricting trade in wildlife. Subsequently, central and many state governments established national parks and wildlife sanctuaries about which you have already studied. The central government also announced several projects for protecting specific animals, which were gravely threatened, including the tiger, the one horned rhinoceros, the Kashmir stag or hangul, three types of crocodiles – fresh water crocodile, saltwater crocodile and the Gharial, the Asiatic lion, and others. Most recently, the Indian elephant, black buck (chinkara), the great Indian bustard (godawan) and the snow leopard, etc. have been given full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India.</p> <p>1. Why has the Government of India given full or partial legal protection to Blackbuck (Chinkara), Great Indian Bustard (Godavan) and Snow Leopard? 1</p> <p>2. What is the purpose of the Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act enacted in 1972? 1</p> <p>3. Is it enough to make laws only for the protection of wildlife? 2</p>	4
108	<p>We share this planet with millions of other living beings, starting from micro-organisms and bacteria, lichens to banyan trees, elephants and blue whales. This entire habitat that we live in has immense biodiversity. We humans along with all living organisms form a complex web of ecological system in which we are only a part and very much dependent on this system for our own existence. For example, the plants, animals and micro-organisms re-create the quality of the air we breathe, the water we drink and the soil that produces our food without which we cannot survive. Forests play a key role in the ecological system as these are also the primary producers on which all other living</p>	4

	<p>beings depend.</p> <p>1. What is Biodiversity? 1</p> <p>2. How are forests called primary producers? 1</p> <p>3. How do plants and animals help humans to survive? 2</p>	
109	Critically analyse the close link between community and conservation.	4
110	Fisheries are too dependent on the maintenance of the aquatic biodiversity. critically analyse the importance of aquatic biodiversity	4
111	Mention few initiatives taken by the government in wildlife Conservation	4
112	<p>In the 1960s and 1970s, Conservationist demanded a national wildlife protection programme. The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act was implemented in 1972, with various provisions for protecting habitats. An all India list of protected species was also published. The thrust of the programme was towards protecting the remaining population of certain endangered species by banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitats, and restricting trade in wildlife. Subsequently, central and many state governments established national parks and wildlife sanctuaries about which you have already studied. The central government also announced several projects for protecting specific animals, which were gravely threatened, including the tiger, the one-horned rhinoceros, the Kashmir stag or hangul, three types of crocodiles – freshwater crocodile, saltwater crocodile and the Gharial, the Asiatic lion, and others. Most recently, the Indian elephant, black buck (chinkara), the great Indian bustard (godawan) and the snow leopard, etc. have been given full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India.</p> <p>(i) What is project Gharial?</p> <p>(ii) Who and when was Wildlife act implemented?</p> <p>(iii) When was the Asiatic Lion reintroduction project launched in India?</p>	4
113	<p>Tiger is one of the key wildlife species in the faunal web. In 1973, the authorities realised that the tiger population had dwindled to 1,827 from an estimated 55,000 at the turn of the century. The major threats to tiger population are numerous, such as poaching for trade, shrinking habitats, depletion of prey base species, growing human population, etc. The trade of tiger skins and the use of their bones in traditional medicines, especially in the Asian countries left the tiger population on the verge of extinction. Since India and Nepal provide habitat to about two-thirds of the surviving tiger population in the world, these two nations became prime targets for poaching and illegal trading. “Project Tiger”, one of the well publicised wildlife campaigns in the world, was launched in 1973. Tiger conservation has been viewed not only as an effort to save an endangered species, but with equal importance as a means of preserving biotypes of sizeable magnitude. Corbet National Park in Uttarakhand, Sunderbans National Park in West Bengal, Bandhavgarh National Park in Madhya Pradesh, Sariska Wildlife Sanctuary in Rajasthan, Manas Tiger Reserve in Assam and Periyar Tiger Reserve in Kerala are some of the tiger reserves of India.</p> <p>(i) What are the Challenges faced in conserving Tiger?</p>	4

	(ii)List one each tiger reserve of North, South, East and West region of India? (iii)Which country has most n.o. of Tiger?	
114	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>The biological loss is strongly correlated with the loss of cultural diversity. Such losses have increasingly marginalized and impoverished many indigenous and other forest-dependent communities, who directly depend on various components of the forest and wildlife for food, drink, medicine, culture, spirituality, etc. Within the poor, women are affected more than men. In many societies, women bear the major responsibility of collection of fuel, fodder, water and other basic subsistence needs. As these resources are depleted, the drudgery of women increases and sometimes they have to walk for more than 10 km to collect these resources. This causes serious health problems for women and negligence of home and children because of the increased hours of work, which often has serious social implications.</p> <p>The indirect impact of degradation such as severe drought or deforestation-induced floods, etc. also hits the poor the hardest.</p> <p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>The biological loss is strongly correlated with the loss of cultural diversity. Such losses have increasingly marginalized and impoverished many indigenous and other forest-dependent communities, who directly depend on various components of the forest and wildlife for food, drink, medicine, culture, spirituality, etc. Within the poor, women are affected more than men. In many societies, women bear the major responsibility of collection of fuel, fodder, water and other basic subsistence needs. As these resources are depleted, the drudgery of women increases and sometimes they have to walk for more than 10 km to collect these resources. This causes serious health problems for women and negligence of home and children because of the increased hours of work, which often has serious social implications.</p> <p>The indirect impact of degradation such as severe drought or deforestation-induced floods, etc. also hits the poor the hardest.</p> <p>(i)Mention the importance of forests in our life.</p> <p>(ii) How does biological loss of forest and wildlife correlate with the loss of cultural diversity?</p>	4
115	Deleted	
116	“Forest are useful to mankind”. Give your views in support of the statement.	5
117	“Do you think the diverse Flora and Fauna of India in under threat”. Justify your answer by giving reason.	5

118	"Conservation of forests and wildlife in India is necessary ".examine	5
119	Name any five effective practices towards conserving forest and wildlife.	5
120	In historical times the movement has played an important role in saving the environment. Explain with examples.	5
121	How forests are useful to Human beings?	5
122	What are the steps taken by Government to conserve flora and fauna of the country?	5
123	Describe how communities have conserved and protected forests and wildlife in India?	5
124	“Destruction of forests and wildlife is not only a biological loss but is correlated with loss of cultural diversity”. Justify this statement.	5
125	What measures have the central and state government taken for the conservation of wildlife?	5
126	Why do you have to ensure about increase in the area under forests?	5
127	Write the reasons for loss of forest and wildlife due to human activities.	5
128	Describe the practices that can help in the conservation of forest and wildlife.	5
129	How does community involvement help in the conservation of forests and wildlife in India?	5
130	<p>In 1960s and 1970s, conservationist demanded a National Wildlife protection program. The Indian wildlife Protection Act was implemented in 1972, with various provision for protecting habitats. And All India list of protected species was also published. The trust of the program was towards protecting the remaining population of certain endangered species by banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitat, and restricting trade in wildlife subsequently, central and many state governments stabilized national Parks and Wildlife centuries about which you have already studied. The central government also announced several projects for protecting specific animals which were gravely threatened including the tiger, the one horned rhino, the Kashmir stag or hangul, 3 type of crocodile freshwater crocodile, saltwater crocodile and the gharial, the Asiatic lion and other. Most recently the Indian elephant, the blackbuck (chinkara), the great Indian bustard, and the snow leopard etc. have been given full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India</p> <p>A) Which act was implanted in 1972? B) What was the aim of the program? C) How many types of crocodile are under threatened category? D) Where do one horned rhino is found?</p> <p>Which animal have been recently given full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India?</p>	5
131	Explain any five different categories of existing plant and animal species based on the international union	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	Protected Forests
2	i) mahua (<i>Bassia latifolia</i> ii) kadamba (<i>Anthocaphalus cadamba</i>) iii) tamarind (<i>Tamarindus indica</i>) iv) mango (<i>Mangifera indica</i>)
3	a)Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
4	d) We may cut as many trees as we want.
5	a)Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
6	Project Tiger
7	(d) Demarcation of National Parks
8	d) Permanent Forest-Reserved and unclassed forest for the production of timber
9	d. Statements (i),(iii) & (iv) are correct
10	Correct order are as follows The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act----Project Tiger---- first time plants were also added to the Protected list, starting with six species--- first resolution for joint forest management by Odisha
11	c) Pink head duck
12	d) Adivasis
13	a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
14	d) Forest conservation
15	c) 8
16	b) West Bengal
17	c) plantation by different agencies
18	b) Rare species
19	b) South India
20	a) 1972
21	Community Forest Conservation Program.
22	b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
23	II 4 1 2 3
24	c) Grazing and fuel wood collection.

25	c) Unclassed forests - Joint Forest management (JFM) programme for involving local communities in the management and restoration of degraded forests.
26	a) I, III, VI
27	c) Demarcation of Wildlife sanctuaries
28	IV 3 2 4 1
29	a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
30	I 2 1 4 3
31	b) Forest for commercial use
32	b) Protecting the remaining Wildlife population
33	d)1973
34	b) On the verge of extinction
35	a) Madhya Pradesh
36	a) Forest and wasteland belonging to both government and private individuals and communities
37	c)Rapid industrialization and development
38	d)Shifting cultivation
39	c)Horn
40	d)Conservation of traditional seeds
41	Biodiversity
42	Forest Conservation
43	In Madhya Pradesh, Jim Corbet National park is located
44	Project Tiger was launched in 1973.
45	3 types – Reserved, Protected & Unclassed forests.
46	Joint Forest Management Programme
47	Sameer and his uncle were supporting for Wildlife protection Act in Sariska Tiger reserve due to illegal mining.
48	(a) Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.The plants, animals and micro-organisms re-create the quality of the air we breathe, the water we drink and the soil that produces our food without which we cannot survive. Thus, we are very much dependent on this system for our own existence
49	(a) Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.Vanishing forests are the major reason for the extinction of species of animals

	and plant life. Thus, neglecting our environment has led to dire consequences
50	(a) Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion. Depletion of forests causes a lot of danger. Water scarcity, drought and deforestation induced floods are some of the dangers. Thus, forest are vital for the quality of life and environment.
51	a)
52	b)
53	c)
54	a)
55	d)
56	d)
57	a)
58	d)
59	a)
60	b)
61	Bio-diversity or Biological Diversity is immensely rich in wildlife and cultivated species, diverse in form and function; but closely integrated in a system through multiple network of interdependencies. For example: From micro-organisms and bacteria, lichens to banyan trees elephants, blue whales etc. It is the sum total of all the varieties of plants, animals and micro-organisms living on the earth.
62	We share the planet with millions of other living beings starting from microorganism and bacteria ,lichens to Banyan trees ,elephants and blue whales and millions of other living beings.
63	● Since 1951, over 5000 square kilometre of forests was cleared for river valley projects. It is still continuing with projects like the Narmada Sagar project in Madhya Pradesh
64	i) Stop Hunting. ii) To plant more trees
65	i)The Beej Bachao Andolan in Tehri ii) Navdanya
66	i) Periyar Tiger Reserve in Kerala ii) Bandhavgarh National Park in Madhya Pradesh Any other two
67	Cheetah, Pink headed duck, Mahua and Hubbardia heptaneuron

68	Habitat Destruction, Forest fires, Hunting and Poaching, Poisoning
69	*Reserved forests cover more than half of the total forest area but Protected forests are almost of the total forest area. * These are vulnerable in viewpoint but protected forest lands are protected.
70	“Project Tiger”, was launched in 1973. Tiger conservation has been viewed not only as an effort to save an endangered species, but with equal importance as a means of preserving biotypes of sizeable magnitude.
71	The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act was implemented in 1972, with various provisions for protecting habitats. An all-India list of protected species was also published. The thrust of the programme was towards protecting the remaining population of certain endangered species by banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitats, and restricting trade in wildlife.
72	(A) Biodiversity is our living wealth. (B) It has ecological, economic, and scientific importance. (C) Species of many kinds develop a life support system from each other. (D) These affect the climate and ecosystem. (E) It produces crop diversity. (F) It is an integral part of human culture.
73	Tigers play an important role in maintaining the harmony of the planet's ecosystems. By preying on herbivores, tigers help to keep the balance between the prey animals and the forest vegetation which they feed upon.
74	Forest play a key role in our ecosystem. Plants are primary producers on which all other living beings are dependent. Forest provides oxygen, food and nourishment to other living beings. If forest is not protected the earth temperature will increase and semi arid region may turn into desert
75	The inhabitants of 5 villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1200 hectares of forest as the Bhairaodev Dakav ‘ Sonchuri’ declaring their own set of rules and regulation which do not align hunting and are protecting the wildlife against outside encroachment
76	(i) Developing protective areas such as national parks, wildlife sanctuaries to protect the animals in their natural habitat. (ii)The endangered and vulnerable species can be kept in captivity in places such as zoos and bred to increase their population.
77	Several Butterflies and Moths
78	the decrease in forest areas across the world that are lost for other uses such as agricultural croplands, urbanization, or mining activities
79	Forest for the conservational purposes are classified under the following categories. (i) Reserved Forests: More than half of the total forest land has been declared reserved forests. Reserved forests are regarded as the most valuable as far as the conservation of forest and wildlife resources are concerned.

	<p>(ii) Protected Forests: Almost one-third of the total forest area is protected forest, as declared by the Forest Department. This forest land are protected from any further depletion.</p> <p>(iii) Unclassed Forests: These are other forests and wastelands belonging to both government and private individuals and communities.</p>
80	<p>Three features of flora and Fauna are under followings.</p> <p>i) India is one of the world’s richest countries in terms of its vast array of biological diversity.</p> <p>ii) This is possibly twice or thrice the number yet to be discovered.</p> <p>iii) These diverse flora and fauna are so well integrated in our daily life.</p>
81	<p>Conservation of Forest and Wildlife in India became essential due to following reasons.</p> <p>i) Due to rapid decline in wildlife population and forestry.</p> <p>ii) Conservation preserves the ecological diversity and our life support systems – water, air and soil.</p> <p>iii) It also preserves the genetic diversity of plants and animals for better growth of species and breeding.</p>
82	<p>*Conservation preserves the ecological diversity and our life support system-air, water and soil.</p> <p>*It preserves the genetic diversity of plants and animals.</p> <p>*Agriculture and fisheries are highly dependable on traditional and aquatic biodiversity.</p>
83	<p>*Project Tiger was launched in 1973.</p> <p>*Its main objective is to save tigers and other endangered species.</p> <p>*It was one of the well published wildlife campaigns in the world.</p> <p>*At present, there are 53 tiger reserves in our country.</p>
84	<p>i) Reserved forest</p> <p>ii) Protected forest</p> <p>iii) Unclassed forest</p>
85	<p>(i) Reserved Forests: More than half of the total forest land has been declared reserved forests. Reserved forests are regarded as the most valuable as far as the conservation of forest and wildlife resources are concerned.</p> <p>(ii) Protected Forests: Almost one-third of the total forest area is protected forest, as declared by the Forest Department. This forest land are protected from any further depletion.</p> <p>(iii) Unclassed Forests: These are other forests and wastelands belonging to both</p>

	government and private individuals and communities.
86	<p>(i) Chipko movement: The famous Chipko movement in the Himalayas has not only successfully resisted deforestation in several areas but has also shown that community afforestation with indigenous species can be enormously successful.</p> <p>(ii) Beej Bachao Andolan and Navdanya movement: Attempts to revive the traditional conservation methods or developing new methods of ecological farming, farmers and citizen's groups like the Beej Bachao Andolan in Tehri and Navdanya have shown that adequate levels of diversified crop production without the use of synthetic chemicals are possible and economically viable.</p> <p>(iii) Joint forest management (JFM): The programme has been in formal existence since 1988 when the state of Odisha passed the first resolution for joint forest management. JFM depends on the formation of local (village) institutions that undertake protection activities mostly on degraded forest land managed by the forest department. In return, the members of these communities are entitled to intermediary benefits like non-timber forest products and share in the timber harvested by 'successful protection'.</p> <p>(iv) Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri': In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act. In many areas, villagers themselves are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting government involvement. The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri', declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting, and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.</p>
87	<p>Nature worship is an age old tribal belief based on the premise that all creations of nature have to be protected. Such beliefs have preserved several virgin forests in pristine form called Sacred Groves (the forests of God and Goddesses). These patches of forest or parts of large forests have been left untouched by the local people and any interference with them is banned.</p> <p>Certain societies revere a particular tree which they have preserved from time immemorial.</p> <p>The Mundas and the Santhal of Chota Nagpur region worship mahua (<i>Bassia latifolia</i>) and kadamba (<i>Anthocaphalus cadamba</i>) trees, and the tribals of Odisha and Bihar worship the tamarind (<i>Tamarindus indica</i>) and mango (<i>Mangifera indica</i>) trees during weddings. To many of us, peepal and banyan trees are considered sacred.</p> <p>Indian society comprises several cultures, each with its own set of traditional methods of conserving nature and its creations. Sacred qualities are often ascribed to springs, mountain peaks, plants and animals which are closely protected. Macaques and langurs around many temples. They are fed daily and treated as a part of temple devotees.</p> <p>In and around Bishnoi villages in Rajasthan, herds of blackbuck, (chinkara), nilgai and peacocks can be seen as an integral part of the community and nobody harms them.</p>
88	<p>a) Nature worship is an age-old driver belief based on the belief that all creation of nature has to be protected. Search believes have preserved several virgin forests in pristine form. These are called sacred grooves</p> <p>b) Dispatches of forest have been left untouched by the local people and any</p>

	<p>interference with them is banned.</p> <p>c)Some particular trees in the category are Mahua, kadamba, tamarind,pepal, banyan,tulsi and many more. All day's trees are protected by local tribes of various region of India and are worshipped or dare leaf are use for auspicious occasion like wedding some religion ceremonies and festival like Diwali</p>
89	<p>a) Reserved forest: More than half of the total forest land has been declared as reserved forest</p> <p>b) Protected forest: Almost 1/3rd of the total forest area is protected forest is declared by the forest department</p> <p>Unclassed forest: These are other forest and wasteland belonging to both government and private individuals and communities</p>
90	<p>(I) India is one of the world's richest countries in flora and fauna this diverse flora and fauna are so well integrated in our daily lifestyle</p> <p>(II) But they are under great stress mainly due to in sensitivity towards the involvement</p> <p>(III) Some estimate suggests that at least 10% of India's wild flora and 20% of mammals are on threatening list</p>
91	<p>Endangered species</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When a species is endangered, it is on the verge of extinction. 2. A species has a finite number of live individuals. 3. It is possible to save endangered species. <p>Eg: Tiger</p> <p>Extinct species</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When there are no living representatives of a species, it is said to be extinct. 2. The species does not have any live individuals. 3. It is impossible to save extinct creatures. <p>Eg: Dinosaurs</p>
92	<p>(i)Since 1951, over 5000 sq km of forests have been cleared for river valley projects.</p> <p>(ii)Clearing of forests for Narmada Sagar Project would inundate 40,000 hectares of forest.</p> <p>(iii)Multi-purpose projects have also led to social movements like Narmada Bachao Andolan and Tehri Dam Andolan, whose original focus was on the trees, that would be submerged under dam water.</p>
93	<p>(i)Biodiversity protects against climate change</p> <p>(ii)Biodiversity ensures food security</p> <p>(iii) Biodiversity fights disease</p>
94	<p>Human Activities affecting the depletion of Flora and Fauna:</p> <p>. Human beings have transformed nature by utilising flora and fauna directly or indirectly from forests and wildlife and reduced their areas. . Other human activities are responsible</p>

	<p>for depletion of flora and fauna:</p> <p>Rapid agricultural expansion.</p> <p>Expansion of railways.</p> <p>Shifting cultivation in forested regions.</p>
95	<p>1. The greatest damage inflicted on Indian forests was during the colonial period; due to the expansion of the railways, agriculture, commercial and scientific forestry and mining activities.</p> <p>2. Agricultural expansion was one of the major cause of depletion of forest resources even after the independence of India</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • According to the Forest Survey in India, between 1951 and 1980, over 26,200 sq. km of forest area was converted into agricultural land all over India and central • Substantial parts of the tribal belts particularly in north east India have been deforested by shifting cultivation. <p>3. Since 1951, over 5000 sq. km of forests was cleared for river valley projects. It is still continuing with projects like the Narmada Sagar Project in Madhya Pradesh.</p> <p>4. The Buxa Tiger Reserve in West Bengal is seriously threatened by the ongoing dolomite mining.</p> <p>It has disturbed the natural habitat of many species and blocked the migration route of several others, including the great Indian elephant.</p>
96	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Reserved forests ● Protected forests <p>Unclassed forests</p>
97	<p>a)It search as the home to the traditional communities. It serves as a source of livelihood.</p> <p>b)To protects wildlife against any outside encroachment. Impose punishment for violating rules or laws.</p> <p>c)In many areas, villagers themselves are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting government involvement.</p> <p>The inhabitants of 5 villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1200 hectares of forest as the Bhairav Dev Dakav ' "Songguri". Century</p>
98	<p>(i)Importance of forests in our life:</p> <p>Forests provide us with wood, food, medicines, honey, etc.</p> <p>Forests are a habitat for a number of animals.</p> <p>Forests help to maintain ecological balance and food chain, rain, oxygen, etc.</p> <p>(ii)Loss of cultural diversity: Many indigenous communities depend on forests for various components of forest and wildlife will be increasingly marginalized and impoverished</p> <p>Women have to walk long distance to collect basic necessities, increased hours of</p>

	<p>work, this causes health problems.</p> <p>Natural calamities like severe drought and deforestation induced floods will increase.</p> <p>If forests are destroyed poor people will be deprived of the basic necessities.</p> <p>iii) Drought, flood etc.</p> <p>iv) This causes serious health problems for women and neglect of home and children because of the increased hours of work, which often has serious social implications.</p>
99	<p>1-a</p> <p>2-b</p> <p>3-c</p> <p>4-c</p>
100	<p>1 The tiger, the one horned rhinoceros, the Kashmir stag or hangul (Any suitable two).</p> <p>2. They have been given full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India.</p> <p>3. The thrust of the programme was towards protecting the remaining population of certain endangered species by banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitats, and restricting trade in wildlife.</p>
101	<p>1. Tiger population is diminishing rapidly.</p> <p>2. India and Nepal</p> <p>3. The major threats to tiger population are numerous which are as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Poaching for trade, shrinking habitat, depletion of prey base species, growing human population. <p>The trade of tiger skins and the use of their bones in traditional medicines.</p>
102	<p>1. In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act.</p> <p>2. The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri', declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting, and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.</p> <p>3. Forest are being conserved by the community By following ways.</p> <p>i) Local communities are struggling to conserve these habitats along with government officials, recognising that only this will secure their own long-term livelihood.</p> <p>ii) By objecting hunting and cutting of forests like Chipko movement.</p>
103	<p>i) Mundas and Santhals</p> <p>ii) Forest fragments which are protected by communities and have religious connotations</p>

	<p>for the protecting community.</p> <p>iii)* Preserve natural ecosystem</p> <p>* Conserve and maintain the biodiversity</p>
104	<p>i) Ecological farming</p> <p>ii) Chipko Movement</p> <p>iii) *It was spearheaded by SundarLal Bahuguna in Uttarakhand(Himalaya)</p> <p>*It shown very successful community afforestation with indigenous species.</p>
105	<p>i) Biodiversity</p> <p>ii) Plants, animals and microorganisms</p> <p>iii) *The water we drink and the soil that produces our food without we can't survive.</p> <p>*The plants, animals and micro organisms recreate the quality of air we breathe.</p>
106	<p>1. To grow diversified crop production without the use of synthetic chemicals to make agriculture economically viable.</p> <p>2. The Chipko movement successfully opposed deforestation in the Himalayas and showed that community afforestation with indigenous species could be very successful.</p> <p>3. Members of local communities are entitled to intermediary benefits such as non-timber forest produce and a share in the timber harvested in return for their support to the forest department for forest conservation activities.</p>
107	<p>1. These species are in endangered or extinct status, therefore need legal protection from poachers.</p> <p>2. To provide legal protection to endangered or extinct species, and to ensure that the environment or ecosystem is balanced.</p> <p>3. No, only making laws for the protection of wildlife is not enough, there is more emphasis on strictly enforcing these laws and punishing the violators of these laws and also creating soft corner for all living creatures to create public awareness.</p>
108	<p>1. Biodiversity means there are numerous living organisms' species and plants.</p> <p>2. Plants get energy from sunlight from which they make their food and transfer energy to different organisms through the food chain.</p> <p>3. This entire habitat that we live in has immense biodiversity. We humans along with all living organisms form a complex web of ecological system in which we are only a part and very much dependent on this system for our own existence. For example, the plants, animals and micro-organisms re-create the quality of the air we breathe, the water we drink and the soil that produces our food without which we cannot survive.</p>
109	<p>Forest are home to some of the traditional communities. In some areas of India, local communities are struggling to conserve these habitats along with government officials recognising that only this will secure their own along livelihood. Some Community initiatives towards conservation are- -a) Beej Bachao Andolan.</p>

	b) Chipko Movement
110	Aquatic biodiversity has enormous economic and aesthetic value and is largely responsible for maintaining and supporting overall environmental health. Humans have long depended on aquatic resources for food, medicines, and materials as well as for recreational and commercial purposes such as fishing and tourism. Aquatic organisms also rely upon the great diversity of aquatic habitats and resources for food, materials, and breeding grounds.
111	Initiative taken up by Government for wildlife conservation are- a) The famous chipko movement in the Himalaya was organised which has not only successful registered deforestation in several areas but has also shown the community a forestation with indigenous species can be enormously successful b) Attempt to revive the traditional conservation method of developing new method of ecological farming and now widespread. c) Project Tiger to save threatened tiger e) India the joint forest management program furnaces as a good example for involving local communities in the management and restoring of degraded forest.
112	(i)Project Gharial: aims to recover population and increase occupancy of critically endangered Gharial in its distribution range. (ii) Conservationist demanded Wildlife protection act and started on 1972 (iii) Asiatic lion reintroduction project was launched in 2004
113	(i) Hunting, poaching, and illegal trade (ii) North – Jim Corbett National park South – Periyar Tiger reserve East – Manas Tiger reserve West – Ranthambore Tiger reserve (iii) India
114	(i) Forests provide us with oxygen, shelter, jobs, water, nourishment and fuel (ii) Biological loss of forest and wildlife is strongly correlated with the loss of cultural diversity because it has increasingly affected many indigenous and other forest dependent people that directly depend upon various components of forest and wildlife for food, drink, medicine, culture, spiritualism etc.
115	Deleted
116	Five important ways in which forests are useful to us are given below: 1. Fuelwood - Forests are an important source of energy of fuelwood used for cooking and heating, especially in rural areas. 2. Timber - Trees like deodar, Shushum, teak, Sal, rosewood, babul, etc. yield valuable timber which is used in industries to prepare plywood, paper, sawmilling, and boards, etc.

	<p>3. Medicines- Human beings depend on various herbs and plants growing in forests to fight against diseases. They are often used to prepare herbal medicines. Neem, Bael, tulsi, etc. are important medicinal plants.</p> <p>4. Fibers - Forests provide us with fibers from trees like jute, cotton, hemp, sisal, etc. to make different objects.</p> <p>Essential oils - Oils are derived from leaves of trees like eucalyptus, wintergreen, pine, etc. Lemongrass, citronella, and khus are also important sources of essential oils. These oils are used for making soaps, cosmetics, incense sticks, etc.</p>
117	(i)Illegal wildlife trade (ii)Habitat destruction (iii)Deforestation (iv)Invasive species (v)Pollution & (vi)Climate change
118	<p>Necessity of Conservation of forest and wildlife in India: Conservation is needed in the background of rapid decline in forests and wildlife population</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Conservation preserves the ecological diversity and our life support systems- water air and soil. ● It also preserves the genetic diversity of plants and animals for better species growth and breeding. <p>Example</p> <p>In agriculture, we still depend on traditional crop varieties.</p> <p>Fisheries are heavily dependent on the maintenance of aquatic bio-diversity.</p>
119	<p>i)Establishment of national parks, biosphere and wildlife sancturaries.</p> <p>(ii) Implementation of the Indian Wildlife Protection Act in 1972.</p> <p>(iii) Projects for protecting specific animals such as Project Tiger, Project Rhino etc.</p> <p>(iv) Different forest policies.</p> <p>(v) Community efforts regarding protecting forests and wildlife. Different andolans such as Beej bachao, Chipko Movement etc.</p>
120	<p>The Chipko Andolan (Movement)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Chipko Andolan was spearheaded by Sh. Sundar Lal Bahuguna in Uttarakhand (Himalayas). ● It has not only successfully resisted deforestation in several areas. ● But also shown very successful community afforestation with indigenous species of trees. ● Beej BachaoAandolan(Region - Tehri and Navdanya- adequate level of diversified crop production without the use of synthetic chemicals. <p>Joint forest management-Odisha- involving local communities in the management and</p>

	Restoration of degraded forest.
121	<p>Forests are useful to Human beings due to following reasons.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The wood that we get from the forests is important for building and construction purposes, for domestic furniture and for fuel. 2. The raw materials for paper industry, match-making and sport materials are mainly derived from the forests. 3. The sandal wood, gums, resins, turpentine oil etc. are extracted from the forest products. Besides the above products, the forests yield many other useful products such as herbs, lac, honey etc. 4. Grass grown in forests is used for grazing the cattle, sheep, camel etc. To great extent, the shortage for fodder is also made up by these forests. 5. They play a major role in enhancing the quality of environment. They modify local climate. They help in controlling soil erosion.
122	<p>Steps taken by Government to conserve flora and fauna of the country are follows.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To protect flora and fauna, the Indian wildlife protection Act was implemented in 1972, with various provisions for protecting habitats. 2. An all-India list of protected species was also published. The thrust of the program was towards protecting the remaining population of certain endangered species by banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitats and restricting trade in wildlife. 3. Central and many state governments established national parks and wildlife sanctuaries. 4. The central government announced several projects for protecting specific animals, which were gravely threatened, including the tiger, the one horned rhinoceros, the Kashmir stag or hangul, three types of crocodile-freshwater crocodile, saltwater crocodile and the Gharial, the Asiatic lion, and others. 5. Most recently, the Indian elephant, black buck, the great Indian bustard and the snow leopard, etc. have been full or partial legal protection against hunting and trade throughout India.
123	<p>Communities have conserved and protected forests and wildlife in India in many ways.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act. 2. The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Bhairondev Dakav 'Sonchuri'. 3. The famous Chipko movement in the Himalayas has not only successfully resisted deforestation in several areas but has also shown that community afforestation with indigenous species can be enormously successful. 4. Farmers and citizen's groups like the Beej Bachao Andolan in Tehri and Navdanya

	<p>have shown that adequate levels of diversified crop production without the use of synthetic chemicals are possible and economically viable.</p> <p>5. In India joint forest management (JFM) programme furnishes a good example for involving local communities in the management and restoration of degraded forests.</p>
124	<p>*The destruction of forests and wildlife is not a loss but it is highly correlated with loss of cultural diversity.</p> <p>*These losses increasingly marginalised and many indigenous and other forest-dependent communities.</p> <p>*These communities directly depend on various components like wildlife for food, drink, medicine and culture.</p> <p>*Even many poor women and men affected for collection of fuel and fodder and other needs.</p> <p>*The indirect impact of degradation like severe draught, floods also hits the poor hardest.</p>
125	<p>*The Wildlife Protection Act was implemented in 1972.</p> <p>*Central and state govt established National parks and Wildlife sanctuaries.</p> <p>*Recently the Indian elephant, Black buck, the great Indian Bustard and snow leopard have given legal protection against hunting.</p> <p>*In the notification of 1980 and 1986 under Wildlife Act several hundred butterflies, moths and beetles have been added to the list of protected species.</p> <p>*Plants were also added for the first time in 1991 starting with six plant species.</p>
126	<p>*Forest absorbs carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and maintain ecological balance.</p> <p>*They help in raising the level of precipitation by attracting moisture from the atmosphere.</p> <p>*Forest help in the percolation of rainwater into the earth and retention of moisture.</p> <p>*They regulate the speed of water during floods and minimise the devastating effects of the flood.</p> <p>*They conserve both water and soil.</p>
127	<p>Human activities have depleted our forests and wildlife resources:</p> <p>Expansion of railways, agriculture, commercial and scientific forestry and mining activities.</p> <p>Agricultural expansion continues to be one of the major causes of depletion of forest resources.</p> <p>Large-scale development projects have also contributed significantly to the loss of forests.</p> <p>Mining is another important factor behind deforestation.</p> <p>The greatest degrading factors behind the depletion of forest resources are grazing and fuel-wood collection.</p>

	Habitat destruction, hunting, poaching, over-exploitation, environmental pollution, poisoning and forest fires are factors, which have led to the decline in India's biodiversity.
128	<p>Conservation of wildlife and forest has become essential due to their declining numbers. It preserves our ecological diversity and our life support system.</p> <p>(A) The Chipko movement, started in the Himalayas has avoided deforestation.</p> <p>(B) Afforestation has also helped in the conservation of forests.</p> <p>(C) Innovative methods of ecological farming are in use now a days.</p> <p>(D) Farmers and citizen group like Beej Bachao andolan in Tehri and Navodaya have helped in traditional conservation.</p> <p>(E) Joint forest management (JFM) involves the local communities in the conservation of forests.</p> <p>(F) Many developmental activities are eco-friendly.</p>
129	<p>In some areas of India, local communities are struggling to conserve these habitats along with government officials, recognising that only this will secure their own long-term livelihood.</p> <p>In Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villagers have fought against mining by citing the Wildlife Protection Act.</p> <p>In many areas, villagers themselves are protecting habitats and explicitly rejecting government involvement.</p> <p>The inhabitants of five villages in the Alwar district of Rajasthan have declared 1,200 hectares of forest as the Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri', declaring their own set of rules and regulations which do not allow hunting, and are protecting the wildlife against any outside encroachments.</p> <p>An age-old tribal belief is nature worship. It believes in protection of all natural creations. These types of beliefs have preserved many virgin forests in their pristine form called sacred groves.</p> <p>Certain society comprises of diverse cultures each having their own set of traditional ways of preserving nature and its creations.</p> <p>Certain societies preserve a particular tree which they have been preserving from time memorial. We consider peepal, and banyan trees as sacred.</p> <p>In and around the Bishnoi villages in Rajasthan, herds of Nilgai, Black bucks (chinkara) and peacocks are protected from hunting.</p>
130	<p>a) Wildlife Protection Act</p> <p>b) Protecting the remaining endangered population</p> <p>c) Three types, freshwater, saltwater, gharial</p> <p>d) The Indian elephant, Black buck, the great Indian bustard, Snow leopard</p> <p>Assam, India</p>

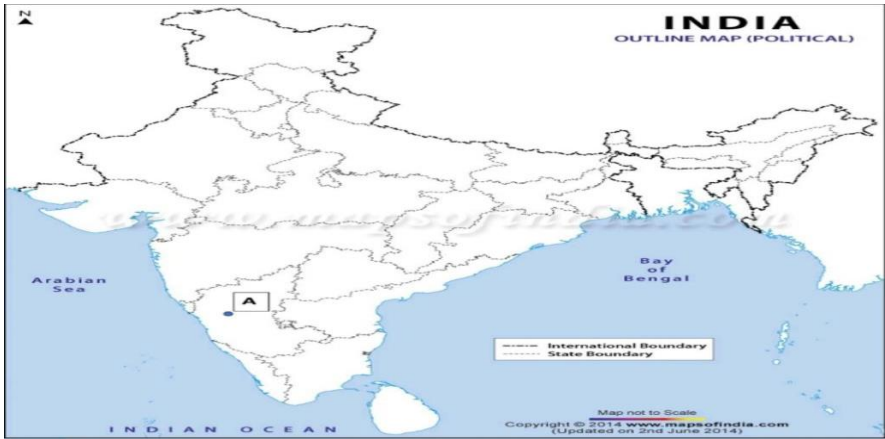
131	<p>a) Normal species: species whose population are considered to normal for survival of them. Example, cattle.</p> <p>b) Endangered species: these are species which are in danger of extinction. Example, crocodile, Indian wild ass, Indian Rhine</p> <p>c) species: these species whose population has declined to level from where it is likely to move into endangered category in future. Example, Asiatic elephant</p> <p>d) Rare species with small population may move into the endangered category if the negative factor affecting them continues to operate. Examples, Himalayan brown bear</p> <p>e) Endemic: species that are found in only a certain area are called endemic species. Example, Nicobar pigeon</p> <p>f) Extinct species: species which are not found now after searches. Example, pink head duck</p>
-----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Geography (Contemporary India - II)

Chapter 3 : Water Resources

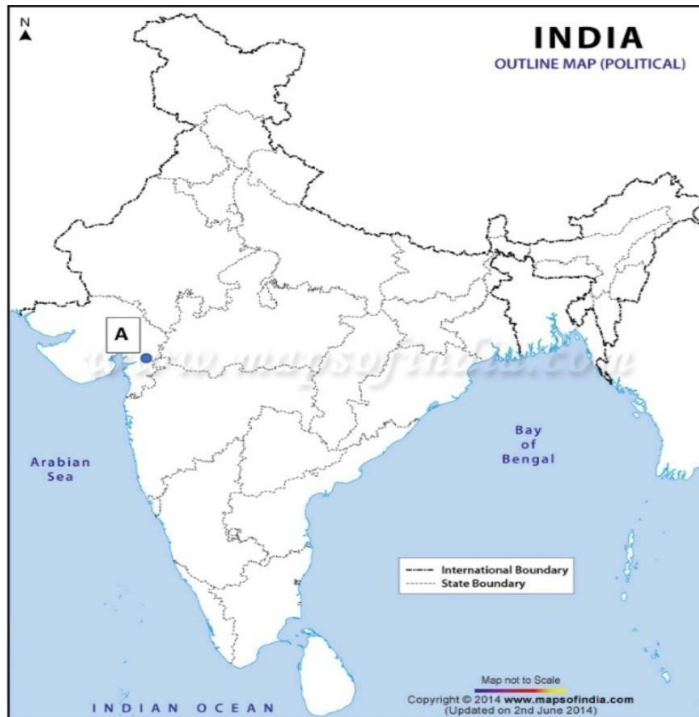
Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	<p>Gargi gave her friends following clues about a multi-purpose project –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) A Dam has been built over the Narmada River in Gujarat 2) This is one of the largest water resource projects of India covering four states—Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat and Rajasthan 3) It would meet the requirement of water in drought-prone and desert areas of Gujarat (9,490 villages and 173 towns) and Rajasthan (124 villages). <p>Which multi-purpose project is being referred to by Gargi?</p>	1
2	<p>Which mission has goal to enable every rural household get assured supply of potable piped water at a service level of 55 litres per capita per day regularly on long-term basis by ensuring functionality of the tap water connections.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Jal Jeevan Mission b) PM Krishi Sinchayee Yojna c) Sahi Fasal campaign d) Mission Amrit Sarovar 	1
3	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Water is a renewable resource.</p> <p>Reason (R): Freshwater is mainly obtained from surface run off and ground water that is continually being renewed.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true 	1

4	<p>Which place in India has an artificial lake to conserve water that dates to 11th century?</p> <p>a) Delhi b) Bhopal c) Mumbai d) Kolhapur</p>	1
5	<p>Which one of the following statements is NOT an argument in favour of multipurpose river projects?</p> <p>a) Multi-purpose projects bring water to those areas, which suffer from water scarcity.</p> <p>b) Multi-purpose projects by regulating water flow helps to control floods.</p> <p>c) Multi-purpose projects lead to large-scale displacements and loss of livelihood.</p> <p>d) Multi-purpose projects generate electricity for our industries and our homes.</p>	1
6	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): There has been many campaigns for promoting the rain water harvesting techniques.</p> <p>Reason (R): Canal and tube wells are good sources of irrigation.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
7	<p>Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed the dams as the ‘temples of modern India’ Which of the following statements does NOT support following quote.</p> <p>a) It would integrate development of agriculture and the village economy with rapid industrialisation. b) Growth of the urban economy will happen. c) Dam will displace the people from their land. d) Dam will be useful for many purposes like Irrigation & drinking water.</p>	1
8	<p>Which is the first state in India which has made rooftop rainwater harvesting structure compulsory to all the houses across the state.</p> <p>a) Bihar b) Gujrat c) Tamil Nadu d) Rajasthan</p>	1
9	<p>Which of the following is NOT matched correctly</p> <p>a) Rooftop rainwater harvesting – Rajasthan b) Inundation channels - The flood plains of Bengal c) Khadins – Jaisalmer d) Bamboo Drip Irrigation System – Uttar Pradesh</p>	1
10	<p>Water, Water Everywhere, not a Drop to Drink: After a heavy downpour, a boy collects drinking water in Kolkata. Life in the city</p>	1

	and its adjacent districts was paralysed as incessant overnight rain, meaning a record 180 mm, flooded vast area and disrupted traffic. By reading above story suggest any two ways to conserve water in the cities of India	
11	(i) which of the following statement is not an argument in favour of multipurpose river projects? (a) Multipurpose project bring water to those area which suffer from water scarcity (b) Multipurpose project by regulating water flow help to control floods (c) Multipurpose project lead to large scale displacement and loss of livelihood (d) Multipurpose project generate electricity for our industries and our homes.	1
12	Water scarcity occurs due to (i) low rainfall in a region (ii) Large population (iii) Over- exploitation (iv) Unequal access (a) (i) and (ii) (b) (ii) and (iii) (c) (i) and (iv) (d) All of the above	1
13	Identify the oldest dam built on a tributary of Krishna river is marked as A. (A) Nagarjun Sagar (B) Tungbhadra (C) Hirakud (D) Rana Pratap Sagar	1
	 <p>The map shows the outline of India with state boundaries and international boundaries. A point labeled 'A' is marked on the western coast of India, near the Arabian Sea. The map also shows the Bay of Bengal to the east and the Indian Ocean to the south. The title of the map is 'INDIA OUTLINE MAP (POLITICAL)'. The map is not to scale and is copyrighted by www.mapsofindia.com, updated on 2nd June 2014.</p>	
14	The place marked (A) in the map shows a multipurpose project that has become a causes of many new social movements. (A) Bhakra Nangal (B) Sardar Sarovar dam	1

(C) Hirakud dam

(D) Nagarjun Sagar dam



15



1

Identify the disaster in the given picture.

- (A) Deforestation (B) volcano
(C) Droughts D) None of these

16

On which of the following issues did the Narmada Bachao Andolan first focus?


- (a) Benefits of irrigation to landless farmers
(b) Environmental issues related to submergence of trees under the dam water
(c) Rehabilitation of the people displaced due to construction of the dam
(d) Economic issues of wastage of money for the construction of the dam

1

17	Fresh water is renewed through ----- (a)Nitrogen cycle (b) Hydrogen cycle (c) oxygen cycle (d) Carbon cycle	1
18	By which nearly two billion people we live in absolute water scarcity.? (a) 2023 (b) 2025 (c) 2030 (d) 2040	1
19	Among the following options, which factor does not count as a drawback of constructing a dam.?. A. Affecting inland navigation B. Accumulation of reservoir sediments C. Submerging valuable land D. Halting the natural migration of aquatic animals	1
20	In India hydroelectric power contributes approximately 22 percent of the total electricity produced.? A. 22 B. 25 C. 20 D. 26	1
21	Which one of the following statements is not an argument in favour of multi-purpose river projects? (a) Multipurpose projects bring water to those areas which suffer from water scarcity. (b) Multipurpose projects by regulating water-flow helps control floods. (c) Multipurpose projects lead large scale displacements and loss of livelihood. Multipurpose projects generate electricity for our industries and our homes.	1
22	Which one of the following is not the cause of water scarcity? (a) Rapid growth of population (b) Uneven distribution of water resources (c) Construction of dams and reserves Increase in demand.	1
23	Based on structure and the material used, dams are classified as: (a) Hydraulic structures and check dams (b) Timber dams, embankment dams or masonry dams (c) Wooden dams and iron dams Multipurpose dams and barriers	1
24	Gendathur has earned rare distinction for: (a) Having natural water storage structures (b) Having large number of dams (c) Having increased water level Being rich in rainwater harvesting	1

25	<p>Doab refers to:</p> <p>(a) The region between two pieces of land (b) The region or plain lying between two rivers (c) The region between two mountains</p> <p>The region between land and river</p>	1
26	<p>In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and chose the correct option:</p> <p>Assertion (A): The availability of water resources varies over space and time, mainly due to the variations in seasonal and annual precipitation.</p> <p>Reason (R): It is therefore predicted that by 2025, nearly two billion people will live in absolute water scarcity.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A. (c) A is true but R is false. (d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1
27	<p>Which river is associated with the Hirakud Dam?</p> <p>(a) Narmada (b) Tapi (c) Mahanadi (d) Ganga</p>	1
28	<p>With which dam is the Narmada Bachao Andolan associated?</p> <p>(a) Nagarjuna Sagar Dam (b) Hirakud Dam (c) Sardar Sarovar Dam (d) Gandhi Sagar Dam</p>	1
29	<p>Which is the first and the only state in India that has made roof top rainwater harvesting compulsory to all the houses across the state?</p> <p>(a) Tamil Nadu (b) Maharashtra (c) Rajasthan (d) Meghalaya</p>	1
30	<p>In India hydroelectric power contributes approximately _____ percent of the total electricity produced.</p> <p>(a) 22 (b) 32 (c) 40 (d) 45</p>	1
31	<p>The fresh water is mainly obtained from surface runoff and groundwater that is continually being renewed and recharged through the _____</p> <p>a) Nitrogen cycle b) Hydrological cycle c) Rock cycle d) None of these</p>	1

32	Water scarcity in most cases is caused by a) Seasonal variation of rain b) Variation in annual precipitation c) Over exploitation d) All of the above	1
33	What signifies Guls ? a) Artificial lake b) Ponds c) Diversion channels d) None of these	1
34	In arid and semi arid regions agricultural fields were converted into rain storage structures. Identify the purpose of these. a) Water to wash minerals from soil. b) Water to stand and moisten the soil. c) Water to erode soil and reducing its fertility. d) Water to make rockier stream beds	1
35	Sardar Sarovar Dam has been built over the Narmada River in Gujarat. It spread to which states a) Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat, Rajasthan b) Maharashtra, Karnataka, Gujarat, Rajasthan c) Maharashtra, Karnataka, Gujarat, Andhra Pradesh d) Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh	1
36	Release of water from dams aggravated the flood in Maharashtra and Gujarat in which year a) 2004 b) 2005 c) 2006 d) 2007	1
37	Many houses constructed underground rooms adjoining tanks. The main purpose is a) Ensure water availability b) Help in keeping room cool c) Used in agricultural fields d) None of these	1
38	Bamboo drip irrigation system is practiced in _____ a) Shillong b) Assam	1

	c) Nagaland d) Meghalaya	
39	Which state in India made it compulsory for roof top rainwater harvesting a)Karnataka b) Maharashtra c) Tamil Nadu d) Kerala	1
40	Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A): Most of the objections to the projects arose due to their success to achieve the purpose for which they were built. Reason (R): Ironically the dams that were constructed to control floods have triggered flood due to sedimentation in the reservoir. Option: a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true.	1
41	Why are multipurpose projects called as the temples of modern world?	2
42	Water scarcity in most cases is caused by over exploitation, excessive use and unequal access to water among, different social groups. Explain the meaning of the statement with the help of examples.	2
43	What is Bamboo Drip Irrigation? Mention any two features of it.	2
44	Look at the picture given below and identify the technique of water conservation. Also, mention the state where it is practiced in India. 	2
45	(ii) based on the information given below, classify each of the situation as 'suffering from water scarcity' or 'not suffering from water scarcity' (a) Reason having high annual rainfall what water is highly polluted.	2

	Reason having high annual rainfall and large population.	
46	Where are the fall statement. Identify the mistake and rewrite them correctly. Statement :- In Gujarat, the Sabarmati basin farmers were not agitated when higher priority was given to water supply in urban areas, particularly during droughts.	2
47	Mention any two reasons of water scarcity.	2
48	Which are the two sources of fresh water in India?	2
49	How did Jawaharlal Nehru view dams?	2
50	Write any two qualitative causes of water scarcity.	2
51	State evidences why Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed dams as temples of modern India	2
52	Illustrate how rooftop rainwater harvesting helps in recharging groundwater table.	2
53	Write any three methods of rainwater harvesting in India. With suitable examples	3
54	Dams create conflict between people. Justify this statement with examples	3
55	Give brief description of Narmada Bachao Andolan.	3
56	What is a dam? Describe the classification of dams on the basis of their structure and materials used and height.	3
57	Write the main causes of water pollution.	3
58	Why do we need to conserve water resources?	3
59	Why is there a need to conserve and manage our water resources?	3
60	Give any three examples of traditional water harvesting system prevalent in various parts of India.	3
61	What is the rain water harvesting? State the objectives of rainwater harvesting.	3
62	Do you think multi-purpose projects have failed to achieve the purpose for which they were built? Justify your answer in three points.	3
63	What are dams? What are the main objectives of making dams?	3
64	Irregular availability of water has affected agriculture in different parts of India". Explain.	3
65	The semi-arid and arid regions of Rajasthan, particularly in Bikaner, Phalodi and Barmer, almost all the houses traditionally had underground tanks or tankas for storing drinking water. The tanks could be as large as a big room; one household in Phalodi had a tank that was 6.1 metres deep, 4.27 metres long and 2.44 metres wide. The tankas were part of the well-developed rooftop rainwater harvesting	4

	<p>system and were built inside the main house or the courtyard. They were connected to the sloping roofs of the houses through a pipe. Rain falling on the rooftops would travel down the pipe and was stored in these underground ‘tankas’. The first spell of rain was usually not collected as this would clean the roofs and the pipes. The rainwater from the subsequent showers was then collected.</p> <p>Answer the following Questions</p> <p>(i) What purpose did the underground tanks or tankas serve in the semi-arid and arid regions of Rajasthan?</p> <p>a) Storing food supplies b) Storing drinking water c) Housing livestock d) Collecting rainwater for irrigation</p> <p>(ii) In which cities of Rajasthan were the underground tanks commonly found?</p> <p>a) Jaipur, Udaipur, Jodhpur b) Bikaner, Phalodi, Barmer c) Kota, Ajmer, Alwar d) Chittorgarh, Sirohi, Sikar</p> <p>(iii) How large could the underground tanks or tankas be?</p> <p>a) Small enough to fit in a cupboard b) As large as a small car c) About the size of a big room d) Slightly bigger than a water barrel</p> <p>(iv) How did the rainwater reach the underground tanks?</p> <p>a) Through underground springs b) Pumped in using mechanical devices c) Collected in buckets and poured in d) Guided through pipes from sloping rooftops</p>	
66	<p>You might wonder that if three-fourth of the world is covered with water and water is a renewable resource, then how is it that countries and regions around the globe suffer from water scarcity? Why is it predicted that by 2025, nearly two billion people will live in absolute water scarcity?• 96.5 per cent of the total volume of world’s water is estimated to exist as oceans and only 2.5 per cent as freshwater. Nearly 70 per cent of this freshwater occurs as ice sheets and glaciers in Antarctica, Greenland and the mountainous regions of the world, while a little less than 30 per cent is stored as groundwater in the world’s aquifers.</p>	4

	<p>Answer the following Questions-</p> <p>(i)What percentage of the Earth’s total water volume is estimated to exist as oceans? a) 50% b) 75% c) 96.5% d) 100%</p> <p>(ii)Which of the following regions stores the largest portion of freshwater as ice sheets and glaciers? a) North America b) Europe c) Asia d) Antarctica</p> <p>(iii)Approximately how much of the world’s freshwater is stored as groundwater in aquifers? a) 10% b) 20% c) 30% d) 50%</p> <p>(iv)What is the predicted percentage of people living in absolute water scarcity by 2025? a) 5% b) 15% c) 50% d) 75%</p>	
<p>67</p>	<p>A dam is a barrier across flowing water that obstructs, directs or retards the flow, often creating a reservoir, lake or impoundment. “Dam” refers to the reservoir rather than the structure. Most dams have a section called a spillway or weir over which or through which it is intended that water will flow either intermittently or continuously. Dams are classified according to structure, intended purpose or height. Based on structure and the materials used, dams are classified as timber dams, embankment dams or masonry dams, with several subtypes. According to the height, dams can be categorised as large dams and major dams or alternatively as low dams, medium height dams and high dams.</p> <p>Answer the following Questions-</p> <p>Question 1: What is the main purpose of a dam? a) Providing a pathway for water flow b) Creating a barrier for water flow c) Creating a natural habitat for wildlife d) Directing wind patterns</p> <p>Question 2: What term is used to refer to the water reservoir created by a dam? a) Structure b) Spillway c) Embankment d) Lake</p> <p>Question 3: What part of a dam is designed to allow water to flow intermittently or continuously? a) Reservoir b) Weir c) Spillway d) Timber dam</p> <p>Question 4: Which of the following is NOT a classification criterion for dams? a) Structure b) Intended purpose c) Water temperature d) Height</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>68</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Irrigation has also changed the cropping pattern of many regions with farmers shifting to water intensive and commercial crops. This has great ecological consequences like Stalinization of soil. At the same time, it has transformed the</p>	<p>4</p>

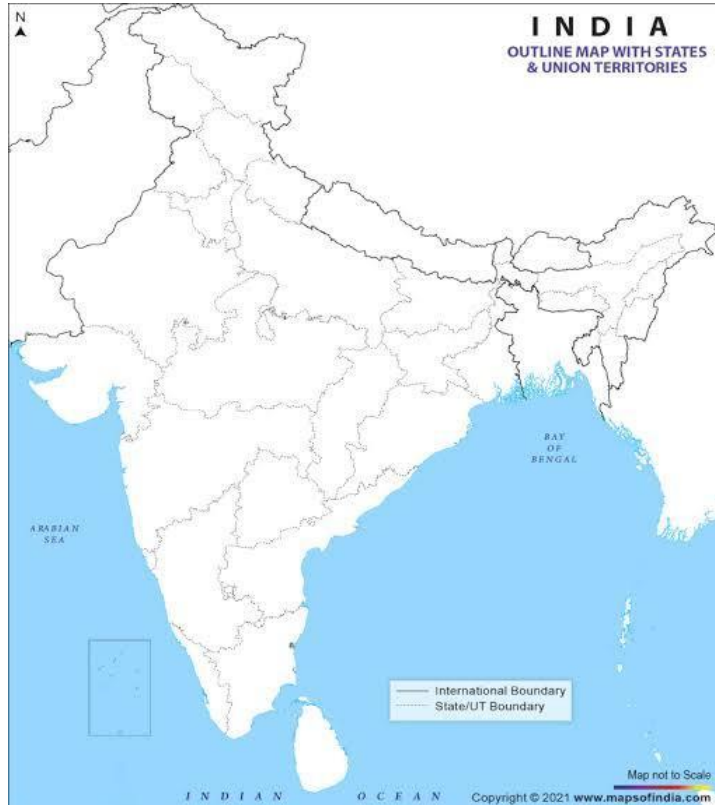
	<p>social landscape for e.g.; increasing the social gap between the richer land owners and landless poor. As a result, we can see, the dams did create conflicts between people wanting different uses and benefits from the same water resources. In Gujarat, the Sabarmati basin farmers were agitated and almost caused a riot over the higher priority given to water supply in Urban areas, particularly during droughts. Inter-state water disputes were also becoming common with regard to sharing the costs and benefits of multi-purpose projects.</p> <p>(i) How did cropping pattern change by irrigation? (ii) Analyse the statement “Dams created conflict between people.”</p> <p>What are the consequences of irrigation on Soil and social landscape?</p>	
<p>69</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Maharashtra is a state located in western India, with a population of over 110 million people. The state is home to several large cities, including Mumbai, and has a significant agricultural sector. However, the state is facing a severe water crisis, with its water resources coming under increasing pressure due to climate change, industrialization, and urbanization. The main challenges faced by water resource management in Maharashtra are:</p> <p>i. Overexploitation of groundwater: Maharashtra is one of the most groundwater-stressed states in India, with the demand for water exceeding the supply. Overexploitation of groundwater for agriculture and urban use has led to a decline in water levels, which has severe implications for the sustainability of water resources.</p> <p>ii. Pollution of surface water: Industrialization and urbanization have led to the pollution of surface water bodies such as rivers and lakes. The pollution has led to water quality degradation, which poses risks to human health and the environment.</p> <p>iii. Inefficient irrigation practices: The agricultural sector is the largest user of water in Maharashtra, accounting for around 80% of total water use. However, traditional irrigation practices such as flood irrigation are inefficient and lead to the wastage of water.</p> <p>(i) Mention any one reasons for the water crisis faced by the state of Maharashtra. (ii) Propose any one solution to mitigate the water crisis faced by Maharashtra state.</p> <p>Despite being the second highest rainfall-receiving state of the country, Maharashtra still faces water crisis. Substantiate this statement in 40 words.</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>70</p>	<p>Government of India has accorded highest priority to improve the quality of life and enhance ease of living of people especially those living in rural areas by announcing the Jal Jeevan Mission (JJM). The Goal of JJM is to enable every rural household get assured supply of potable piped water at a service level of 55 litres per capita per day regularly on long-term basis by ensuring functionality of the tap water connections.</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>(i) Which areas are covered under the JJM? (ii) What is the reason behind the implementation of JJM in India? How will JJM overcome water scarcity problems?</p>	
71	<p>You already know that three- fourth of the earth's surface is covered with water, but only a small proportion of it accounts for freshwater that can be put to use. This freshwater is mainly obtained from surface runoff and ground water that is continually being renewed and recharged through the hydrological cycle ensuring that water is a renewable resource.</p> <p>a) What are the sources of freshwater (1) b) Define hydrological cycle. (1) c) Explain how water is a renewable resource (2)</p>	4
72	<p>During the time of Chandragupta Maurya dams, lakes and irrigation system were extensively built. Evidences of sophisticated irrigation works have also been found in kalinga, (Odisha) Nagarjunakonda (Andhra Pradesh), Bennur (Karnataka), Kolhapur (Maharashtra) etc.</p> <p>In the 11th century, Bhopal Lake one of the largest artificial lakes of its time was built. In the 14th century the tanks in Hauz khas Delhi was constructed by Iltutmish for supplying water to Siri Fort area.</p> <p>a) During which ruler time period dams built extensively. (1) b) Give two examples of sophisticated irrigation work in Ancient India(1) c) The tank in Hauz khas Delhi was built by which ruler and what was the purpose. (2)</p>	4
73	<p>Multipurpose projects and large dams have also been cause of many new social movement s like Narmada Bachao Andolan and the Tehri Dam Andolan etc Resistance to these projects has primarily been due to the large scale displacement of local communities. Local people often had to give up their land, livelihood and their meager access and control over resources for the greater good of the nation.</p> <p>a) Write name of two social movement arise due to multipurpose projects. (1) b) How multipurpose projects effect livelihood of local people? (2) c) What was primary cause of resistance to these projects? (1)</p>	4
74	<p>Read the extract given below and answer the question that follows:</p> <p>In the semi-arid and arid regions of Rajasthan, particularly in Bikaner, Phalodi and Barmer, almost all the houses traditionally had underground tanks or tankas for storing drinking water. The tanks could be as large as a big room; one household in Phalodi had a tank that was 6.1 m deep, 4.27 m long and 2.44 m wide. The tankas were part of the well-developed rooftop rainwater harvesting system and were built inside the main house or the courtyard. They were connected to the sloping roofs of the houses through a pipe. Rain falling on the</p>	4

	<p>rooftops would travel down the pipe and was stored in these underground 'tankas'. The first spell of rain was usually not collected as this would clean the roofs and the pipes. The rainwater from the subsequent showers was then collected. The rainwater can be stored the tankas till the next rainfall making it an extremely reliable source of drinking water when all other sources are dried up, particularly in the summers. Rainwater, or palar pain, as commonly referred to in these parts, is considered the purest form of natural water. Many houses constructed underground rooms adjoining the 'tanka' to beat the summer heat as it would keep the room cool.</p> <p>a) Name a traditional rainwater harvesting technique, commonly practiced in Rajasthan, India.</p> <p>b) In which part of Rajasthan are tanka commonly used?</p> <p>c) State any two advantages of rooftop rainwater harvesting.</p>	
75	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>What are dams and how do they help us in conserving and managing water? Dams were traditionally built to impound rivers and rainwater that could be used later to irrigate agricultural fields. Today, dams are built not just for irrigation but for electricity generation, water supply for domestic and industrial uses, flood control, recreation, inland navigation and fish breeding. Hence, dams are now referred to as multi-purpose projects where the many uses of the impounded water are integrated with one another. For example, in the Sutluj-Beas River basin, the Bhakra – Nangal project water is being used both for hydel power production and irrigation. Similarly, the Hirakud project in the Mahanadi basin integrates conservation of water with flood control. Multi-purpose projects, launched after Independence with their integrated water resources management approach, were thought of as the vehicle that would lead the nation to development and progress, overcoming the handicap of its colonial past. Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed the dams as the ‘temples of modern India’; the reason being that it would integrate development of agriculture and the village economy with rapid industrialisation and growth of the urban economy.</p> <p>a) Compare the objectives of set up of dam between Bhakra – Nangal and Hirakud Project.</p> <p>b) Why Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed the dams as the ‘temples of modern India’.</p> <p>c) Enlist four advantages of multi-Purpose Project.</p>	4
76	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Narmada Bachao Andolan or Save Narmada Movement is a Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO) that mobilised tribal people, farmers, environmentalists and human rights activists against the Sardar Sarovar Dam being built across the Narmada River in Gujarat. It originally focused on the environmental issues related to trees that would be submerged under the dam water. Recently it has re-focused the aim to enable poor citizens, especially the outsees (displaced people) to get full rehabilitation facilities from the</p>	4

	<p>government. People felt that their suffering would not be in vain... accepted the trauma of displacement believing in the promise of irrigated fields and plentiful harvests. So, often the survivors of Rihand told us that they accepted their sufferings as sacrifice for the sake of their nation. But now, after thirty bitter years of being adrift, their livelihood having even being more precarious, they keep asking: "Are we the only ones chosen to make sacrifices for the nation?"(Source: S. Sharma, quoted in In the Belly of the River. Tribal conflicts over development in Narmada valley, A. Baviskar, 1995.)</p> <p>a) With what object `Sardar Sarovar Dam` was built?</p> <p>b) Analyse the reason of protest by the tribal people.</p> <p>c) Highlight the issues on which the `Save Narmada movement` worked on.</p>	
77	What is multi-purpose river valley project? State any four objectives of multipurpose river valley projects.	5
78	In recent years, multipurpose projects and large dams have come under great scrutiny and opposition. Explain why?	5
79	On an outline map of India locate and label any FIVE of the following with suitable Symbols. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Salal b) Bhakra Nangal c) Tehri d) Sardar Sarovar d) Hirakud e) Nagarjuna Sagar 	5
80	Explain the working of underground tanks as part of rooftop rainwater harvesting system practiced in Rajasthan.?	5
81	How was water conserved in ancient India? Give any four examples in support of your answer.	5
82	On the map of India show the following multi-purpose projects. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (A) Bhakra Nangal (B) Nagarjun Sagar (C) Tehri dam (D) Salal dam (E) Hirakud dam 	5
83	Compare the advantages and disadvantages of multi-purpose river projects.	5
84	Describe the traditional methods of rain water harvesting adopted in different parts of India.	5
85	Locate and label the following dams in the outline Map of India. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Bhakra Nangal, (ii) Hirakud, (iii) Salal, 	5

	(iv) Tehri, (v) Nagarjuna Sagar	
86	Intensive industrialization and urbanization responsible for water scarcity. Explain	5
87	Suggest any five impact of water scarcity in Indian economy.	5
88	On the outline map of India locate and label any five of the following a) Salal dam b) Tungabhadra dam c) Rana Pratap Sagar dam d) Sardar Sarovar dam e) Hirakud Dam f) Bhakra Nangal dam	5



ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	Sardar Sarovar Dam
2	a) Jal Jeevan Mission
3	a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
4	b) Bhopal
5	c) Multi-purpose projects lead to large-scale displacements and loss of livelihood.
6	b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
7	c) Dam will displace the people from their land.
8	c) Tamil Nadu
9	d) Bamboo Drip Irrigation System – Uttar Pradesh
10	a) By not over water exploitation

	b) By using rainwater harvesting technique (Any suitable points)
11	(C) multipurpose projects lead to large scale displacement and loss of livelihood.
12	(d) all of the above
13	(B)Tungbhadra .
14	(B)Sardar Sarovar dam
15	(C) Droughts
16	(B)Environmental issues related to submergence of trees under the dam water
17	(B) Hydrogen cycle
18	(B) 2025
19	A). Affecting inland navigation
20	A) 22
21	(c) Multipurpose projects lead large scale displacements and loss of livelihood.
22	(c) Construction of dams and reserves
23	(b) Timber dams, embankment dams or masonry dams
24	(c) Being rich in rainwater harvesting
25	(b) The region or plain lying between two rivers
26	(b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.
27	(c) Mahanadi
28	(c) Sardar Sarovar Dam
29	(a) Tamil Nadu
30	(a) 22
31	Hydrological cycle
32	Over exploitation
33	Diversion channels
34	Water to strand and moisten the soil
35	Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat, Rajasthan
36	2006
37	Help in keeping room cool
38	Meghalaya
39	Tamil Nadu
40	A is wrong but R is correct
41	Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed the dams as the ‘Temples of the modern India’ due to the following reasons:

	<p>a) It would integrate development of agriculture and the village economy with rapid industrialization and growth of the urban economy.</p> <p>b) They not only help in irrigation but also help in electricity generation, water supply for domestic and industrial uses, flood control, recreation, inland navigation and fish breed.</p>
42	<p>We can understand the meaning of the above statement through these examples:</p> <p>a) After a heavy downpour, a boy collects drinking water in Kolkata.</p> <p>b) A Kashmiri earthquake survivor carries water in the snow in a devastated village.</p> <p>c) Rajasthani woman balances her matka and travels large distances to collect water.</p> <p>(Any 2 relevant points to be mentioned)</p>
43	<p>Bamboo Drip Irrigation system is a 200-year-old system of tapping stream and spring water by using bamboo pipe and transporting water from higher to lower regions through gravity.</p> <p>Features:</p> <p>a) 18-20 liters of water enter the bamboo pipe system, get transported over hundreds of meters and finally reduces to 20-80 drops per minute at the site of the plant.</p> <p>b) The flow of water into the pipes is controlled by manipulating the pipe positions.</p>
44	Bamboo drip irrigation, in the state of Meghalaya.
45	<p>(a) Suffering from quarters scarcity</p> <p>Not suffering from water scarcity</p>
46	In Gujarat, the Sabarmati basin farmers were agitated and almost caused a riot over the higher priority given to water supply in urban areas, particularly during droughts
47	<p>(i) Excessive use of water.</p> <p>(ii) Unequal access to water among different social groups.</p> <p>(any other two valid reasons)</p>
48	<p>Two sources of fresh water in India are:</p> <p>(i) Rainfall, (ii) Groundwater.</p>
49	<p>(i) Jawaharlal Nehru viewed dams as the ‘Temples of Modern India’.</p> <p>He was of the opinion that the dams would integrate the development of agriculture (village economy) with rapid industrialisation (urban economy).</p>
50	<p>Polluted by household activities and industrial waste.</p> <p>Any other relevant point.</p>
51	Integrate development of agriculture and village economy with industrialization and urban

	economy.
52	By storing water for future use, source of drinking water, for household activities. Any other relevant points.
53	Guls, Inundation channels Khadins and Johads, Tankas need to be explained.
54	Gujarat, Sabarmati-basin conflict created riots. Examples of Interstate water disputes. Any other relevant point.
55	Narmada Bachao Andolan or save Narmada is a non governmental organization. Mobilized tribal people, farmers, human rights activities against Sardar Sarovar Dam. Main focus on environmental issues related to trees. Any other relevant point.
56	(i) Dam: A dam is a barrier across the flowing water that obstructs, directs or retards (slows) the flow, often creating a reservoir, lake or impoundment. (ii) Classification of Dam on the basis of structure and materials required: Dams are classified as Timber Dams, Embankment dams and Masonry Dams. Classification of Dam on the basis of height: Dams are classified as Low Dams, Medium Height Dams, and High Dams (or Large Dams).
57	Water gets polluted by: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Domestic wastes, especially urban sewers. 2. Release of industrial wastes in the water without proper treatment. 3. Pesticides and fertilisers used in agriculture may get washed into rivers causing water pollution. Chemical effluents from industries.
58	We need to conserve water resources in order: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To protect ourselves from health hazards. 2. To ensure food security. 3. To continue our livelihoods. To prevent degradation of our natural ecosystem.
59	There is need to conserve water resources due to following reasons: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Because water is essential for life. b) To ensure food security. c) For continuation of our livelihood and productive activities. d) To safeguard ourselves from health hazard. (Any 3 relevant points to be mentioned)

60	<p>a) In hill and mountainous regions, people-built diversion channels like the ‘guls’ or ‘kuls’ of the western Himalayas for agriculture.</p> <p>b) ‘Rooftop rain water harvesting’ was commonly practiced to store drinking water, particularly in Rajasthan.</p> <p>c) In the flood plains of Bengal, people developed inundation channels to irrigate their fields.</p> <p>d) In arid and semi-arid regions, agricultural fields were converted into rain fed storage structures that allowed the water to stand and moisten the soil like the ‘khadans in Jaisalmer and ‘Johads’ in other parts of Rajasthan.</p> <p>e) In Meghalaya, a 200 years old system of tapping stream and spring water by using bamboo pipes are prevalent.</p> <p>(Any 3 relevant points to be mentioned)</p>
61	<p>Rain water harvesting as a method of utilizing rainwater for domestic and agriculture use is already widely used throughout the world.</p> <p>a) It has become a widely accepted technique of providing potable water in development projects all over the world.</p> <p>b) Rain water harvesting is done for storing rainwater in containers above or below the ground.</p> <p>c) Rainwater harvesting is done for charging into soil for withdrawal later.</p>
62	<p>Yes, the multi-purpose projects as the name suggests have failed to achieve the purpose for which they were built. The following are the reasons for the same:</p> <p>i) These projects were constructed to control floods but it has been seen that due to excessive sedimentation at the bottom of the reservoir, it increases the intensity of floods.</p> <p>Ii) Multi-purpose river valley projects were constructed to facilitate the people. But, it actually led to the displacement of local people and has caused inter-state disputes.</p> <p>Iii) These projects also cause destruction of the environment due to deforestation, submergence of fertile land, and stopping the natural flow of rivers.</p>
63	<p>A dam is a barrier across the flowing water that obstructs, dissects or retards the flow, often creating a reservoir, lake or impoundment.</p> <p>Main Objectives:</p> <p>*Dams were traditionally built to impound rivers and rain water that could be used later to irrigate agricultural fields.</p> <p>*Dams are also source of perennial canals.</p> <p>*It integrate development of agriculture and village economy with rapid industrialization and</p>

	growth of urban economy.
64	<p>*The climate of India is dependent on monsoon. That is why, rainfall occurs only for 3-4 months in a year. As a result the supply of water varies according to the monsoon rain.</p> <p>*Except the northern plain region of India, other states of India are completely dependent on monsoon rain.</p> <p>*Many villages of India are facing acute shortage of drinking water even today.</p> <p>*Due to the tropical climate, India faces shortage of water in the dry season.</p>
65	<p>(i) Storing drinking water</p> <p>(ii) Bikaner, Phalodi, Barmer</p> <p>(iii) About the size of a big room</p> <p>Guided through pipes from sloping rooftop</p>
66	<p>(i) C) 96.5%</p> <p>(ii) D) Antarctica</p> <p>(iii) C) 30%</p> <p>B) 15%</p>
67	<p>1. b) Creating a barrier for water flow</p> <p>2. d) Lake</p> <p>3. c) Spillway</p> <p>c) Water temperature</p>
68	<p>(i) Many farmers because of increased availability of water have switched over to the cultivation of water intensive commercial crops such as Jute/Cotton and Tea, rather than food grains such as Bajra, Wheat and Ragi.</p> <p>(ii) Dams cause mostly internal disputes for the sharing and non-sharing of water benefits to each other. Displacement of local people of the area.</p> <p>Water logging and salinisation of soil is common problem associated with irrigation.</p>
69	<p>(i) The reason for water crisis is climate change, industrialization, and urbanization.</p> <p>(ii) Reduce water pollution and use less amount of groundwater.</p> <p>Despite being the second highest rainfall-receiving state of the country, Maharashtra still faces water crisis because of the following reasons: Overexploitation of groundwater, pollution of surface water, and inefficient irrigation facilities.</p>
70	<p>(i) Rural areas are covered under the JJM.</p> <p>(ii) The reason behind the implementation of JJM is to improve the quality of life and enhance ease of living of people especially those living in rural areas.</p> <p>JJM will overcome water scarcity by enabling every rural household to get assured supply of</p>

	potable piped water at a service level of 55 litres per capita per day regularly on long-term basis by ensuring functionality of the tap water connections.
71	<p>a) Surface water and Ground water.</p> <p>b) Continually water is renewed and recharged, it is hydrological cycle.</p> <p>c) Freshwater renewal and recharge in cyclic way in hydrological cycle hence it is renewable resource. Any other relevant points</p>
72	<p>a) Chandragupta Maurya</p> <p>b) Nagarjunakonda, Bennur. Any other relevant points.</p> <p>c) Itutmish and supply water to Siri Fort area.</p>
73	<p>a) Narmada Bachao Andolan and Tehri Dam Andolan.</p> <p>b) Local people give up their land, livelihood less access and control over resources. Any other relevant point.</p> <p>c) Large scale displacement of local communities.</p>
74	<p>a) A tanka is a traditional rainwater harvesting technique, common to the Thar desert region of Rajasthan, India.</p> <p>b) In the semi-arid and arid regions of Rajasthan, particularly in Bikaner, Phalodi and Barmer, almost all the houses, traditionally, have big underground tanks called 'tankas' for storing drinking water.</p> <p>c) (i) It reduces the cost of pumping groundwater. (ii) Provides high-quality water that is soft and low in minerals. (iii) Reduces soil erosion in urban and rural areas.</p> <p>(Any Two)</p>
75	<p>a) The Bhakra – Nangal project water is being used both for hydel power production and irrigation. Similarly, the Hirakud project in the Mahanadi basin integrates conservation of water with flood control.</p> <p>b) The reason being that it would integrate development of agriculture and the village economy with rapid industrialisation and growth of the urban economy.</p> <p>c) Irrigation, electricity generation, water supply for domestic and industrial uses, flood control, recreation, inland navigation and fish breeding.</p>
76	<p>a) The dam was to build to secure power, irrigation, drinking water for the drought-prone region.</p> <p>b) Some of the causes for the protest of are: huge displacement of people, demand for rehabilitation, harm of harvest, loss of livelihood etc.</p> <p>c) Save Narmada Movement worked: - Against huge displacement of people</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - for environmental issues - For demand for rehabilitation of tribal - To provide tribals with the source of livelihood
77	<p>Multipurpose river valley projects are meant to tackle various problems associated with river valleys in an integrated manner. Following are the objectives of multi-purpose river valley projects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) To control floods. b) Check soil erosion. c) Generate electricity d) Provide inland navigation e) Encourage tourism and recreation f) Conservation of water. <p>(Any five points)</p>
78	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Some social movements have opposed such large dams due to fact that local communities have been displaced and rooted out of their original settlement areas. b) Dams have also been a potent cause in creating conflicts between states, wanting to avail benefits from the same water resources. c) Sedimentation in the reservoir has caused floods. These dams were constructed to control floods. d) These dams caused land degradation. The flood plains were deprived of silt which is natural fertilizer. e) These dams caused water borne disease, pest and pollution of water due to excessive use.
79	<p>Correct location of Dam are follows.</p>

OUTLINE MAP



80

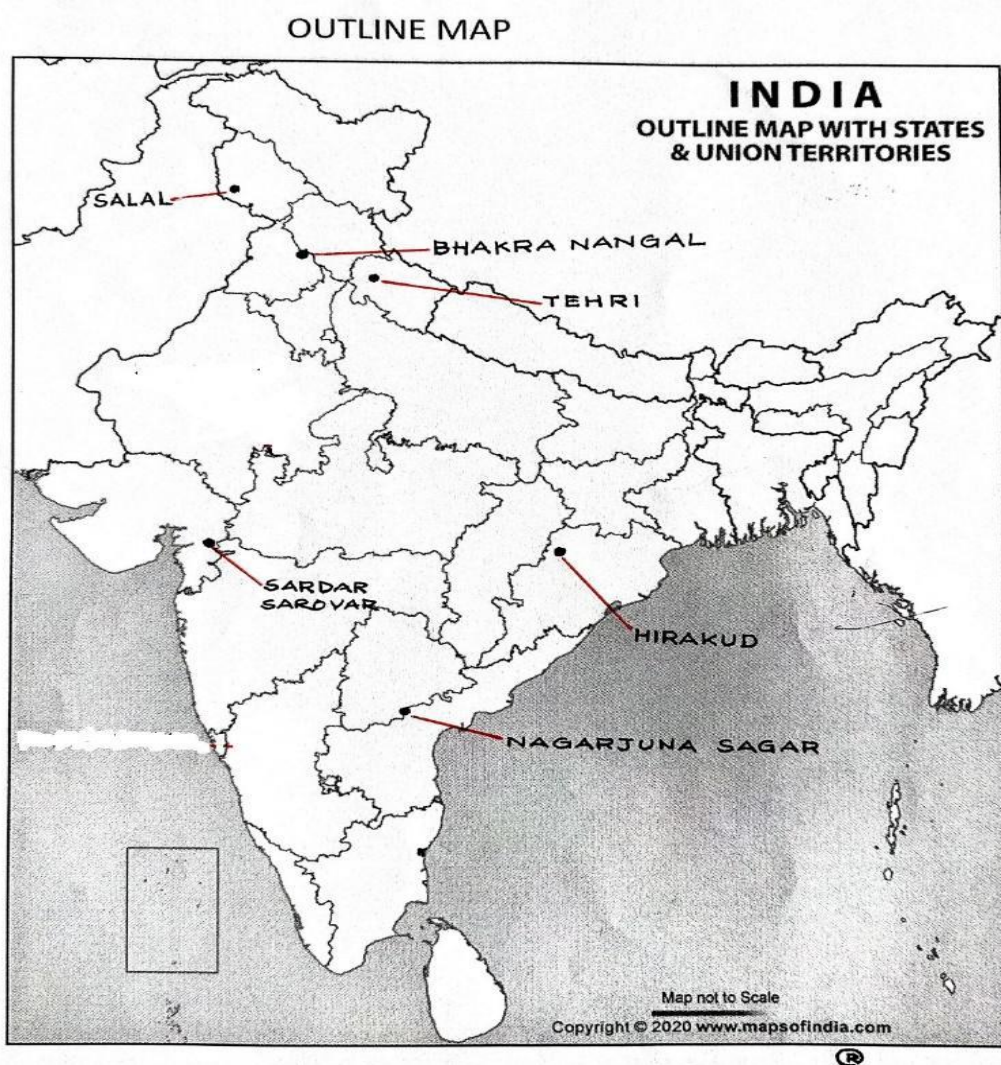
1. In semi arid and arid regions of Rajasthan rainwater harvesting is carried out in their own manner.
2. Houses have traditionally constructed underground tanks for storing rainwater.
3. The tanka could be as large as a big room.
4. These tankas are constructed inside the main house or the courtyard.
5. The tankas were part of the well developed rooftop rainwater harvesting system.
6. They are connected to the sloping roof through a pipe and store rainwater in these underground tankers.

81

Archaeological and historical records show that from ancient times people have been constructing sophisticated hydraulic structures like dams built of stone rubble, reservoirs or lakes, embankments and canals for irrigation. This tradition is being followed in modern India too. People are building dams in most of the river basins. Four examples to show how water was conserved in ancient India-

- (i) In the first century BC, Sringerapur near Allahabad had sophisticated water harvesting system channelling the flood water of the river Ganga.
- (ii) During the time of Chandragupta Maurya, dams, lakes and irrigation systems were extensively built.
- (iii) Evidences of sophisticated irrigation works have also been found in Kalinga (Odisha), Nagarjunakonda (Andhra Pradesh), Bennur (Karnataka), Kolhapur (Maharashtra), etc.
- iv) . In the fourteenth century, the tank in Hauz Khas, Delhi was constructed by Iltutmish for supplying water to Siri Fort area.

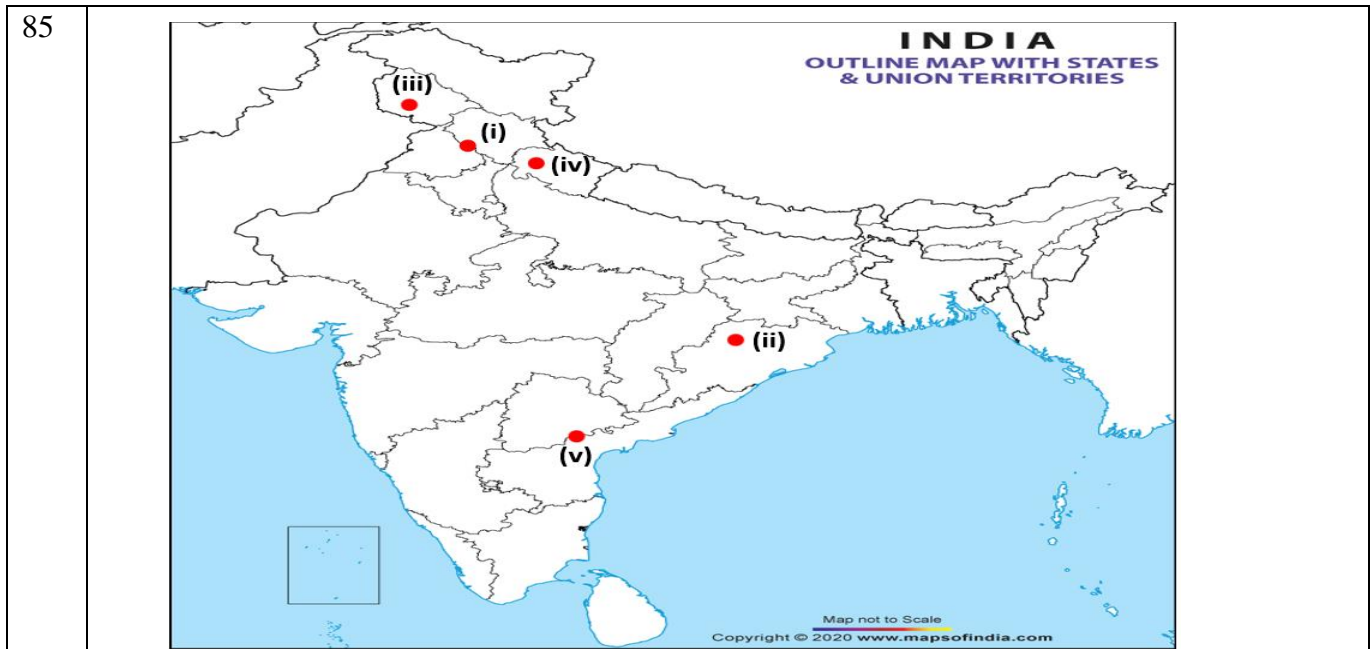
82



83

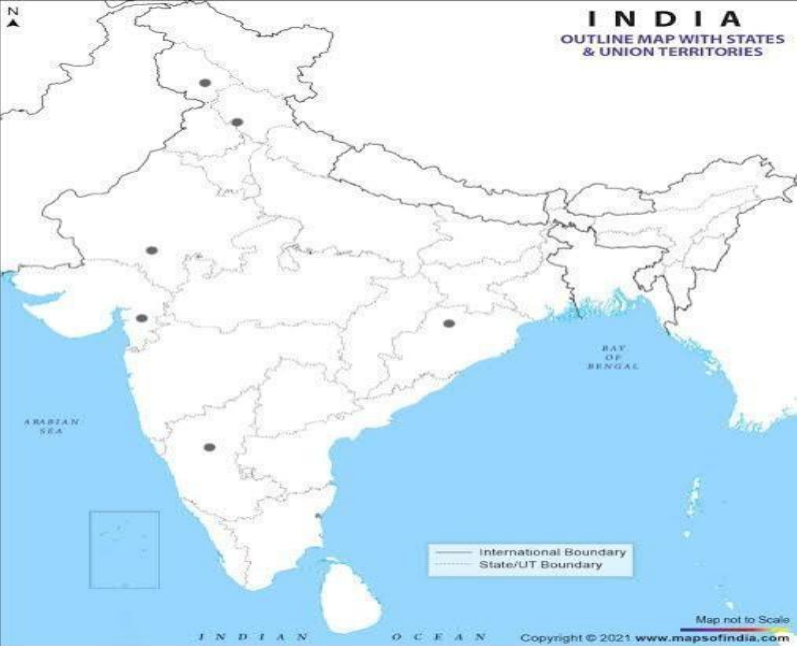
- The advantages of multi-purpose river projects are as follows:
- (i) Water can be stored in the form of reservoirs, which can be used for irrigation purposes.
 - (ii) They control or eliminate floods.
 - (iii) They help in the generation of electricity which is very much important for the development of the industry.

	<p>(iv) They can improve transportation as part of a canal system.</p> <p>(v) They are excellent for fish breeding and other aquatic species.</p> <p>(vi) They also help in inland navigation. Such projects can create navigation facility in the country by developing ferrying services for transportation, raise fleet capacity and thereby can reduce the traffic load on rail and road transport.</p> <p>(vii) The water can be used for domestic and industrial purpose.</p> <p>(viii) Multi-purpose projects can also facilitate to develop recreation facilities in the form of picnic resorts, holiday resort etc. Which are having much commercial viability nowadays.</p> <p>The disadvantages of multi-purpose river projects are as follows:</p> <p>(i) They cause large-scale displacement of local communities and submergence of trees and vegetation.</p> <p>(ii) Regulating and damming of rivers affect their natural flow, causing excessive sedimentation at the bottom of the reservoirs, adding to the problem of land degradation.</p> <p>(iii) Dams fragment rivers, making it difficult for aquatic fauna to migrate.</p> <p>(iv) Dams were constructed to control floods but they have triggered floods, devastating life and property and causing soil erosion.</p> <p>(v) Big dams have been unsuccessful in controlling floods at the time of excessive rainfall. They have induced earthquakes, caused waterborne diseases and pollution due to excessive use of water.</p>
84	<p>Methods of rain water harvesting used in India are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Guls and Kuls: People built guls and kuls in hilly and mountainous regions to divert water. These are simple channels. They are mainly used in the Western Himalayas. ii. Roof top rain water harvesting: Commonly practised to store drinking water in Rajasthan. iii. Inundation Channels: These channels developed in the flood plains of Bengal to irrigate fields. iv. Khadins and Johads: In arid and semi-arid regions, some agricultural fields were converted into rain fed storage structures. These structures are found in Rajasthan. <p>Tankas: The tankas were build inside the house or the courtyard. They were connected to the sloping roofs of the houses through a pipe. Rain falling on the rooftops would travel down the pipe and was stored in these underground tanks. The rainwater was stored in the tankas.</p>



86	<p>Exerting pressure on existing freshwater resources.</p> <p>In industry power required to run machines.</p> <p>Dense population and urban life of people.</p> <p>Groundwater pumping devices</p> <p>Any other relevant points</p>
----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

87	<p>Impact on these points Health, Education, Poverty, Hunger.</p>
----	-------------------------------------------------------------------

88	<p>Salal Dam - Jammu and Kashmir</p> <p>Tungabhadra Dam- Karnataka</p> <p>Rana Pratap Sagar Dam- Rajasthan</p> <p>Sardar Sarovar Dam – Gujarat</p> <p>Hirakud Dam- Odisha</p> <p>Bhakra Nangal Dam – Himachal Pradesh</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">INDIA OUTLINE MAP WITH STATES & UNION TERRITORIES</p> <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">Map not to Scale Copyright © 2021 www.mapsofindia.com</p>
----	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Geography (Contemporary India - II)

Chapter 4: Agriculture

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	Give example of a Rabi crop?	1
2	Give an example of leguminous crop?	1
3	What kind of agriculture system is practised for a single crop grown on a large scale?	1
4	Which state of India is an important producer of Rubber?	1
5	Which is the largest producer of Rice in the world?	1
6	Which is called Golden Fibre?	1
7	In which state of India shifting cultivation (KURUWA) is practised?	1
8	Mention the important characteristics of Ragi.	1
9	What is Zaid season?	1
10	Name the Rice growing regions of India.	1
11	Identify the crop with the help of the following information I. It is a non food crop ii. It is equatorial crop, but under the special conditions it is also grown in tropical and sub-tropical areas. iii. It requires moist and humid climate with rainfall of more than 200 cm and temperature above 25°C. iv. It is an important industrial raw material. a. Wheat b. Sugarcane c. Tea d. Rubber	1
12	Identify the type of farming from the following statements: i. This type of agriculture is practised on small patches of tools like hoe, dao and digging sticks and family/community labour. ii. This type of farming depends upon monsoon, natural fertility of the soil and suitability of other environmental conditions to the crops grown. a. Primitive subsistence farming b. Intensive subsistence farming c. Commercial farming d. None of the above	1

13	Slash and burn' agriculture is a: a. Shifting agriculture b. Intensive agriculture c. Commercial agriculture d. None of these	1
14	Bhoodan- Gramdan movement was initiated by: a. Mahatma Gandhi b. Jawaharlal Nehru c. Vinoba Bhave d. Bal Gangadhar Tilak	1
15	Kamal uses High Yielding Variety (HYV) seeds and chemical fertilizers to increase his wheat production. Which type of farming is Kamal practicing? a. Intensive subsistence farming b. primitive subsistence farming c. Commercial farming d. Organic farming	1
16	Land reform was the main focus of our..... five year plan a. First b. Second c. Seventh d. Twelfth	1
17	Identify the crop with the help of the following information: I. It is a crop which is used both as food and fodder. ii. It is a kharif crop which requires temperature between 21°C to 27°C iii. It grows well in old alluvial soil. iv. Use of modern inputs have contributed to the increasing production of this crop. a. Wheat b. Maize c. Rice d. Sugarcane	1
18	Assertion (A): Rice is a commercial crop in Haryana and Punjab, but in Odisha, it	1

	<p>is a subsistence crop.</p> <p>Reason(R): The degree of commercialisation of agriculture varies from one region to another.</p> <p>a. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A</p> <p>b. Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A</p> <p>c. A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d. A is false but R is true</p>	
19	<p>Which one of the following describe a system of agriculture where a single crop is grown on a large area?</p> <p>a. Shifting agriculture</p> <p>b. Plantation agriculture</p> <p>c. Horticulture</p> <p>d. Intensive agriculture</p>	1
20	<p>Statement I: India is the largest producer as well as the consumer of pulses in the world.</p> <p>Statement II: Mahatma Gandhi declare Vinoba Bhave as his spiritual heir.</p> <p>a. Statement (I) is correct and (II) is incorrect</p> <p>b. Statement (I) is incorrect and (II) is correct</p> <p>c. Both (I) and (II) are incorrect</p> <p>d. Both (I) and (II) are correct</p>	1
21	<p>Slash and burn' agriculture is a _____.</p> <p>(a) Shifting agriculture</p> <p>(b) Intensive agriculture</p> <p>(c) Commercial agriculture</p> <p>(d) None of these</p>	1
22	<p>Bhoodan – Gramdan movement was initiated by</p> <p>(a) Mahatma Gandhi</p> <p>(b) Jawaharlal Nehru</p> <p>(c) Vinoba Bhave</p> <p>(d) Bal GangadharTilak</p>	1

23	India is the leading producer and exporter of in the world. (a) Rubber (b) Sugarcane (c) Tea (d) Rice	1
24	Cultivation of fruits and vegetables is called (a) Floriculture (b) Sericulture (c) Horticulture (d) Agriculture	1
25	Yellow revolution refers to (a) Increased production of eggs. (b) Increased production of oilseeds. (c) Increased production offish. (d) Increased production of pulses.	1
26	Karnataka is famous for which plantation crops? (a) Sugarcane (b) Tea (c) Jute (d) Coffee	1
27	Which of the following crops is not a millet? (a) Jowar (b) Maize (c) Ragi (d) Bajra	1
28	Which one of the following describes a system of agriculture where a single crop is grown on a large area? (a) Shifting Agriculture (b) Plantation Agriculture (c) Horticulture	1

	(d) Intensive Agriculture	
29	In which type of soil does maize grow well? (a) Black (b) Light domat (c) Old alluvial (d) None of the above	1
30	White revolution refers to (a) increased production of flowers. (b) increased production of eggs. (c) increased production of milk. (d) increased production of fish.	1
31	Which of the following is not a kharif crop? a) wheat b) jute c) cotton d) soyabean	1
32	During which season/seasons important crops like watermelon, muskmelon, cucumber, vegetables and fodder crops are produced? a) Zaid season b) kharif season c) rabi season d) all of these	1
33	Which state is the largest producer of rice? a) West Bengal b) Punjab c) Haryana d) parts of Rajasthan	1
34	What is known as the 'golden fibre'? a) cotton b) silk c) polyester d) jute	1
35	What is jhumming cultivation called in Andhra Pradesh? a) Dahiya b) Kumari c) Khil d) Podu or Pendu	1
36	Pamlou, a term of jhumming cultivation is used in a) Meghalaya b) Manipur c) Mizoram d) Nagaland	1
37	The crops grown in Rabi season are: a) pulses, melons, and vegetables b) rice, jute, maize, soybean c) wheat, peas, barley, mustard	1

	d) sugarcane and tobacco	
38	<p>Choose the correctly matched pairs about the geographical conditions required for the cultivation of the given crops:</p> <p>a) Tea: Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand</p> <p>b) Bajra: Rajasthan, Haryana, Maharashtra</p> <p>c) Coffee: Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Himachal Pradesh</p> <p>d) Sugarcane: Assam, Manipur, Gujarat</p>	1
39	<p>In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option:</p> <p>Assertion (A): Ample food crop in India is rice and it requires more rain.</p> <p>Reason (R): Our country is the fourth largest producer of rice in the world.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>(e) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(f) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(g) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>A is false but R is true.</p>	1
40	<p>In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option:</p> <p>Assertion (A): Tea industry is a labour- intensive industry.</p> <p>Reason (R): Cultivation can be done throughout the year. Tea bushes require warm and moist frost –free climate.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>A is false but R is true.</p>	1
41	<p>Intensive Subsistence Farming is practised in areas of high population pressure on land. It is labour intensive farming, where high doses of biochemical inputs and irrigation are used for obtaining higher production.</p> <p>Why there is enormous pressure on agricultural land in intensive farming?</p>	1
42	<p>In India, tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane, banana, etc. are important plantation crops. Tea in Assam and North Bengal coffee in Karnataka are some of the important plantation crops grown in these states.</p> <p>Write the name of plantation crops grown in India.</p>	1
43	Two statements are given in the question below as assertion (A) and reasoning	1

	<p>(R). Choose the correct option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Tea plants grow well in tropical and subtropical climates where deep and fertile, well-drained soil is available which is rich in humus and organic matter.</p> <p>Reasoning (R): It also requires a warm and moist, frost-free climate throughout the year.</p> <p>(a) Both Assertion and Reason are correct and Reason is the correct explanation of Assertion.</p> <p>(b) The Assertion and Reason are correct but Reason is not the correct explanation of Assertion.</p> <p>(c) Assertion is true but Reason is false.</p> <p>(d) Assertion is false but Reason is true.</p>							
44	<p>Complete the following table</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name of the crop</th> <th>Temperature</th> <th>Soil</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Maize</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name of the crop	Temperature	Soil	Maize			1
Name of the crop	Temperature	Soil						
Maize								
45	What is 'jhumming'?	1						
46	Write name of two major fibre crops.	1						
47	Write the cropping season of zaid crops.	1						
48	How is it possible to grow rice in areas of less rain?	1						
49	Name the movements started by Vinoba Bhave, known as Blood-less revolution?	1						
50	What are the two important beverage crops of India?	1						
51	<p>Which of the following is not correct about plantation farming?</p> <p>(a) In this type of farming, a single crop is grown on a large area.</p> <p>(b) The plantation has an interface of agriculture and industry.</p> <p>(c) Plantations cover large tracts of land called estates.</p> <p>(d) Farmers clear a patch of land by felling trees and burning them, to produce cereals and other food crops.</p>	1						
52	<p>The three major cropping seasons of India are:</p> <p>(a) Aus, Aman and Boro</p> <p>(b) Rabi, Kharif and Zaid</p> <p>(c) Baisakh, Paus and Chait</p> <p>(d) None of the above</p>	1						
53	<p>The main food crop of Kharif season is:</p> <p>(a) Mustard</p> <p>(b) Pulses</p> <p>(c) Rice</p> <p>(d) Wheat</p>	1						
54	<p>Important non-food crops of our country are:</p> <p>(a) Tea and coffee</p>	1						

	(b) Millets and pulses (c) Cotton and jute (d) None of the above	
55	The two main wheat growing regions are: (a) The Ganga-Sutlej plains and the Deccan Trap (b) North-eastern part and eastern-coastal plains (c) Deccan plateau and Konkan coast (d) None of the above	1
56	Rearing of silk worms for the production of silk fibre is known as: (a) Sericulture (b) Aquaculture (c) Apiculture (d) Pisciculture	1
57	Which of the following is known as golden fibre? (a) Cotton (b) Jute (c) Sugarcane (d) Silk	1
58	Which one of the following is announced by the government in support of a crop? (a) Maximum support price (b) Minimum support price (c) Moderate support price (d) Influential support price	1
59	Assertion (A):Organic Farming is much in vogue today because it is practiced without factory made chemicals such as fertilisers and pesticides. Reason(R):Hence, it does not affect environment in a negative manner. (a) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A). (b) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A). (c) (A) is true but (R) is false. (d) (A) is false but (R) is true.	1
60	Ragi is rich in a)Zinc b)Iodine c)Phosphorus d)Iron	1
61	What is the sowing period of rabi crops?	2

62	Name a crop that is commercial crop in Punjab, but subsistence in Odisha.	2
63	What type of country is India-“Agricultural or industrial? Give one Reason.	2
64	Give short description of Horticulture crops produced in India.	2
65	What are the new measures to be adopted in Indian agriculture for increasing food production?	2
66	Write about the geographical conditions required for rubber production?	2
67	Define sericulture. Why is natural silk considered as fibre crop?	2
68	What are the millets? Why are millets very important crops of India?	2
69	A few economist think that Indian farmers have a bleak future. Why?	2
70	Define Green Revolution.	2
71	Name some important plantation crops.	2
72	Name the inputs and outputs of agriculture in general. Also mention the various operations involved.	2
73	Name any two schemes introduced by the government to benefit farmers.	2
74	State any one example of a crop which may be commercial in one region and may provide subsistence in another region.	2
75	Which crop is both a plantation crop as well as a beverage crop?	2
76	Discuss any two characteristics of slash and burn cultivation.	2
77	Give a brief description of commercial farming.	2
78	Write three cropping season of India with two examples from each .	2
79	Tea is a plantations crop. Discuss it’s climatic conditions at the time of cultivation.	3
80	Explain any three features of Indian Agricultural.	3
81	Leguminous crops help in retaining soil fertility --- Explain.	3
82	Describe any three changes in Indian agriculture after the Green Revolution.	3
83	Name the states which are suitable for growing millets.	3
84	Name four temperate fruits which are produced in India and name the states which grow them in abundance.	3
85	Why is Agriculture important for Indian economy?	3
86	What are millets? Give brief description of the climatic conditions and producing states of the millets grown in India.	3
87	Which are the main cropping seasons in India? Mention their growing and harvesting periods.	3

88	Why is agriculture important for Indian economy?	3
89	What is slash and burn agriculture?	3
90	What are the main characteristics of pulses grown in India?	3
91	Why does the government announce minimum support price, remunerative and procurement prices for important crops?	3
92	Compare between primitive subsistence farming and commercial farming.	3
93	Explain the features of three cropping season in India.	3
94	What is plantation agriculture?	3
95	The land under cultivation has got reduced day by day. Can you imagine its consequences?	3
96	Describe the geographical conditions required for the growth of rice.	3
97	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Read the text given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>The Government of India embarked upon introducing agricultural reforms to improve Indian agriculture in the 1960s and 1970s. The Green Revolution based on the use of package technology and the White Revolution (Operation Flood) were some of the strategies initiated to improve the lot of Indian agriculture. But this too led to the concentration of development in few selected areas. Therefore, in the 1980s and 1990s, a comprehensive land development programme was initiated, which included both institutional and technical reforms. Provision for crop insurance against drought, flood, cyclone, fire and disease, establishment of Grameen banks, cooperative societies and banks for providing loan facilities to the</p> <p>1. farmers at lower rates of interest were some important steps in this direction.</p> <p>Package technology refers to –</p> <p>(a) High Yielding Variety of Seeds, (b) Modern equipment's of tilling the soil, (c) Fertilizers and pesticides (d) All the above</p> <p>2. Farmers are provided insurance in case of .</p> <p>(a) Change of regional party (b) Restructuring of bank (c) Natural disasters (d) Technological reforms</p>	4

	<p>3. Which of the following is associated with Operation flood?</p> <p>(a) Green revolution</p> <p>(b) White Revolution</p> <p>(c) Gene Revolution</p> <p>(d) Blood less revolution</p> <p>4. What is the aim directly associated with Comprehensive land development?</p> <p>(a) Industrial development (b)Farmers’ development</p> <p>(c) Development of banking</p> <p>(d)Political development</p>	
<p>98</p>	<p>Rinjha lived with her family in a small village at the outskirts of Diphu in Assam. She enjoys watching her family members clearing, slashing and burning a patch of land for cultivation. She often helps them in irrigating the fields with water running through a bamboo canal from the nearby spring. She loves the surroundings and wants to stay here as long as she can, but this little girl has no idea about the declining fertility of the soil and her family’s search for fresh a patch of land in the next season.</p> <p>1. Can you name the type of farming Rinjha’s family is engaged in?</p> <p>(a)Shifting Agriculture</p> <p>(b) Commercial Agriculture</p> <p>(c) Bamboo Plantation</p> <p>(d) None of these</p> <p>2. One can infer from the above information that the primary disadvantage of this cultivation is –</p> <p>(a)Deforestation</p> <p>(b) Causes soil erosion</p> <p>(c) Both (a) and (b)</p> <p>(d) None of these</p> <p>3. Why do the family go in search fresh patch of land for cultivation</p> <p>(a)for seasonal fruits</p> <p>(b) due to loss of soil fertility (c) for sight seeing</p> <p>(d) for trade</p> <p>4. In this type of cultivation, fertility of the soil is through process.</p> <p>(a)Natural</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>(b) Artificial</p> <p>(c) Government agencies</p> <p>(d) None of these.</p>	
<p>99</p>	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Under globalisation, particularly after 1990, the farmers in India have been exposed to new challenges. Despite being an important producer of rice, cotton, rubber, tea, coffee, jute and spices our agricultural products are not able to compete with the developed countries because of the highly subsidised agriculture in those countries. Today, Indian agriculture finds itself at the crossroads. To make agriculture successful and profitable, proper thrust should be given to the improvement of the condition of marginal and small farmers. The green revolution promised much. But today it's under controversies. It is being alleged that it has caused land degradation due to overuse of chemicals, drying aquifers and vanishing biodiversity. The keyword today is "gene revolution", which includes genetic engineering. Genetic engineering is recognised as a powerful supplement in inventing new hybrid varieties of seeds.</p> <p>1. Farmers in India have been exposed to new challenge under globalisation. Identify one such challenges based on given paragraph?</p> <p>(a) Stiff Competition</p> <p>(b) Stability in Prices of crops</p> <p>(c) Land distribution</p> <p>(d) None of these.</p> <p>2. What was the main objective of the Green Revolution?</p> <p>(a) Improvement in the conditions of the farmers</p> <p>(b) Political stability</p> <p>(c) Crop insurance against theft</p> <p>(d) Right of inheritance</p> <p>3. The key word today is "gene revolution" which includes genetic engineering. Which of the following is recognized as genetic engineering?</p> <p>(a) Inventing insecticides and pesticides</p> <p>(b) Inventing biological inputs and fertilisers</p> <p>(c) Inventing new hybrid varieties of seeds</p> <p>(d) Inventing organic and inorganic farming</p> <p>4. Why is green revolution under controversies?</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>(a) loss of soil fertility.</p> <p>(b) vanishing biodiversity</p> <p>(c) Increasing yield</p> <p>(d) Both (a) and (b)</p>	
100	<p>Read the given passage and answer the following questions:</p> <p>India is an agricultural important country. Two third of its population is engaged in agricultural activities. Agriculture is a primary activity, which produce most of the food that we consume. Besides the food grains, it also produces raw materials for various industries. Moreover same agriculture products like tea, coffee, spices, etc, are also exported. Agriculture is an age- old economic activity in our country. over these years, cultivation method have changed significantly and depending upon the characteristics of physical environment, technological know-how and socio- culture practices.</p> <p>a. Why is agriculture considered backbone of Indian economy? give one reason.</p> <p>b. Give any two example of food crops and non food crops produced in India</p> <p>c. Name the farming system practice in different parts of India</p>	4
101	<p>Primitive subsistence agriculture is practiced on small patches of land with the help of primitive tools like hoe, dao and digging sticks, and family/community labour. This type of farming depends upon monsoon, natural fertility of the soil and suitability of other environmental conditions to the crops grown.</p> <p>a. What is the other name of primitive subsistence farming?</p> <p>b. Why it is called so?</p> <p>c. What is it called in the Northern states of India?</p>	4
102	<p>In India tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane, banana etc. are important plantation crops. Tea in Assam and North Bengal coffee in Karnataka are some of the important plantation crops grown in these States. Since the production is mainly for market, a well developed network of transport and communication connecting the plantation areas, processing industries and Markets plays an important role in the development of plantations.</p> <p>a. Plantation has an interface of agriculture and industry. What are the pre-requisite for the development of plantations.</p> <p>b. Give a brief account of coffee cultivation in India.</p> <p>Name any three factors that play an important role in the development of plantations</p>	4
103	<p>Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.</p> <p>Today, Indian agriculture finds itself at a crossroads. To make agriculture successful and profitable, proper thrust should be given to the improvement of the condition of marginal and small farmers. The green revolution promised much. But today it's under controversy. The keyword today is "gene revolution",</p>	4

	<p>which includes genetic engineering. Organic farming is [also] much in vogue today because it is practiced without factory-made chemicals such as fertilizers and pesticides. A few economists think that Indian farmers have a bleak future if they continue growing food grains on the holdings that grow smaller and smaller as the population rises. India's rural population is about 600 million which depends upon 250 million (approximate) hectares of agricultural land, an average of less than half a hectare per person. Indian farmers should diversify their cropping pattern from cereals to high-value crops. This will increase incomes and reduce environmental degradation simultaneously. Because fruits, medicinal herbs, flowers, vegetables, and bio-diesel crops like jatropha and jojoba need much less irrigation than rice or sugarcane. India's diverse climate can be harnessed to grow a wide range of high-value crops.</p> <p>a) Give two reasons why the Green Revolution is under controversy. b) '... holdings that grow smaller and smaller as the population rises.' Evaluate why this is a concern.</p> <p>Bio-diesel crops like jatropha and jojoba have been referred to as high-value crops. Why?</p>	
104	<p>Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.</p> <p>There has been a gradual shift from the cultivation of food crops to the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, oil seeds, and industrial crops. This has led to the reduction in net sown area under cereals and pulses. With the growing population of India, the declining food production puts a big question mark on the country's future food security. The competition for land between non-agricultural uses such as housing etc. and agriculture has resulted in a reduction in the net sown area. The productivity of land has started showing a declining trend. Fertilizers, pesticides, and insecticides, which once showed dramatic results, are now being held responsible for degrading the soils. Periodic scarcity of water has led to a reduction in the area under irrigation. Inefficient water management has led to water logging and salinity.</p> <p>a) What is the reason behind the reduction in net sown area under cereals and pulses? b) Why has the productivity of land declined?</p> <p>What are the threats for country's future food security?</p>	4
105	<p>Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.</p> <p>The Government of India embarked upon introducing agricultural reforms to improve Indian agriculture in the 1960s and 1970s. The Green Revolution based on the use of package technology and the White Revolution (Operation Flood) were some of the strategies initiated to improve the lot of Indian agriculture. But this too led to the concentration of development in few selected areas. Therefore, in the 1980s and 1990s, a comprehensive land development programme was initiated, which included both institutional and technical reforms. Provision for crop insurance against drought, flood, cyclone, fire and disease, establishment of Grameen banks, cooperative societies and banks for providing loan facilities to</p>	4

	<p>the farmers at lower rates of interest were some important steps in this direction.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> What were the agricultural reforms brought to improve Indian agriculture in the 1960s and 1970s? What were the components of Land Development Programme? <p>How does the Land Development Programme work to improve Indian agriculture?</p>	
106	<p>Rabi crops are sown in winter from October to December and harvested in summer from April to June. Some of the important rabi crops are wheat, barley, peas, gram and mustard. Though, these crops are grown in large parts of India, states from the north and northwestern parts such as Punjab, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Uttarakhand and Uttar Pradesh are important for the production of wheat and other rabi crops. Availability of precipitation during winter months due to the western temperate cyclones helps in the success of these crops. However, the success of the green revolution in Punjab, Haryana, western Uttar Pradesh and parts of Rajasthan has also been an important factor in the growth of the abovementioned rabi crops.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Which crops are shown in winter season? (1) Give examples of rabi crops which are grown in large parts of India, states from the north and northwest.(2) <p>What are the causes of precipitation in winter season in northwestern India?(1)</p>	4
107	<p>Jowar is the third most important food crop with respect to area and production. It is a rain-fed crop mostly grown in the moist areas which hardly needs irrigation. Major Jowar producing States were Maharashtra, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh in 2011-12. Bajra grows well on sandy soils and shallow black soil. Major Bajra producing States were: Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Gujarat and Haryana in 2011-12. Ragi is a crop of dry regions and grows well on red, black, sandy, loamy and shallow black soils. Major ragi producing states are: Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Sikkim, Jharkhand and Arunachal Pradesh.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Which soils are good for Ragi cultivation?(2) _____ is the third most important food crop with respect to area and production.(1) <p>Write the name of some major Bajra producing states of India.(1)</p>	4
108	<p>Rubber is an equatorial crop, but under special conditions, it is also grown in tropical and sub-tropical areas. It requires moist and humid climate with rainfall of more than 200 cm. and temperature above 25°C. Rubber is an important industrial raw material. It is mainly grown in Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Andaman and Nicobar islands and Garo hills of Meghalaya. In 2010-11 India ranked fourth among the world's natural rubber producers.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> What climatic conditions are required for rubber cultivation?(2) <p>Write the name of four rubber producing states in India.(2)</p>	4

Read the source given below and answer the questions by choosing the most appropriate option:

There has been a gradual shift from the cultivation of food crops to the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, oil seeds, and industrial crops. This has led to the reduction in net sown area under cereals and pulses. With the growing population of India, the declining food production puts a big question mark on the country's future food security. The competition for land between non-agricultural uses such as housing etc. and agriculture has resulted in a reduction in the net sown area. The productivity of land has started showing a declining trend. Fertilizers, pesticides, and insecticides, which once showed dramatic results, are now being held responsible for degrading the soils. Periodic scarcity of water has led to a reduction in the area under irrigation. Inefficient water management has led to water logging and salinity.

i. One can infer from the above-given information that marginal and small farmers have been pushed out of cultivation. Which one of the following is the prominent cause?

- a. Food and fruit crops are expensive in the market
- b. Shift to multifarious crops according to demand
- c. Periodic scarcity of water in many regions
- d. Soil degradation and extensive Green Revolution

ii. Read the following statements and find the correct ones from the given options:

- I. Indian farmers are diversifying their cropping pattern.
- II. They are shifting production from cereals to fruits, vegetables, etc.
- III. Jute is in high demand in the Indian market.

Options:

- a. I & II
- b. II&III
- c. III Only
- d. II Only

iii. According to the information given above, there has been a reduction in the net sown area under cereals and pulses. Identify the reason.

- a. Lack of markets to sell cereals and pulses
- b. Earn more income from the non-agricultural sector
- c. Need of huge labor in cultivating cereals and pulses

	<p>d. Availability of more profits from commercial crops</p> <p>iv. 'Fertilizers, pesticides, and insecticides, which once showed dramatic results, are now being held responsible for degrading the soil.' Infer the positive effects of these inputs noticed earlier from the following statements:</p> <p>a. These inputs have shown increased outputs and productivity.</p> <p>b. These are integral to the process of reducing agrarian losses.</p> <p>c. These inputs can cut the amount of harvestable produce.</p> <p>d. These are the leading causes of mortality and health problems.</p>	
110	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Read the source given below and answer the questions:</p> <p>This type of farming is still practiced in few pockets of India. Primitive subsistence agriculture is practiced on small patches of land with the help of primitive tools like hoe, dao and digging sticks and family/community labour. This type of farming depends upon monsoon, natural fertility of the soil and suitability of other environmental conditions to the crops grown.</p> <p>It is a 'slash and burn' agriculture. Farmers clear a patch of land and produce cereals and other food crops to sustain their family. When the soil fertility decreases, the farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation. This type of shifting allows nature to replenish the fertility of the soil through natural processes; land productivity in this type of agriculture is low as the farmer does not use fertilizers or other modern inputs. It is known by different names in different parts of the country.</p> <p>It is Jhumming in North-Eastern states like Assam, Meghalaya, Mizoram and Nagaland; Pamlou in Manipur, Dipa in Bastar district of Chhattisgarh, and in Andaman and Nicobar Islands.</p> <p>(i) Upon which factors primitive subsistence agriculture depend?</p> <p>(ii) In which states of India, primitive subsistence farming is known as 'Jhumming'?</p> <p>(iii) Why do farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation?</p>	4
111	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Read the source given below and answer the following questions:</p> <p>It is the staple food crop of a majority of the people in India. Our country is the second largest producer of rice in the world after China. It is a kharif crop (Kharif crops are grown with the onset of monsoon in different parts of the country and these are harvested in September-October.) which requires high temperature, (above 25°C) and high humidity with annual rainfall above 100 cm. In the areas of less rainfall, it grows with the help of irrigation.</p> <p>Rice is grown in the plains of north and north-eastern India, coastal areas and the deltaic regions. Development of dense network of canal irrigation and tube wells</p>	4

	<p>have made it possible to grow rice in areas of less rainfall such as Punjab, Haryana and western Uttar Pradesh and parts of Rajasthan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Which is the main food crop of the eastern and northern part of the country? 2. When is the Kharif Crops are grown? 3. What are the conditions required for growing rice? 	
112	<p>Jhumming: - The slash and burn agriculture is known as Milpa in Mexico and Central America, Conoco in Venezuela</p> <p>Roca in Brazil, Masole in Central Africa, Ladang in Indonesia, Ray in Vietnam. In India, this primitive form of cultivation is called Bewar or Dahiya in Madhya Pradesh, Podu or Penda in Andhra Pradesh, Pama Dabi or Koman or Bringa in Odisha, Kumari in Western Ghats, Valre or Waltre in South-eastern Rajasthan, Khil in Himalayan belt, Kuruwa in Jharkhand and Jhumming in Northern-eastern region.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. How is Primitive subsistence Agriculture related with Jhumming? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. It's based on shifting cultivation. b. Its Intensive in nature. c. It's based-on plantation cultivation. d. It is depended upon cash crop. 2. The "slash and burn" agriculture is known as Roca in which one of the following countries: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mexico b. Brazil c. Indonesia d. Venezuela 3. Identify the major problem of Jhumming cultivation: - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Single crop dominance. b. Modern inputs. c. High cost d. Low production. 4. In India "Slash and Burn" agriculture is known as "Bewar" in which one of the following states? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. Andhra Pradesh B. Madhya Pradesh C. Rajasthan D. Jharkhand. 	4
113	<p>Ranjha lived with her family in a small village at the outskirts of Diphu in Assam. She enjoys watching her family members clearing, slashing and burning a patch of land for cultivation. She often helps them in irrigating the fields with water running through a bamboo canal from the nearby spring. She loves the surroundings and wants to stay here as long as she can, but this little girl has no idea about the declining fertility of the soil and her family's search for a fresh patch of land in the nest season.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Which type of farming was practised by Ranjha's family? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Intensive subsistence farming. b. Slash and burn agriculture. c. Commercial farming. d. Plantation farming. 	4

	<p>2. Which one of the following is a feature of slash and burn agriculture?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Use of primitive tools. Capital intensive. High doses of inputs. Labour intensive. <p>3. Which one of the following is not a feature of the farming practised by Ranjha's family?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Clearing Slashing Bio-chemical inputs. Burning <p>4. Why do her family search for a new patch of land?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Due to more production. Due to increasing Due to declining fertility. Due to greediness. 	
114	<p>In India, tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane, banana, etc..., are some important plantation crops. Tea in Assam and North Bengal Coffee in Karnataka are some of the important plantation crops grown in these states. Since the production is mainly for market, a well-developed network of transportation and communication connecting the planation areas, processing industries and markets plays an important role in the development of plantations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Which of the following plantation crop in Assam and North Bengal? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Tea Coffee Rubber Banana In which state rubber is the major plantation crop? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assam Karnataka Maharashtra Kerala In which state Sugarcane is the major plantation crop? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Punjab Haryana Maharashtra Uttar Pradesh Which is the important plantation crop in Karnataka? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Tea Coffee Sugarcane Rubber 	4
115	What is Intensive subsistence farming? Write its features.	5
116	Differentiate between commercial farming and plantation farming?	5
117	Describe any five steps taken by the government of India to increase the	5

	productivity of agriculture in India.	
118	Describe the contribution of agriculture to the national economy. Or Why is agriculture called the backbone of Indian economy? Explain.	5
119	Describe any five institutional reforms introduced by the government of India in the interest of the farming.	5
120	What are the challenges faced by the Indian farmers today?	5
121	Distinguish between: Rabi and Kharif Crops.	5
122	Which fibre crop is called as the 'Golden fibre'? Which is the most important region of its growth and why? Give one major reason why it is losing the market now.	5
123	Explain shifting cultivation.	5
124	Give an account of fibre crop which is mainly grown in Deccan Plateau region under the following heads: (i) Its position in the world production (ii) geographical conditions and (iii) major states of production.	5
125	Mohan owns a farm in Uttar Pradesh. He wishes to cultivate either Jute or Sugarcane. Which crop out of these two should he cultivate keeping in mind the conditions required for their growth? Explain.	5
126	Plot the largest producer states of the following crops in the outline map of India. (i) Rubber, (ii) Cotton, (iii) Sugarcane, (iv) Tea, (v) Jute	5
127	State differences between primitive subsistence farming and intensive subsistence farming.	5
128	Explain any five technological and institutional reforms in Indian Agriculture.	5
129	On the outline map of India locate and label the following with suitable symbols: 1. One coffee producing state 2. One jute producing state 3. One state where jowar is grown 4. One sugarcane producing state 5. One rice producing state	5
130	Explain any five technological and institutional reforms in the Indian agriculture.	5
131	Describe the major challenges faced by the farmers in India.	5
132	Compare 'intensive subsistence farming' with that of 'commercial farming' practiced in India.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	Gram
2	Pulses
3	Plantation Agriculture
4	Kerala
5	China
6	Jute
7	Jharkhand
8	Ragi is an important crop of dry region and grows well on red, black, sandy, loamy and shallow black soil.
9	In between the Rabi and Kharif crops seasons there is a short season during the summer months, known as the Zaid season.
10	Rice is grown in the plains of North and North Eastern states of India, coastal region and deltaic region.
11	d. Rubber
12	Primitive subsistence farming
13	a. Shifting cultivation
14	Vinoba Bhave
15	Commercial farming
16	First
17	Maize
18	Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
19	Plantation agriculture
20	Both I and II are correct
21	(a) Shifting Cultivation
22	(c) Vinoba Bhave
23	(c) Tea
24	(c) Horticulture
25	(b) increased production of oil seeds
26	(a) Sugarcane
27	(b) Maize

28	(b) Plantation Agriculture						
29	(c) Old alluvial						
30	(a) Increased production of milk						
31	a) wheat						
32	a) Zaid season						
33	a) West Bengal						
34	d) jute						
35	d) podu or pendu						
36	b) Manipur						
37	c) wheat, peas, barley, mustard						
38	b) Bajra: Rajasthan, Haryana, Maharashtra						
39	(c) A is true but R is false.						
40	(b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.						
41	Intensive subsistence farming is practiced in areas of high population and efforts are directed to obtain maximum output from the land. As a result, high dosages of biochemical inputs and intensive irrigation facilities are employed, that puts enormous pressure on land.						
42	Tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane, banana, etc.						
43	(a) Both Assertion and Reason are correct and Reason is the correct explanation of Assertion.						
44	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name of the crop</th> <th>Temperature</th> <th>Soil</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Maize</td> <td>Temperature between 21°C to 27°C</td> <td>old alluvial soil</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name of the crop	Temperature	Soil	Maize	Temperature between 21°C to 27°C	old alluvial soil
Name of the crop	Temperature	Soil					
Maize	Temperature between 21°C to 27°C	old alluvial soil					
45	Jhumming, also known as slash-and-burn agriculture or shifting cultivation, is a traditional method of farming that involves clearing a patch of forest or vegetation, burning it, and then planting crops on the land.						
46	Cotton and jute are two major fibre crops in India.						
47	The Zaid Crops are raised between the Rabi and Kharif Seasons' agricultural cycles, or from March to June.						
48	Development of canal irrigation and tube wells have made possible to grow rice in areas of less rain.						
49	The Bhoodan – Gramdan movements started by Vinoba Bhave are known as Blood – less revolution.						
50	Coffee and tea are the two important beverage crops of India.						
51	Ans.d						

52	Ans.b
53	Ans.c
54	Ans.c
55	Ans.a
56	Ans.a
57	Ans.b
58	Ans.b
59	Ans.a
60	Ans.d
61	A Ans. Rabi crops are sown at the start of winter season in the months of October to December and harvested in summer from April to June.
62	A Ans.Rice is a commercial crop in Punjab as it is grown in huge quantities for commercial purposes, but in Odisha, farmers grow mostly for self-consumption.
63	Ans.India is an agricultural country because Two –thirds of its population is engaged in agricultural activities. Agricultural is a primary activity, which produces most of the food for people.
64	India is a producer of Tropical as well as temperate fruits. In 2008, India was the 2 nd largest producer of fruits and vegetables in the world after China. India produces about 13% of the world's vegetable. It's an important producer of pea, cauliflower, onion, cabbage, tomato, brinjal and potato.
65	We should use agricultural technique which are eco-friendly. We should use bio-technology to modify different crops and increase the yield per hectare. It reduces dependence on insecticides and also need less water.
66	The production of rubber requires moist and humid climate. The annual rainfall should be more than 200 cm and the temperature should be above 25 degree Celsius.
67	Rearing of silkworm for the production of silk fibre is known as sericulture. Silk is obtained from cocoons of the silkworms fed on green Leaves specially mulberry that is why it is regarded as a fiber crop.
68	Millets are course grains like Ragi, bajara and jowar. Millets are very important crops of India because of the following reasons. a.They are highly nutritious. Ragi is rich in iron, calcium and roughage. b.They can be grown in rain -fed areas and hardly need irrigation.

69	<p>A few economist think that Indian farmers have a bleak future because landholdings are going smaller and smaller as the population is rising.</p> <p>Subsistence level also cannot be achieved with very less landholdings.</p>
70	<p>Green Revolution. Agricultural Revolution which resulted in increased production of foodgrains because of the use of HYV (High Yielding Varieties) seeds, fertilizers, proper irrigation and other modern inputs.</p>
71	<p>Tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane and banana are examples of some important plantation crops.</p>
72	<p>The inputs in agriculture are seeds, fertilisers, machinery, labour, etc. The operations involved in agriculture are ploughing, sowing, irrigation, weeding, and harvesting. As outputs of the farming activity, a farmer gets crops, wool, dairy products, and poultry products.</p>
73	<p>Kisan Credit Cards (KCC) and Personal Accident Insurance Scheme (PAIS) are the two schemes introduced by the government to benefit farmers.</p>
74	<p>Rice is a commercial crop in Haryana and Punjab but in Orissa, it is a subsistence crop.</p>
75	<p>Tea cultivation is a plantation agriculture. It is also an important beverage crop.</p>
76	<p>(i) Forests are cleared and trees are burnt to make the land available for cultivation.</p> <p>Digging stick is mainly used for cultivation.</p>
77	<p>Commercial farming is a type of farming under which farmers grow crops to sell in the market. Farmers use higher doses of modern inputs like, high yielding variety (HYV) seeds, chemical fertilisers, insecticides etc. The per hectare productivity is very high in this farming.</p>
78	<p>The three types of crops in India are as follows:</p> <p>Kharif Crops –Tea, Maize, Rice, Cotton, etc.</p> <p>Rabi Crops – Pulses, cereals, wheat, barley, etc.</p> <p>Zaid Crops – Seasonal vegetables and fruits are a few examples of Zaid crops.</p>
79	<p>Tea requires cool to warm temperatures with at least 5 hours of sunlight per day. The average annual temperature for tea plants to grow well is in the range of 15 – 23°C. Tea plants require a total annual temperature of 3,500 – 4,000°C.</p>
80	<p>(i) Indian Agriculture is mainly of intensive subsistence type.</p> <p>(ii) It is labour intensive farming where high doses of biochemical inputs and irrigation are used for obtaining high yields.</p> <p>(iii) Farmers continue to take maximum output from the limited land with absence of alternate source of livelihood which leads to enormous pressure on agricultural land.</p>
81	<p>Leguminous plants are a very rich source of proteins, thus it is very important to cultivate these plants. In the roots of leguminous plants, bacteria called Rhizobium lives which helps in the process of nitrogen fixation. The bacteria live in the roots of these plants in a symbiotic association.</p>
82	<p>(i) HYV Seeds are used for higher production of some major crops like rice and wheat.</p> <p>(ii) Use of fertilisers, insecticides and pesticides has enhanced the production of various crops.</p>

	For irrigation, canals are laid to provide water to all water thirsty states having water shortages.
83	<p>Millets: Jowar, Bajra and Ragi are some of the important millets grown in India.</p> <p>Ragi: Leading producer is Karnataka, followed by Tamil Nadu. Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Uttaranchal, Sikkim etc are other important regions.</p> <p>Jowar: Maharashtra is the leading producer followed by Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh.</p> <p>Bajra: It grows well on sandy soils and shallow black soils. Rajasthan is the largest producer followed by Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, Gujarat and Haryana.</p>
84	<p>Four temperate crops are: apples, pears, apricots and walnuts.</p> <p>Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir are the leading producers of these temperate fruits.</p>
85	<p>Ans.i.Two third of Indian’s population is engaged in agriculture activities.</p> <p>ii.Agriculture is a primary activity which produce most of the food that we consume.</p> <p>iii.Agriculture also produces raw material for various industries.</p>
86	<p>Ans. Millets are coarse grains having high nutritional value. The important millets grown in India are jowar, bajra and ragi. Ragi is very rich in iron, calcium, other micro-nutrients, and roughage.</p> <p>The climatic conditions and producing states of these millets are given as:</p> <p>(i) Jowar: It is a rain-fed crop mostly grown in a moist area. States producing jowar are Maharashtra, Karnataka, and Madhya Pradesh.</p> <p>(ii) Bajra: It grows in dry and warm climate on sandy soils and shallow black soil. The states producing bajra are Rajasthan, Maharashtra, Gujarat, Haryana and Uttar Pradesh.</p> <p>(iii) Ragi: It grows well in the dry region on red, black sandy and loamy soils. The states producing ragi are Tamil Nadu, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand and Sikkim.</p>
87	<p>Ans. India has three cropping seasons: Rabi, Kharif, and Zaid.</p> <p>i. Rabi crops are sown in winter from October to December and harvested in summer from April to June. Wheat, barley, peas, gram, etc. are the main rabi crops.</p> <p>ii. Kharif crops are sown with the onset of monsoon in June-July and harvested in September-October. Rice, maize, jowar, bajra, tur, moong, cotton, jute, groundnut, etc. are the main kharif crops.</p> <p>In between the rabi and the kharif seasons, there is a short season during the summer months known as the Zaid season. Some of the crops of this season are watermelon, muskmelon, cucumber, vegetables, and fodder crops.</p>
88	Agriculture is a primary activity which produces most of the food that we consume. It produces raw material for various industries. Two thirds of Indian population is engaged I agricultural activities.
89	Slash and burn are a primitive subsistence farming in which farmer cultivate a patch of land and produce cereals and other food crops to sustain their family.

	<p>When soil fertility decreases, the farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation. This type of shifting allows nature to replenish the fertility of the soil through natural process.</p>
90	<p>Pulses need less moisture and can survive even in dry condition.</p> <p>Being leguminous crops, all these crops except arhar help in restoring soil fertility by fixing nitrogen from the air.</p> <p>These are mostly grown in rotation with other crops.</p>
91	<p>a. The government announces the minimum support price and procurement prices to save the farmers from exploitation by speculators and middlemen.</p> <p>b. Procurement price is the price at which the government actually buys the product from the farmers.</p> <p>c. All the beginning of the growing season, the government announces the minimum support price and if the farmers do not get the price from the middlemen, the produce is purchased by the government.</p>
92	<p>Primitive subsistence farming</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Small patches of land are cultivated. Use of primitive tools like hoe, dao and digging sticks. Depends on natural fertility of the soil and favourable environmental factors. Heavy dependance on monsoon. Labour intensive with family members ingaged in production. <p>Commercial farming</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Large tracts of land are brought under cultivation. Use of modern methods like tractors and harvesters. Uses chemical fertilizers, insecticides and pesticides. Little or no depends on monsoon. Capital intensive due to the use of HYV seeds, technology and migrant labour.
93	<p>The three cropping season in India are Rabi, Kharif and Zaid.</p> <p>Rabi crops:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> These crops are shown in the winter from October to December and harvested in summer from April to June. Some of the important Rabi crops are wheat, barley, peas, gram and mustard. <p>Kharif crops:</p>

	<p>a. These crops are grown with the onset of monsoon and harvested in September- October.</p> <p>b. Important crops grown during this season are rice (paddy) maize, jowar, bajara tur (arhar), moong, urad, cotton, jute, groundnut and soyabean.</p> <p>Zaid season:</p> <p>a. In between the Rabi and the kharif season, there is a short season during the summer month known as the Zaid season.</p> <p>b. Some of the crops produced during zaid are watermelon, muskmelon, cucumber, vegetables, fodder crops and sugarcane.</p>
94	<p>1. It is a single crop farming of rubber, tea, coffee, cocoa, spices, coconut and fruits like apples, grapes, oranges etc.</p> <p>2. It is capital intensive and demands good managerial ability, technical know-how, sophisticated machinery, fertilizers, irrigation and transport facilities.</p> <p>3. Some of the plantations like tea, coffee, rubber have a processing factory within the farm itself or close to it.</p>
95	<p>1. Shortage of food</p> <p>2. The rise in prices of food</p> <p>3. Imports increase will put stress on the economy</p> <p>4. Rise in Unemployment</p>
96	<p>This Kharif crop requires high temperature, (above 25°C) and high humidity with annual rainfall over 100 cm. In the areas of less rainfall, it grows with the help of irrigation. Rice is grown in the plains of north and northeastern India, coastal areas, and the deltaic regions. Development of a dense network of canal irrigation and tubewells have made it possible to grow rice in areas of less rainfall such as Punjab, Haryana and western Uttar Pradesh, and parts of Rajasthan</p>
97	<p>1. (d) All of above</p> <p>2. (c) Natural Disasters</p> <p>3. (b) White Revolution</p> <p>4. (b) Farmer's development</p>
98	<p>1. (a) Shifting Agriculture</p> <p>2. (b) Both a and b</p> <p>3. (b) due to loss of soil fertility</p> <p>4. (a) natural</p>
99	<p>1. (a) Stiff competition</p> <p>(b) Improvement in condition of the farmers</p>

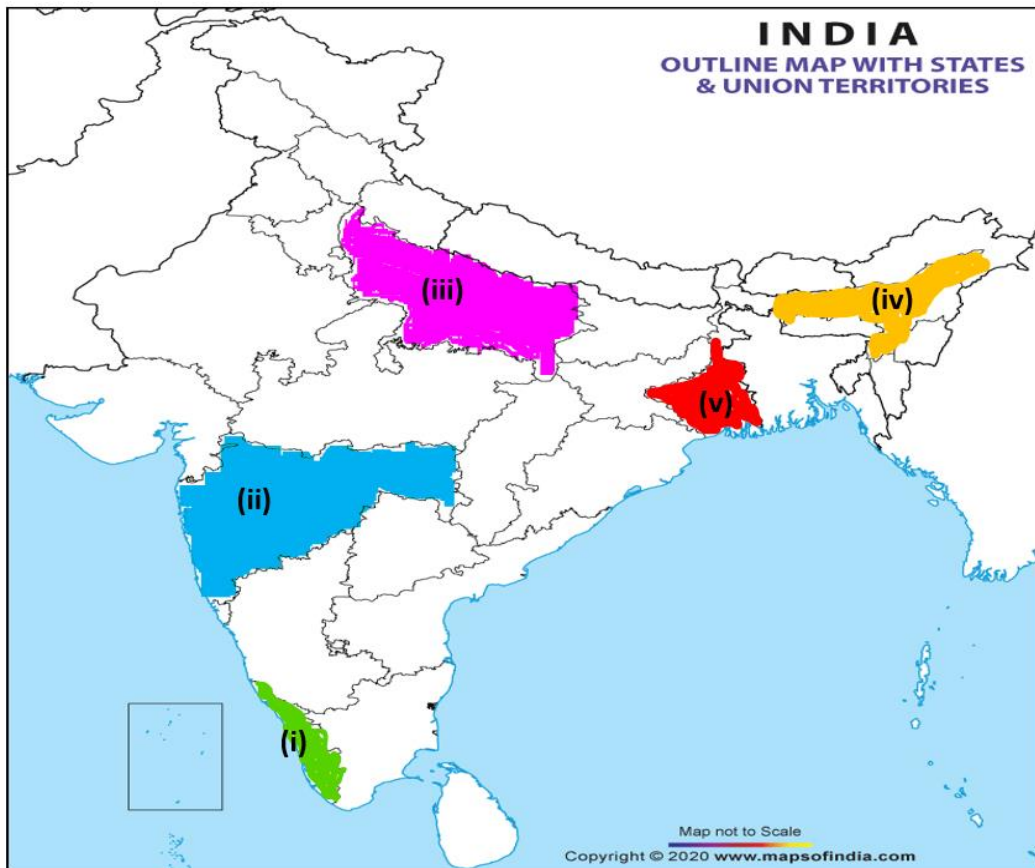
	<p>(c) Invention new hybrid varieties of seeds</p> <p>(d) Both (a) and (b)</p>
100	<p>a. Because it provides employment and livelihood. In 2010-11, about 52% of the total workforce was employed by the form sector.</p> <p>b. Food corps- wheat, rice, pulses etc. Non food corps-cotton, jute, etc.</p> <p>c. (i) Subsistence farming (ii) Commercial farming</p>
101	<p>a. The other name of primitive subsistence farming is ‘slash and burn’ cultivation</p> <p>b. It is called slash in burn cultivation because in this type of agriculture farmers clear a patch of land and produce cereals and other food crops to sustain their family. When the soil fertility decreases the farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation, hence, it is also called ‘Shifting Cultivation ‘.</p> <p>Jhumming</p>
102	<p>a. Large tract of land, well developed network of transport and communication, processing industries in close vicinity, market and ample labour are the pre-requisite for the development of plantations</p> <p>b. Indian coffee is known in the world for its good quality. The Arabica variety initially brought from Yemen is produced in the country. This variety is in great demand all over the world</p> <p>A well developed network of transport and communication connecting the plantation areas, processing industries and markets plays an important role in the development of plantations.</p>
103	<p>a) The Green Revolution is under controversy because:</p> <p>(i) chemical fertilizers ruined the soil fertility</p> <p>(ii) negatively affected biodiversity</p> <p>(iii) adversely affected underground water</p> <p>b) The sentence means that the yield per land holding will not be enough to feed the rising population hence a shift in agricultural practices is required.</p> <p>c) Bio-diesel crops like jatropha and jojoba have been referred to as high-value crops because:</p> <p>(i) Bio-diesel crops are of high value as they act as alternatives to fuels from non-renewable sources.</p> <p>Another reason is that these crops do not require much water or farmers' attention to grow.</p>
104	<p>a) A gradual shift from the cultivation of food crops to the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, oil seeds, and industrial crops. This has led to the reduction in net sown area under cereals and pulses.</p> <p>b) The productivity of land has started showing a declining trend. Fertilizers, pesticides, and insecticides, which once showed dramatic results, are now being held responsible for degrading the soils.</p> <p>c) Following are the causes of threat for food security in future:</p> <p>(i) Shift from the cultivation of food crops to the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, oil seeds, and industrial crops.</p> <p>(ii) Periodic scarcity of water has led to a reduction in the area under irrigation.</p>

	The productivity of land has started showing a declining trend.
105	<p>a) The Green Revolution based on the use of package technology and the White Revolution (Operation Flood) were some of the strategies initiated to improve the lot of Indian agriculture.</p> <p>b) Institutional and Technical Reforms were the components of Land Development Programmes.</p> <p>c) It works in the following way:</p> <p>(i) Provision for crop insurance against drought, flood, cyclone, fire and disease.</p> <p>Establishment of Grameen banks, cooperative societies and banks for providing loan facilities to the farmers at lower rates of interest.</p>
106	<p>1. Rabi crops are sown in winter from October to December.</p> <p>2. Examples of rabi crops which are grown in large parts of India, states from the north and northwest are wheat, barley, peas, gram and mustard.</p> <p>3. Western temperate cyclones are the causes of precipitation in winter season in northwestern India.</p>
107	<p>1. Red, black, sandy, loamy and shallow black soils are good for Ragi cultivation.</p> <p>2. Jowar is the third most important food crop with respect to area and production.</p> <p>Some major Bajra producing states are Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Sikkim, Jharkhand and Arunachal Pradesh.</p>
108	<p>1. Rubber is an equatorial crop, but under special conditions, it is also grown in tropical and sub-tropical areas. It requires moist and humid climate with rainfall of more than 200 cm. and temperature above 25°C.</p> <p>Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Andaman and Nicobar islands and Garo hills of Meghalaya.</p>
109	<p>Ans. i. Option (d)</p> <p>ii. Option (a)</p> <p>iii. Option (d)</p> <p>iv. Option (a)</p>
110	<p>Ans. i. Primitive subsistence agriculture depends upon monsoon, natural fertility of soil and suitability other environmental conditions to the crops grown.</p> <p>ii. Ans. Primitive subsistence farming is known 'Jhumming' in North-Eastern states like Assam, Meghalaya, Mizoram and Nagaland.</p> <p>iii. Ans. Farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation when the soil fertility decreases. This allows to replenish the soil fertility through natural processes.</p>
111	<p>i. Ans: Rice is the main food crop of the eastern and northern part of the country.</p> <p>ii. Ans: Kharif crops are grown with the onset of monsoon in different parts of the country and these are harvested in September-October.</p> <p>iii. Ans: For growing rice requires high temperature, (above 25°C) and high humidity with</p>

	annual rainfall above 100 cm.
112	<p>1-(option-a) It is based on shifting cultivation.</p> <p>2- (option-b) Brazil</p> <p>3-(option-d) Low production</p> <p>4-(option-d) Jharkhand</p>
113	<p>1- (Option-b) Slash and burn agriculture.</p> <p>2- (Option-a) Use of primitive tools.</p> <p>3- (Option-c) Bio-chemical inputs.</p> <p>(Option-c) Due to declining fertility.</p>
114	<p>1-(option-a) Tea</p> <p>2-(option-d) Kerala</p> <p>3-(option-d) Uttar Pradesh</p> <p>4-(option-b) Coffee</p>
115	<p>Intensive subsistence farming is practised in regions of high population pressure on land.</p> <p>- It is labour intensive farming. - In this farming high doses of bio-chemical inputs and irrigation are used for higher production.</p> <p>- Two to Three crops are raised per Anum in this type of farming.</p> <p>- Nowadays, bio-technology is being used to maintain the soil fertility.</p>
116	<p>Commercial Agriculture-</p> <p>Crops are raised on a large scale with the view of exporting them to other countries and for earning foreign exchange. It is practised in Gujrat, Punjab, Haryana. Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu.</p> <p>Plantation agriculture-</p> <p>Single crops are raised on a large area. It is practised on the hilly areas of North eastern states of India Nilgiris, Annamalai, Cardamom Hills of South India are famous for plantation agriculture.</p>
117	<p>Green revolution and White revolution are some of the strategies initiated to improve the agriculture. Provision for crop insurance against natural calamities by establishment of Grameen Bank. Special weather bulletins for farmers are introduced on the radio and television. Minimum support price (MSP) announced by the government to check the exploitation of farmers. Government provides HYV seed and fertilisers to farmers.</p>
118	<p>Agriculture has been the backbone of the Indian economy.</p> <p>a. Its share in providing employment and livelihood to the population continues to be high.</p>

	<p>b. Agriculture is a primary activity, which produces most of the food that we consume.</p> <p>c. Besides food grains, it also produces raw material for various industries.</p> <p>d. Moreover, some agricultural products like tea, coffee, spices, etc. Are also exported.</p> <p>e. All other sectors of Indian economy heavily depend on agriculture for their growth.</p>
119	<p>The comprehensive Land Development programme include both institutional and Technical reforms.</p> <p>Following reforms were introduced.</p> <p>a. Provision for crop insurance against drought, flood, cyclone, fire and disease.</p> <p>b. Establishment of Grameen Bank, cooperative societies and banks for providing loan facilities to the farmers at lower rate of interest were some of the important steps in this direction.</p> <p>c. Kisan Credit Card (KCC) was introduced for easy availability of inputs.</p> <p>d. Personal accident Insurance Scheme (PAIS) was introduced by the Government of India for the benefit of the farmers.</p> <p>e. Special weather bulletins and agricultural programmes for farmers were introduced on the radio and television.</p> <p>f. The government also announce minimum support price, remunerative and procurement prices for important crops to check the exploration of farmers by speculators and middlemen.</p>
120	<p>a. Indian farmers are facing a big challenge from International competition and reduction in public investment in agriculture sector especially in irrigation, power infrastructure and other inputs.</p> <p>b. Subsidy on fertilizers has been decreased leading to higher cost a production.</p> <p>c. Reduction in import duties on agriculture products.</p> <p>d. Farmers are withdrawing their investment from agriculture, resulting in lake of alternative employment opportunities.</p> <p>e. Erratic nature of monsoon affects agriculture production on a large scale.</p>
121	<p>Rabi and Kharif crops</p> <p>Kharif:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cultivation begins with the on set of monsoons in May. 2. Sowing of seeds is done in June or early July. 3. Crops are harvested in September- October. 4. Crops depend on the monsoons. 5. Types: Rice, millets, maize, groundnuts, jute, cotton and various pulses. <p>Rabi</p>

	<p>1 Cultivation begins with the withdrawal of monsoons in October.</p> <p>2. Sowing of seeds is done in October- November.</p> <p>3. Crops are harvested in April-May.</p> <p>4. Crops depend on the sub-soil moisture.</p> <p>5. Types : Wheat, gram and oil-seeds like mustard and rape- seeds</p>
122	<p>Jute is known as the golden fibre.</p> <p>Jute is mainly grown in West Bengal, especially in the Hooghly Basin because there the geographical conditions favour its growth. These conditions are:</p> <p>High temperature required during the time of growth.</p> <p>Jute grows well on well-drained fertile soils in the flood plains where soils are renewed every year. Due to its high cost, it is losing market to synthetic fibres and other packing materials particularly to nylon.</p>
123	<p>Shifting cultivation is a class of primitive subsistence agriculture. In this, a plot of land is cleared by the farmer. This is done by felling the trees and burning them. The ashes are then mixed with soil and crops are grown. After some time, the land is abandoned and the farmer moves to a different place. This type of farming is common in the thickly forested areas of the Amazon basin, tropical Africa, parts of south-east Asia, and north-east India. It is also called “slash and burn” agriculture, because of the process of felling and burning the trees is involved.</p>
124	<p>Cotton is the fibre crop which is mainly grown in the black soil of the Deccan Plateau region.</p> <p>(i) Position: In 2017, India was the 2nd largest producer of cotton in the world.</p> <p>(ii) Geographical conditions required by Cotton:</p> <p>High temperature, light rainfall or irrigation. 210 frost-free days. Bright sunshine for its growth. Black cotton soil which is very good for its growth. It is a Kharif crop and requires 6-8 months to mature.</p> <p>(iii) Major cotton producing states: Maharashtra, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Punjab, Haryana and Uttar Pradesh.</p>
125	<p>He should cultivate Sugarcane as the geographical conditions it requires are available in Uttar Pradesh.</p> <p>(i) Sugarcane grows well in a hot and humid climate.</p> <p>(ii) It requires a temperature of 21°C to 27°C</p> <p>(iii) Needs annual rainfall between 75cm and 100cm.</p> <p>(iv) Irrigation is required in regions of low rainfall.</p> <p>It can be grown on a variety of soils and needs manual labour from sowing to harvesting. All these conditions are available in Uttar Pradesh.</p>



- (i) Rubber
- (ii) Cotton
- (iii) Sugarcane
- (iv) Tea
- (v) Jute

Primitive subsistence farming:

1. This type of farming is done on very small patches of land.
2. Primitive tools like a hoe, dow, digging sticks are used for cultivation.
3. This agriculture is dependent on rainfall and the natural fertility of the soil.
4. Family members provide labour.
5. Land productivity in this type of agriculture is low.

Intensive subsistence farming:

1. The land holdings are comparatively bigger.
2. Modern agricultural inputs like chemical fertilizers, HYV seeds, machines are used wherever suitable
3. Means of irrigation like tube wells, canals are used. Soil fertility is also increased by the use of fertilizers.

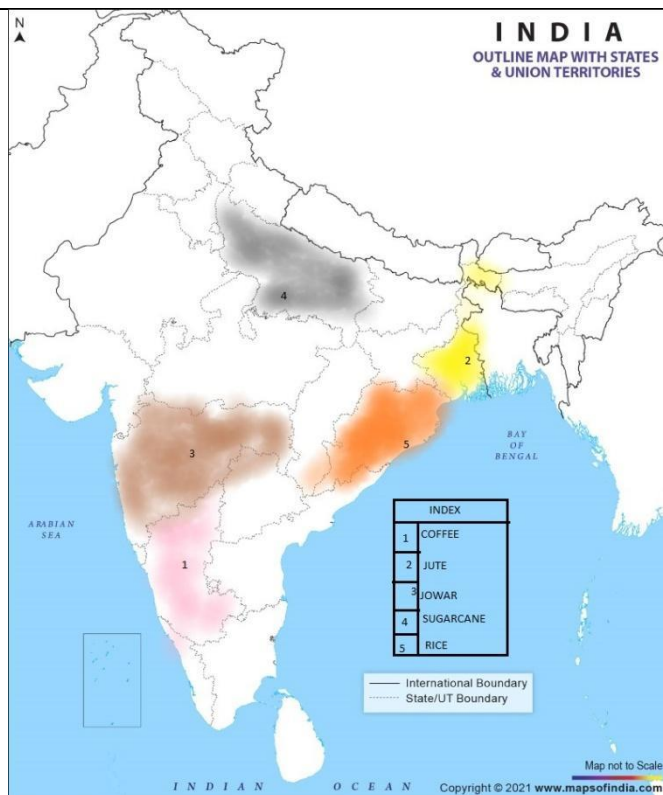
4. Labourers are hired

Land productivity in this type of agriculture is high as it is meant for commercial purpose.

128

- Government abolished the zamindari system followed with consolidation of small land holdings.
- Crop insurance to protect the farmers against losses by natural and man – made calamities.
- Availability of capital or investment through banks and cooperative societies.
- Minimum support price for various crops ensures minimum price for the crop grown by the farmers.
- Kisan Credit Card (KCC) and Personal Accident Insurance Scheme (PAIS) are some schemes introduced by the government for the benefit of farmers.

129



130

Ans. The Government of India has introduced various technological and institutional reforms to improve agriculture in 1980s and 1990s. These reforms led to Green Revolution in the country.

The technological reforms which led to Green Revolution are as follows:

- (i) Several schemes for irrigation were undertaken and arid and semi-arid areas were brought under cultivation.
- (ii) The development of HYV seeds of wheat in the early 60s and those of rice in the 70s laid the foundation of Green Revolution in India.
- (iii) Special weather bulletins and agricultural programmes for farmers were introduced on radio and television.

	<p>The institutional reforms which led to Green Revolution are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Crop Insurance Scheme was launched by the government to protect the farmers against losses caused by crop failure on account of natural calamities like drought, flood, hailstorm, cyclone, fire, etc. (ii) Collectivisation, consolidation of holdings. abolition of the Zamindari system, etc., were given top priority to bring about institutional reforms in the country after independence. (iii) Grameen banks, cooperative societies and banks were established for providing loan facilities to the farmers at lower rates of interest (iv) The government announced Minimum Support Price, remunerative and procurement prices to reduce exploitation
<p>131</p>	<p>Ans. The major challenges faced by the farmers in India are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Indian farmers are facing a big challenge from international competition and a reduction in public investment in the agriculture sector. ii. Subsidy on fertilizers is decreased leading to an increase in the cost of production. iii. Reduction in import duties on agricultural products has proved detrimental to agriculture in the country. iv. Farmers are withdrawing their investment from agriculture causing a downfall in employment in agriculture. v. Uncertainty of monsoon.
<p>132</p>	<p>Ans. The comparison between intensive subsistence farming and commercial farming practiced in India given as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) In intensive subsistence farming, pressure of population on land is high whereas it is low in commercial farming. (ii) In intensive subsistence farming, labour intensive farming is used, but in commercial farming. mechanised form of farming is used. (iii) In intensive subsistence farming, there is low capital investment, but there is high capital investment in commercial farming. (iv) Land holdings are small in intensive subsistence farming whereas they are large in commercial farming. (v) Multiple cropping is practiced in intensive subsistence farming, but in commercial farming. single cropping is practiced. (vi) In intensive subsistence farming, farmers produce for their own consumption whereas in commercial farming production is mainly for the market.

Geography (Contemporary India - II)

Chapter 5: Minerals and Energy Resources

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	<p>Match the column and choose the right option.</p> <p>Column-1 column-2</p> <p>a) Ferrous i) platinum b) Non-ferrous ii) iron ore c) Precious iii) bauxite d) Non-metallic iv) granite</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>A) a-i, b-ii, c-iii, d-iv B) a-ii, b-iii, c-i, d-iv C) a-ii, b-iv, c-i, d-iii D) a-i, b-ii, c-iv, d-iii</p>	1
2	<p>Match the column and choose the right option.</p> <p>Column-1 column-2</p> <p>a) Panchpatmali i) iron ore b) Balaghat ii) Copper c) Kudermukh iii) Mica d) Koderma iv) Bauxite</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>A) a-iv, b-ii, c-iii, d-i B) a-iv, b-ii, c-i, d-iii C) a-iv, b-i, c-iii, d-ii D) a-iv, b-ii, c-iii, d-i</p>	1
3	<p>The sparkle in some toothpaste is due to the presence of _____.</p> <p>a) Flouride b) Limonite c) Mica d) None of these</p>	1
4	<p>Shreyash was thinking about his future if the conventional energy sources will no longer exist then from where will he get the fuel. Which of the following is the conventional source of energy?</p> <p>A) Fossil fuel B) coal C) natural gas D) All of these</p>	1
5	<p>In a state where Ennore, Neyveli and Tuticorin Thermal power plant is located. In which of the following states is Kalpakkam nuclear plant located?</p> <p>a) Gujarat</p>	1

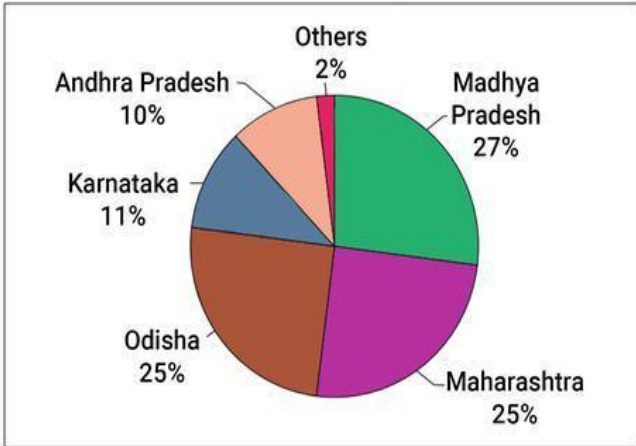
	b) Kerala c) Tamilnadu d) Karnataka	
6	It is found in Badampahar mines in the Mayurbhanj and Kendujhar district of Odisha. Name the mineral.	1
7	____ belt lies on Chhattisgarh and Maharashtra. a) Durg- Bastar- Chandrapur b) Koderma- Gaya -Hazaribagh c) Odisha – Jharkhand d) Bellary- Chitradurga- Chikmaglur -Tumkur	1
8	The minerals used to reduce cavities in teeth a) Limestone b) flouride c) Mica d) silica	1
9	Directions : in the following questions or statement of Assertion(A) is followed by a statement of Reason(R). Mark the correct choice as: A) both a and are true and are is the correct explanation of a B) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A. C) A is true and R is false D) A is false and R is true. Assertion A: iron ore is the basic mineral and the backbone of industrial development. Reason A: India is rich in good quality iron ore.	1
10	Directions : in the following questions or statement of Assertion(A) is followed by a statement of Reason(R). Mark the correct choice as: A) both a and are true and are is the correct explanation of a B) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A. C) A is true and R is false D) A is false and R is true. Assertion A: India is fortunier to have fairly rich and varied mineral resources. Reasons R: mineral resources are consumed away quickly then they formed. Option A is correct	1
11	“It is an important clean energy resources found in association with or without patroleum.” Identify the energy resources. A. Natural Gas	1

	<p>B. Hydroelectricity C. Atomic Electricity D. Solar</p>	
12	<p>Being malleable, ductile, and a good conductor, _____ is mainly used in electrical cables, electronics and chemical industries.</p> <p>A. Steel B. Manganese C. Copper D. None of the above</p>	1
13	<p>Mica is used in electric and electronic industries because</p> <p>A. Of its insulating properties and resistance to high voltage B. it is a good conductor of electricity C. Of its great malleability D. Of its sonorous nature</p>	1
14	<p>Assertion (A): Mineral resources are finite and non-renewable. Reason(R): The geological processes of mineral formation are so slow that the rates of replenishment are infinitely small in comparison to the present rate of consumption.</p> <p>A. Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. B. Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. C. A is true but R is false. D. A is false but R is true</p>	1
15	<p>Assertion: Uses of iron brought a radical change in human life. Reason : Different kinds of tools were invented by using minerals</p> <p>A. Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. B. Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A C. A is true but R is false. D. A is false but R is true</p>	1
16	<p>Assertion : Increased use of fossil fuels creates a healthy environment. Reason : Fossil fuels such as coal, oil and gas are easily obtained from natural resource</p> <p>A. Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p>	1

	<p>B.Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>C.A is true but R is false.</p> <p>D. Both A and R are false</p> <p>.</p>	
17	<p>Which of the following statements are incorrect with regard to placer deposits?</p> <p>(i) They occur as alluvial deposits.</p> <p>(ii) They are corroded by water.</p> <p>(iii) They occur in ocean beds.</p> <p>(iv) They are found in sands of the valley floors and the base of hills.</p> <p>(A) (i) and (ii)</p> <p>(B) (ii) and (iii)</p> <p>(C) (iii) and (iv)</p> <p>(D) (i) and (iv)</p>	1
18	<p>Study about which of the characteristics of minerals is not a concern of geographers?</p> <p>(A) Minerals as part of the earth's crust for better understanding of landforms.</p> <p>(B) Distribution of minerals</p> <p>(C) Economic activities associated with minerals</p> <p>(D) Formation, age and physical and chemical composition of minerals</p>	1
19	<p>Which of the following is the correct set of natural gas producing sites?</p> <p>A Bombay High, Digboi, Godawari Basin, Ankaleshwar</p> <p>B Ankaleshwar, Bombay High, Digboi, Godawari Basin</p> <p>C Bombay High, Ankaleshwar, Godawari Basin, Cauvery Basin</p> <p>D Bombay High, Godawari Basin, Digboi, Ankaleshwar</p>	1
20	<p>Why do minerals have wide range of colours, hardness, crystal forms, lustre and density?</p>	1
21	<p>A child while playing with a magnet tries to stick it to some metal and luckily the child succeeds in sticking it to all the metals in turn. What type of metal has been talked about here?</p>	1
22	<p>Saras has gone to Madurai and Nagarcoil cities in Tamilnadu with his friends. What kind of renewable energy resources are likely to be found there?</p>	1
23	<p>Following questions consist of two statements – Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(c) A is true but R is false.</p>	1

	<p>(d) A is false but R is true.</p> <p>Assertion: Natural gas is referred as an environment friendly fuel.</p> <p>Reason: Natural gas contains low carbon dioxide emissions.</p>	
24	<p>Minerals need to be conserved because</p> <p>(i) They are renewable.</p> <p>(ii) They are depleting rapidly.</p> <p>(iii) They are needed for country's industrial development.</p> <p>(iv) Their formation is very fast.</p> <p>(a) (i) and (ii)</p> <p>(b) (ii) and (iii)</p> <p>(c) (iii) and (iv)</p> <p>(d) All of the above</p>	1
25	<p>Following questions consist of two statements – Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below:</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>(d) A is false but R is true.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Thermal power plants are set up near coal or gas fields.</p> <p>Reason (R): Transmission of electric power more efficient, convenient and economical than transportation of fossil fuels like coal or natural gas.</p>	1
26	<p>A metal which utensils are being used in our country for centuries to purify water and which is also used for making electrical cables. This metal is found in Balaghat mines of Madhya Pradesh. Identify its name.</p>	1
27	<p>We should use Bio gas because :</p> <p>(i) It has higher thermal efficiency in comparison to kerosene.</p> <p>(ii) It improves the quality of manure.</p> <p>(iii) It prevents the loss of trees.</p> <p>(iv) It is the renewable source of energy.</p> <p>(a) (i) and (ii)</p> <p>(b) (ii) and (iii)</p> <p>(c) (iii) and (iv)</p> <p>(d) All of the above</p>	1

28	Match the following :	1	
	1. Mineral		a. Accumulation of any mineral mixed with other elements.
	2. Ores		b. A type of highest quality hard coal
	3. Ferrous minerals		c. A type of low grade brown coal
	4. Anthracite		d. Homogenous naturally occurring substance
	5. Lignite	e. Minerals having iron present in it.	
29	Prem goes on a trip with his family to a place called Manikaran in Himachal Pradesh. After that he goes to Puga valley located in Ladakh. What kind of renewable energy resources are likely to be found there?	1	
30	<p>Rekha gave her friends three clues about a type of mineral –</p> <p>1) Essential for smelting iron ore in the blast furnace. 2) Basic raw material for the cement industry. 3) Found in Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Andhra Pradesh.</p> <p>What mineral is being referred to by Rekha?</p>	1	
31	<p>Some minerals are deposited and accumulated in the horizontal strata of the rocks. These minerals are found in beds or layers. On which type of rocks these minerals found?</p> <p>a. Sedimentary b. Igneous Metamorphic d. None of these</p>	1	
32	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>(A)India’s reserves and production of non-ferrous minerals is very satisfactory. (R)These minerals, which include copper , bauxite, lead, zinc and gold play a vital role in a number of metallurgical ,engineering and electrical industries.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1	
33	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>(A)Natural gas is referred as an environment friendly fuel.</p>	1	

	<p>(R) Natural gas contains low carbon dioxide emission.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	
34	<p>Nagarcoil and Jaisalmer are known for effective use of</p> <p>(a) Solar energy (b) Wind energy</p> <p>(c) Atomic energy (d) Tidal energy</p>	1
35	<p>Correct the statement and rewrite it .</p> <p>Hematite is the finest iron ore with a very high content of iron up to 70 percent. It has excellent magnetic qualities, especially valuable in the electrical industry.</p>	1
36	<p>Seema is demonstrating a mineral in front of the class. The mineral is malleable ,ductile and a good conductor. It mainly use in electrical cables ,electronic and chemical industries.</p> <p>Which mineral is being referred to by Seema madam?</p>	1
37	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Production of Manganese showing state-wise share in percent, 2016-2017</p> </div> <p>Name the state which is the second largest producer of Manganese in 2016-17.</p>	1
38	<p>(a) Anthracite ii. It has a low carbon, low heating capacity</p> <p>(b) Bituminous i. It is the most popular coal in commercial use</p> <p>(c) Lignite iii. It is the highest quality hard coal</p> <p>(d) Peat iv. It is a low grade</p>	1

	<p style="text-align: center;">brown coal</p> <p>Which of among is correctly matched.?</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(a) (b) (c) (d)</p>	
39	<p>Which of the following statements are incorrect with regards to placer deposits ?</p> <p>i. They occur as alluvial deposits.</p> <p>ii. They are eroded by water.</p> <p>Iii. They occur in ocean beds.</p> <p>iv. They are found in sands of the valley floors and the base of hills.</p> <p>(a) i and ii (b) ii and iii</p> <p>(c) iii and iv (d) I and iv</p>	1
40	<p>Kalpakkam is the nuclear power located in Tamil Nadu.</p> <p>TRUE / FALSE</p>	1
41	<p>In which areas sedimentary minerals are formed as a result of evaporation?</p> <p>a. Semi- Arid regions</p> <p>b. Dry regions</p> <p>c. Arid regions</p> <p>d. Moist regions</p>	1
42	<p>Saroj gave her friends three clues about type of minerals.</p> <p>1. These minerals contain iron.</p> <p>2. Some examples are- manganese, iron ore, nickel and chromite.</p> <p>3. These are magnetic.</p> <p>What mineral is being referred by Saroj?</p>	1
43	<p>Which one of the following features is not true about copper?</p> <p>a. India is deficient in the reserve and production of copper.</p> <p>b. It is reliable, ductile and a good conductor.</p> <p>c. It is ferrous ore.</p> <p>d. It is mainly used in electronical cables and electronic goods.</p>	1
44	<p>Mica is used in electric and electronic industries because</p> <p>a. Of its insulating properties and resistance to high voltage.</p> <p>b. It is a good conductor of electricity.</p> <p>c. of its great malleability.</p> <p>d.Of its sonorous nature.</p>	1
45	<p>Assertion: Uses of iron brought a radical change in human life.</p> <p>Reason: Different kinds of tools were invented by using minerals.</p> <p>a.If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>b. If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>c. If the assertion is true but the reason is false.</p>	1

	d. If both assertion and reason are false.	
46	Assertion: Natural gas is referred to as an environment friendly fuel. Reason: Natural gas contains low carbon dioxide emissions. a.If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion. b. If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion. c. If the assertion is true but the reason is false. d. If both assertion and reason are false.	1
47	Assertion: Geological processes of mineral formation are slow. Reason: Minerals resources are consumed very quickly then they are formed. a.If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion. b. If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion. c. If the assertion is true but the reason is false. d. If both assertion and reason are false.	1
48	Copper, lead, Tin and bauxite are examples of which kind of minerals? a. Ferrous minerals b. Non- Ferrous minerals c. Non-metallic minerals d. Energy mineral	1
49	Identify the iron ore belts in India from the following statements: ❖ The belt lies in Chhattisgarh and Maharashtra. ❖ Very high-grade hematite is found in the famous Bailadila range of hills. ❖ The range of hills comprises 14 deposits of super high grade hematite iron ore. ❖ Iron ore from these mines is exported to Japan and South Korea via Visakhapatnam port. <u>Options:</u> a. Orissa- Jharkhand belt b. Durg- Bastar -Chandrapur belt c. Bellari- Chitradurga -Chikkamagaluru- Tumakuru belt d. Maharashtra- Goa belt	1
50	The tribal areas of north- east India, minerals are owned by individuals or communities. In Meghalaya there are large deposits of coal, iron ore, limestone and dolomite etc. Coal mining in Jowai and Cherrapunji is done by family members in the form of a long narrow tunnel. This type of mining is known as.....	1
51	Why is it essential to use renewable sources of energy?	2
52	There is an urgent need to develop a sustainable path of energy development. give two broad measures of it. As concerned citizens, how can you help to conserve energy?	2
53	“Minerals are an indispensable part of our lives.” Support the statement with two	2

	examples.																	
54	What is rat hole mining? Give an example.	2																
55	What are the hazards of Mining? (nameany two hazards)	2																
56	<p>Look at the pie chart and answer the following questions.</p> <p>1. Which state was the largest producer of Bauxite during 2018-19?</p> <p>2. Which two states were produced equal percentage of Bauxite?</p>	2																
	<p>Fig. 5.5: Production of Bauxite showing state-wise share in per cent, 2018-19</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>State</th> <th>Share (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Odisha</td> <td>65%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jharkhand</td> <td>10%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gujarat</td> <td>9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chhattisgarh</td> <td>6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maharashtra</td> <td>6%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Madhya Pradesh</td> <td>3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>1%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	State	Share (%)	Odisha	65%	Jharkhand	10%	Gujarat	9%	Chhattisgarh	6%	Maharashtra	6%	Madhya Pradesh	3%	Others	1%	
State	Share (%)																	
Odisha	65%																	
Jharkhand	10%																	
Gujarat	9%																	
Chhattisgarh	6%																	
Maharashtra	6%																	
Madhya Pradesh	3%																	
Others	1%																	
57	Why is conservation of mineral resources essential? Explain any three reasons.	2																
58	What is the need of using non-conventional sources of energy?	2																
59	What are the uses or importance of natural gas as a fuel?	2																
60	What is a mineral?	2																
61	What are ‘veins’ and ‘lodes’?	2																
62	What is Rat hole mining?	2																
63	How do minerals occur in igneous and metamorphic rocks?	2																
64	Suggest any two ways to conserve mineral resources?	2																
65	How you will distinguish between Ferrous and Non -ferrous minerals?	2																
66	How you would justify the statement ‘Solar energy has a bright future in India’.	3																
67	Explain the uses of limestone with the name of major producing state.	3																
68	Why minerals are indispensable part of our lives.	3																

69	Consumption of energy in all forms has been rising all over the country. There is an urgent need to develop a sustainable path of energy development and energy saving. suggest any three measures to solve this burning problem.	3
70	How can solar energy solve the energy problem to some extent in India? Give your opinion.	3
71	“Natural gas is considered an environment friendly fuel.” explain the statement in three points.	3
72	How is mica one of the most indispensable minerals? Explain with any three points.	3
73	Suggest any three ways to reduce the use of petrol.	3
74	“Energy save is energy produced” - Explain this statement with three suitable examples.	3
75	How can minerals be conserved?	3
76	What is biogas? Where in India are biogas plants set up and why?	3
77	Which State is the largest producer of manganese in India? Mention any two uses of manganese.	3
78	Energy saved is energy produced. Support the statement.	3
79	What are the impacts of mining on the health of the miners and the environment?	3
80	What are ‘placer deposits’? Write with examples.	3
81	Iron ore is the basic mineral and the backbone of industrial development. India is endowed with fairly abundant resources of iron ore. India is rich in good quality iron ores. Magnetite is the finest iron ore with a very high content of iron up to 70 per cent. It has excellent magnetic qualities, especially valuable in the electrical industry. Hematite ore is the most important industrial iron ore in terms of the quantity used, but has a slightly lower iron content than magnetite. (50-60 per cent). 1. What is magnetite? 2. What is the basic mineral which is the backbone of industrial development? 3. Why magnetite is important?	4
82	In India, coal is the most abundantly available fossil fuel. It provides a substantial part of the nation’s energy needs. It is used for power generation, to supply energy to industry as well as for domestic needs. India is highly dependent on coal for meeting its commercial energy requirements. As you are already aware that coal is formed due the compression of plant material over millions of years. Coal, therefore, is found in a variety of forms depending on	4

	<p>the degrees of compression and the depth and time of burial. Decaying plants in swamps produce peat which has a low carbon and high moisture contents and low heating capacity. Lignite is a low grade brown coal, which is soft with high moisture content. The principal lignite reserves are in Neyveli in Tamil Nadu and are used for generation of electricity. Coal that has been buried deep and subjected to increased temperatures is bituminous coal. It is the most popular coal in commercial use. Metallurgical coal is high grade bituminous coal which has a special value for smelting iron in blast furnaces. Anthracite is the highest quality hard coal. In India coal occurs in rock series of two main geological ages, namely Gondwana, a little over 200 million years in age and in tertiary deposits which are only about 55 million years old. The major resources of Gondwana coal, which are metallurgical coal, are located in Damodar valley (West Bengal-Jharkhand). Jharia, Raniganj, Bokaro are important coalfields. The Godavari, Mahanadi, Son and Wardha valleys also contain coal deposits. Tertiary coals occur in the north eastern states of Meghalaya, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland. Remember coal is a bulky material, which loses weight on use as it is reduced to ash. Hence, heavy industries and thermal power stations are located on or near the coalfields.</p> <p>1. India is highly dependent on_____ for meeting its commercial energy requirements.</p> <p>2. Which type of coal occurs in the north eastern states of Meghalaya, Assam, Nagaland and Arunachal Pradesh?</p> <p>3. What is the significance of high grade bituminous coal?</p>	
83	<p>Toothpaste cleans your teeth. Abrasive minerals like silica, limestone, aluminium oxide and various phosphate minerals do the cleaning. Fluoride which is used to reduce cavities, comes from a mineral fluorite. Most toothpaste are made white with titanium oxide, which comes from minerals called rutile, ilmenite and anatase. The sparkle in some toothpastes comes from mica. The toothbrush and tube containing the paste are made of plastics from petroleum. Find out where these minerals are found?</p> <p>1. How are toothpaste made white and where does it come from?</p> <p>2. What is used to reduce cavities and where does it come from?</p> <p>3. What are toothbrush and tube made up of?</p>	4
84	<p>We all appreciate the strong dependence of industry and agriculture upon mineral deposits and the substances manufactured from them. The total volume of workable</p> <p>Mineral deposits is an insignificant fraction i.e. one per cent of the earth's crust. We are rapidly consuming mineral resources that required millions of years to be created and concentrated. The geological processes of</p> <p>Mineral formation are so slow that the rates of replenishment are infinitely small in comparison to the present rates of consumption. Mineral resources are,</p> <p>Therefore, finite and non-renewable. Rich mineral deposits are our country's</p>	4

	<p>extremely valuable but short-lived possessions. Continued extraction of ores leads to</p> <p>Increasing costs as mineral extraction comes from greater depths along with decrease in quality.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Are mineral resources renewable? 2. Why mineral conservation is needed? 3. Which sector strongly depend on mineral deposits? 	
85	<p>The growing consumption of energy has resulted in the country becoming increasingly dependent on fossil fuels such as coal, oil and gas. Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in future, which in turn has serious repercussions on the growth of the national economy. Moreover, increasing use of fossil fuels also causes serious environmental problems. Hence, there</p> <p>is a pressing need to use renewable energy sources like solar energy, wind, tide, biomass and energy from waste material. These are called non-conventional energy sources.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Give examples of fossils fuel. 2. What is serious repercussion on the growth of national economy? <p>How fossils fuel use creating environmental problems?</p>	4
86	<p>Electricity has such a wide range of applications in today's world that, its per capita consumption is considered as an index of development. Electricity is generated mainly in</p> <p>two ways: by running water which drives hydro turbines to generate hydro electricity; and by burning other fuels such as coal, petroleum and natural gas to drive turbines to produce thermal power. Once generated the electricity</p> <p>is exactly the same.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What is considered as index of development ? 2. What are the ways to generate electricity ? 	4
87	<p>Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Source A- Energy Resources- Energy can be generated from fuel minerals like Coal, Petroleum, natural gas, uranium and from electricity. Energy resources can be classified as conventional and non-conventional sources. Conventional sources include firewood, cattle dunk cake, Coal, Petroleum, natural gas and electricity (both hydel and thermal).</p> <p>Source B- Non- Conventional sources of energy, the growing consumption of energy has resulted in the country becoming increasingly dependent on fossil fuels such as Coal, Oil and Gas. Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in future, which in turn has serious repercussions on the growth of the natural economy. Moreover, increasing use of fossil fuels also causes serious environmental problems. Hence, there is a pressing need to use renewable energy sources like solar energy, wind, tied, biomass and energy from waste material. These are</p>	4

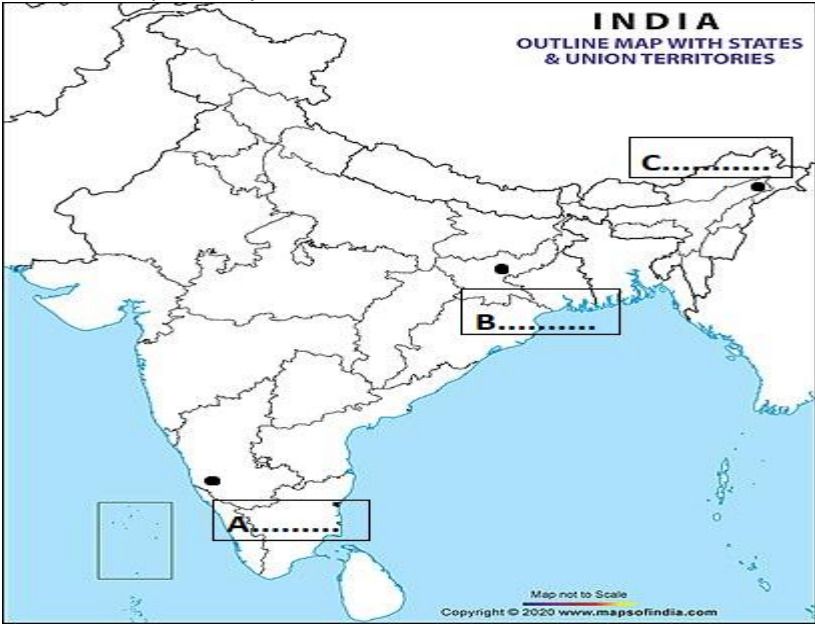
	<p>called non-conventional energy sources.</p> <p>Source C- Conventional convention of energy resources- Energy is a basic requirement for economic development. Every sector of the national economy: agriculture, Industries, transport, commercial and domestic needs inputs of energy. The economic development plans implemented since independence necessarily required increasing amounts of energy to remain in operation. As a result, consumption of energy in all forms has been steadily rising all over the country.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. How can we conserve energy resources? 2. Which is the most abundantly available conventional source of energy? 3. Write any two benefits of non-conventional sources of energy? 	
88	<p>Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Source A Biogas -Shrubs, farm waste, animal and human waste are used to produce biogas for domestic consumption in rural areas. Decomposition of organic matter yields gas, which has higher thermal efficiency in comparison to kerosene, dung cake and charcoal.</p> <p>(i) To what extent do you think biogas is better than dung cake for fuel?</p> <p>Source B Solar Energy -India is a tropical country. It has enormous possibilities of tapping solar energy, Photovoltaic technology converts sunlight directly into electricity. Solar energy is fast becoming popular in rural and remote areas.</p> <p>(ii) Why solar energy has more potential to be developed as major fuel in rural areas?</p> <p>Source C Wind Energy-India has great potential for wind power. The largest wind farm cluster is located in Tamil Nadu from Nagercoil to Madurai. Apart from these, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Gujarat, Kerala, Maharashtra and Lakshadweep have important wind farms.</p> <p>(iii) What similarity or trait can be seen in the places ideally suited for setting wind farms?</p>	4
89	<p>Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>In India, coal is the most abundantly available fossil fuel. It provides a substantial part of the Nation's energy needs. It is used for power generation, to supply energy to industry as well as for domestic needs. India is highly dependent on coal for meeting its commercial energy requirements. as you are already aware that coal is formed due to compression of plant material over millions of years. Coal, therefore, is found in a variety of forms depending on the degrees of compression and the depth and time of burial.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Name the four varieties of coal found in India. (ii) What is the geographical age in which coal is found in India? (iii) Where are the major coal deposits found in India? 	4

<p>90</p>	<p>Read the following source and answer the following questions.</p> <p>Most of the public sector undertaking market their Steel through Steel authority of India limited (SAIL). In the 1950s China and India produced almost the same quality of Steel. Today, China is the largest producer of steel. China is also the world's largest consumer of Steel. Chhota Nagpur plateau region has the maximum concentration of iron and steel industries. It is largely, because of the relative advantages this region has further development of this industry. These include, low cost of iron ore, high grade raw materials in proximity, cheap labour and growth potential in the home market. Though, India is an important iron and steel producing country in the world yet, we are not able to perform to our full potential largely due to high costs limited availability of coking coal, lower productivity of labour, irregular supply of energy and poor infrastructure.</p> <p>1. Which country is the largest producer as well as the consumer of Steel in the world? 1</p> <p>2. The regions which is the hub of iron and steel industries in India is _____ . 1</p> <p>3. What are the limitations which have affected the production of iron and Steel in India to reach it's true potential? 2</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>91</p>	<p>● Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>The growing consumption of energy has resulted in the country becoming increasingly dependent on fossil fuels such as coal, oil, and gas. Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in future, which in turn has serious repercussions on the growth of the national economy. Moreover, increasing use of fossil fuels also causes serious environmental problems. Hence, there is a pressing need to use renewable energy sources like solar energy, wind, tide, biomass and energy from waste material. These are called nonconventional energy sources. India is blessed with an abundance of sunlight, water, wind, and biomass. It has the largest programmes for the development of these renewable energy resources.</p> <p>Q 1. What are non-conventional energy sources?</p> <p>a) Sources like wind, petroleum, oil, gas and coal are non-conventional sources of energy.</p> <p>b) Sources like wind, solar energy, tide, and biomass are non-conventional sources of energy.</p> <p>c) Sources like wind, thermal, hydro and petroleum are non-conventional sources of energy.</p> <p>d) Sources like solar energy, petroleum, natural gas and coal are non-</p>	<p>4</p>

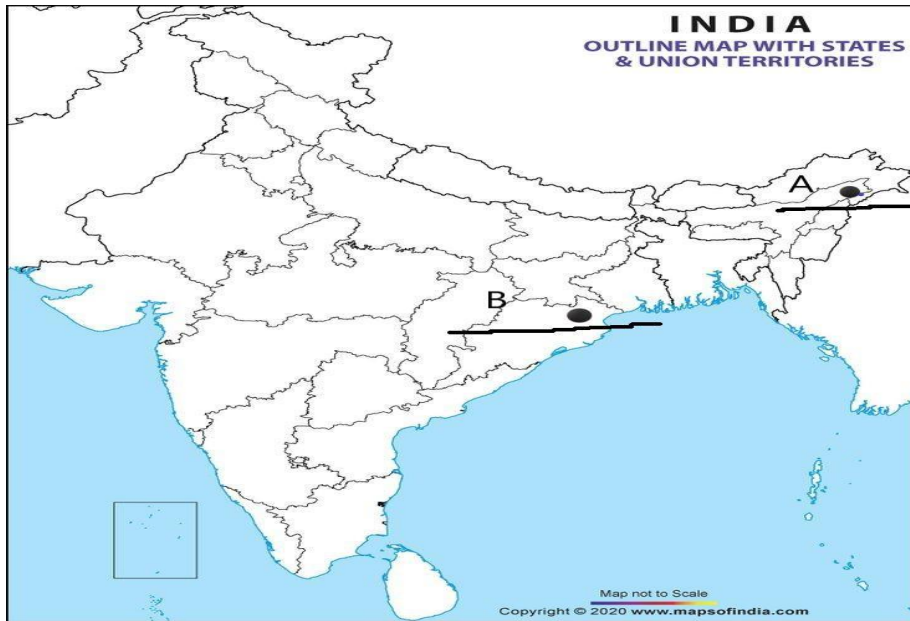
	<p>conventional sources of energy.</p> <p>Q 2. What is causing serious environmental problems?</p> <p>a) Increasing use of fossil fuels are causing serious environmental problems.</p> <p>b) Increasing use of natural fuels are causing serious environmental problems.</p> <p>c) Decreasing use of fossil fuels are causing serious environmental problems.</p> <p>d) Increasing use of chemical fuels are causing serious environmental problems.</p> <p>Q 3. Which of the following are examples of fossil fuels?</p> <p>a) Wind, coal, and gas are fossil fuels.</p> <p>b) Wind, tide and sun are fossil fuels.</p> <p>c) Coal, oil and gas are fossil fuels.</p> <p>d)Tide, wind, and oil are fossil fuels.</p> <p>Q 4. Why there is a pressing need to use renewable energy?</p> <p>a) There is a pressing need to use renewable energy due to serious malnutrition problems.</p> <p>b) There is a pressing need to use renewable energy due to serious agro-processing problems.</p> <p>c)There is a pressing need to use renewable energy due to serious fertilization problems.</p> <p>d) There is a pressing need to use renewable energy due to serious environmental problems.</p>	
92	<p>. Read the source properly and answer the following questions.</p> <p>Cement is essential for construction activity such as building houses, factories, bridges, roads, airports, dams and for commercial establishments. This industry requires bulky and heavy raw materials like limestone, silica, alumina and gypsum . Coal and electric power are needed apart from rail transportation. The industry has strategically located plants in Gujarat that have suitable access to the market in gulf countries. The first cement plant was set up in Chennai in 1904. After independence the industry expanded. The control of price and distribution since 1989 and other policy reforms let the cement industry to make rapid stride in capacity, process, technology and production. There are 128 large plants and 332 mini cement plants in the country. India produces a variety of cement.</p> <p>1. When was the first cement plant setup in Chennai? 1</p> <p>2. How many large cement plants and mini cement plants are there in the country? 1</p>	4

	3: what does a cement industry require ? 2	
93	<p>Energy is required for all activities. It is needed to cook, to provide light and heat, to propel vehicles and to drive machinery in industries. Energy can be generated from fuel minerals like coal, petroleum, natural gas, uranium and from electricity. Energy resources can be classified as conventional and non-conventional sources. Conventional sources include: firewood, cattle dung cake, coal, petroleum, natural gas and electricity (both hydel and thermal). Non-conventional sources include solar, wind, tidal, geothermal, biogas and atomic energy. Firewood and cattle dung cake are most common in rural India. According to one estimate more than 70 percent energy requirement in rural households is met by these two; continuation of these is increasingly becoming difficult due to decreasing forest area. Moreover, using dung cake too is being discouraged because it consumes most valuable manure which could be used in agriculture.</p> <p>(i) Which of the following statement is true about conventional energy resources?</p> <p>a) They cause minimum pollution. b) They are available in limited quantity. c) Cattle dung is the most used energy in the world. d) There are sufficient reserves of conventional energy sources.</p> <p>(ii) Which of the following resources generate energy?</p> <p>a) Coal b) Fuel c) Natural gas d) All of the above</p> <p>(iii) Which of the following energy is non-conventional source of energy?</p> <p>(a) Firewood (b) Tidal energy (c) Natural gas (d) Petroleum</p> <p>Firewood and cattle dung cake are most common energy in rural India because</p> <p>(a) they are easily available (b) they are non-conventional (c) they produces high energy (d) None of the above</p>	4
94	<p>Decaying plants in swamps produce peat which has a low carbon and high moisture content and low heating capacity. Lignite is low grade brown coal, which is soft with high moisture content. The principal lignite reserves are in Neyveli in Tamil Nadu and is used for generation of electricity. Coal that has been buried deep and subjected to increased temperatures is bituminous coal. It is the most popular coal in commercial use. Metallurgical coal is high grade bituminous coal which has a special value for smelting iron in blast furnaces.</p>	4

	<p>Anthracite is the highest quality hard coal. In India coal occurs in rock series of two main geological ages, namely Gondwana, a little over 200 million years in age and in tertiary deposits which are only about 55 million years old. The major resources of Gondwana coal, which are metallurgical coal, are located in Damodar valley (West Bengal, Jharkhand). Jharia, Raniganj, Bokaro are important coalfields. The Godavari, Mahanadi, Son and Vardaha valleys also contain coal deposits. Tertiary coals occur in the North-Eastern states of Meghalaya, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland.</p> <p>(i) Which reserves are important for lignite in India?</p> <p>(ii) In what extent do you agree that bituminous coal is metallurgical coal? State its one property.</p> <p>(iii) Why is coal associated with geological ages? State where it is found?</p>	
95	<p>In igneous and metamorphic rocks minerals occur in the cracks, crevices, faults or joints. The smaller occurrences are called veins and the larger ones are called lodes. In sedimentary rocks, minerals occur in beds or layers. They are deposited in horizontal strata. A wide range of colours, hardness, crystal forms, lustre and density is found in minerals because a particular mineral is formed from a certain combination of elements and depends upon the physical and chemical conditions under which the material forms.</p> <p>1. How do minerals occur in sedimentary rocks? 2. How do minerals occur in igneous and metamorphic rocks?</p> <p>Why is there a wide range of colours, hardness, crystal forms, lustre and density found in minerals?</p>	4
96	"Conservation of minerals is the need of the hour" - Explain the statement with five facts.	5
97	Which is the most abundantly available fossil fuel in India? Assess the importance of its different forms.	5
98	Deleted	
99	"Minerals are indispensable part of our lives." Support this statement with suitable examples.	5
100	Which type of minerals has provided a strong base for the development of metallurgical industries in India. Explain with the help of examples.	5
101	"India is fortunate to have fairly rich and varied mineral resources." Elaborate the statement.	5
102	"India is fortunate to have fairly rich and varied mineral resources. However, these are unevenly distributed." Explain.	5

103	<p>Why is conservation of mineral resources essential? Explain any three methods to conserve them.</p>	5
104	<p>22. i- Three places A, B and C have been marked on the given outline map of India. Identify them and write their correct names of the place on the lines drawn near them.</p> <p>A. Iron ore mine situated in Karnataka B. Coal mine situated in Jharkhand C. Oil field situated in Assam</p> <p>22. ii- On the same outline map of India locate and label any Two of the following with suitable Symbols.</p> <p>1. Thermal power plant situated in Telangana 2. Nuclear power plant situated in Maharashtra 3. Nuclear power plant situated in Uttar Pradesh.</p>  <p>The map shows the outline of India with state boundaries. Three specific locations are marked with black dots and labeled with boxes containing dotted lines: 'A' is in Karnataka, 'B' is in Jharkhand, and 'C' is in Assam. The map is titled 'INDIA OUTLINE MAP WITH STATES & UNION TERRITORIES' and includes a copyright notice for 2020 from www.mapsofindia.com.</p>	5
105	<p>Differentiate between Conventional and Non -conventional sources of energy with examples.</p>	5
106	<p>“Energy saved is energy produce.” Support the statement with suitable examples.</p>	5
107	<p>Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India Identify them and write their correct names of the place on the lines drawn near them</p> <p>A. An Oil field in Assam B. coal mines in Odisha</p> <p>On the same outline map of India locate and label the following with suitable Symbols.</p> <p>i. Namrup ii. Singrauli</p>	5

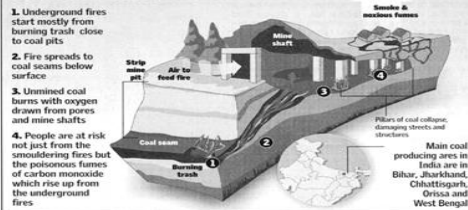
iii. Ramagundam



108

Jharia to be shifted

COAL FIRE CATASTROPHE



Law Kumar Mishra | TNN

Dhanbad: The government has decided to relocate an entire township — Jharia — because of the uncontrollable spread of underground fires that have been burning for years in the coal belt.

Coal unit fined Rs 300 cr in damages

Dhananjay Mahapatra | TNN

New Delhi: The Supreme Court has asked India's largest coal producing company — South Eastern Coalfields Ltd — to pay within a month Rs 300 crore as compensation for using forest land in Chhattisgarh. This is in addition to Rs 50 crore already paid by the PSU, which is a subsidiary of Coal India Ltd, to continue its operations in the state. SECL will have to pay Rs 100 crore within a week and the rest within a month, the forest Bench comprising CJI Y K Sabharwal and Justices Arjit Pasayat and S H Kapadia directed on Friday.

The court, in its earlier judgment, had said that all companies were liable to pay Penal Compensatory Afforestation cost and amount of Net Present Value to continue operations in forest land already allotted to them by the states. Appearing for the PSU, solicitor general G E Vahanvati argued that the company had one of the best records for protection of environment and had won awards at the national and state level. He said the Rs 50 crore already deposited by the company was compensation enough for it to be allowed coal mining operations. Appearing for the ministry of environment and forests, counsel A N N Rao

“The Centre has already sanctioned Rs 14 crore for the first phase of shifting.” Claiming it to be one of the world's major evacuation drives, Soren said the shifting would be done in three phases in five years and he also as-

‘Over 50% of coal-belt mines unsafe’

Law Kumar Mishra | TNN

Dhanbad: Three days after one of the worst mining disasters in decades left 54 people dead, the chief of the company which owns these mines, said no less than half the mines in the area did not meet the basic safety standards.

Bharat Coking Coal Ltd (BCL) chairman Partho S Bhattacharya, however, said on Saturday the company shouldn't be blamed for operating unsafe mines because workers and trade unions had blocked moves to shut these for fear of losing jobs. He said only one out of 41 mines was operated scientifically and of the rest, the many were functioning against the advice of the Directorate General of Mines Safety. He described safety standards in 24 mines as poor.

Bhattacharya said workers were aware that they would have to seek voluntary retirement if unsafe mines were shut. Bharat Coking Coal management on Saturday also handed over employment letters to the immediate people nominated by families of victims. Ironically, these people, most likely, would go to work in mines deemed unsafe by the company.

BCL's audit of the safety status of mines, graded second and third degrees,

1990. According to the Rana panel, the cost of shifting people will be at Rs 20,000 crore. The Rana panel had also said, “It is profitable to shift people from Jharia, since coal worth Rs 60,000 crore is lying unutilised beneath the Jharia



WAIT AND WATCH: A crowd watches the ongoing rescue operation outside the Bharat Coking Coal Ltd mine at Bhatdih in Jharkhand on Thursday

‘Safety standards were not in place’

Law Kumar Mishra | TNN

Dhanbad: Union coal minister Shibu Soren on Thursday announced an ex gratia of Rs 3 lakh to the families of the mine tragedy victims. Soren said: “Dependents of the victims will be provided employment by the Bharat Coking Coal from today. A probe by the director general of mines safety and the labour commissioner will also be initiated.”

Soren also held discussions with Bharat Coking Coal officials and promised medical help to the four survivors.

tained, even though the director general of mine safety carries out surveys of the safety norms,” an expert said.

Some agitating miners alleged that “there is no emergency measures inside the mine. We go deep — between 400 feet and 1,500 ft — into the mines with only an oxygen mask.” The tragedy points to the lack of security measures by Bharat Coking Coal despite previous instances of disasters due to methane leak.

At least 48 people were killed in explosions in Jeetpur mine, 43 in Sudamdeeh and 30 in

5

How are health and environment affected by the process of mining?

109

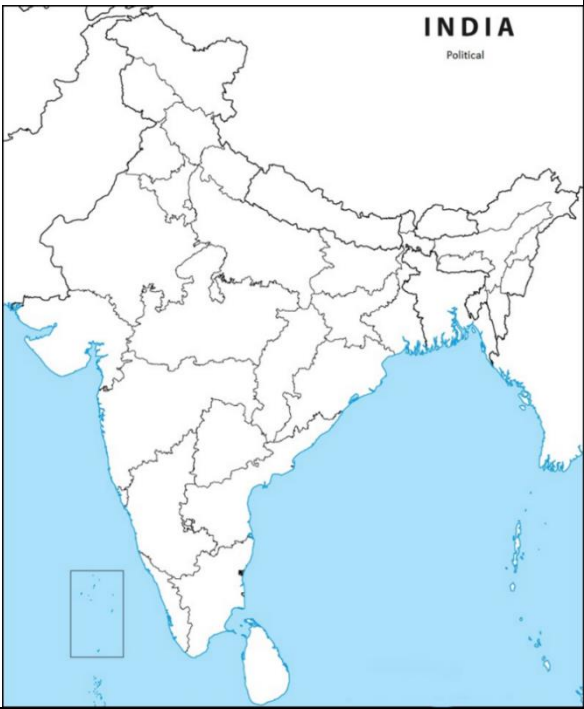
What efforts are required to use mineral resources in a plant and suitable manner? Explain.

5

110

On the given outline map of India locate and label the following with

5

	<p>appropriate symbols.</p> <p>(i) Ankaleshwar—Oil Fields (ii) Digboi—Oil Fields (iii) Kalpakkam—Nuclear power plant (iv) Namrup—Thermal power plant (v) Narora—Nuclear power plant</p>		
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	B) a-ii, b-iii, c-i, d-iv
2	B) a-iv, b-ii, c-i, d-iii
3	c) Mica
4	D) All of these
5	c) Tamilnadu
6	Haematite ore
7	a) Durg- Bastar- Chandrapur
8	b) flouride
9	Option B is correct
10	Option A is correct
11	Natural Gas

12	C . Copper
13	Of its insulating properties and resistance to high voltage
14	A. Both A and R are true, and R is the correct
15	A.Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. Revolution in agriculture-different type of tools invented like axe, hook, plough etc., revolution in industry-different tools and machines like spinning and also revolution in transportation- bullock- cart, ships, boats etc brought a radical change in human life
16	D. Both A and R are false Increased use of fossil fuels causes serious environmental problems. Hence, there is a pressing need to use renewable energy sources like solar energy, wind, tide, biomass and energy from waste material.
17	(B) (ii) and (iii)
18	(D) Formation, age and physical and chemical composition of minerals
19	C Bombay High, Ankaleshwar, Godawari Basin, Cauvery Basin
20	This is because minerals are formed under different physical and chemical conditions.
21	Ferrous Minerals
22	Wind energy
23	(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
24	(b) (ii) and (iii)
25	(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
26	Copper
27	(d) All of the above
28	1-d, 2-a, 3-e, 4-b, 5-c
29	Geothermal energy
30	Limestone
31	(a)Sedimentary
32	d) A is false but R is true
33	(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
34	(b)Wind Energy

35	Magnetite is the finest iron ore with a very high content of iron up to 70 percent. It has excellent magnetic qualities, especially valuable in the electrical industry.
36	Copper is demonstrated by Seema madam
37	Maharashtra and Odisha
38	(b)
39	(b) ii and iii
40	Kalpakkam is the nuclear power located in Tamil Nadu . TRUE
41	c. Arid region
42	Ferrous minerals
43	c. It is ferrous ore
44	Of its insulating properties and resistance to high voltage
45	a. If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.
46	a. If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.
47	b. If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.
48	b. Non- Ferrous minerals
49	b.Durg- Bastar -Chandrapur belt
50	'Rat – hole' mining
51	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Non-renewable sources are going to be exhausted such as coal, petrol, natural gas etc. they can cause environmental pollution therefore, we have to use renewable resources. ❖ India has an abundance of solar energy, wind, water and Biomass. ❖ Rising prices of oil and gas and their shortage have raised uncertainties about energy resources in the future. (Any two)
52	<p>1.Promotion of energy conservation.</p> <p>2.Increased use of renewable energy sources. As concerned citizens we can do our bit by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a.Using the public transport system instead of individual vehicles. b.Switch electricity when in. c.Using power saving devices. d.Using non- conventional sources of energy.

53	<p>Minerals are an indispensable part of our lives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Almost everything we use, from a tiny pain to a towering building or a big ship, all are made from minerals. ❖ The railway lines and the tarmac (paving) of the roads, our implements and machinery too made from minerals. ❖ Cars, buses, trains and airplanes are manufactured from Minerals and run on power resources derived from the Earth. ❖ Even the food that we eat contains minerals. ❖ In all stages of development human beings have used minerals for their lovely hood decorations, festivals, religious and ceremonial rites. (Any two)
54	<p>Rat hole mining refers to the mining of minerals like coal, limestone iron ore etc. by drilling a long tunnel downwards from the surface.</p> <p>Example: Coal mining in Jowai and Cherrapunji is done by family members in the form of a long narrow tunnel.</p>
55	<p>i) The dust and noxious fumes inhaled by miners make them vulnerable to pulmonary diseases.</p> <p>ii) The water sources in the region get contaminated due to mining, dumping of waste and slurry leads to degradation of land soil and increase in stream and river pollution.</p>
56	<p>1. Odisha</p> <p>2. Maharashtra and Chhattisgarh</p>
57	<p>Conservation of mineral resources is essential because:</p> <p>(i) Minerals are indispensable part of our life.</p> <p>(ii) It is available in limited quantity.</p> <p>(iii) Takes millions of years to get formed.</p> <p>(iv) They are finite and non-renewable resources.</p> <p>(v) Continued extraction leads in increasing costs.</p>
58	<p>(i) The growing consumption of energy has resulted in the country becoming increasingly dependent on fossil fuels such as coal, oil and gas.</p> <p>(ii) Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in future, which has serious repercussions on the growth of the national economy.</p> <p>(iii) Increasing use of fossil fuels also causes serious environmental problems.</p> <p>Hence, there is a primary need to use renewable energy sources like solar, wind, tidal, biomass and energy from waste material. They are called non-conventional sources of energy.</p>

59	<p>(i) It is an important and clean energy resource found in association with or without petroleum.</p> <p>(ii) It is used as a source of energy as well as an industrial raw material in the petrochemical industry.</p> <p>(iii) As a source of energy, it is used in vehicles as Compressed Natural Gas (CNG). For cooking purposes, it is used as liquefied petroleum gas (LPG).</p> <p>(iv) It is considered an environment friendly fuel because of low carbon-dioxide emissions.</p>
60	Geologists define mineral as a “homogeneous, naturally occurring substance with a definable internal structure.” They have physical and chemical properties by which they can be identified.
61	<p>LODES: Larger occurrences of minerals in cracks, faults, joints and crevices of the igneous and metamorphic rocks are called LODES.</p> <p>VEINS: Smaller occurrences of minerals in cracks, faults, joints and crevices of the igneous and metamorphic rocks are called VEINS.</p>
62	Coal mining <i>in Jowai and Cherapunjee is done by family member in the form of a long narrow tunnel</i> , known as 'Rat hole' mining.
63	In igneous and metamorphic rocks minerals may occur in the cracks, crevices, faults or joints. The smaller occurrences are called Veins and the larger is called Lodes. In most cases, they are formed when minerals in liquid/molten and gaseous forms are forced upward through cavities towards the earth's surface.
64	<p>. Recycling of metals using scrap metals.</p> <p>. Use of alternative renewable substitutes.</p> <p>Or any other relevant points</p>
65	<p>Ferrous minerals are those which contain iron. Examples of ferrous metals are iron and alloys.</p> <p>Non-ferrous are those metals and alloys which do not contain an appreciable amount of iron. Example Copper</p>
66	<p>Solar energy is quickly gaining popularity in remote and rural areas.</p> <p>India has a great potential in tapping solar energy as India is a tropical country.</p> <p>Electricity is directly generated from sunlight with the help of photovoltaic technology.</p> <p>In different parts of India, big power plants are being established.</p> <p>This will drastically reduce the dependence of households in rural areas on dung cakes, firewood. This will help in ensuring that there is sufficient supply of manure for agriculture purposes as well as conserve the environment.</p> <p>Or any relevant points</p>
67	Limestone is the basic raw material for the cement industry and essential for smelting iron ore in the blast furnace in a steel plant. Andhra Pradesh ,Madhya Pradesh and Karnataka are states of India which are major producers of limestone

68	(i) Almost everything we use, from tiny pin to towering building or a big ship, all are made from minerals. (ii) The railway line and tarmac (paving) of the roads are made from minerals. (iii) Cars, buses, trains, aeroplanes are manufactured from minerals and run on power resources derived from the earth. (iv) Even the food that we eat has certain minerals. (v) In all stages of development, human beings have used minerals for their livelihood, decoration, festivities, religious and ceremonial
69	<p>The following steps can be taken for saving energy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Judicious use of energy resources. ❖ Use of public transport. ❖ Switching of electrical gadgets when not in use. ❖ To use a bicycle for short distances. ❖ Regular cleaning of gas burners and switching of the gas regulator when not in use. ❖ Avoid using the refrigerator or AC when not needed. ❖ Creating awareness in the neighbourhood with catchy slogans. ❖ As India has been blessed with abundance of Sunlight water, wind and biomass, we must use this to overcome the present-day energy crisis. <p>(Any three)</p>
70	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ India is a tropical country therefore it receives sunlight in abundance throughout the year. ❖ Solar plants can be easily established in rural and remote areas. ❖ It will minimize the dependence of rural households on firewood and dung cakes which in turn will contribute to environmental conservation and adequate quantity of manure.
71	<p>Natural gas is used as a source of energy as well as an industrial raw material.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ It can be transported easily through pipelines. <p>Pipelines have helped in setting up fertilizer plants and power plants on its way.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Natural gas is a clean source of energy. ❖ It is an environment friendly fuel because of its low carbon emission.
72	<p>i) mica has excellent dielectric strength and has a low power loss factor.</p> <p>ii) It has insulating properties and resistance to high voltage</p> <p>iii) It is the most indispensable mineral used in electric and electronic industries</p>
73	<p>We can reduce the use of petrol by following ways:</p> <p>i)) By using public transportation systems instead of individual vehicles.</p> <p>ii) switching off the engine of the vehicle at traffic signals.</p> <p>iii) by using bicycle for short distance instead of bike or car.</p>
74	<p>India is presently one of the least energy efficient countries in the world. So we have to adopt a causes approach per judicious use of our limited energy resources. For examples:</p> <p>i) Bhai using power saving devices.</p>

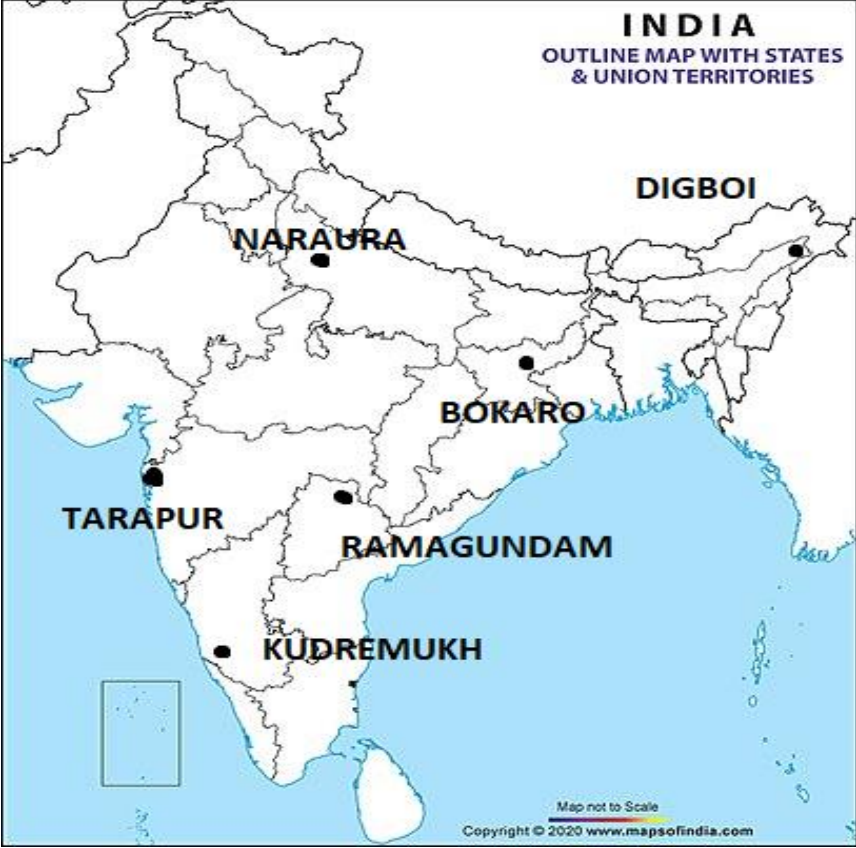
	<p>ii) by using public transport system instead of individual vehicles.</p> <p>iii) switching off electric devices when it is not in use and using non-conventional source of energy.</p>
75	<p>(i) We must make use of minerals in a planned and sustainable manner.</p> <p>(ii) Improved technologies need to be constantly evolved to allow the use of low grade ores at low cost.</p> <p>(iii) Recycling of metals, using scrap metals and other substitutes are steps in conserving mineral resources for the future.</p>
76	<p>(i) Shrubs, farm waste, animal and human waste are used to produce biogas.</p> <p>(ii) Biogas plants are set up at municipal, cooperative and individual levels.</p> <p>(iii) These plants are set up in rural areas since they provide twin benefits to the farmer.</p>
77	<p>Odisha is the largest producer of manganese: Uses of manganese in India:</p> <p>(i) It is used in manufacturing of steel and ferro- manganese alloy.</p> <p>(ii) These alloys are strong and are used in making giant machines.</p> <p>(iii) It is also used in manufacturing bleaching powder.</p> <p>(iv) It is also used in insecticides.</p> <p>(v) It is also used in manufacturing of paints.</p>
78	<p>Saved energy is generated energy. We cannot continue to produce resources including gas, diesel, and electricity which are not sustainable. So the need for hours is to allow better use of available capital. The world's store of fossil oil is gradually exhausted by population explosion and the use of energy in an uncontrolled manner.</p>
79	<p>The dust and noxious fumes inhaled by miners make them vulnerable to pulmonary diseases. The risk of collapsing mine roofs, inundation and fires in coalmines are a constant threat to miners.</p> <p>The water sources in the region get contaminated due to mining. Dumping of waste and slurry leads to degradation of land, soil, and increase in stream and river pollution.</p>
80	<p>Certain minerals may occur as alluvial deposits in sands of valley floors and the base of hills. These deposits are called 'placer deposits' and generally contain minerals, which are not corroded by water. Gold, silver, tin and platinum are most important among such minerals.</p>
81	<p>1. Magnetite is the finest iron ore with a very high content of iron up to 70 per cent.</p> <p>2. Iron ore</p> <p>3. Magnetite is the finest iron ore with a very high content of iron up to 70 per cent. It has excellent magnetic qualities, especially valuable in the electrical industry.</p>
82	<p>1. Coal</p>

	<p>2. Tertiary coals</p> <p>3. Metallurgical coal is high grade bituminous coal which has a special value for smelting iron in blast furnaces</p>
83	<p>1. Most toothpaste are made white with titanium oxide, which comes from minerals called rutile, ilmenite and anatase.</p> <p>2. Fluoride is used to reduce cavities and it comes from mineral calcium.</p> <p>3. The toothpaste and tube containing the paste are made of plastics from petroleum.</p>
84	<p>i. Mineral resources are, therefore, finite and non-renewable.</p> <p>ii. We are rapidly consuming mineral resources that required millions of years to be created and concentrated. The geological processes of mineral formation are so slow that the rates of replenishment are infinitely small in comparison to the present rates of consumption.</p> <p>iii. industry and agriculture</p>
85	<p>i. Coal, petrol Gas</p> <p>ii. Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in future, which in turn has serious repercussions on the growth of the national economy.</p> <p>iii. increasing use of fossil fuels causes serious environmental problems as they create hazardous smoke ,increase heat etc</p>
86	<p>i. Electricity has such a wide range of applications in today's world that, its per capita consumption is considered as an index of development.</p> <p>Electricity is generated mainly in two ways: by running water which drives hydro turbines to generate hydro electricity; and by burning other fuels such as coal, petroleum and natural gas to drive turbines to produce thermal power.</p>
87	<p>1. We have to adopt a cautious approach for the judicious use of our limited energy resources. For example, as concerned citizens we can do our bit by using the public transport system instead of individual vehicles; switching of electricity when not in use, using power saving devices and using non- conventional sources of energy.</p> <p>2. Coal. (Source B- Non- conventional sources of energy).</p> <p>3.i. Non-conventional sources of energy are renewable that means never be finished. ii. They are environmentally friendly. (Source C- Conservation of energy resources).</p>
88	<p>(i) Biogas is much better than dung cakes as it produces no smoke and has more energy efficiency.</p> <p>(ii) There is more potential of developing solar energy in rural areas as there are relatively more open spaces. This will reduce the dependence on firewood and dung cakes fuel.</p> <p>(iii) The similarities identified are that the areas should be close to sea or ocean where there is a lot of potential for blowing of wind or other windy areas.</p>
89	<p>(i) Peat, lignite, Bituminous and anthracite.</p> <p>(ii) In India coal occurs in rock series of two main geological ages, namely Gondwana, a little over 200 million years in age and in tertiary deposits which are only about 55 million</p>

	<p>years old.</p> <p>(iii) a. The major resources of Gondwana coal, which are metallurgical coal, are located in Damodar Valley (West Bengal- Jharkhand)</p> <p>b. Jharia, Raniganj, Bokaro are important coalfields. The Godavari, Mahanadi, Son and Wardha Valley also contain coal deposits.</p> <p>c. Tertiary coals occur in North Eastern states of Meghalaya, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland.</p>
90	<p>Ans: 1. China is the largest producer as well as the consumer of Steel in the world.</p> <p>2. Chhota Nagpur plateau.</p> <p>3. There are main reasons which have hampered the growth of iron and steel industries in India are:</p> <p>The high cost and limited availability of coking coal, lower productivity of labour, irregular supply of energy and poor infrastructure.</p>
91	<p>1. b) Sources like wind, solar energy, tide, and biomass are non-conventional sources of energy.</p> <p>2. a) Increasing use of fossil fuels are causing serious environmental problems.</p> <p>3. c) Coal, oil and gas are fossil fuels.</p> <p>4. d) There is a pressing need to use renewable energy due to serious environmental problems.</p>
92	<p>1. In 1904, the first cement plant set up in Chennai.</p> <p>2. 128 large cement plants and 332 mini cement plants are there in the country</p> <p>3. Cement industry requires bulky and heavy raw material like limestone, silica, alumina and gypsum. Coal and electric power are needed apart from rail transportation.</p>
93	<p>1. (b) Conventional energy resources are available in limited quantity.</p> <p>2. (d) All of the above</p> <p>3. (b) Tidal energy is non-conventional source of energy.</p> <p>(a) Firewood and cattle dung cake are most common energy in rural India because they are easily available.</p>
94	<p>1. Neyveli reserves in Tamil Nadu are important lignite reserves in India.</p> <p>2. Bituminous coal is a high grade coal and thus, is a metallurgical coal. This type of coal has a special value for smelting iron in blast furnaces.</p> <p>Coal is associated with geological ages because coal is formed due to compression of plant material and takes millions of years to come into existence.</p>
95	<p>1. In sedimentary rocks, minerals occur in beds or layers. They are deposited in horizontal strata.</p> <p>2. In igneous and metamorphic rocks minerals occur in the cracks, crevices, faults or joints. The smaller occurrences are called veins and the larger ones are called lodes.</p> <p>A wide range of colours, hardness, crystal forms, lustre and density is found in minerals</p>

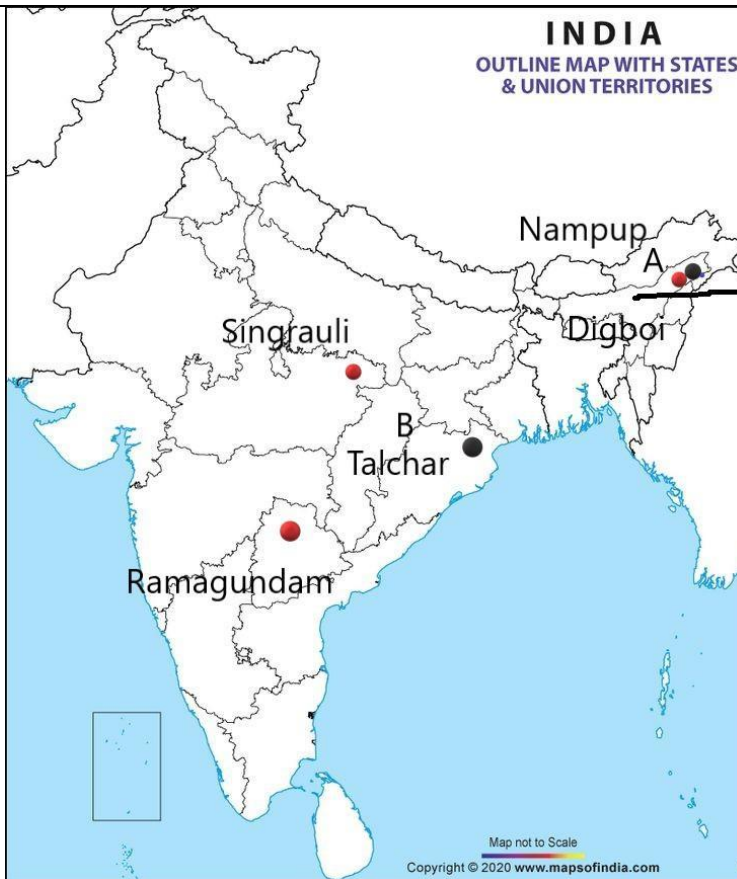
	because a particular mineral is formed from a certain combination of elements and depends upon the physical and chemical conditions under which the material forms.
96	<p>i) Minerals are considered to be the backbone of the country.</p> <p>ii) Industry and agriculture depend on mineral deposits.</p> <p>iii) The substances manufactured from them also depend on mineral deposits.</p> <p>iv) Total volume of workable mineral deposit is very less only 1% of the earth crust.</p> <p>v) Mineral resources are being consumed rapidly and minerals require millions of years to be created and concentrated.</p> <p>vi) The geological processes of mineral formation are so slow that the rates of replenishment are infinitely small in comparison to the present rates of consumption.</p> <p>vii) Mineral resources are finite and non-renewable</p>
97	<p>i) The most abundantly available fossil fuel in India is coal. It is used for power generation to supply energy to the industry as well as for domestic needs.</p> <p>Importance:</p> <p>ii) Peat has low carbon and high moisture content and low heating capacity.</p> <p>iii) Lignite is a low grade brown coal which is not soft with high moisture content. It is used for generating electricity.</p> <p>iv) Bituminous is the most popular coal for commercial use. It has a special value for smelting iron in blast furnaces.</p> <p>v) Anthracite is the highest quality of hard coal.</p>
98	Deleted
99	<p>Minerals are indispensable part of our lives:</p> <p>(i) Almost everything we use, from a tiny pin to a towering building or a big ship, all are made from minerals.</p> <p>(ii) The railway lines and tarmac (paving) of the roads are made from minerals.</p> <p>(iii) Cars, buses, trains, aeroplanes are manufactured from minerals and run on power resources derived from the earth.</p> <p>(iv) Even the food that we eat contains minerals.</p> <p>(v) In all stages of development, human beings have used minerals for their livelihood, decoration, festivities, religions and ceremonial rites.</p>
100	<p>(i) Iron ore provides a strong base for the development of metallurgical industries in India. Iron ore is the basic mineral and the backbone of industrial development.</p> <p>(ii) Manganese is mainly used in the manufacturing of steel and ferro manganese alloy. Nearly 10 kg of manganese is required to manufacture one tonne of steel.</p> <p>(iii) Aluminium or Bauxite is an important metal because it combines the strength of metals such as iron with extreme lightness and also with good conductivity and great malleability.</p> <p>(iv) Copper is a good conductor of heat and is therefore used for electric wires. It is also used in metallurgical industry.</p>

101	<p>India is endowed with fairly abundant resources of Iron Ore. Iron ore from the mines of DurgBastar-Chandrapur are exported to Japan and South Korea via Vishakhapatnam Port. Coal is the most abundantly available fossil fuel. Bituminous coal which is most popular coal in commercial use is abundantly available in India. By exporting these minerals, India is able to earn foreign exchange.</p> <p>Mica is also abundantly available in India. Due to its excellent di-electric strength, low power loss factor, insulating properties and resistance to high voltage, mica is one of the most indispensable minerals used in electric and electronic industries.</p>
102	<p>Our country has become increasingly dependent on fossil fuels such as coal, oil, and gas due to the growing consumption of energy. The fluctuation in the prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the future security of energy supply, this also can have serious repercussions on the growth of the national economy. Besides, there are serious environmental concerns because of the increasing use of fossil fuels which causes an immediate need to use renewable energy sources like wind, solar, tide, biomass energy, etc. India has been blessed with an abundance of sunlight, wind, water, and biomass and it has larger plans for the development of these renewable energy resources. India is a tropical country and thus it has enormous possibilities of tapping solar energy. Photovoltaic technology converts sunlight directly into electricity. It is also becoming popular in rural and remote areas. In many different parts of our country, big solar power plants are being established, this will ensure that dependence of rural households on firewood and dung cakes is minimized, which in turn will contribute to an adequate supply of manure in agriculture and environment conservation too. Solar energy can thus be termed to have a bright future in India.</p> <p>Note: Cochin airport in the state of Kerala became the world's first airport to be fully powered by solar energy. It has become the world's first solar airport encouraging other states also to use such renewable sources of energy like solar energy.</p>
103	<p>(i) India is fortunate to have fairly rich and varied mineral resources. However, they are unevenly distributed</p> <p>(ii) Peninsular rocks contain most of the reserves of coal, metallic minerals, mica and many other non-metallic minerals.</p> <p>(iii) Sedimentary rocks on the western and eastern flanks of peninsula, in Gujarat and Assam have most of the petroleum deposits.</p> <p>(iv) Rajasthan with the rock systems of the Peninsula, has reserves of many non-ferrous minerals.</p> <p>(v) The vast alluvial plains of North India are almost devoid of economic minerals.</p>

<p>104</p>	
<p>105</p>	<p>Conventional Sources</p> <p>Conventional sources of energy (e.g. coal, petroleum and natural gas) are non-renewable sources of energy.</p> <p>They have been in use since a long time. For example, firewood and coal have been in use since a long time.</p> <p>Most of these energy sources (e.g. coal and firewood) cause pollution when used.</p> <p>They are common and widely used sources (e.g. thermal power).</p> <p>Non-conventional Sources</p> <p>Non-conventional sources of energy (e.g. solar and wind energy) are renewable sources of energy.</p> <p>These sources have recently developed and are still developing. For example, the technology of producing electricity from solar panels has recently developed.</p> <p>They do not cause any pollution (e.g. solar energy, geothermal energy etc.)</p> <p>They are comparatively new sources of energy and hence are not widely used. For example, solar panels and wind mills are not widely used.</p>
<p>106</p>	<p>Saved energy is generated energy. We can not continue to produce resources including gas, diesel, and electricity which are not sustainable. So the need for hours is to allow better use of available capital. The world's store of fossil oil is gradually exhausted by population explosion and the use of energy in an uncontrolled manner. Conservation of energy is</p>

essential because it protects our environment from green house gas emission and also saves valuable resources from getting depleted. If we save energy then only more energy can be produced. It is essential to use non- conventional sources of energy.

107



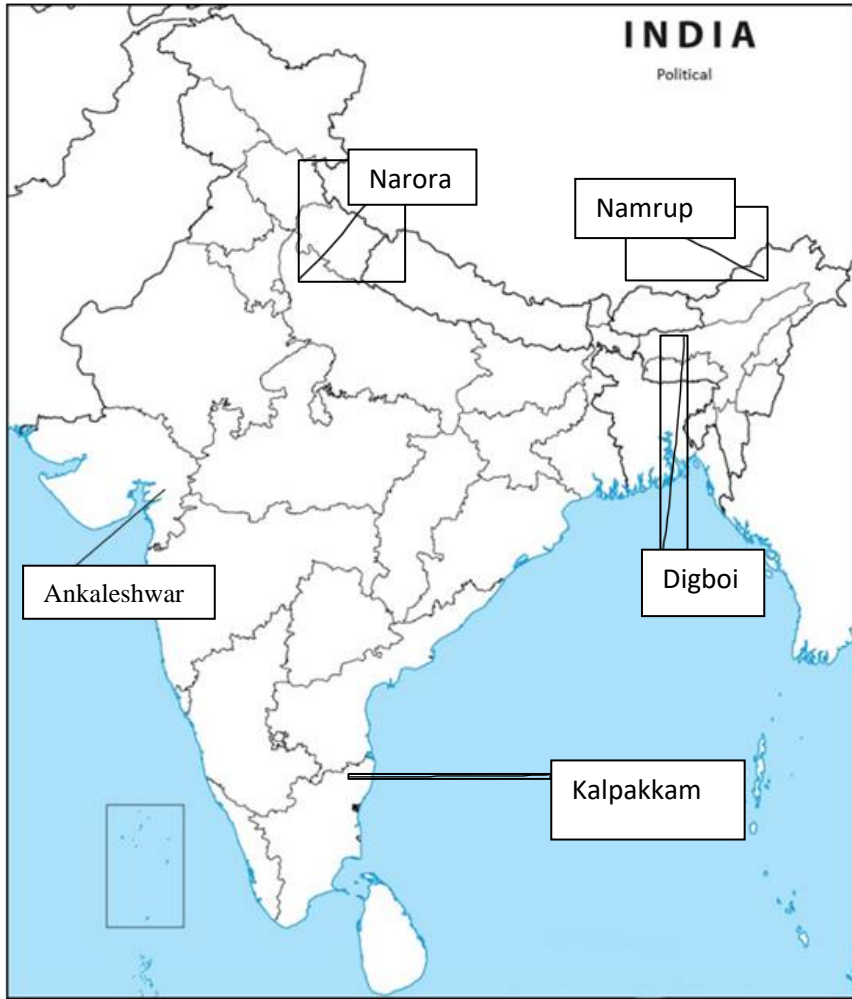
108

- ❖ Mining activity is often called a “killer industry” due to high risk involved.
- ❖ The dust and poisonous fumes inhaled by the miners exposed them to pulmonary diseases.
- ❖ The risk of collapsing mines roof, inundation and fires in coal mines are a constant threat to miners.
- ❖ The water sources in the region get contaminated due to mining.
- ❖ Dumping of waste and slurry leads to degradation of land, soil and river pollution.

109

Following efforts have to be made to use mineral in a plant and suitable manner:

- (i) Recycling of metals: which should recycle the metal or metal made products to prevent its scarcity. For example, a steel blade should be sent for recycling, so that the Steel can be used again for other purposes.
- (ii) Improve Technologies need to be evolved: traditional Technology should be replaced with new and improved Technology, so that the waste stages can be minimized.
- (iii) Use of substitute or alternative resources: that resources which cannot be recycled or reuse should be replaced with the recycle recyclable resources, example use of natural gas instead of coal for cooking purpose. (Any relevant point)



Geography (Contemporary India - II)

Chapter 6: Manufacturing Industries

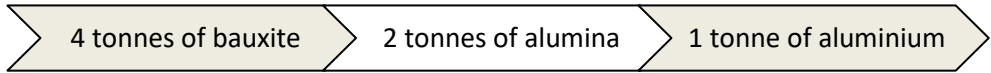
Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS										
1	Identify the correct statements about 'Manufacturing' : I. It is production of goods in large quantities II. It is called industry III. It is making valuable products from raw material IV. It includes things produced in cottage industries. (a) I, II (b) II, III (c) I, III (d) II, IV	1										
2	Which of the following activities employees people in the manufacturing of primary materials into finished goods? (a) primary activities (b) secondary activities (c) Tertiary activities (d) None of these	1										
3	Assertion : Harvesting of rainwater reduces industrial pollution of fresh water. Reason : Rainwater helps industry to meet water requirements. (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. (b) Both A and R are false. (c) Both A and R are true , but R is not the correct explanation of A. (d) A is true and R is false.	1										
4	Match the following items given in column A with those in column B. Choose the correct answer from the options given below : <table border="1" style="margin: 10px auto; border-collapse: collapse; width: 60%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Column – A</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Column – B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">(a) Dyeing and Finishing</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1. Mumbai in 1854</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">(b) Weaving Knitting</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2. Maharashtra, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">(c) Spinning</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3. Fabric</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">(d) First successful textile mill</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4. Garments</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> (a) a-4, b-1, c-2, d-3 (b) a-2, b-4, c-1, d-3 (c) a-1, b-3, c-4, d-2 (d) a-4, b-3, c- 2,d- 1	Column – A	Column – B	(a) Dyeing and Finishing	1. Mumbai in 1854	(b) Weaving Knitting	2. Maharashtra, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu	(c) Spinning	3. Fabric	(d) First successful textile mill	4. Garments	1
Column – A	Column – B											
(a) Dyeing and Finishing	1. Mumbai in 1854											
(b) Weaving Knitting	2. Maharashtra, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu											
(c) Spinning	3. Fabric											
(d) First successful textile mill	4. Garments											
5	Out of the following which industry helps in the manufacture of telephones	1										

	computers, radars, etc.? (a) Information Technology (b) Electronics (c) Steel (d) Aluminium									
6	Match the different metals with their best uses given below and choose the correct option. <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"><tr><td>a. Aluminium</td><td>1. Electric wires and appliances</td></tr><tr><td>b. Copper</td><td>2. Infrastructure and buildings</td></tr><tr><td>c. Iron and Steel</td><td>3. To harden the steel</td></tr><tr><td>d. Manganese</td><td>4. Aeroplanes and beverage cans</td></tr></table> Choose the correct option — (a) a-3, b-1, c-2, d-4 (b) a-4, b-1, c-2, d-3 (c) a-4, b-3, c-1, d-2 (d) a-3, b-4, c-1, d-2	a. Aluminium	1. Electric wires and appliances	b. Copper	2. Infrastructure and buildings	c. Iron and Steel	3. To harden the steel	d. Manganese	4. Aeroplanes and beverage cans	1
a. Aluminium	1. Electric wires and appliances									
b. Copper	2. Infrastructure and buildings									
c. Iron and Steel	3. To harden the steel									
d. Manganese	4. Aeroplanes and beverage cans									
7	Assertion : The economic strength of the country is measured by the development of manufacturing industries. Reason : India's prosperity lies in diversifying its manufacturing industries. Choose the option which is most suitable: (a) If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion. (b) If assertion is true but reason is false. (c) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion. (d) If both assertion and reason are false.	1								
8	Statement I- India stands second as a world producer of sugar but occupies the first place in the production of gur . Statment II-80% sugar mills are in Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. (a) Statement I and II are false. (b) Statement I and II are true. (C) Statement I is false and statement II is true. (d) Statement I is true and statement II is false.	1								
9	What are the factors that determine the location of an industry?	1								

	<p>(i) Capital (ii) Power (iii) Labour (iv) Raw material</p> <p>(a) i, ii (b) ii, iii, iv (c) All of the above (d) None of these</p>	
10	<p>Assertion : Industrial development cannot minimize environmental degradation. Reason : Environmental degradation depends on the raw material used.</p> <p>(a) If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion. (b) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion. (c) If assertion is true but reason is false. (d) If both assertion and reason are false.</p>	1
11	<p>Why has there been a tendency for the sugar mills to shift and concentrate in the areas of Maharashtra?</p> <p>A. cane produced here has a higher sucrose content B. Good marketing of cane C. More high tech industry D. Better trained labour</p>	1
12	<p>India is an important iron and steel producing country in the world yet, it is not able to perform to our full potential, why?</p> <p>A. High costs and limited availability of coking coal B. Lower productivity C. Lack of resources D. Locations are not viable</p>	1
13	<p>How does the Manufacturing industries help in modernized agriculture?</p> <p>A. reduce the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors. B. Provides modernised tools C. Less time consumption D. All of the above</p>	1
14	<p>While our spinning mills are competitive at the global level, the weaving and knitting units are.....?</p>	1

	<p>A. Equally good</p> <p>B. cannot use much of the high quality yarn</p> <p>C. In bad condition</p> <p>D. Non productive</p>	
15	<p>Which of the following statements regarding manufacturing is not true?</p> <p>(a) Manufacturing helps in modernising agriculture.</p> <p>(b) Development of manufacturing industries is a precondition for eradication of unemployment and poverty.</p> <p>(c) Export of manufactured goods expands trade and commerce and brings in much needed foreign exchange.</p> <p>(d) Manufacturing puts the country into a debt trap.</p>	1
16	<p>The Software Technology Parks are set up by the government to provide</p> <p>(a) Skilled software professionals</p> <p>(b) Capital to start a software company</p> <p>(c) Single window service and high-speed data communication facility to software experts</p> <p>(d) None of the above</p>	1
17	<p>Assertion : The economic strength of the country is measured by the development of manufacturing industries.</p> <p>Reason : India's prosperity lies in diversifying its manufacturing industries,</p> <p>(a) If Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(b) If Both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(c) If Assertion is true but reason is false.</p> <p>(d) If Both assertion and reason are false.</p>	1
18	<p>Assertion : Most of the Jute mills of India located in West Bengal.</p> <p>Reason : Bus facility is available to export the manufactured goods.</p> <p>(a) If Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(b) If Both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(c) If Assertion is true but reason is false.</p> <p>(d) If Both assertion and reason are false.</p>	1
19	<p>Assertion : Aluminum is a universally accepted metal for a large number of industries</p> <p>Reason : Aluminum is flexible and a good conductor of heat and electricity.</p> <p>(a) If Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(b) If Both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(c) If Assertion is true but reason is false.</p> <p>(d) If Both assertion and reason are false.</p>	1
20	<p>National Jute Policy was formulated in _____ with the objective of</p>	1

	<p>increasing productivity, improving quality, ensuring good prices to the jute farmers and enhancing the yield per hectare.</p> <p>a) 2004 b) 2010 c) 2005 d) 2015</p>	
21	<p>Manufacturing sector is considered the backbone of development in general and economic development in particular mainly because.</p> <p>(i) It reduces the heavy dependence of people on agriculture sector (ii) It helps in eradication of unemployment and poverty (iii) It brings in foreign exchange through trade and exports. (iv) It does not depend upon any other sector.</p> <p>Choose the correct reasons that support the statement.</p> <p>A. (i), (ii), (iii) (iv) B. (i), (ii) and (iv) C. (iv) only D. (i), (ii) and (iii)</p>	1
22	<p>Assertion (A): Consumer industries are basic industry Reason (R): Consumer industries produces goods for direct use by consumers.</p> <p>A. Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A. B. Both A and R is true but R is not the correct explanation of A. C. A is true and R is false.</p> <p>A is false and R is true.</p>	1
23	<p>Assertion (A): Alluminium smelting is the second most important metallurgical industry in India, Reason (R): Aluminium smelting plants are located in Odisha, West Bengal and Kerala.</p> <p>A. Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A. B. Both A and R is true but R is not the correct explanation of A. C. A is true and R is false. D. A is false and R is true.</p>	1
24	<p>Assertion (A): Petroleum refineries and chemical industries are the main</p>	1

	<p>culprits for water pollution.</p> <p>Reason (R): Inorganic and organic waste and affulents are discharged into rivers .</p> <p>A. Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>B. Both A and R is true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>C. A is true and R is false.</p> <p>D. A is false and R is true.</p>	
25	<p>It is located in Karnataka, close to the electronic capital of India and has a software technology park. Identify the place.</p> <p>A. Bengaluru</p> <p>B. Hydrabad</p> <p>C. Mysuru</p> <p>D. Pune</p>	1
26	<p>Identify the incorrectly matched pair.</p> <p>A. Edible oil – Agro based industry</p> <p>B. Iron and Steel – Mineral based industry</p> <p>C. Oil India Limited – Public sector industry</p> <p>D. Sugar – Consumer based industry</p>	1
27	<p>“Agriculture and industry are not exclusive of each other. They move hand in hand” Give an example to support the statement</p>	1
28	 <p>Study the diagram and answer the following question.</p> <p>How many tonnes of bauxite will be required to produce 50 tonnes of aluminium?</p>	1
29	<p>Arrange the given process of cotton textile industry in a sequential order.</p> <p>Ginning, Weaving, Dyeing, Sewing, Designing, Spinning</p>	1
30	<p>Find out the name of the industry with the help of the following points.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● It is a mineral based heavy industry ● Raw materials used - limestone, gypsum, coal and silica <p>Strategically located plants in Gujarat</p>	1
31	<p>This industry is a basic industry and requires bulky and heavy raw materials and is also essential for construction activity. Which of the following industries uses limestone as a raw material?</p>	1

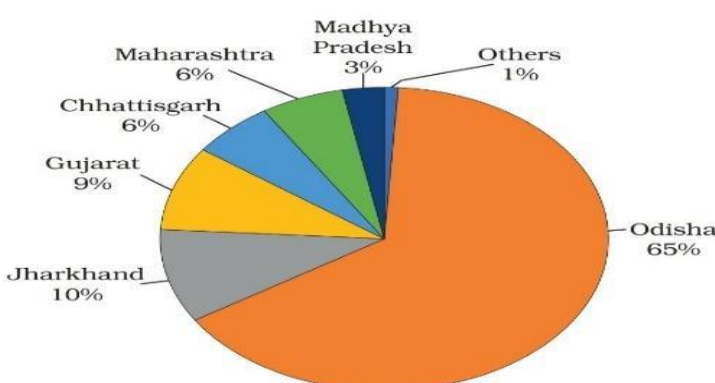
	a) Aluminium c) Cement Industry	b) Fertilizer Industry d) Iron and Steel	
32	Which of the following industries uses dark reddish coloured rock as a raw material and has gained popularity as a substitute of steel, copper, zinc and lead in a number of industries? a) Iron and Steel c) Chemical Industry		1
33	Air pollution is caused by the presence of high proportion of undesirable gases. Which of the following gases is an undesirable gas? a) Nitrogen oxide c) Carbon dioxide		1
34	India is one of the world's largest tractors & two-wheeler manufacturer and she aims to double its auto industry size to ₹15 lakh crores by 2024. After which economic reforms of Indian government there has been a healthy growth of the industry? a) nationalisation c) rationalisation		1
35	Which is the only industry in the country, that is self-reliant and complete in the value chain i.e., from raw material to the highest value added products? a) Iron and Steel Industry c) Textile Industry		1
36	Assertion: Industries gives boost to the agricultural sector. Reason: The competitiveness of the manufacturing industry has helped in increasing their production and also made the production process efficient. (A) If both assertion and reason are true and the reason is the correct explanation of assertion. (B) If both assertion and reason are true but the reason is not the correct explanation of assertion. (C) If an assertion is true but the reason is false. (D) If both assertion and reason are false.		1
37	Which industry is seasonal in nature and it is ideally suited to the cooperative sector? a) sugar industry b) chemical industry		1

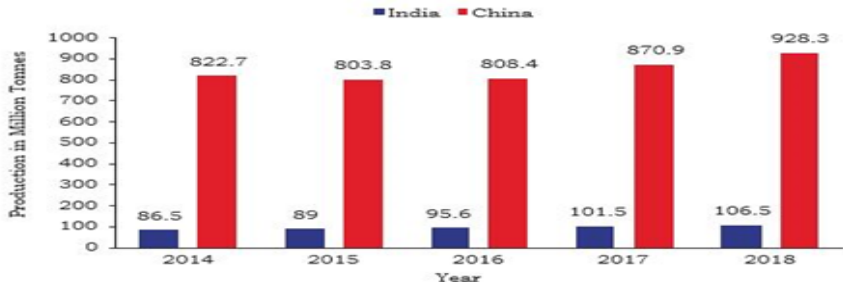
	c)cement industry d)Dairy industry	
38	Assertion: Industrial development cannot minimize environmental degradation. Reason: Environmental degradation depends on the raw material used. (A)If both assertion and reason are true and the reason is the correct explanation of assertion. (B) If both assertion and reason are true but the reason is not the correct explanation of assertion. (C) If an assertion is true but the reason is false. (D) If both assertion and reason are false.	1
39	Which of the following process has wastewater treatment with microorganisms instead of chemicals? a) mechanical process b) grinding process c) sedimentation d)biological process	1
40	Which of the following pollutions causes hearing impairment, increased heart rate and blood pressure among other physiological effects? a)air pollution b)thermal pollution c)noise pollution d)Land pollution	1
41	Rohan is a farmer. He uses different types of chemicals and bio chemicals to increase the production of crops. After the green revolution, this industry expanded to other parts of the country. Which type of industry is referred here?	1
42	Jahanabad is a city and industrial area. There are different types of industries based on different types of raw materials. Many people migrate over there to get the job. Industries manufacture a variety of engineered goods, construction material, defence, medical telephonic, scientific equipment, etc. Identify the industry based on raw materials.	1
43	Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion(A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A): Manufactured goods must be at par in quality with those in the international market. Reason (R): In the world of globalisation, competition between industries has increased. Options:	1

	<p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>A is false but R is true.</p>					
44	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 25%;">i) Pig Iron</td> <td style="width: 25%;">ii) Blast Furnace</td> <td style="width: 25%;">iii) Shaping metal</td> <td style="width: 25%;">iv) steel making</td> </tr> </table> <p>Arrange the following in the correct sequence for manufacturing steel:</p> <p>a) (ii)-(i)-(iv)-(iii)</p> <p>b) (iii)-(i)-(iv)-(ii)</p> <p>c) (i)-(iv)-(ii)-(iii)</p> <p>d) (ii)-(iii)-(iv)-(i)</p>	i) Pig Iron	ii) Blast Furnace	iii) Shaping metal	iv) steel making	1
i) Pig Iron	ii) Blast Furnace	iii) Shaping metal	iv) steel making			
45	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion(A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Textile industry is the only industry which is self-reliant and complete in the value chain.</p> <p>Reason (R): Textile industry contributes significantly in employment generation.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1				
46	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion(A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Bangladesh is the largest producer of raw jute as an exporter after India.</p> <p>Reason (R): There is inexpensive water transport and cheap labour availability near Hugli basin.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1				
47	<p>Amisha got a job near her home. She works at a factory which is owned by very wealthy and powerful businessman of the country. She did not have any job security and has to work more than 9 hours a day. As a female, she doesn't have</p>	1				

	any benefits also. There isn't any benefit of pension. In which sector Amisha is working?	
48	Shyam, Ram, Amit, Rohan, Rehan, Basu has a sugar factory. They pool in the resources and share the profits or losses proportionately. They operate the industry as they are also the suppliers of raw materials. Which type of sector/industry they are working in?	1
49	Identify the type of pollution with the help of the following information: a) Hot water from factories and industrial plants is drained into rivers and ponds before cooling. b) Dumping of wastes specially glass, harmful chemicals, industrial effluents, etc renders the soil useless.	1
50	Which of the following description is NOT correct? A. Aluminium smelting has gained popularity as a substitute of steel, copper, zinc and lead in a number of industries. B. Liberalisation and Foreign Direct Investment have given a boost to the industry with the efforts of cooperative sector entrepreneurs. C. Production and consumption of steel is often regarded as the index of a country's development. D. Export of manufactured goods expands trade and commerce, and brings in much needed foreign exchange.	1
51	Question.1 Which one of the following has been major source of foreign exchange for IT industry? (a) Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited (BHEL) (b) Oil India Limited (OIL) (c) Steel Authority of India Limited (SAIL) (d) Business Process Outsourcing (BPO)	1
52	Question2.Which one of the following is not true regarding the National Jute Policy of 2005? (a) Creating awareness about the use of biodegradable materials (b) Ensuring good prices to the jute farmers (c) Increasing productivity (d) Improving quality of jute	1
53	Question 3.Which of the following factors is not necessary to set up an iron and	1

	<p>steel plant?</p> <p>(a) Proximity to iron-ore mines</p> <p>(b) Availability of coking coal</p> <p>(c) Good resources of limestone and manganese</p> <p>(d) Nearness to a water body to discharge wastes</p>	
54	<p>Which one of the following groups of states have the largest number of cotton textile centers?</p> <p>(a) Gujarat and Maharashtra</p> <p>(b) Karnataka and Tamil Nadu</p> <p>(c) Maharashtra and Madhya Pradesh</p> <p>(d) Uttar Pradesh and Gujarat</p>	1
55	<p>Which of the following group of factors is a prime group for the location of aluminium smelting plant?</p> <p>(a) Capital and Market</p> <p>(b) Raw material and Electricity</p> <p>(c) Labour and Raw material</p> <p>(d) Capital and Transport</p>	1
56	<p>The first successful textile mill was established in</p> <p>(a) Delhi</p> <p>(b) Visakhapatnam</p> <p>(c) Chennai</p> <p>(d) Bombay</p>	1
57	<p>.Manufacturing Industries are placed in:</p> <p>(a) Primary sector</p> <p>(b) Secondary sector</p> <p>(c) Tertiary sector</p> <p>(d) Service sector</p>	1
58	<p>Which of the following is an electronics industry?</p> <p>(a) HMT, Bangalore</p> <p>(b) TISCO, Jamshedpur</p>	1

	(c) BHEL, Hyderabad (d) BALCO, Korba	
59	Which of the following industries is the largest consumer of chemicals? (a) Fertilisers (b) Textiles (c) Chemicals (d) Paper	1
60	What was the aim of establishing industries in tribal and backward areas? A. Bringing about modern goods B. bringing down regional disparities C. eradication of unemployment and poverty D. Quality production	1
61	What is manufacturing?	2
62	Why has government set up the National Manufacturing Competitiveness Council?	2
63	What are agglomeration economies?	2
64	What is rat hole mining? Give an example.	2
65	What are the hazards of Mining? (write ny two hazards)	2
66	Look at the pie chart and answer the following questions. 1. Which state was the largest producer of Bauxite during 2018-19. 2. Which two states were produced equal percentage of Bauxite?  <p>Fig. 5.5: Production of Bauxite showing state-wise share in per cent, 2018-19</p>	2

67	Why is conservation of mineral resources essential? Explain any three reasons.	2
68	What is the need of using non-conventional sources of energy?	2
69	What are the uses or importance of natural gas as a fuel?	2
70	Classify the industries on the basis of source of raw material used.	2
71	How does thermal pollution of water occurs? What would be its effect on aquatic life?	2
72	Differentiate between basic industries and consumer industries.	2
73	Why agriculture and industry are not exclusive of each other?	2
74	Why in contemporary India manufacturing industries reduce the heavy dependence of people in agricultural sector?	2
75	What are the main uses of aluminium?	2
76	<p>Study the data given on production of steel in India and China in the past few years and answer the question below:</p>  <p>Why has the production of steel not increased in India when compared to China?</p>	2
77	Which steps to be taken to give a boost to private sectors?	2
78	What are the two prime factors for location of the Aluminium Smelting Industry?	2
79	How do minerals occur in igneous and metamorphic rocks ?	2
80	Suggest any two ways to conserve mineral resources ?	2
81	How you will distinguish between Ferrous and Non -ferrous minerals ?	2
82	India is an important iron and steel producing country in the world. Yet we are not able to perform to our full potential”. Suggest and explain any three measures to get full potential.	3
83	Explain any three problems faced by sugar industry in India.	3
84	Classify industries on the basis of their main role. How are they different from each other?	3



85	“Manufacturing sector is considered as the backbone of economic development of a country.” Support the statement with examples.	3
86	Analyse the role of the manufacturing sector in the economic development of India.	3
87	“Agriculture and industry are complimentary to each other.” Support the statement with three examples.	3
88	Write the classification of industries on the basis of ownership along with their examples.	3
89	Chhotanagpur plateau region has the maximum concentration of iron and steel industries. Give reasons.	3
90	Industries are responsible for various types of pollution. Suggest some measures for the control of environmental degradation caused by manufacturing industries.	3
91	‘In recent years, there is a tendency for the sugar mills to shift and concentrate in the southern and western states’. a) In which state the mills are shifting? b) Why are these mills shifting to western and southern states?	3
92	Sumit got admission in mineral & mining engineering in IIT Dhanbad and he told his parents, ‘my professional career is best suited in Chhotanagpur region as it has the maximum concentration of iron and steel industries’. Explain his statements with three valid reasons.	3
93	NTPC (National Thermal Power Corporation) is a major power providing corporation in India. It has ISO certification for EMS (Environment Management System) 14001. Mention any three proactive steps the corporation to preserve the natural environment.	3
94	What are the three challenges faced by jute industry?	3
95	Why do you feel that there are plans to shift sugar mills to southern parts of India?	3
96	Is there any role of NTPC in paving the way to control environmental degradation? Explain the role of NTPC.	3
97	Production of goods in large quantities after processing from raw materials to more valuable products is called manufacturing. Paper is manufactured from wood, sugar from sugarcane, iron and steel from iron ore and aluminium from	4

	<p>bauxite. Some types of clothes are manufactured from yarn which itself is an industrial product. People employed in the secondary activities manufacture the primary materials into finished goods. The workers employed in steel factories, car, breweries, textile industries, bakeries etc. fall into this category. Some people are employed in providing services. The economic strength of a country is measured by the development of manufacturing industries. Manufacturing sector is considered the backbone of development in general and economic development. Manufacturing industries not only help in modernising agriculture, which forms the backbone of our economy, they also reduce the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors.</p> <p>A. What do you understand by tertiary sector? (1)</p> <p>B. What is the significance of secondary sector? (1)</p> <p>What would happen to the economic prosperity of a country if there were no manufacturing industries located in it? (2)</p>	
98	<p>Agriculture and industry are not exclusive of each other. They move hand in hand. For instance, the agro-industries in India have given a major boost to agriculture by raising its productivity. They depend on the latter for raw materials and sell their products such as irrigation pumps, fertilisers, insecticides, pesticides, plastic and PVC pipes, machines and tools, etc. to the farmers. Thus, development and competitiveness of manufacturing industry has not only assisted agriculturists in increasing their production but also made the production processes very efficient. In the present-day world of globalisation, our industry needs to be more efficient and competitive. Self-sufficiency alone is not enough. Our manufactured goods must be at par in quality with those in the international market. Only then, will we be able to compete in the international market.</p> <p>A. Define agro-based industries? (1)</p> <p>B. “Agriculture and industry are not exclusive of each other. They move hand in hand.” Support the statement with example. (2)</p> <p>C. What is the role of manufacturing sector in country’s development? (1)</p>	4
99	The textile industry occupies unique position in the Indian economy, because it	4

	<p>contributes significantly to industrial production, employment generation and foreign exchange earnings. It is the only industry in the country, which is self-reliant and complete in the value chain i.e., from raw material to the highest value-added products. In ancient India, cotton textiles were produced with hand spinning and handloom weaving techniques. After the 18th century, power - looms came into use. Our traditional industries suffered a setback during the colonial period because they could not compete the mill-made cloth from England. In the early years, the cotton textile industry was concentrated in the cotton growing belt of Maharashtra and Gujarat. Availability of raw cotton, market, transport including accessible port facilities, labour, moist climate, etc. contributed towards its localisation. This industry has close links with agriculture and provides a living to farmers, cotton boll pluckers and workers engaged in ginning, spinning, weaving, dyeing, designing, packaging, tailoring and sewing. The industry by creating demands supports many other industries, such as, chemicals and dyes, packaging materials and engineering works.</p> <p>A. How textile industry is related to creation of employment? (2) Explain the contribution of textile industry to the Indian economy? (2)</p>	
<p>100</p>	<p>Case based question</p> <p>India stands second as a world producer of sugar but occupies the first place in the production of Gur and khar sari. The raw material used in this industry is bulky, and in haulage its sucrose content reduces. The mills are located in Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Punjab, Haryana and Madhya Pradesh. Sixty per cent mills are in Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. This industry is seasonal in nature so, it is ideally suited to the cooperative sector.</p> <p>a) Mention one major challenge for sugar industry.</p> <p>b) Why there is a high concentration of sugar mills in Uttar Pradesh?</p> <p>c) Why sugar mills are perfectly convenient for the sector in which industries owned by suppliers or producers of raw materials, workers or both?</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>101</p>	<p>The electronics industry covers a wide range of products from transistor sets to television, telephones, cellular telecom, telephone exchange, radars, computers and many other equipment required by the telecommunication industry.</p> <p>Bengaluru has emerged as the electronic capital of India. Other important centres for electronic goods are Mumbai, Delhi, Hyderabad, Pune, Chennai,</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>Kolkata, Lucknow and Coimbatore. The major industry concentration is at Bengaluru, Noida, Mumbai, Chennai, Hyderabad and Pune.</p> <p>a) Which city has emerged as the electronic capital of India?</p> <p>b) Mention any two equipments required by the telecommunication industry.</p> <p>c) What are major impact of this industry in India?</p>	
102	<p>The Chemical industry in India is fast growing and diversifying. It comprises both large and small scale manufacturing units. Rapid growth has been recorded in both inorganic and organic sectors. Inorganic chemicals include sulphuric acid (used to manufacture fertilizers, synthetic fibres, plastics, adhesives, paints, dyes stuffs), nitric acid, alkalies, soda ash (used to make glass, soaps and detergents, paper) and caustic soda. These industries are widely spread over the country.</p> <p>a) Which industry is its own largest consumer?</p> <p>b) Mention any one chemical used to manufacture fertilizers.</p> <p>c) Why Chemical industries are widely spread over the country?</p>	4
103	<p>Read the passage and answer the following questions.</p> <p>The textile industry occupies unique position in the Indian economy, because it contributes significantly to industrial production, employment generation and foreign exchange earnings. It is the only industry in the country, which is self-reliant and complete in the value chain i.e., from raw material to the highest value added products. In ancient India, cotton textiles were produced with hand spinning and handloom weaving techniques. After the 18th century, power - looms came into use. Our traditional industries suffered a setback during the colonial period because they could not compete with the mill-made cloth from England. In the early years, the cotton textile industry was concentrated in the cotton growing belt of Maharashtra and Gujarat. Availability of raw cotton, market, transport including accessible port facilities, labour, moist climate, etc. contributed towards its localisation. This industry has close links with agriculture and provides a living to farmers, cotton boll pluckers and workers.</p> <p>(i) What is the importance of textile industries to the economy?</p> <p>(ii) Why Indian textile industry could not compete with foreign textile industries during the colonial period?</p> <p>Why there is a concentration of cotton textile industries in Gujarat and</p>	4

	Maharashtra?	
104	<p>Read the passage and answer the following questions.</p> <p>The iron and steel industry is the basic industry since all the other industries — heavy, medium and light, depend on it for their machinery. Steel is needed to manufacture a variety of engineering goods, construction material, defence, medical, telephonic, scientific equipment and a variety of consumer goods. Production and consumption of steel is often regarded as the index of a country's development. Iron and steel is a heavy industry because all the raw materials as well as finished goods are heavy and bulky entailing heavy transportation costs. Iron ore, coking coal and lime stone are required in the ratio of approximately 4 : 2 : 1. Some quantities of manganese, are also required to harden the steel. Chhotanagpur plateau region has the maximum concentration of iron and steel industries.</p> <p>(i) Why production and consumption of steel is often regarded as the index of a country's development?</p> <p>(ii) Name the raw materials required for the production of steel.</p> <p>(iii) Chhotanagpur plateau region has the maximum concentration of iron and steel industries. Give reasons.</p>	4
105	<p>Read the passage and answer the following questions.</p> <p>India stands second as a world producer of sugar but occupies the first place in the production of gur and khandsari. The raw material used in this industry is bulky, and in haulage its sucrose content reduces. The mills are located in Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Punjab, Haryana and Madhya Pradesh. Sixty per cent mills are in Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. This industry is seasonal in nature so, it is ideally suited to the cooperative sector. In recent years, there is a tendency for the mills to shift and concentrate in the southern and western states, especially in Maharashtra, This is because the cane produced here has a higher sucrose content. The cooler climate also ensures a longer crushing season. Moreover, the cooperatives are more successful in these states.</p> <p>(i) How does a cooler climate ensures a longer crushing season?</p> <p>(ii) In which category sugar industry will fall based on the bulk and weight of the raw material used in it.</p> <p>(iii) Why have sugar mills shifted to the southern and western states?</p>	4
106	Case based question	4

	<p>Cotton, jute, silk, woollen textiles, sugar and edible oil, etc. industries are based on The iron and steel industry is the basic industry since all the other industries — heavy, medium and light, depend on it for their machinery. Steel is needed to manufacture a variety of engineering goods, construction material, defence, medical, telephonic, scientific equipment and a variety of consumer goods. agricultural raw materials.</p> <p>i. Which inputs are required for iron and steel industry?</p> <p>ii. Name some agro based industries.</p>	
<p>107</p>	<p>Case based question</p>  <p>i. Identify the image.</p> <p>ii. Explain the pro-active approach adopted by the National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC) for preserving the natural environment and resources.</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>108</p>	<p>Case based question</p>  <p>Strip coating mill at smelter of NALCO</p> <p>i. What is aluminum smelting?</p> <p>ii. How many aluminium smelting plants are there in India and where are they located?</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>109</p>	<p>India stands second as a world producer of sugar but occupies the first place in the production of gur and khandsari. The raw material used in this industry is</p>	<p>4</p>

bulky, and in haulage its sucrose content reduces. The mills are located in Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Punjab, Haryana and Madhya Pradesh. Sixty per cent mills are in Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. This industry is seasonal in nature so, it is ideally suited to the cooperative sector. Can you explain why this is so?

In recent years, there is a tendency for the mills to shift and concentrate in the southern and western states, especially in Maharashtra; this is because the cane produced here has higher sucrose content. The cooler climate also ensures a longer crushing season. Moreover, the cooperatives are more successful in these states. Major challenges include the seasonal nature of the industry, old and inefficient methods of production, transport delay in reaching cane to factories and the need to maximise the use of bagasse.

(i) Fill in the blank from the given options:

India stands second as a world producer of sugar but occupies the first place in the production of gur and khandsari. Sugar industry comes under group of industries.

- (a) Public sector
- (b) Cooperative sector
- (c) Private sector
- (d) Joint sector venture

(ii) Read the following statements about cooperative sector and find the incorrect from the given options.

I. Cooperative Sector is owned and operated by the producers or suppliers of raw materials, workers or both.

II. This sector pools in the resources and share the profits or losses proportionately.

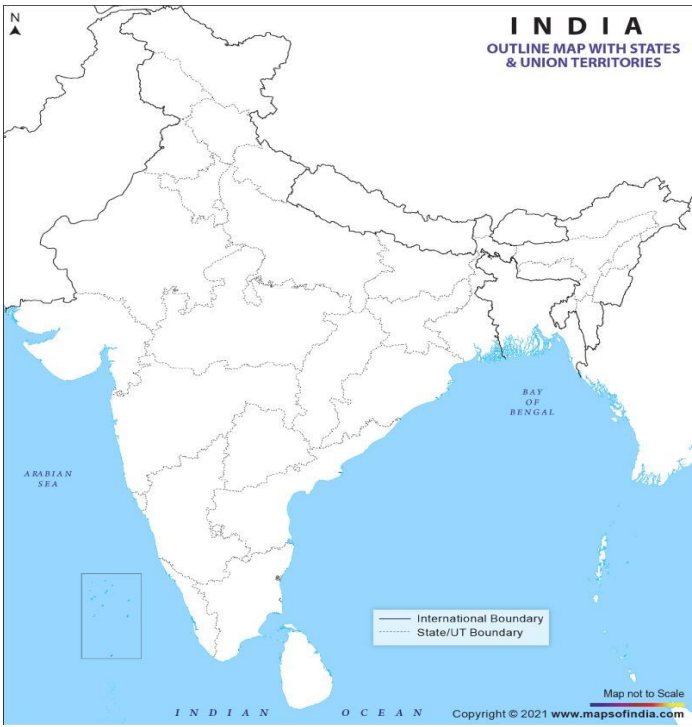
III. This sector is jointly run by the state and individuals or a group of individuals.

- (a) Only I
- (b) Both I and II
- (c) Only III
- (d) Both I and III

(iii) Why sugar mills are perfectly convenient for the sector in which industries owned by suppliers or producers of raw materials, workers or both? With reference to the above context, infer the appropriate option.

	<p>(a) Because this industry is seasonal in nature.</p> <p>(b) Due to its efficient methods of production.</p> <p>(c) Due to better transport system.</p> <p>(d) Because raw material are bulky.</p> <p>(iv) Why there is a high concentration of sugar mills in Uttar Pradesh? Select the best suitable option from the following in reference to the context.</p> <p>(a) Because Uttar Pradesh is the largest producer of sugarcane.</p> <p>(b) Because labour is easily available in Uttar Pradesh.</p> <p>(c) Due to high consumption in Uttar Pradesh.</p> <p>(d) All of the above</p>	
110	<p>In the early years, the cotton textile industry was concentrated in the cotton growing belt of Maharashtra and Gujarat, Availability of raw cotton, market, transport including accessible port facilities, moist climate, etc. contributed towards its localisation.</p> <p>This industry has close links with agriculture and provides a living to farmers, cotton ball pluckers and workers engaged in ginning, spinning, weaving, dyeing, designing, packaging, tailoring and sewing.</p> <p>The industry by creating demands supports many other industries, such as, chemicals and dyes, packaging materials and engineering works.</p> <p>(i) Which two places were important in early years for the concentration of textile industry in India? State any one challenge faced by cotton textile industries in India.</p> <p>(ii) To what extent do you agree that these places are suitable for the location of the cotton textile industry? State any two reasons.</p> <p>(iii) To what extent do you agree that the cotton textile industry has close links with agriculture and also supports other industries as well? State two reasons.</p>	4
111	<p>Manufacturing industries not only help in modernizing agriculture, which forms the backbone of our economy, they also reduce the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors. Over the last two decades, the share of the manufacturing sector has stagnated at 17 percent of GDP – out of a total of 27 per cent for the industry which includes 10 per cent for mining, quarrying, electricity and gas. This is much lower in comparison to some East Asian economies, where it is 25 to 35 per cent.</p>	4

	<p>Industrial locations are complex in nature. These are influenced by availability of raw material, labor, capital, power and market, etc. It is rarely possible to find all these factors available at one place.</p> <p>Consequently, manufacturing activity tends to locate at the most appropriate place where all the factors of industrial location are either available or can be arranged at lower cost.</p> <p>(i) To what extent do you agree that manufacturing industries are important (for people)? State only two reasons.</p> <p>(ii) Why is it said that the manufacturing sector of the Indian economy is much lower than the East Asian economy? What initiatives are taken by the government to deal with this situation?</p> <p>(iii) Why is it said that it is rarely possible to find all the factors of industrial location available at one place? State only one aspect.</p>	
<p>112</p>	<p>(i) Look at the following flow chart that shows the processes of production. Fill in the products derived through the various processes of production in the boxes given below.</p> <div> <pre> graph LR subgraph Process_of_Production [Process of Production] direction LR A[Fibre Production] --> B[Spinning] B --> C[Weaving Knitting] C --> D[Dyeing and Finishing] D --> E[Garment Manufacture] end A --> P1[1.] B --> P2[2.] C --> P3[3.] D --> P4[4.] E --> P4 </pre> </div> <p>(ii) Why is it important to improve our weaving sector instead of exporting yarn? Give reasons.</p>	<p>5</p>
<p>113</p>	<p>Why is economic strength of a country measured by the development of manufacturing industries?</p>	<p>5</p>
<p>114</p>	<p>On the given outline map of India locate and label the following with appropriate symbols.</p> <p>(i) Software Technology Park</p> <p>(ii) Cotton textile centre</p>	<p>3</p>

	<p>(iii) Iron and Steel Plant</p> 	
115	<p>“The economic strength of a country is measured by the development of manufacturing industries.” Give three arguments to support this statement.</p>	5
116	<p>“Production and consumption of steel is often regarded as the index of a country’s development.” Examine the statement.</p>	5
117	<p>Examine the impact of liberalisation on automobile industry in India.</p>	5
118	<p>In India most of the jute mills are located in West Bengal along the banks of the Hugli river. Mention any five factors responsible for their location in the Hugli basin.</p>	5
119	<p>Industrial locations are complex in nature. Analyse the relation between availability of raw material and location of the industry.</p>	5
120	<p>On the outline map of India locate and label the following with suitable symbols.</p> <p>Coimbatore</p> <p>Indore</p> <p>Bhilai</p> <p>Durgapur</p> <p>Gandhinagar</p>	5
121	<p>‘Economic strength of countries like Japan, South Korea and Taiwan is</p>	5

	measured by the development of manufacturing industries'. Do you agree with the above statement? Explain.	
122	Sameer Das is an industrialist and he knows that <i>jute</i> as an eco-friendly natural fibre with hundreds of application prospects that ranges from geo-textiles to apparel. What factors he needs to consider for the location of a Jute industry?	5
123	It is estimated that 75 to 80 per cent of the water pollution by volume is caused by domestic sewage [The Energy and Research Institute, 2003]. The sewage and waste water generated is released into the river and fresh water bodies without proper treatment. How can the industrial pollution of fresh water be reduced?	5
124	Analyse different types of industrial pollution. Explain with examples.	
125	Explain the different methods to be considered to minimise industrial pollution and environmental degradation.	

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	(a) I, II
2	(b) secondary activities
3	(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
4	(d) a-4, b-3, c- 2,d- 1
5	(b) Electronics
6	(a) a-3, b-1, c-2, d-4
7	(C) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.
8	(d) Statement I is true and statement II is false

9	(c) All of the above
10	(d) If both assertion and reason are false.
11	. cane produced here has a higher sucrose content
12	A. High costs and limited availability of coking coal
13	D. All of the above
14	B. cannot use much of the high quality yarn
15	D. Manufacturing puts the country into a debt trap.
16	Single window service and high-speed data communication facility to software experts
17	(b) Both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion. Industries creates a variety of good and thus reduce the dependence of the people on agriculture. Exports of manufactured goods add value to the economy.
18	(b) Both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion. Most of the Jute mills are located in West Bengal due to: a. Jute producing area is close to the jute mill. b. Water is available in plenty. c. Labour is cheap. d. Water transport is cheap. The reason is right but does not explain the assertion.
19	(a) Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion. In India, Aluminum smelting is the second largest industry. It is flexible, good conductor of heat and electricity and hence is a universally accepted metal for a large number of industries. It is widely used as a substitute of copper, zinc, lead and steel.
20	C . 2005
21	D

22	D
23	B
24	A
25	C
26	C
27	Agro based industries depends upon agriculture for raw materials
28	200 tonnes of bauxite
29	Ginning, Spinning, Weaving, Dyeing, Designing and Sewing,.
30	Cement Industry
31	c) Cement Industry
32	b) Aluminium
33	b) Sulphur dioxide
34	b) liberalisation
35	c) Textile Industry
36	(A)If both assertion and reason are true and the reason is the correct explanation of assertion.
37	a)sugar industry
38	(D) If both assertion and reason are false.
39	d)biological process
40	c)noise pollution
41	Fertilizer Industry
42	Mineral based industry
43	a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
44	a) (ii)-(i)-(iv)-(iii)
45	b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A
46	d) A is false but R is true.
47	Private sector
48	Cooperative sector
49	Thermal pollution
50	B. Liberalisation and Foreign Direct Investment have given a boost to the industry with the efforts of cooperative sector entrepreneurs.

51	Ans (d) Business Process Outsourcing
52	Ans (a) Creating awareness about the use of biodegradable materials
53	Ans (d) Nearness to a water body to discharge wastes
54	Ans: (c) Maharashtra and Madhya Pradesh
55	Ans (b) Raw material and Electricity
56	Ans :- assertion and reason both are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion
57	Ans : (b) Secondary sector
58	Ans: (a) HMT, Bangalore
59	Ans : (c) Chemicals
60	Ans : B Bringing down regional disparities.
61	Ans. Production of goods in large quantities after processing from raw materials to more valuable products is called manufacturing. For example, paper is manufactured from wood, sugar from sugarcane, iron and steel from iron ore and aluminium from bauxite.
62	Ans. To improve the productivity of the manufacturing industries so that it can achieve higher growth rate.
63	Ans . Cities provide market and other facilities like banking, insurance, transport, labour, consultants and financial advice, etc to the industry. Many industries tend to come together to make use of the advantages offered by the urban institutions.
64	Rat hole mining refers to the mining of minerals like coal, limestone iron ore etc. by drilling a long tunnel downwards from the surface. Example: Coal mining in Jowai and Cherrapunji is done by family members in the form of a long narrow tunnel.
65	i) The dust and noxious fumes inhaled by minors make them vulnerable to pulmonary diseases. ii) The water sources in the region get contaminated due to mining, dumping of waste and slurry leads to degradation of land soil and increase in stream and river pollution.
66	1. Odisha 2. Maharashtra and Chhattisgarh
67	Conservation of mineral resources is essential because: (i) Minerals are indispensable part of our life. (ii) It is available in limited quantity. (iii) Takes millions of years to get formed. (iv) They are finite and non-renewable resources. (v) Continued extraction leads in increasing costs.
68	(i) The growing consumption of energy has resulted in the country becoming increasingly dependent on fossil fuels such as coal, oil and gas.

	<p>(ii) Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in future, which has serious repercussions on the growth of the national economy.</p> <p>(iii) Increasing use of fossil fuels also causes serious environmental problems.</p> <p>Hence, there is a primary need to use renewable energy sources like solar, wind, tidal, biomass and energy from waste material. They are called non-conventional sources of energy.</p>
69	<p>(i) It is an important and clean energy resource found in association with or without petroleum.</p> <p>(ii) It is used as a source of energy as well as an industrial raw material in the petrochemical industry.</p> <p>(iii) As a source of energy, it is used in vehicles as Compressed Natural Gas (CNG). For cooking purposes, it is used as liquefied petroleum gas (LPG).</p> <p>(iv) It is considered an environment friendly fuel because of low carbon-dioxide emissions.</p>
70	<p>(i) Agro based industry: Industries that are based on agricultural raw material. Examples- Cotton, Jute, Tea, Coffee.</p> <p>Mineral based industry: Industries that uses minerals and metals as raw materials. Examples-Iron and steel, petrochemicals, cement.</p>
71	Thermal pollution of water occurs when hot water from factories and thermal plants is derained into rivers and ponds before cooling. It can lead to the deaths of many aquatic species.
72	<p>Basic or key industries are those which supply their products as raw materials to manufacture other goods e.g. iron and steel and copper smelting, aluminium smelting.</p> <p>Consumer industries that produce goods for direct use by consumers – sugar, toothpaste, paper, sewing machines, fans etc</p>
73	<p>(i) Industries depend on agriculture for their raw materials.</p> <p>(ii) Industries sell their products such as irrigation pumps, fertilisers, etc., to the farmers.</p>
74	Manufacturing industries also reduce the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors
75	<p>Consumer electronics.</p> <p>Industrial and household appliances.</p>
76	<p>India is not been able to perform to our full potential largely due to the following reasons:</p> <p>a) Lower productivity of labour</p> <p>Irregular supply of energy</p>
77	<p>A. Liberalisation</p> <p>B. Foreign Direct Investment</p>

	To allocate resources for research and development to increase production computatively.
78	a) Regular supply of electricity An assured source of raw material at minimum cost.
79	In igneous and metamorphic rocks minerals may occur in the cracks, crevices, faults or joints. The smaller occurrences are called Veins and the larger is called Lodes. In most cases, they are formed when minerals in liquid/molten and gaseous forms are forced upward through cavities towards the earth's surface.
80	. Recycling of metals using scrap metals. . Use of alternative renewable substitutes. Or any other relevant points
81	Ferrous minerals are those which contain iron. Examples of ferrous metals are iron and alloys. Non-ferrous are those metals and alloys which do not contain an appreciable amount of iron. Example Copper
82	The following measures can enable us to perform to our full potential: a. Liberalisation and Foreign Direct Investment can encourage our entrepreneurs to boost production. b. Resources need to be allocated for research and development to add up steel production. c. Productivity of labour needs to be increased through proper training. Efficient system of roadways and railways has to be maintained for quick delivery of raw material and finished goods.
83	The three problems faced by the sugar industry in India are: a. Old and inefficient methods of production b. Delay in transporting sugarcane to the factories c. The need to make maximum use of baggase. d. Above all seasonal nature of the industry is also a major issue.
84	Industries can be classified according to the role they play in the economy of the country. They are : (a) Basic or key industries which supply their products or raw materials to manufacture other goods e.g. iron and steel and copper smelting, aluminum smelting. These industries help in the establishment of other industries. (b) Consumer industries that produce goods for direct use by consumers – sugar, toothpaste, paper, sewing machines, electric fans etc.
85	Manufacturing sector: (i) It helps in modernizing agriculture.

	<p>(ii) Helps in providing jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors.</p> <p>(iii) Reduces unemployment and poverty.</p> <p>(iv) It brings down the regional disparities by establishing industries in tribal and backward areas.</p> <p>(v) Export of manufactured goods expands trade and commerce.</p> <p>(vi) It brings in much needed foreign exchange.</p> <p>(vii) Example- Cotton textile, Iron and Steel industry, etc.</p>
86	<p>The Role of manufacturing sector in the economic development of India:</p> <p>(i) Manufacturing industries not only help in modernizing agriculture but also reduces the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income.</p> <p>(ii) Eradication of Unemployment and poverty.</p> <p>(iii) Export of manufactured goods expands trade and commerce and brings in much needed foreign exchange.</p> <p>(iv) Countries that transform their raw material into a wide variety of furnished goods of higher value are prosperous.</p>
87	<p>Agriculture and industry both depend on each other</p> <p>(i) Agriculture supplies raw material for the manufacturing industries. Shortage of these raw materials can spell doom for the industry.</p> <p>(ii) Agriculture gets its basic inputs form the manufacturing industries.</p> <p>(iii) In this way agriculture offers a big market for industrial products, fertilizers, water pumps, tractors, farm equipment etc.</p> <p>(iv) In short, agriculture and industry are not exclusive of each other they move hand in hand.</p>
88	<p>On the basis of ownership:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public sector, owned and operated by government agencies – BHEL, SAIL etc. • Private sector industries owned and operated by individuals or a group of individuals – TISCO, Bajaj Auto Ltd., Dabur Industries. • Joint sector industries which are jointly run by the state and individuals or a group of individuals. Oil India Ltd. (OIL) is jointly owned by public and private sector. • Cooperative sector industries are owned and operated by the producers or suppliers of raw materials, workers or both. They pool in the resources and share the profits or losses proportionately. Such examples are the sugar industry in Maharashtra, the coir industry in Kerala.
89	<p>Chhota nagpur plateau region has the maximum concentration of iron and steel industries. It is largely, because of the relative advantages this region has for the development this industry. These include, low cost of iron ore, high grade raw materials in proximity, cheap labour and vast growth potential in the home market.</p>
90	<p>(i) minimising use water for processing by reusing and recycling it in two or more successive stages</p> <p>(ii) harvesting of rainwater to meet water requirements</p> <p>(iii) treating hot water and effluents before releasing them in rivers and ponds.</p>

	Smoke can be reduced by using oil or gas instead of using coal in factories.
91	<p>a) Maharashtra,</p> <p>b) This is because the cane produced here has a higher sucrose content. The cooler climate also ensures a longer crushing season.</p>
92	<p>-Iron and steel industry requires iron ore, coal, limestone and manganese which are available in close proximity.</p> <p>-Good network of roads and railway facilitates the movement of raw materials to iron and steel plants. –</p> <p>- Nearness to the city of Kolkata provides huge market, banking, insurance and financial services for iron and steel plants.</p> <p>-Availability of cheap labour from Bihar, West Bengal, Jharkhand and Chhattisgarh.</p>
93	<p>(a) Optimum utilisation of equipment adopting latest techniques and upgrading existing equipment.</p> <p>(b) Minimising waste generation by maximising ash utilisation.</p> <p>(c) Providing green belts for nurturing ecological balance and addressing the question of special purpose vehicles for afforestation.</p> <p>(d) Reducing environmental pollution through ash pond management, ash water recycling system and liquid waste management.</p> <p>(e) Ecological monitoring, reviews and online database management for all its power stations.</p>
94	<p>a) Stiff competition in the international market from synthetic substitutes and from competitors like Bangladesh, Brazil, Philippines, Egypt and Thailand.</p> <p>b) There is stiff competition as the synthetic fibre is cheaper and affordable as compared to jute.</p> <p>To improve the quality of the jute products.</p>
95	<p>a) Sugarcane produced in these states have higher sugar content.</p> <p>b) The cooler climate ensures a longer crushing season.</p> <p>The cooperatives are more successful in these states.</p>
96	<p>a) Optimum utilisation of equipment adopting latest techniques and upgrading existing equipment.</p> <p>b) Minimising waste generation by maximising ash utilisation.</p> <p>c) Providing green belts for nurturing ecological balance and addressing the question of special purpose vehicles for afforestation.</p> <p>Reducing environmental pollution through ash pond management, ash water recycling system and liquid waste management.</p>
97	<p>A. The sector in which people are employed in providing services.</p> <p>B. Produces goods in large quantities after processing from raw materials to valuable and finished goods.</p> <p>If a country had no manufacturing industries, it would be extremely difficult to sustain it</p>

	because manufacturing industries produce goods and services which are both exported and consumed by the citizens of the country. Manufacturing industries are directly linked to the economic prosperity of a country.
98	<p>A. Agro-based industries are those industries which are based on agricultural raw materials such as cotton, sugar, etc.</p> <p>B. Agriculture and industry move hand in hand. The agro industries in India have given a major boost to agriculture by raising its productivity. They depend on the latter for raw materials and sell their products such as irrigation pumps, fertilisers, insecticides, pesticides, plastic and PVC pipes, machines and tools, etc. to the farmers. Thus, development and competitiveness of manufacturing industry has not only assisted agriculturists in increasing their production but also made the production processes very efficient.</p> <p>Manufacturing industries reduces the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors.</p>
99	<p>A. This industry has close links with agriculture and provides a living to farmers, cotton boll pluckers and workers engaged in ginning, spinning, weaving, dyeing, designing, packaging, tailoring and sewing. The industry by creating demands supports many other industries, such as, chemicals and dyes, packaging materials and engineering works.</p> <p>The textile industry occupies unique position in the Indian economy, because it contributes significantly to industrial production, employment generation and foreign exchange earnings. It is the only industry in the country, which is self-reliant and complete in the value chain i.e., from raw material to the highest value-added products.</p>
100	<p>a) Traditional methods of production or Need to maximise the use of bagasse</p> <p>b) There is a high concentration of sugar mills in Uttar Pradesh because it is the largest producer of sugarcane.</p> <p>Sugar mills are perfectly convenient for the sector in which industries owned by suppliers or producers of raw materials, workers or both because this industry is seasonal in nature.</p>
101	<p>a) Bengaluru has emerged as the electronic capital of India</p> <p>b) Radars and computers</p> <p>c) - A major impact of this industry has been on employment generation.</p> <p>-Growth in the hardware and software.</p>
102	<p>a) Chemical industry</p> <p>b) sulphuric acid</p> <p>c) Since the chemical industry has its own largest consumer, many organic chemical industries are located near the oil refineries and big petrochemical complexes. In the inorganic chemical industry the raw materials used are lightweight and so they are cheap and easy to transport.</p>
103	<p>I. because it contributes significantly to industrial production, employment generation and foreign exchange earnings.</p> <p>II. In India, cotton textiles were produced with hand spinning and handloom weaving</p>

	<p>techniques. Therefore they were expensive.</p> <p>Availability of raw cotton, market, transport including accessible port facilities, labour, moist climate, etc. contributed towards its localisation in Gujarat and Maharashtra</p>
104	<p>I. The iron and steel industry is the basic industry since all the other industries heavy, medium and light, depend on it for their machinery.</p> <p>II. Iron ore, coking coal, limestone and manganese.</p> <p>Because of the relative advantages this region has for the development this industry. These include, low cost of iron ore, high grade raw materials in proximity, cheap labour and vast growth potential in the home market.</p>
105	<p>I. cooler climate ensures a longer crushing season as it prevents drying of cane.</p> <p>II. Heavy weight industry</p> <p>This is because the cane produced here has a higher sucrose content. The cooler climate also ensures a longer crushing season. Moreover, the cooperatives are more successful in these states.</p>
106	<p>i. Iron ore, coking coal and limestone are required in the ratio of 4 : 2 : 1. Some quantities of manganese are also required to harden the steel.</p> <p>ii. Cotton, woollen, jute, silk textile, rubber, sugar, tea, coffee and edible oil are some of the agro based industries.</p>
107	<p>i. Ramagundam plant</p> <p>ii. NTPC has a pro-active approach for preserving the natural environment and resources like water, oil and gas in places where it is setting up power plants. The approaches are as follows:</p> <p>a. Optimum utilization of equipment by adopting latest techniques and upgradation of existing equipment.</p> <p>b. Minimising waste generation by maximising ash utilisation.</p> <p>c. Producing environmental pollution through ash pond management, ash water recycling system and liquid waste management.</p>
108	<p>i. Aluminium smelting is the process of extracting aluminium from its oxide, alumina, generally by the Hall-Héroult process. Alumina is extracted from the ore bauxite by means of the Bayer process at an alumina refinery.</p> <p>It is the second most important Metallurgical industry in India.</p> <p>ii. There are 7 aluminium smelting plants in the country located in Odisha, West Bengal, Kerala, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu.</p>
109	<p>1. (b) Sugar industry comes under cooperative sector of industries.</p> <p>2. (c) Statement III is incorrect regarding the Cooperative Sector. It is the Joint Sector Venture which is run by the state and the individuals or a group of individuals, e.g. Oil India Limited.</p>

	<p>3. (a) Sugar mills are perfectly convenient for the sector in which industries owned by suppliers or producers of raw materials, workers or both because this industry is seasonal in nature.</p> <p>(a) There is a high concentration of sugar mills in Uttar Pradesh because it is the largest producer of sugarcane.</p>
<p>110</p>	<p>(i) Gujarat and Maharashtra were important in early years for the concentration of the textile industry in India.</p> <p>The challenges faced by cotton textile industries in India is that this industry faces stiff competition from the synthetic fiber in terms of cost and convenience of use.</p> <p>(ii) Gujarat and Maharashtra are suitable for the location of cotton textile industry because</p> <p>(i) Both states have favorable climate conditions for growing cotton.</p> <p>(ii) Both states have a well developed market, where there is a lot of demand for cotton textiles.</p> <p>(iii)It is true that cotton textile industry has close links with agriculture and also supports industries as</p> <p>(i) Cotton textile industry provides a living to farmers and cotton ball pluckers because they grow cotton which is the basic raw material of this industry.</p> <p>(ii) This industry by creating demands supports many other industries. For example, chemicals and dyes, mill stores, packaging materials and engineering works.</p>
<p>111</p>	<p>(i)It is true that manufacturing industries are important for people because these industries create jobs for people and reduce heavy dependence of people on agricultural income.</p> <p>(ii)Manufacturing sector of the Indian economy is much lower than East Asian economics because the manufacturing sector of India has stagnated at 17% of GDP whereas East Asian economics has 25-35% GDP.</p> <p>In order to develop the sector of manufacturing industries, the government has set up the National Manufacturing Competitiveness Council (NMCC). The objective is to bring appropriate policy to improve productivity to achieve desired growth rate.</p> <p>(iii)It is rarely possible to find all the factors of industrial location available at one place because these factors are different in nature: For example, some factors are physical in nature like raw materials, water source and climate where some are human factors such as labor capital power and market places</p>

<p>112</p>	<p>(i) 1. Raw fibre 2. Yarn 3. Fabric 4. Garments</p> <p>(ii) Yarn is sold at ₹ 85 per kg while if it is sold as a trouser it may fetch ₹ 800 per kg. Value is added at every stage from fibre to yarn to fabric and to garments.</p>
<p>113</p>	<p>Manufacturing sector is considered the backbone of an economy because of the following reasons :</p> <p>(a) Utilization of Natural Resources: Utilization of huge volume of natural resources has become possible with the development of industries in the country.</p> <p>(b) Balanced Sectoral Development: Growth of Industrialization in the country can attain balanced sectoral development and it can reduce the too much dependence of the economy on the agricultural sector.</p> <p>(c) Enhanced Capital Formation: Increasing volume of investment in industries has led to enhancement in the rate of capital formation in the country.</p> <p>(d) Increase in National Income and Foreign Exchange:- Industries contribute a good portion of the total national income of our country.</p> <p>(e) Increase in Job Opportunities: It Increases the job opportunities for a large section of population of the country.</p>
<p>114</p>	<p>(i) Hyderabad (ii) Coimbatore</p> <p>(iii). Bokaro</p>
<p>115</p>	<p>(i) In the present day world of globalisation, our industry needs to be more efficient and competitive, self-sufficiency alone is not enough.</p> <p>(ii) Our manufactured goods must be at par in quality with those in the international market. Only then we will be able to compete in the international market and earn foreign exchange.</p> <p>(iii) Countries that transform their raw materials into a wide variety of furnished goods of higher values are prosperous like Japan and US are industrialised. India's prosperity lies in increasing and diversifying its manufacturing industries as quickly as possible.</p>
<p>116</p>	<p>(i) Iron and steel Industry is the basic industry. Since all the other industries —heavy, medium and light, depend on it for their machinery.</p> <p>(ii) Steel is needed to manufacture a variety of engineering goods.</p> <p>(iii) It is also needed as construction material, defence, medical, telephonic, scientific equipment and a variety of consumer goods. Therefore, production and consumption of steel is often regarded as the index of a country's development.</p>
<p>117</p>	<p>(i) Automobiles provide vehicles for quick transport of goods, services and passengers.</p> <p>(ii) This Industry had experienced a quantum jump in less than 15 years.</p> <p>(iii) Foreign direct investment brought in new technology and aligned the industry with</p>

	<p>global developments.</p> <p>(iv) Now you have any latest automobile vehicle launched in any part of the world simultaneously it is launched in our country.</p> <p>(v) After liberalisation, the coming in of new and contemporary models stimulated the demand for vehicles in the market, which led to the healthy growth of the industry including passenger cars, two and three wheelers.</p>
118	<p>Factors responsible for their location in the Hugli basin are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Proximity of the jute producing areas. (ii) inexpensive water transport, supported by a good network of railways, roadways and waterways to facilitate movement of raw (iii) Material to the mills. (iv) Abundant water for processing raw jute. (v) Cheap labour from West Bengal and adjoining states of Bihar, Odisha and Uttar Pradesh. <p>Kolkata as a large urban centre provides banking, insurance and port facilities for export of jute goods.</p>
119	<p>The availability of resources is one of the most important factors which affects the location of industries. The raw material should be available, has constant supply and cost of them is also low. For example, The Steel industry is located in Jamshedpur, which is near the iron ore mines. Nearness to the sources of raw materials would reduce the cost of production of the industry. For most of the major industries, the cost of raw materials forms the bulk of the total cost. Therefore, most of the agro-based and forest-based industries are located in the vicinity of the sources of raw material supply.</p>



121

- Manufacturing industries not only help in modernising agriculture, which forms the backbone of our economy, they also reduce the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors
- . • Industrial development is a precondition for eradication of unemployment and poverty from our country.
- Export of manufactured goods expands trade and commerce, and brings in much needed foreign exchange
- . • Countries that transform their raw materials into a wide variety of finished goods of higher value are prosperous.

122

Factors responsible for their location in the

Hugli basin are:

- a) Proximity of the jute producing areas,
- b) Inexpensive water transport, supported by a good network of railways, roadways and

	<p>waterways to facilitate movement of raw material to the mills.</p> <p>c) Abundant water for processing raw jute,</p> <p>d) Cheap labour from West Bengal and adjoining states of Bihar, Odisha & Uttar Pradesh.</p> <p>d) Kolkata as a large urban centre provides banking, insurance and port facilities for export of jute goods.</p>
123	<p>(i) Minimising use water for processing by reusing and recycling it in two or more successive stages</p> <p>(ii) Harvesting of rainwater to meet water requirements</p> <p>(iii) Treating hot water and effluents before releasing them in rivers and ponds. Treatment of industrial effluents can be done in three phases (a) Primary treatment by mechanical means. This involves screening, grinding, flocculation and sedimentation. (b) Secondary treatment by biological process (c) Tertiary treatment by biological, chemical and physical processes. This involves recycling of wastewater.</p>
124	<p>Although industries contribute significantly to India's economic growth and development, the increase in pollution of land, water, air, noise and resulting degradation of environment that they have caused, cannot be overlooked.</p> <p>Industries are responsible for four types of pollution:</p> <p>(a) Air</p> <p>(b) Water</p> <p>(c) Land</p> <p>(d) Noise.</p> <p>The polluting industries also include thermal power plants.</p> <p>A. Air pollution is caused by the presence of high proportion of undesirable gases, such as sulphur dioxide and carbon monoxide. Airborne particulate materials contain both solid and liquid particles like dust, sprays mist and smoke. Smoke is emitted by chemical and paper factories, brick kilns, refineries and smelting plants, and burning of fossil fuels in big and small factories that ignore pollution norms. Toxic gas leaks can be very hazardous with long-term effects. Air pollution adversely affects human health, animals, plants, buildings and the atmosphere as a whole.</p> <p>B. Water pollution is caused by organic and inorganic industrial wastes and effluents discharged into rivers. The main culprits in this regard are paper, pulp, chemical, textile and dyeing, petroleum refineries, tanneries and electroplating industries that let out dyes, detergents, acids, salts and heavy metals like lead and mercury pesticides, fertilisers, synthetic chemicals with carbon, plastics and rubber, etc. into the water bodies. Fly ash, phospo- gypsum and iron and steel slags are the major solid wastes in India.</p> <p>C. Thermal pollution of water occurs when hot water from factories and thermal plants is drained into rivers and ponds before cooling. Wastes from nuclear power plants, nuclear and weapon production facilities cause cancers, birth defects and miscarriages. Soil and water pollution are closely related. Dumping of wastes</p>

	<p>especially glass, harmful chemicals, industrial effluents, packaging, salts and garbage renders the soil useless. Rain water percolates to the soil carrying the pollutants to the ground and the ground water also gets contaminated.</p> <p>Noise pollution not only results in irritation and anger, it can also cause hearing impairment, increased heart rate and blood pressure among other physiological effects. Unwanted sound is an irritant and a source of stress. Industrial and construction activities, machinery, factory equipment, generators, saws and pneumatic and electric drills also make a lot of noise.</p>
125	<p>Some suggestions are-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Minimising use water for processing by reusing and recycling it in two or more successive stages. 2) Harvesting of rainwater to meet water requirements. 3) Treating hot water and effluents before releasing them in rivers and ponds. Treatment of industrial effluents can be done in three phases. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Primary treatment by mechanical means. This involves screening, grinding, flocculation and sedimentation. b) Secondary treatment by biological process. c) Tertiary treatment by biological, chemical and physical processes. This involves recycling of wastewater. 4) Overdrawing of ground water reserves by industry where there is a threat to ground water resources also needs to be regulated legally. 5) Particulate matter in the air can be reduced by fitting smoke stacks to factories with electrostatic precipitators, fabric filters, scrubbers and inertial separators. 6) Smoke can be reduced by using oil or gas instead of coal in factories. 7) Machinery and equipment can be used and generators should be fitted with silencers. 8) Almost all machinery can be redesigned to increase energy efficiency and reduce noise. Noise absorbing material may be used apart from personal use of earplugs and earphones. <p>The challenge of sustainable development requires integration of economic development with environmental concerns.</p>

Geography (Contemporary India - II)

Chapter 7: Lifelines of National Economy

	ONLY FOR FOLLOWING MAP	
	MAJOR SEA PORTS	




INTERNATIONAL AIRPORTS



History (India and the Contemporary World - II)


Chapter 1 : The Rise of Nationalism in Europe

Q.N	QUESTION	M
1	<p>There are two statements given below, marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option.</p> <p>A: Many artists and poets within Europe made paintings and wrote poems to highlight the plight of Greeks under the Ottoman empire.</p> <p>R: Many Europeans had sympathies for ancient Greek culture and supported the work of Greek nationalists.</p> <p>1.A is true but R is false, 2.A is false but R is true. 3. Both A and R are true and R explains A. 4. Both A and R are true but R does not explain A</p>	1
2	What impact did the storming of the Bastille by the French have on Europe	1


	<p>1 People across Europe got inspired to fight against the rule of the monarch.</p> <p>2 Made monarchs from different parts of Europe abdicate from the throne.</p> <p>3 Inspired nations across Europe to colonise other countries of the world.</p> <p>4 People in Europe started to fear the French revolutionaries.</p>											
3	<p>Omar wanted to learn more about the Ottoman Empire</p> <p>Which of the following European countries he should visit?</p> <p>1.France</p> <p>2 Austria</p> <p>3.Bulgaria</p> <p>4.Switzerland</p>	1										
4	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Column 1</th> <th>Column 2</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. Absolutism</td> <td>A. Emphasises the importance of the traditional institutions of the state and of the society</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Liberalism</td> <td>B. A cultural movement which sought to develop a particular form of nationalist movement</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Conservatism</td> <td>C. A form of government in which there is concentration of all powers in the in a single hand</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Romanticism</td> <td>D. Freedom for the individual and equality of all before the law</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>i. 1-A, 2-C, 3-B 4-D</p> <p>ii. 1-A, 2-B, 3-C, 4-D</p> <p>iii. 1-C, 2-D, 3-A, 4-B</p>	Column 1	Column 2	1. Absolutism	A. Emphasises the importance of the traditional institutions of the state and of the society	2. Liberalism	B. A cultural movement which sought to develop a particular form of nationalist movement	3. Conservatism	C. A form of government in which there is concentration of all powers in the in a single hand	4. Romanticism	D. Freedom for the individual and equality of all before the law	1
Column 1	Column 2											
1. Absolutism	A. Emphasises the importance of the traditional institutions of the state and of the society											
2. Liberalism	B. A cultural movement which sought to develop a particular form of nationalist movement											
3. Conservatism	C. A form of government in which there is concentration of all powers in the in a single hand											
4. Romanticism	D. Freedom for the individual and equality of all before the law											
5	Write one key feature of constitutional monarchy.	1										
6	Who would Rico be fighting against if he was a volunteer in the Red Army which led by Garibaldi in 1867?	1										
7	<p>Which of the following aspect of Bismarck is known as in this image?</p>  <p>1.His democratic nature</p> <p>2. His violent and strict nature</p> <p>3. His sympathetic nature</p> <p>4. None of the above</p>	1										
8	<p>The French revolutionaries introduced the French flag as a measure to create a sense of collective Identity amongst the French people.</p> <p>Similarly, name two nation-states that had adopted a national flag for their respective nations by 1848.</p>	1										
9	State any two characteristics of a utopian society?	1										
10	<p>There are two statements given below, marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Napoleon's French army brought democracy and accountability in governance across Europe by 1804.</p> <p>Reason (R): Napoleon simplified administrative divisions, abolished the feudal system and freed peasants from serfdom and manorial dues.</p> <p>1 A is true but R is false.</p> <p>2.A is false but R is true</p> <p>3. Both A and R are true and R explains A.</p>	1										


	4 Both A and R are true but R does not explain A.	
11	Identify the major aspect that helped in the formation of nation-state in Britain. (a) In 1868 the monarch of Britain fought war with English parliament (b) The parliament through a bloodless revolution seized power from the monarchy. (c) The British nation was formed as a result of a war with Ireland and Wales. (d) The formation of nation state in Britain was the result of many revolts	1
12	Throughout the 19 th and early 20 th centuries women and non-propertied men organised opposition movements demanding (a) Equal work rights (b) Equal political rights (c) Equal educational rights (d) None of these	1
13	Arrange the following in the correct sequence (i) Unification of Germany (ii) Unification of Italy (iii) Greek war of Independence (iv) Fall of Napoleon (a) iv-iii-ii-i (b) ii-iv-iii-i (c) iii-iv-ii-i (d) i-iii-ii-iv	1
14	He was the chief minister and the chief architect of the movement for national unification of Prussia (a) Kaiser William –i (b) Otto von Bismark (c) Hitler (d) Giuseppe Mazzini	1
15	The Estates General was elected by the body of active citizens and renamed as the (a) Parliament (b) Constitution (c) Empire (d) National Assembly	1
16	Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A): Germany, Italy and Switzerland were divided into kingdoms, duchies and cantons whose rulers had their autonomous territories. Reason (R): They were closely bound to each other in spite of their autonomous rule. Options: a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true	1
17	Frederic Sorrieu was a (a) French poet (b) German writer (c) French artist (d) French dancer	1
18	“Initial stages, the French armies were welcomed as harbingers of liberty, but the initial enthusiasm soon turned to hostility,” Identify the reason from the following. (a) Increased taxation, censorship, forced conscription in to the French armies. (b) Introduced uniform laws ,standardised weights and measures (c) Secured equality before the law and the right to property. (d) Simplified administrative divisions, abolished the feudal system.	1

19	<p>“When France sneezes, ”Metternich once remarked “the rest of Europe catches cold. “What did Metternich mean by this statement?</p> <p>(a)France’s Bourbon dynasty was the most influential line of kings in Europe. (b)French trade guilds wielded enormous powers over European trade. (c)France had begun annexing neighbouring nations after 1815 (d)France’s nationalist movement inspired other nations.</p>	1		
20	<p>Match the following</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p>Column A</p> <p>(a)French revolution</p> <p>(b)Liberalism</p> <p>(c)Napoleonic code</p> <p>(d)Treaty of Constantinople</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p>Column B</p> <p>(i)Recognised Greece as an independent nation</p> <p>(ii)Transfer of sovereignty from monarch to the French citizens</p> <p>(iii)Individual freedom and equality before law</p> <p>(iv)Ensured right to property for the privileged class</p> </td> </tr> </table> <p>Find the correct option (A)a-i,b-iv,c-iii,d-ii (B)a-ii.b-iii,c-iv,d-i (C)a-iii,b-ii,c-iv,d-i (D)a-i,b-ii,c-iii,d-iv</p>	<p>Column A</p> <p>(a)French revolution</p> <p>(b)Liberalism</p> <p>(c)Napoleonic code</p> <p>(d)Treaty of Constantinople</p>	<p>Column B</p> <p>(i)Recognised Greece as an independent nation</p> <p>(ii)Transfer of sovereignty from monarch to the French citizens</p> <p>(iii)Individual freedom and equality before law</p> <p>(iv)Ensured right to property for the privileged class</p>	1
<p>Column A</p> <p>(a)French revolution</p> <p>(b)Liberalism</p> <p>(c)Napoleonic code</p> <p>(d)Treaty of Constantinople</p>	<p>Column B</p> <p>(i)Recognised Greece as an independent nation</p> <p>(ii)Transfer of sovereignty from monarch to the French citizens</p> <p>(iii)Individual freedom and equality before law</p> <p>(iv)Ensured right to property for the privileged class</p>			
21	<p>Who is often referred to as the "Father of Italian Unification" for his efforts in promoting Italian nationalism?</p> <p>a) Otto von Bismarck b) Giuseppe Garibaldi c) Giuseppe Mazzini d) Napoleon Bonaparte</p>	1		
22	<p>Assertion (A): Language and culture played a crucial role in shaping nationalist sentiments in Europe. Reason (R): People belonging to the same linguistic and cultural group often felt a strong sense of unity and shared identity. Options: A. Both the assertion and reason are true, and the reason is the correct explanation of the assertion. B. Both the assertion and reason are true, but the reason is not the correct explanation of the assertion. C. The assertion is true, but the reason is false. D. The assertion is false, but the reason is true</p>	1		
23	<p>Assertion (A): The formation of nation-states in Europe was influenced by cultural and political factors. Reason (R): Nationalism often emerged as a response to the challenges posed by multi-national empires and dynastic rule. Options: A. Both the assertion and reason are true, and the reason is the correct explanation of the assertion. B. Both the assertion and reason are true, but the reason is not the correct explanation of the assertion.</p>	1		

	C. The assertion is true, but the reason is false. D. The assertion is false, but the reason is true.		
24	Assertion (A): Economic factors had no role to play in the rise of nationalism in Europe. Reason (R): Nationalism primarily emerged as a response to cultural diversity. Options: A. Both the assertion and reason are true, and the reason is the correct explanation of the assertion. B. Both the assertion and reason are true, but the reason is not the correct explanation of the assertion. C. The assertion is true, but the reason is false. D. The assertion is false, but the reason is true.	1	
25	Study the picture and answer the question that follows: Which of the following aspect best signifies the image of Germania? A. Austerity and Asceticism B. Folk and cultural tradition C. Heroism and justice D. Revenge and Vengeance		1
26	Which event significantly contributed to the growth of nationalism in Europe by inspiring ideas of liberty, equality, and fraternity? A. Industrial Revolution B. Renaissance C. Age of Enlightenment D. French Revolution	1	
27	What was the role of language and culture in shaping nationalist sentiments in Europe during the 19th century? A. Language and culture had no impact on nationalist sentiments. B. Language and culture played a crucial role in fostering nationalist sentiments. C. Language and culture led to the decline of nationalist sentiments. D. Language and culture were only important for the ruling monarchs.	1	
28	What was Romanticism during the age of revolutions?	1	
29	Which type of government was mainly driven in Europe after the defeat of the Napoleon in 1815? A. conservatives B. liberals C. federal D. Feudals	1	
30	Which multi-national empire was greatly affected by nationalist movements in its various ethnic regions? A. Ottoman Empire B. Roman Empire C. British Empire D. Spanish Empire	1	
31	Name the two societies formed by Mazzini? (a) Young Italy and Young Europe.	1	


	(b) Young France and Young Austria. (c) Young Italy and Young Spain. (d) Young Italy and Young Hungary.	
32	Give one motive of French Revolutionaries in context to Europe? (a) To expand boundaries of France. (b) To Conquer whole Europe. (c) To spread the ideas of Napoleon. (d) To help other peoples of Europe to become nations.	1
33	The following questions consist of two statements — Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below: (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A. (c) A is true but R is false. (d) A is false but R is true. Assertion (A): Language, too, played an important role in developing nationalist sentiments. Reason (R): After Russian occupation, the Polish language was welcomed in schools and the Russian language was forced out.	1
34	Which one of the following statements is not true about Giuseppe Mazzini? (a) He wanted the united Italian Republic. (b) He founded an underground society called ‘Young Italy’. (c) He wanted Italy to be a monarchy. (d) He was exiled for attempting a revolution in Liguria.	1
35	What was the basic philosophy of the conservatives? (a) They opposed monarchical forms. (b) They were the supporters of democracy (c) They wanted to glorify folk art and vernacular language. (d) They stressed the importance of tradition and established institutions and customs.	1
36	The following questions consist of two statements — Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below: (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A. (c) A is true but R is false. (d) A is false but R is true. Assertion (A): During the 1830s, Giuseppe Garibaldi had sought to put together a coherent programme for a unitary Italian Republic. Reason (R): Chief Minister Cavour who led the movement to unify the regions of Italy was neither a revolutionary nor a democratic.	1
37	The main function of the Prussian Zollverein was to (a) Impose a custom duty on imported goods. (b) Abolish the tariff barrier. (c) Reduce custom duties. (d) Impose new rules for trade.	1


<p>38</p>	<p>Which of the following aspects best signifies this image? (a) Woman's strength. (b) Woman's suffering. (c) Woman is fighting for rights. (d) Burden on women.</p>		<p>1</p>
<p>39</p>	<p>The following questions consist of two statements — Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions selecting the appropriate option given below: (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (b) Both A R are true but R is not theand correct explanation of A. (c) A is true but R is false. (d) A is false but R is true. Assertion (A): The development of nationalism did not come about only through wars and territorial expansion. Reason (R): Culture played an important role in creating the idea of the nation: art and poetry, stories and music helped express and shape nationalist feelings.</p>	<p>1</p>	
<p>40</p>	<p>Which one of the following statements is false regarding the Act of Union 1707? (a) It was an agreement between England and Scotland. (b) It was an agreement between England and Ireland. (c) It resulted in the formation of the 'United Kingdom of Great Britain'. (d) It gave England control over Scotland.</p>	<p>1</p>	
<p>41</p>	<p>Identify the characteristics of Cavour among the following and choose the correct option: (i) He was an Italian statesman (ii) He spoke French much better than Italian (iii) He was a tactful diplomat (iv) He belonged to a Royal family (A) Only 1 and 2 are correct (B) Only 1, 2 and 3 are correct (C) Only 2, 3 and 4 are correct (D) Only 1, 2 and 4 are correct</p>	<p>1</p>	
<p>42</p>	<p>Which among the following best signifies the idea of liberal nationalism of nineteenth century Europe? (A) Emphasis on social justice (B) State planned socio-economic system (C) Freedom for individual and equality before law (D) Supremacy of State oriented nationalism.</p>	<p>1</p>	
<p>43</p>	<p>Which one of the following group of countries collectively defeated Napoleon in 1815? (A) Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria (B) Britain, Russia, Prussia and Australia (C) Britain, Russia, Netherlands and Germany (D) Britain, Luxembourg, Germany and Italy</p>	<p>1</p>	

44	<p>Study the picture and answer the question that follows: Which of the following aspect best signifies this image of Germania?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Heroism and Justice Folk and Cultural Tradition Austerity and Asceticism Revenge and Vengeance 		1							
45	<p>There are two statements given below, marked as- Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option. Assertion (A): Napoleon's French army brought democracy and accountability in governance across Europe by 1804. Reason (R): Napoleon simplified administrative divisions, abolished the feudal system and freed peasants from serfdom and manorial dues. Options: (A) A is true but R is false. (B) A is false but R is true. (C) Both A and R are true and R explains A. (D) Both A and R true but does not explain A.</p>	1								
46	<p>Directions: In the following questions, a statement of Assertion (A) is followed by a statement of Reason (R). Mark the correct choice as: A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (B) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A. (C) A is true but R is false. (D) A is false and R is true. Assertion (A): A large part of the Balkans was under the control of the Ottoman Empire. Reason (R): The spread of the ideas of Romantic Nationalism in the Balkans together with the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire made this region very explosive.</p>	1								
47	<p>Directions: In the following questions, a statement of Assertion (A) is followed by a statement of Reason (R). Mark the correct choice as: A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (B) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A. (C) A is true but R is false. (D) A is false and R is true. Assertion (A): Mazzini's relentless opposition to monarchy and his vision of democratic republics frightened the conservatives. Reason (R): Metternich described Mazzini as 'the most dangerous enemy of social order'.</p>	1								
48	<p>Choose the correctly matched pair from the following:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>a. Otto Von Bismark</td> <td>Germany</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b. Napoleon</td> <td>Spain</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c. Garibaldi</td> <td>France</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d. Bourbon Kings</td> <td>Italy</td> </tr> </table>	a. Otto Von Bismark	Germany	b. Napoleon	Spain	c. Garibaldi	France	d. Bourbon Kings	Italy	1
a. Otto Von Bismark	Germany									
b. Napoleon	Spain									
c. Garibaldi	France									
d. Bourbon Kings	Italy									
49	<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Column A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Column B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>i. Giuseppe Mazzini</td> <td>a. Unification of</td> </tr> </table>	Column A	Column B	i. Giuseppe Mazzini	a. Unification of	1				
Column A	Column B									
i. Giuseppe Mazzini	a. Unification of									

	<p>Germany</p> <p>ii. Otto von Bismark b. Unification of Italy</p> <p>iii. Napoleon c. Battle of waterloo</p> <p>Bonaparte</p> <p>iv. Cavour d. young Italy</p> <p>(A) (i)-(b), (ii)-(c), (iii)-(d), (iv)-(a)</p> <p>(B) (i)-(d), (ii)-(c), (iii)-(b), (iv)-(a)</p> <p>(C) (i)-(d), (ii)-(a), (iii)-(c), (iv)-(b)</p> <p>(D) (i)-(a), (ii)-(d), (iii)-(b), (iv)-(c)</p>	
50	<p>Which one of the following Italian states was ruled by an Italian princely house?</p> <p>(A) Papal State</p> <p>(B) Lombardy</p> <p>(C) Venetia</p> <p>(D) Sardinia-Piedmont</p>	1
51	<p>Which of the following was not a part of Napoleon's defeat?</p> <p>a. Britain</p> <p>b. Austria</p> <p>c. Prussia</p> <p>d. Italy</p>	1
52	<p>Who was proclaimed the King of United Italy, in 1861?</p> <p>a. Giuseppe Garibaldi</p> <p>b. Victor Emmanuel II</p> <p>c. Giuseppe Mazzini</p> <p>d. Cavour</p>	1
53	<p>The most serious sources of nationalist tension in Europe, after 1871, was an area called</p> <p>a. Ottoman</p> <p>b. Prussia</p> <p>c. Balkans</p> <p>d. Macedonia</p>	1
54	<p>What is the allegory of Germany?</p> <p>a. Germania</p> <p>b. Mesodinia</p> <p>c. Marianne</p> <p>d. Anomie</p>	1
55	<p>ASSERTION (A)- Italy was divided into seven states, of which one was ruled by an Italian princely house.</p> <p>REASON(R)-The north was under the domination of the Bourbon kings of Spain</p> <p>Option:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>A is false but R is true</p>	1
56	<p>The Slogan Liberty, Equality and Fraternity emerged during which Revolution?</p> <p>a) American Revolution</p> <p>b) French Revolution</p> <p>c) Russian Revolution</p> <p>d) Industrial Revolution</p>	1
57	<p>Napoleon had no doubt destroyed----- in France</p> <p>a. Monarchy</p> <p>b. Democracy</p> <p>c. Federal rule</p>	1

	d. Sovereignty	
58	In the mid eighteenth-century Europe what was the status of Germany, Italy and Switzerland? a. They were Republic b. They were democratic c. They were sovereign estates d. They were divided into kingdoms, duchies, and cantons whose rulers had their own territories.	1
59	Match the Following Column A Column B 1.Broken Chain a. heroism 2.Sword b being freed 3.Oak leaves c fight	1
60	Identify the Artist who prepared a series of four painting visualising his dream of world from the following. a. Kitagawa Utamaro b. Richard M Hoe c. Voltaire d. Frederic Sorrieu.	1.
61	Mention two steps that the French Revolution took to create collective identity.	2
62	Describe the event of the French Revolution which had influenced the people belonging to other parts of Europe.	2
63	Why is it said that the 1830s were the years of great hardships in Europe? Explain	2
64	Explain the decision of Congress of Vienna.	2
65	Explain the measures and practices creating sense of collective identity among the people of France.	2
66	Why did national tensions emerge in the Balkan ?	2
67	What was the major change that occurred in the political and constitutional scenario due to French revolution in Europe?	2
68	In the years after 1848 the autocratic monarchies of Central and Eastern Europe began to introduce changes that had already taken place in Western Europe before 1815.Mention any two changes.	2
69	State two characteristics of Romanticism.	2
70	How did cultural factors contribute to the growth of nationalism in Europe during the 19th century? Provide a brief explanation.	2
71	Briefly describe two key impact of the French Revolution on the rise of nationalism in Europe.	2
72	Explain the role of language in fostering a sense of unity and identity among people in the context of the rise of nationalism in Europe.	2
73	Explain the decision of the congress of Vienna.	2
74	Explain the measures and practices creating sense of collective identity among the people of France.	2
75	Why did national tensions emerge in the Balkan?	2
76	How did nationalism and imperialism lead to conflict in Europe?	2
77	What do you know about the Greek war of Independence?	2
78	Examine the significance of the statue of Liberty in Frederic Sorrieu Paintings, ‘The Dream of worldwide Democratic and social Republic’	2
79	How had Napoleonic Code exported to the other regions under French control? Explain with examples	3

80	Describe the great economic hardship that prevailed in Europe during the 1830s.	3
81	'Like the Germany, Italy too had a long history of political fragmentation'. Explain.	3
82	"Napoleon had destroyed democracy in France, but in the administrative field he had incorporated revolutionary principles." Justify the statement with suitable arguments.	3
83	How Europe was closely allied to the ideology of Liberalism?	3
84	How did Romanticism seek to develop a particular form of nationalist sentiments during 18 th century?	3
85	Explain any three beliefs of the conservatism that emerged after 1815.	3
86	Explain any three reasons for the nationalist upsurge in the 19 th century Europe.	3
87	How did the Greek War of Independence mobilise nationalist feelings among the educated elite across Europe? Explain	3
88	How had the female figures become an allegory of the nation during the 19 th century in Europe? Analyse.	3
89	'The decade of 1830 had brought great economic hardships in Europe'. Explain this with arguments.	3
90	Culture had played an important role in the development of nationalism in Europe during the 18 th and 19 th centuries. Explain this with examples.	3
91	"Treaty of Vienna in 1815 was a landmark in the history of Europe". Justify the statement.	3
92	"Napoleon had no doubt destroyed democracy in France, but in the administrative field he had incorporated revolutionary principles in order to make the whole system more rational and efficient. "Support the statement.	3
93	"The 1830's were years of great economic hardship in Europe", Support the statement with three examples.	3
94	Explain the goals and outcomes of the Congress of Vienna in 1814-1815.	3
95	Discuss the role of cultural factors in the rise of nationalism. How did shared language, history, and traditions contribute to the development of national identity in various European countries?	3
96	Like Germany, Italy too had a long history of political fragmentation'. Explain.	3
97	 <p>Case based question Write down the significance of the following attributes based on the picture given above.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Broken chain 2. Sword 3. Crown of Oak leaves <p>Black, red and gold tricolour</p>	4
98	Case based question Ideas of national unity in early-nineteenth-century Europe were closely allied to the ideology of liberalism. The term 'liberalism' derives from the Latin root liber, meaning free. For the new middle classes liberalism stood for freedom for the individual and equality of all before the law. Politically, it emphasised the concept of government by consent. Since the French Revolution, liberalism had stood for the end of autocracy and clerical privileges, a	4

	<p>constitution and representative government through parliament. Nineteenth-century liberals also stressed the inviolability of private property. Yet, equality before law did not necessarily stand for universal suffrage. Men without property and all women were excluded from political rights.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Define Liberalism? 2. What was the meaning of liberalism for the new middle class in Europe? 3. What do you mean by universal suffrage? 4. Who were excluded from political rights? 	
<p>99</p>	<p>Case based question</p>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Identify the painting. 2. Who had prepared the painting? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Giuseppe Mazzini b) Frederic Sorrieu c) Henry Patullo. d) Duke Metternich 	<p>4</p>
<p>100</p>	<p>Read the given extract and answer the questions that follow: Economists began to think in terms of the national economy. They talked of how the nation could develop and what economic measures could help forge this nation together. Friedrich List, Professor of Economics at the University of Tübingen in Germany, wrote in 1834: ‘The aim of the Zollverein is to bind the Germans economically into a nation. It will strengthen the nation materially as much by protecting its interests externally as by stimulating its internal productivity. It ought to awaken and raise national sentiment through a fusion of individual and provincial interests. The German people have realised that a free economic system is the only means to engender national feeling.</p> <p>17(i) What was Zollverein? When was it formed?</p> <p>17(ii) “The aim of the Zollverein is to bind the Germans economically into a nation.” Who expressed these words?</p> <p>17(iii) Mention two points on the importance of a Free economic system.</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>101</p>	<p>Read the given extract and answer the questions that follow: Socially and politically, a landed aristocracy was the dominant class on the continent. The members of this class were united by a common way of life that cut across regional divisions. They owned estates in the countryside and also town-houses. They spoke French for purposes of diplomacy and in high society. Their families were often connected by ties of marriage. This powerful aristocracy was, however, numerically a small group. The majority of the population was made up of the peasantry. To the west, the bulk of the land was farmed by tenants and small owners, while in Eastern and Central Europe the pattern of landholding was characterised by vast estates which were cultivated by serfs.</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>18(i) Who were serfs?</p> <p>18(ii) How was aristocracy united?</p> <p>18(iii) Explain the emergence of new middle class by giving two examples.</p>	
102	<p>Read the given extract and answer the questions that follow:</p> <p>Female allegories were invented by artists in the nineteenth century to represent the nation. In France she was christened Marianne, a popular Christian name, which underlined the idea of a people's nation. Her characteristics were drawn from those of Liberty and the Republic – the red cap, the tricolour, the cockade. Statues of Marianne were erected in public squares to remind the public of the national symbol of unity and to persuade them to identify with it. Marianne images were marked on coins and stamps. Similarly, Germania became the allegory of the German nation. In visual representations, Germania wears a crown of oak leaves, as the German oak stands for heroism.</p> <p>19(i) What does a crown of oak leaves symbolise worn by Germania?</p> <p>19(ii) Why were statues of Marianne erected in public squares of France?</p> <p>19(iii) What is an allegory? How were they represented through specific objects or symbols?</p>	4
103	<p>The defeat of Napoleon in 1815 European governments were driven by a spirit of conservatism conservatives believed that established traditional institutions of state and society like the monarchy the church social hierarchies property and the family should be preserved. Most conservatives however did not propose a return to the society of pre-revolutionary days. Rather they realised from the changes initiated by Napoleon that modernisation could in fact strengthen traditional institutions like the monarchy. It could make state's power more effective and stronger. A modern army, an efficient bureaucracy, a dynamic economy, the abolition of feudalism and serfdom could strengthen the autocratic monarchies of Europe. In 1815 representatives of European Powers who had collectively defeated Napoleon, met at Vienna to draw up settlement for Europe. The Congress was hosted by the Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich. The delegates drew up the Treaty of Vienna of 1815 With the objective of undergoing most of the changes that had come about in Europe during Napoleonic Wars. The Bourbon Dynasty, which had been deposed during the French Revolution was restored to power and France lost the territories it had annexed under Napoleon. A series of states were set up on the boundaries of France to prevent French expansion in future.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Which of the following statement correctly describes about European conservative ideology? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> prevention of beliefs introduced by Napoleon Prevention of two sects of Christianity. Prevention of socialist ideology in economic sphere. Region of traditionalist beliefs in state and society. Identify the purpose to convene the Congress of Vienna in 1815 from the following options. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To declare competition of German unification To restore conservative regime in Europe To declare war against France. To start the process of Italian unification. What did conservatives focus on at Congress of Vienna? Select the appropriate option. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To reestablish peace and stability in Europe. To establish socialism in Europe. To introduce democracy in France To set up new parliament in Austria How did the Congress of Vienna ensure peace in Europe? Select the appropriate option. 	4

	<p>A. With the restoration of Bourbon Dynasty</p> <p>B. Austria was not given the control of northern Italy.</p> <p>C. Laying out a balance of power between all the great powers in Europe.</p> <p>D. By giving power to the German Confederation.</p>	
104	<p>The first half of the 19th century saw an enormous increase in population all over Europe. In most countries there were more seekers of jobs than employment. Population from rural areas migrated to the cities to live in overcrowded slums. Small producers in towns where often faced with stiff competition from import of cheap machine-made goods from England, where industrialization was more advanced than on the continent.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Who ruled France in 1830s and was forced to flee after unemployment caused workers to revolt on roads? Were people guaranteed rights after they came out on roads to revolt in France in 1830s? If yes name one such right. <p>Why were the 1830s year of great economic hardship in Europe?</p>	4
105	<p>The German Kings who had been restored to power during the Conservatives reaction after 1815 were now overthrown by the Liberal Revolutionaries who had installed a constitutional monarchy with Louis Phillippe at its head “when France sneezes’, Metternich ones remarked the rest of Europe catches cold”. The July Revolution sparked an uprising in Brussels which led to Belgium breaking away from the United Kingdom of the Netherlands.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Why did Duke Metternich say when France sneezes the rest of Europe catches cold? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> France was situated in a colder weather zone than the rest of Europe. French flu was highly contagious France was the forebearer of any revolution or movement that took place in Europe. France was situated on the gateway of Europe. Where did the Bourbon Kings belong to? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Italy France Spain Austria The July Revolution took place in----- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1815 1845 1871 1830 Which of the following stands true about the conservative order? <ol style="list-style-type: none"> conservatives did not accept the changed brought by Napoleon Conservatives believed in decent and conservation. conservatives abolished serfdom to rule in peace. Conservatives wanted to abolish the bureaucracy. 	4
106	<p>Read the paragraph and answer the questions given below:</p> <p>Following the defeat of Napoleon in 1815, European governments were driven by a spirit of conservatism. Conservatives believed that established, traditional institutions of state and society – like the monarchy, the Church, social hierarchies, property and the family – should be preserved. Most conservatives, however, did not propose a return to the society of pre-revolutionary days. Rather, they realised, from the changes initiated by Napoleon, that modernisation could in fact strengthen traditional institutions like the monarchy. It could make state power more effective and strong. A modern army, an efficient bureaucracy, a dynamic economy and the abolition of feudalism and serfdom could strengthen the autocratic monarchies of Europe. In 1815, representatives of the European powers – Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria – who had collectively defeated Napoleon, met at Vienna to draw up a settlement for Europe. The Congress was hosted by the Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich. The delegates drew up the Treaty of Vienna of 1815 with the object of undoing most of the changes that had come about in Europe during the Napoleonic wars. The Bourbon dynasty, which had been deposed during the French Revolution, was restored to power, and France lost the territories it had annexed under Napoleon. A series of states were set up on the boundaries of France to prevent French expansion in future.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Identify the purpose to convene the Congress of Vienna in 1815? 	4

	<p>2. How did the Congress of Vienna ensure peace in Europe?</p> <p>3. What do you understand by new conservatism?</p>	
107	<p>Read the paragraph and answer the questions given below:</p> <p>In 1848, Frédéric Sorrieu, a French artist, prepared a series of four prints visualising his dream of a world made up of ‘democratic and social Republics’, as he called them. As you would recall, artists of the time of the French Revolution personified Liberty as a female figure-here you can recognise the torch of Enlightenment she bears in one hand and the Charter of the Rights of Man in the other. On the earth in the foreground of the image lie the shattered remains of the symbols of absolutist institutions. In Sorrieu’s utopian vision, the peoples of the world are grouped as distinct nations, identified through their flags and national costume. Leading the procession, way past the statue of Liberty, are the United States and Switzerland, which by this time were already nation-states. France, identifiable by the revolutionary tricolour, has just reached the statue. The concept and practices of a modern state, in which a centralised power exercised sovereign control over a clearly defined territory, had been developing over a long period of time in Europe. But a nation-state was one in which the majority of its citizens, and not only its rulers, came to develop a sense of common identity and shared history or descent.</p> <p>1. What was the theme of painting made by French artist?</p> <p>2. The utopian vision of French artist Frédéric Sorrieu was _____.</p> <p>3. Explain about Utopian vision.</p>	4
108	<p>Read the paragraph and answer the questions given below:</p> <p>The most serious source of nationalist tension in Europe after 1871 was the area called the Balkans. The Balkans was a region of geographical and ethnic variation comprising modern day Romania, Bulgaria, Albania, Greece, Macedonia, Croatia, Bosnia – Herzegovina, Slovenia, Serbia and Montenegro whose inhabitants were broadly known as the Slavs. A large part of the Balkans was under the control of the Ottoman Empire. The spread of the ideas of romantic nationalism in the Balkans together with the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire made this region very explosive. All through the nineteenth century the Ottoman Empire had sought to strengthen itself through modernization and internal reforms but with very little success. One by one, it’s European subject nationalities broke away from its control and declare independence. The Balkans people based their claims for independence or political rights on nationality and used history to prove that they had once been independent but had subsequently been subjugated by foreign powers. Hence the rebellious nationalities in the Balkans thought of their struggles as attempts to win back their long – lost independence.</p> <p>1. The Balkan people based their claims for _____ or _____ on nationality.</p> <p>2. The spread of the ideas of Romantic nationalism was responsible for _____.</p> <p>3. Which were the countries formed in Balkan region?</p>	4
109	<p>Secret societies sprang up in many European states to train revolutionaries and spread their ideas. To be revolutionary at this time meant a commitment to oppose monarchical forms that had been established. after the Vienna Congress, and to fight for liberty and freedom. Most of these revolutionaries also saw the creation of nation-states as a necessary part of this struggle for freedom. One such individual was the Italian revolutionary Giuseppe Mazzini. He subsequently founded two more underground societies, first, Young Italy in Marseilles, and then, Young Europe in Berne, whose members were likeminded young men from Poland, France, Italy and the German states. Mazzini believed that God had intended nations to be the natural units of mankind. So, Italy could not continue to be a patchwork of small states and kingdoms. It had to be forged into a single unified republic within a wider alliance of nations. This unification alone could be the basis of Italian liberty. Following his model, secret societies were set up in Germany, France, Switzerland and Poland. Mazzini's relentless opposition to monarchy and his vision of democratic republics frightened the conservatives. Metternich described him as 'the most dangerous enemy of our social order'.</p>	4

	<p>A. Why secret societies came up in Europe? 2</p> <p>B. Who was Giuseppe Mazzini? 1</p> <p>Name the two organizations found by Giuseppe Mazzini? 1</p>	
110	<p>From the very beginning, the French revolutionaries introduced various measures and practices that could create a sense of collective identity amongst the French people. The ideas of la patric (the fatherland) and le citoyen (the citizen) emphasised the notion of a united community enjoying equal rights under a constitution. A new French flag, the tricolour, was chosen to replace the former royal standard. The Estates General was elected by the body of active citizens and renamed the National Assembly. New hymns were composed, oaths taken and martyrs commemorated, all in the name of the nation. A centralised administrative system was put in place and it formulated uniform laws for all citizens within its territory. Internal customs duties and dues were abolished and a uniform system of weights and measures was adopted. Regional dialects were discouraged and French, as it was spoken and written in Paris, became the common language of the nation. The revolutionaries further declared that it was the mission and the destiny of the French nation to liberate the peoples of Europe from despotism, in other words to help other peoples of Europe to become nations. When the news of the events in France reached the different cities of Europe, students and other members of educated middle classes began setting up Jacobin clubs. Their activities and campaigns prepared the way for the French armies which moved into Holland, Belgium, Switzerland and much of Italy in the 1790s. With the outbreak of the revolutionary wars, the French armies began to carry the idea of nationalism abroad.</p> <p>A. Who elected the Estates General? 1</p> <p>B. What was the purpose of centralised administrative system? 1</p> <p>What happened when news of the events in France reached the different cities of Europe? 2</p>	4
111	<p>Following the defeat of Napoleon in 1815, European governments were driven by a spirit of conservatism. Conservatives believed that established, traditional institutions of state and society- like the monarchy, the Church, social hierarchies, property and the family-should be preserved. Most conservatives, however, did not propose a return to the society of pre-revolutionary days. Rather, they realised, from the changes initiated by Napoleon, that modernisation could in fact strengthen traditional institutions like the monarchy. It could make state power more effective and stronger. A modern army, an efficient bureaucracy, a dynamic economy, the abolition of feudalism and serfdom could strengthen the autocratic monarchies of Europe. In 1815, representatives of the European powers who had collectively defeated Napoleon, met at Vienna to draw up a settlement for Europe. The Congress was hosted by the Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich. The delegates drew up the Treaty of Vienna of 1815 with the object of undoing most of the changes that had come about in Europe during the Napoleonic wars. The Bourbon dynasty, which had been deposed during the French Revolution, was restored to power, and France lost the territories it had annexed under Napoleon. A series of states were set up on the boundaries of France to prevent French expansion in future.</p> <p>A. Describes European conservative ideology? 1</p> <p>B. What are the purpose to convene Vienna of Congress in 1815? 2</p> <p>C. What did conservatives focus on at the Congress of Vienna? 1</p>	4
112	<p>Read the source given below and answer the following questions:</p> <p>Like Germany, Italy, too had along history of political fragmentation. Italians were scattered over several dynasties tates as well as the multi-national Habsburg Empire. During the middle of the nineteenth century, Italy was divided into seven states, of which only one, Sardinia- Piedmont, was ruled by an Italian Princely house. The north was under Austrian Habsburg</p>	4

	<p>s, the centre was ruled by the Pope and the southern regions were under the domination of the Bourbon kings of Spain. Even the Italian language had not acquired one common form and still had many regional and local variations.</p> <p>Answer the following questions</p> <p>1 During mid-19th century, Italy was divided into _____ states.</p> <p>2 Which of the following part of Italy was ruled by an Italian house?</p> <p>3 Who dominated the south region of Italy? What was the condition of Italy at that time?</p>	
113	<p>Read the given text and answer the following questions:</p> <p>The liberal politician Carl Welcker, an elected member of the Frankfurt Parliament, expressed the following views:</p> <p>Nature has created men and women to carry out different functions ... Man, the stronger, the bolder and freer of the two, has been designated as protector of the family, its provider, meant for public tasks in the domain of law, production defence. Woman, the weaker, dependent and timid, requires the protection of man. Her sphere is the home, the care of the children, the nurturing of the family ... Do we require any further proof that given such differences, equality between the sexes would only endanger harmony and destroy the dignity of the family? Louise Otto-Peters (1819-95) was a political activist who founded a women's journal and subsequently a feminist political association. the first issue of her newspaper (21 April 1849) carried the following edit...</p> <p>It is indeed ridiculous and unreasonable to deny women political rights even though they enjoy the right to property which they make use of. They perform functions and assume responsibilities without owe getting the benefits that accrue to men for the same... Why this injustice? Is it not a disgrace that even the stupidest cattle-herder possesses the right to vote, simply because he is a man, whereas highly talented women owning considerable property are excluded from this right, even though they contribute so much to the maintenance of the state?'</p> <p>1. Who was Carl Welcker?</p> <p>2. What were Carl Welcker's views about women?</p> <p>3. Who was Louise Otto-peters? What was mentioned in the first edition of her newspaper?</p>	4
114	<p>Read the source given below and answer the following questions:</p> <p>Following the defeat of Napoleon in 1815, European governments were driven by a spirit of conservatism. Conservatives believed that established traditional institutions of state and society-like the monarchy, the Church, social hierarchies, property and the family - should be preserved. Most conservatives, however, did not propose a return to the society of pre-revolutionary days. Rather, they realised, from the changes initiated by Napoleon, that modernisation could in fact strengthen traditional institutions like the monarchy. It could make state power more effective and stronger. A modern army, an efficient bureaucracy, a dynamic economy, the abolition of feudalism and serfdom could strengthen the autocratic monarchies of Europe. In 1815, representatives of the European powers who had collectively defeated Napoleon, met at Vienna to draw up a settlement for Europe. The Congress was hosted by the Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich. The delegates drew up the Treaty of Vienna of 1815 with the object of undoing most of the changes that had come about in Europe during the Napoleonic wars. The Bourbon dynasty, which had been deposed during the French Revolution, was restored to power, and France lost the territories it had annexed under Napoleon. A series of states were set up on the boundaries of France to prevent French expansion in future.</p> <p>1. In which year was Napoleon defeated?</p> <p>2. What did conservatives believe?</p> <p>3. Who hosted the Vienna congress? When was the Treaty of Vienna signed?</p>	4
115	<p>How did Romanticism pave the way for Nationalism in Europe? Explain</p>	5

116	Explain the concept of liberal nationalism which developed in Europe in the early 19th century.	5
117	9. Why is it said that the 1830s were the years of great hardship in Europe?	5
118	A business man ran a business that spread across Germany, the Dutch Republic, and Italy when the Napoleonic Code of 1804 was implemented. What were the five key changes he experienced due to the Napoleonic Code of 1804?	5
119	Explain any five challenges which the Silesian weavers faced in 1845 when contractors reduced their payments?	5
120	“Culture played an important role in creating the idea of nation in Europe” .Support the statement with examples.	5
121	How did Balkans become the most serious source of nationalist tension in Europe after 1871.Explain with examples.	5
122	Explain the process of Unification of Italy	5
123	How did ideas of national unity in early 19 th century Europe allied to the ideology of liberalism? Explain.	5
124	Highlight the various measures and practices that French revolutionaries introduced to create a sense of collective identity amongst the French people.	5
125	How did Balkan region become a source of nationalist tension in Europe after 1871?	5
126	What ideas justify that the first half of nineteenth century were the years of Hunger, hardship and Revolts?	5
127	Which conditions were viewed as obstacles to economic exchange and growth by the new commercial classes during the 19 th century Europe?	5
128	Explain the different factors which led to the rise of nationalism in Europe.	5
129	‘The First clear expression of nationalism came with the French Revolution in 1789.’ Explain the meaning of nationalism and throw light on the statement.	5
130	Describe the role of Otto Von Bismarck in making of Germany.	5
131	"Nationalism no longer retained its idealistic liberal democratic sentiment by the last quarter of the nineteenth century in Europe." Analyse the statement with examples.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	Both A and R are true and R explains A.
2	People across Europe got inspired to fight against the rule of the monarch.
3	Bulgaria
4	1-C, 2-D, 3-A, 4-B
5	The monarch exercises authority according to a written or unwritten constitution.
6	The papal troop
7	His violent and strict nature
8	1) Switzerland 2) Greece 3) the United States of America Award 0.5 marks each to any two following points or any other relevant point
9	Award 0.5 marks each to the following points or any other relevant points: 1) There would be no crime in society. 2) it would be a classless society with no hierarchy. 3) Citizens embrace social and moral ideals. Individuality and innovation are welcomed. 4) Citizens are truly free to

	think independently. 5) Citizens have no fear of the outside world.
10	2.A is false but R is true
11	c)The British nation was formed as a result of a war with Ireland and wales
12	(b)Equal political rights
13	(a)iv-iii-ii-i
14	(b)Otto von Bismark
15	(d)National Assembly
16	c) A is true but R is false.
17	(c)French artist
18	(a)Increased taxation ,censorship ,forced conscription in to the French armies
19	(d)France’s nationalist movement inspired other nations.
20	(B)a-ii.b-iii,c-iv,d-i
21	c) Giuseppe Mazzini
22	A. Both the assertion and reason are true, and the reason is the correct explanation of the assertion.
23	B. Both the assertion and reason are true, but the reason is not the correct explanation of the assertion.
24	C. The assertion is true, but the reason is false.
25	Heroism and justice
26	D. French Revolution
27	B. Language and culture played a crucial role in fostering nationalist sentiments.
28	Romanticism was a cultural movement which sought to develop a particular form of nationalist sentiments.
29	conservatives
30	A. Ottoman Empire
31	(a) Young Italy and young Europe.
32	(d) To help other peoples of Europe to become nations.
33	(c) A is true but R is false.
34	(c) He wanted Italy to be a monarchy.
35	(d) They stressed the importance of tradition and established institutions and customs.
36	(d) A is false but R is true.
37	(b) abolish the tariff barrier.

38	(a) Woman's strength.
39	(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
40	(b) It was an agreement between England and Ireland.
41	(B) Only 1, 2 and 3 are correct
42	(C) Freedom for individual and equality before law
43	(A) Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria
44	a.Heroism and Justice
45	(B) A is false but R is true
46	(A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
47	(A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
48	Option (a) is correct.
49	Option (C) is correct.
50	(D) Sardinia-Piedmont
51	d.Italy
52	b. Victor Emmanuel II
53	c. Balkans
54	a. Germania
55	C A is true and R is false
56	a. French Revolution
57	a. Monarchy
58	d. They were divided into kingdoms ,duchies and cantons
59	Being freed Fight Heroism
60	D Fredric Sorrieu
61	A new French flag, a tricolour replaced the royal standard. The Estates General was renamed the National Assembly and was elected by a group of active citizens. New hymns, oaths and martyrs commemorated in the name of the nation. A central administrative system made uniform laws for the entire nation
62	(i) Their activities and campaigns paved the way for the French armies which moved into Holland, Belgium, Switzerland and large ii) Students and other members of educated middle

	class began to set up Jacobin parts of Italy.
63	<p>The decade of 1830 had brought great economic hardship or crisis in Europe due to the following reasons:</p> <p>(i) The first half of the 19th century saw an enormous increase in population all over Europe.</p> <p>(ii) Jobseekers were more and employment opportunities were less.</p> <p>(iii) People from rural areas migrated to cities and made cities over-crowded slums</p>
64	The bourbon dynasty was restored in France. A number of states were set up on the boundaries of France. Prussia was given important new territories. Austria got control of northern Italy. Russia was given part of Poland.
65	The ideas of the father land, a new French flag emphasized the nation of a united community. A new French flag, New hymns were composed, A centralized administrative was set up. Internal customs duties were abolished.
66	Ethnic variation spread of nationalism Disintegration of Ottoman Empire, claim of independence by using history to prove that they had once been independent. Area of intense conflict, Mutual jealousy matters were further complicated because the Balkans also became the scene of big power rivalry.
67	<p>1-End of the rule of absolute monarch</p> <p>2-Transfer of sovereignty from the monarchy to a body of French citizens</p>
68	<p>1-The serfdom and bonded labour were abolished both in the Habsburg dominions and in Russia</p> <p>2-The Habsburg rulers granted more autonomy to the Hungarians in 1867</p>
69	<p>1-Romanticism is a cultural movement</p> <p>2-Romantic artists and poets criticised the glorification of reason and science and focussed instead on emotions, intuition and mystical feelings</p>
70	<p>Cultural factors-such as shared language, traditions, and historical heritage, played a crucial role in fostering a sense of unity and identity among people within specific regions or nations. These common cultural elements helped people identify themselves as part of a larger national community, which in turn contributed to the growth of nationalism.</p> <p>Nationalists often emphasized cultural bonds to create a collective identity, distinct from other nations, leading to the aspiration for self-governance and independence.</p>
71	<p>Inspiration for Nationalist Movements: The ideals of liberty, equality, and fraternity propagated during the French Revolution inspired nationalist movements across Europe.</p> <p>Promotion of Cultural Identity: The French Revolution emphasized the importance of a common language, culture, and shared history in defining a nation.</p>

72	<p>Communication and Understanding</p> <p>Cultural expression</p> <p>Formation of nation states</p> <p>Resisting external influence.</p>
73	<p>The bourbon dynasty was restored in France, A number of states were set up on the boundaries of France Prussia was given important new territories, Austria got control) of northern Italy, Russia was given part of Poland.</p>
74	<p>The ideas of the father land (la patrie le citioyen (la citizen) a new French flag emphasized the nation of a united community. A new French flag, New hymns were composed, A centralized administrative was set up, Internal customs duties were abolished.</p>
75	<p>Ethnic variation spread of nationalism Disintegration of Ottoman Empire, claim of independence by using history to prove that they had once been independent. Area of intense conflict, Mutual jealousy matters were further complicated because the Balkans also became the scene of big power rivalry.</p>
76	<p>Nationalism and imperialism encouraged each European nation to pursue its own interests and compete for power.</p>
77	<p>The Greek War of Independence was a successful war waged by the Greeks to win independence for Greece from the Ottoman Empire.</p>
78	<p>i. The Statue of Liberty held the torch of liberty in one hand and the charter of the rights of man for the others. All the countries paid homage to the statue as they passed by. The countries Past the Statue had already become nation-states.</p> <p>ii. It represented the struggle for freedom, to become independent nation-states.</p>
79	<p>Napoleonic Code exported to the regions under the French control and effected several aspects of the French society:</p> <p>(i) Simplified administrative divisions.</p> <p>(ii) Abolished feudal system.</p> <p>(iii) Freed peasants from serfdom and manorial dues.</p> <p>(iv) In towns, guild restrictions were removed.</p> <p>(v) Transport and communication system improved.</p> <p>Any other relevant point.</p> <p>(Any three points to be explained with examples.)</p>
80	<p>The decade of 1830 had brought great economic hardship or crisis in Europe due to the following reasons:</p>

	<p>(i) There was an enormous increase in population all over Europe.</p> <p>(ii) There were more job seekers than the employment opportunities. Migration of rural people to the cities further made the situation worse.</p> <p>(iii) Small scale producers in towns were sometimes faced with stiff competition from imports of cheap machine-made goods from England.</p> <p>(iv) In the regions of Europe where the aristocracy still enjoyed power, peasants struggled under the burden of feudal dues and obligations.</p> <p>(v) Due to increased population, the demand for food increased. It led to the rise in food prices. This led to an increase in the prices and there was widespread pauperism in the entire country.</p>
81	<p>(i) Italians were scattered over several dynastic states.</p> <p>(ii) Sardinia-Piedmont was ruled by an Italian princely house.</p> <p>(iii) Italy was unified in 1861 and Victor Emmanuel II was proclaimed King of United Italy.</p> <p>(iv) Giuseppe Mazzini had sought to put together a programme for a unitary Italian Republic.</p> <p>(v) The unification of Italy was a result of many wars, through a tactful diplomatic alliance with France by Chief Minister Cavour.</p> <p>(vi) Garibaldi joined the fray.</p>
82	<p>Following were the reforms brought by Napoleon in the administrative system:</p> <p>The civil Code of 1804, usually known as the Napoleonic Code, did away with all privilege based on birth.</p> <p>It established equality before law and secured the right to property.</p> <p>Napoleon simplified administrative division, abolished the feudal system and freed peasants from serfdom and manorial dues.</p> <p>In the towns too, guild restrictions were removed.</p> <p>Transportation and communication system was improved.</p>
83	<p>The efforts of the complaint against the seller. In Europe the educated, liberal middle class spearheaded the nationalist movement. They stood for the freedom of individual and equality of all before the law. Following were the political, social and economic ideas supported by the liberals.</p> <p>Political ideas-The ideology of liberalism supported the ideas of national unity and abolition of aristocratic privileges. It also advocated for a constitutional and representative government through parliament. It did not stand for the idea of universal suffrage.</p>

	<p>Social ideas- They supported freedom for the individual and idea of equality of all before the law.</p> <p>Economic ideas- There was freedom of market and abolition of state imposed restrictions on the movement of goods and capital. Zollverein abolished tariff barriers and reduced the number of currencies. Introduction of a system of weights and measures also strengthen the ideology of liberalism.</p>
84	<p>Romanticism refers to a cultural movement which sought to develop a particular form of national sentiments.</p> <p>Romanticism artists and poets generally criticized the glorification of reason and science and focused on emotions, institutions and mystical feeling.</p> <p>Their efforts was to create a sense of shared collective heritage, a common culture of past, as the basis of nation.</p> <p>Some German Romantics believed that through folk songs, the true spirit of the nation can be popularized. German culture was to be discovered among common people.</p>
85	<p>Firstly, it was decided by the treaty of Vienna to restore the monarchies that had been overthrown by Napoleon and to create a new conservatism in Europe</p> <p>Secondly, autocracy was given preference over democratic set up. All attempts were made to curb criticism and dissents</p> <p>Thirdly, all attempts were made to preserve the church, social hierarchies, property and family as was done to preserve the monarchy.</p>
86	<p>(i) Oppression of people under absolute rulers.</p> <p>(ii) Liberal ideas spread by well-known philosophers and leaders.</p> <p>(iii) The French Revolution inspired the people to fight for freedom. The slogan ‘Liberty, Equality and Fraternity’ became the clarion call for the common people</p>
87	<p>(i) Greece was viewed as a part of Europe that had been annexed by Ottomans and now needed to be liberated.</p> <p>(ii) Greece perceived as the foundation and cradle of civilisation in Europe by poets and artists and this led to nationalist consciousness.</p> <p>(iii) Greek nationalists received support from other Greeks living in exile.</p>
88	<p>In the 19th century in Europe, the female figures became an allegory of the nation in the</p>

	<p>following ways.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •The artists, in the 18th and 19th centuries in Europe, wanted to represent a country, as if it was a person. In other words, they wanted to personify the nation. Nations were represented as female figures. The female form did not belong to any particular woman in real life. It was an abstract idea, which gave the nation a concrete form. The female figure became an allegory of a nation. •In France, the female form was given the name of Marianne, which represented the nation. Her characteristics were red cap, the tricolour and the cockade, drawn from those of Liberty and the Republic. •Similarly, Germania became the allegory of the German nation. Germania wears a crown of oak leaves because oak stands for heroism. <p>(Any 3 relevant points to be mentioned)</p>
89	<p>The 1830s were years of great economic hardship in Europe because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •The first half of the nineteenth century saw an increase in population, all over Europe. There was scarcity of jobs and few employment opportunities. •Population from rural areas migrated to the cities in search of jobs. They lived in overcrowded slums. •Small producers in towns faced stiff competition from imports of cheap machine goods from England. •In those parts of Europe where aristocracy was strong and enjoyed enormous powers, the peasants groaned under the burden of feudal dues and taxation. •The rise of food prices or a year of bad harvest, added to the miseries of the common man <p>(Any 3 relevant points to be mentioned)</p>
90	<p>Culture played an important role in creating the idea of a nation in Europe in the following ways.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Art, music, literature and drama helped to express, shape and strengthen nationalist sentiments. •Romantics like the German philosopher Johann Gottfried Herder held the view that true German culture could be discovered only among the common people. •Glorification of reason and science was criticised by the romantic artists, rather they favoured emotions, intuitions and mystical feelings. •Language too boosted nationalism. The Polish people opposed the Russian occupation and the ban on Polish language, by using it in the Church gathering for all religious ceremonies and for religious instruction. •The Polish language became a weapon of the nationalists. •Two Germans, Grimm Brothers, used stories and folktales written in German to promote the

	<p>German spirit against the domination of the French.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Operas and music, like that of Karol Kurpinski, kept alive the national spirit. •Folk dances like the polonaise and mazurki became national symbols. <p>(Any 3 relevant points)</p>
91	<p>In 1815 representatives of European powers –Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria who had collectively defeated Napoleon, met at Vienna to draw up a settlement for Europe under the leadership of Duke Metternich .</p> <p>-The delegates drew up the Treaty of Vienna of 1815 with the object of undoing the changes that had occurred during the Napoleonic wars.</p> <p>-The Bourbon dynasty was restored to power and France lost territories it had annexed under Napoleon.</p> <p>A series of states were set up on the boundaries of France to prevent French expansion in future.</p> <p>Thus the kingdom of Netherlands was set up in the north and Genoa was added to Piedmont in the south.</p> <p>-Prussia was given territories in western frontiers and Austria was given the central of northern Italy</p> <p>-But the German confederation of 39 states was left untouched.</p> <p>-The main intention was to restore the monarchy that had been overthrown by Napoleon and create a new conservative order in Europe.</p>
92	<p>Napoleon declared himself the emperor of France and destroyed democracy.</p> <p>In the administrative field he incorporated revolutionary principles which were as follows</p> <p>-The Civil Code of 1804 abolished all the privileges based on the birth, established equality before law and gave the right to property.</p> <p>- In towns guild restrictions came to an end.</p> <p>-Uniform weights and measures were adopted.</p> <p>A common national currency helped in the movement of goods and capital from one region to another.</p> <p>-Transport and communication systems were improved.</p>
93	<p>The 1830's were years of great economic hardship in Europe because</p> <p>-The first of the 19th century saw an increase in population all over Europe. There was scarcity of jobs and few employment opportunities.</p> <p>-Population from rural areas migrated to cities in search of jobs .They lived in overcrowded slums.</p> <p>-Small producers in towns faced stiff competition from imports of cheap machine made goods</p>

	<p>from England.</p> <p>-The rise of food prices or a year of bad harvest added to the miseries of the common man.</p>
94	<p>Restoration of monarchies</p> <p>Balancing of power</p> <p>containment of France</p> <p>Compensations and Redistribution</p>
95	<p>Shared Language</p> <p>Common history</p> <p>Tradition and cultural practices</p> <p>Romanticism and Cultural Revival</p> <p>Opposition to Suppression</p>
96	<p>Italians were scattered over several dynastic states</p> <p>Italy was unified in 1861 and Victor Emmanuel II was proclaimed King of unified Italy</p> <p>Sardinia Piedmont was ruled by an Italian Princely house.</p> <p>Mazzini had sought to put together a programme for a unity Italian Republic</p> <p>The unification of Italy was a result of many wars through a tactful diplomatic alliance with France Chief Minister Cavour.</p> <p>Garibaldi joined the fray.</p>
97	<p>Broken chain- Being freed</p> <p>Sword – readiness to fight</p> <p>Crown of Oak leaves – heroism</p> <p>Black, red and gold tricolour – flag of liberal- nationalist in 1848, banned by Dukes of the German states</p>
98	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The term ‘liberalism’ derives from the Latin root liber, meaning free. 2. For the new middle classes liberalism stood for freedom for the individual and equality of all before the law. 3. Right to vote for all adult citizens <p>Men without property and all women were excluded from political rights.</p>
99	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The painting is the Dream of worldwide Democratic and Social Republics <p>The painting was prepared by Frederic Sorrieu</p>
100	<p>17(i) In 1834,a customs union or Zollverein was formed at he initiative of Prussia and joined by most of the German states..</p> <p>17(b) Friedrich List ,professor of Economics at University of Tübingen in Germany</p> <p>17(iii)A free economic system is the only means to engender national feelings .</p>

	<p>-It contributes to political and civil freedom.</p> <p>-It contributes to economic growth and transparency,</p>
101	<p>18(i) Serfs were the lowest category of peasants who forced to work on a plot of land.</p> <p>18(ii) Members of this class were united by ties of marriages.</p> <p>18(iii) Western and parts of central Europe witnessed growth of industrial production and trade.</p> <p>-The growth of town furthered the emergence of commercial classes whose existence was based on production for the market.</p>
102	<p>19(i) Heroism</p> <p>19(ii) To remind the public of the national unity and to persuade them to identify with it.</p> <p>-Marianne images were marked on coins and stamps.</p> <p>19(iii) When an abstract idea is expressed through a person or a thing.</p> <p>-Allegories were represented through specific objects and symbols such as Liberty, Marianne, and Germania.</p>
103	<p>1.D. Region of traditionalist beliefs in state and society.</p> <p>2.B. To restore conservative regime in Europe</p> <p>3.A. To reestablish peace and stability in Europe.</p> <p>4.C.Laying out a balance of power between all the great powers in Europe.</p>
104	<p>1. King Louis Philippe had to flee when revolutionaries started getting more frequent and violent, he ruled France till 1848.</p> <p>2. Yes, they were guaranteed some rights after they revolted due to unemployment and economic hardship one such right was right to work.</p> <p>Population has risen exponentially and job opportunities were less. This created a lot of issues among the population economically. People had no jobs and no means to feed themselves this cost a lot of economic hardship in Europe people were miserable and poor.</p>
105	<p>1.C. France was the fore bearer of any revolution or movement that took place in Europe.</p> <p>2.B. France</p> <p>3. D. 1830</p> <p>4.B. Conservatives believed in decent and conservation.</p>
106	<p>1. To restore conservative regime in Europe.</p> <p>2. By laying out a balance of power between all the great powers in Europe.</p>

	<p>3. The new conservatives believed that traditional institutions of state and society should be preserved. They believed in preserving the monarchy, the church, social hierarchies, property and the family.</p>
107	<p>1. Democratic and Social Republic.</p> <p>2. The concepts and practices of a modern state, in which a centralized power exercised sovereign control over a clearly defined territory.</p> <p>3. In Sorrieu’s Utopian vision, the peoples of the world are grouped as distinct nations, identified through their flags and national costumes. Sorrieu created the image to unify the disintegrated states into a nation state under a democratic constitution.</p>
108	<p>1. Independence and political rights.</p> <p>2. Balkans disintegration from the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>3. Romania, Bulgaria, Albania, Greece, Macedonia, Croatia, Bosnia – Herzegovina, Slovenia, Serbia and Montenegro.</p>
109	<p>A. The secret societies came up in Europe for the purpose of training the revolutionaries and for spreading the ideas of freedom, liberty and nationalism and providing a leadership for the freedom movement.</p> <p>B. Giuseppe Mazzini was one of the most famous Italian revolutionary who played a significant role in the nationalist and unification movement in Italy.</p> <p>C. The two organizations found by Mazzini were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Young Italy in Marseilles ii. Young Europe in Berne
110	<p>A. It was elected by the body of active citizens.</p> <p>B. It formulated uniform laws for all citizens within its territory.</p> <p>C. When the news of the events in France reached the different cities of Europe, students and other members of educated middle classes began setting up Jacobin clubs. Their activities and campaigns prepared the way for the French armies which moved into Holland, Belgium, Switzerland and much of Italy in the 1790s.</p>
111	<p>A. European conservative ideologies upheld traditional institutions like the monarchy.</p> <p>B. Conservatives argued that long-standing, conventional institutions of government and society should be upheld, but modernization could strengthen these institutions and increase the effectiveness of state power. They did not advocate going back to the society before the revolution.</p>

	C. Metternich's goal was to restore peace by reviving old dynasties and creating safe havens.
112	<p>i seven</p> <p>ii ,Sardinia-Piedmont</p> <p>iii Bourbon kings of Spain.</p> <p>The Italian language had not acquired one common form and still had many regional and local variations.</p>
113	<p>1 The liberal politician and an elected member of the Frankfurt Parliament</p> <p>2 Woman, the weaker, dependent and timid, requires the protection of man. Her sphere is the home, the care of the children, the nurturing of the family</p> <p>3 Louise Otto-Peters (1819-95) was a political activist who founded a women's journal and subsequently a feminist political association. the first issue of her newspaper. It is indeed ridiculous and unreasonable to deny women political rights even though they enjoy the right to property which they make use of. They perform functions and assume responsibilities without getting the benefits that accrue to men for the same.</p>
114	<p>i The defeat of Napoleon in 1815,</p> <p>ii Conservatives believed that established traditional institutions of state and society-like the monarchy, the Church, social hierarchies, property and the family - should be preserved.</p> <p>iii. The Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich hosted the Vienna Congress in 1815.</p>
115	<p>Romanticism was a cultural movement which sought to develop a particular form of nationalist sentiments in the following ways.</p> <p>(i) Critical approach towards reason and science: Romantic artists criticized the glorification of reason and science and focused on emotions, intuitions and mystical feeling.</p> <p>(ii) Folk culture as the spirit of the nation: Johann Gottfried Herder claimed that through folk songs, folk poetry and folk dances, the true spirit of nation could be popularized. The Polish composer Karol Kurpinski celebrated and popularised the Polish nationalist struggle through his operas and music, by turning folk dances into nationalist symbols. (iii) Emphasis on vernacular language: They gave emphasis on vernacular language to recover the national spirit and to carry the modern nationalist message to large audience who were mostly illiterate.</p> <p>(iv) Language as a symbol of national resistance: Language also played an important role in developing nationalist sentiments. For example, it was mainly used as a weapon of national resistance when the Polish language was forced out of schools and the Russian language was imposed everywhere in Poland</p>
116	The term 'liberalism' derives from the Latin root 'liber' meaning free.

	<p>For the middle classes liberalism meant freedom for the individual and equality of all before law. Politically, it highlighted the concept of government by consent.</p> <p>(i) After the French Revolution, liberalism had stood to abolish autocracy and clerical privileges, a constitution and representative government through parliament.</p> <p>(ii) The nineteenth century liberals also emphasised the inviolability of private property.</p> <p>(iv) Economically, liberalism advocated for the freedom of markets; abolition of state imposed barriers on the movement of goods and capital.</p> <p>(v) It directly contributed to the growth of unified economic territory.</p>
117	<p>1830 as the year of great hardship:</p> <p>(1) First half of 19th century saw an enormous increase in population in Europe.</p> <p>(2) Number of job seekers greater than employment.</p> <p>(3) Migration of a large population from rural to urban areas.</p> <p>(4) Stiff competition from imports of cheap machine-made goods from England. The aristocracy still enjoyed power privileges.</p> <p>(5) Peasants struggled under the burden of Feudal dues . (6) Rise of food prices due to bad harvest.</p>
118	<p>Award 1 mark each to the following points or any other relevant point:</p> <p>1) He was able to run his entire business in one currency as the same currency was used across all locations. 2) He was able to transport his goods and capital from one region to another as transport was improved. 3) He along with his other business partners and customers came under one uniform law. 4) He was able to use standardised weights and measures across locations 5) He was no longer required to pay taxes to any aristocrat.</p>
119	<p>Award 1 mark each to the following points or any other relevant points: 1) Forced many weavers into poverty. 2) Fear of being unemployed increased. 3) Weavers faced food shortages for themselves and their respective families as money was limited. 4) Food shortages meant poor health conditions for the Silesian weavers and their respective families. 5) Inaction from the Silesian king against the contractors ensured continuous exploitation of weavers in the hands of contractors.</p>
120	<p>Art and poetry ,stories and music helped to express and shape nationalist feelings.</p> <p>-Romantic artists and poets generally criticised the glorification of reason and science and focussed instead on emotions intuition and mystical feelings.</p> <p>-Romantics like German philosopher Johann Gottfried Herder claimed that true German culture was to be discovered among the common people –das volk.</p> <p>-It was through folk songs, folk poetry, and folk dances that the true spirit of the nation</p>

	<p>popularised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The emphasis on vernacular language and the collection of local folk lore was given to create national spirit. -Karol Kurpinski celebrated the national struggle through his operas and music, turning folk dances like Polonaise and Mazurka into nationalist symbols in Poland. -Language too played an important role in developing nationalist sentiments. Many members of the clergy in Poland began to use language as a weapon of national resistance. -Polish was used for church gatherings and all religious instructions. The use of Polish came to be seen as a symbol of the struggle against Russian domination.
121	<p>The most serious source of nationalist tension in Europe after 1871 was the area called the Balkans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The Balkans was a region of geographical and ethnic variation comprising modern day-Romania, Bulgaria, Albania, Greece, Macedonia, Croatia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Slovenia, Serbia and Montenegro whose residents were known as Slavs. -A large part of Balkans was under the control of Ottoman empire. -The disintegration of Ottoman empire made this region very explosive. -One by one its European subject nationalities broke away from its control and declared independence. <p>As the different Slavic nationalities struggle to define their identity and independence the Balkan area became an area of intense conflict.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The Balkan states were fiercely jealous of each other and hoped to get more territory at the expense of others. -During this period there was intense rivalry among the European powers over trade and colonies as well as naval and military might. -Each power-Russia, Germany, England, Austria-Hungary-was keen on countering the hold of other powers over the Balkans and extending its control over the area. -This led to a series of wars in the region and finally the First World War.
122	<p>Italy had a long history of fragmentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Italians were scattered over several dynastic states as well as the multi-national Habsburg empire. -During the middle of the 19th century Italy was divided in to seven states of which only one Sardinia-Piedmont was ruled by an Italian princely house. -The north was under Austrian Habsburg ,the centre was ruled by the Pope and Southern regions were under the domination of Bourbon kings of Spain. -During 1830's Giuseppe Mazzini put together a programme for a unitary Italian republic. -He formed a secret society called Young Italy for this purpose. -After the failure of uprising both in 1831 and 1848 the mantle now fell on Sardinia-Piedmont under the ruler king Victor Emmanuel II to unify Italian states through war. -Through a tactful diplomatic alliance with France engineered by Chief minister Cavour , Sardinia-Piedmont succeeded in defeating Austrian forces in 1859 -A large number of armed volunteers under the leadership of Giuseppe Garibaldi marched in to south Italy and the kingdom of Two Sicilies and succeeded in driving out the Spanish rulers .

	-In 1861 Victor Emmanuel II was proclaimed king of united Italy
123	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Liberalism stood for freedom for individual and equality of all before law. ii. It emphasised on the concept of government by consent. iii. It stood for the end of autocracy and clerical privileges. iv. It believed in a constitution and representative government through parliament. v. The coming of railways further linked harnessing economic interests to national unification as it helped stimulated mobility.
124	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Idea of La patrie, le citoyen ii. A new French flag replaced the former royal standard. iii. The Estate general was elected by the body of active citizen and renamed the National Assembly iv. New hymns were composed oath taken and martyrs commemorated. v. A centralized administrative system was set up in place and in formulated uniform laws for all citizens within its territory <p>Internal custom duties and dues were abolished and a uniform system of weight and measures were adopted.</p>
125	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Balkan was the reason including the present day Romania Bulgaria Greece Macedonia Croatia Bosnia etc. This region was under the control of Ottoman Empire. ii. This region became an area of intense conflict due to the breakdown of Ottoman Empire along with the spread of romantic nationalism. iii. Each tried to occupy the region and get independent at the expense of others at the same time the European power came to the scene. iv. Nationalism aligned with imperialism when Austro Hungarian, Germany and Britain tried to occupy the territory and countering the influence of each other. <p>This finally led to the First World War in Europe.</p>
126	<p>The 1830s were years of great economic hardship.</p> <p>The first half of nineteenth century saw an enormous increase in population all over the Europe.</p> <p>In most countries of the Europe there were more job seekers than employment.</p> <p>Population from rural areas migrated to the cities to live in overcrowded slums. Small producers in town were often faced with stiff competition from imports of cheap machine made goods from England, where industrialization.</p> <p>This was especially so in textile production, which was carried out mainly in homes or small workshops and was only partly mechanized.</p> <p>In those regions of Europe where the aristocracy still enjoyed power, peasants struggled under the burden of feudal dues and obligations.</p> <p>The rise of food prices or a year of bad harvest led to widespread anger in towns and country.</p>

	In 1848 due to food shortage and unemployment the population of Paris started a revolution.
127	<p>Following were the obstacles viewed by the new commercial classes, to the economic exchange and growth during the 19th century Europe.</p> <p>There was enormous increase in population all over Europe.</p> <p>Population from rural areas migrated to the cities to live in overcrowded slums and could not afford to fulfil the basic needs.</p> <p>Unemployment increased. In most countries, there were more job seekers than employment.</p> <p>Cheap machine made goods from England were giving stiff competition to small producers of European Towns.</p> <p>The price of food inflated many folds due to bad harvest. It led to a widespread pauperism in European towns.</p>
128	<p>Following are the factors which led to the rise of Nationalism in Europe:</p> <p>Decline of Feudalism: Feudal lords were a great tumbling bloc in the way of the rise of the nationalism feelings among the people. But their mutual warfare and crusades weakened them.</p> <p>Weakness of Papacy and the Roman Empire: The renaissance and reformation movements led to awakening among the people and weakened the authority of the pope and the Holy Roman Empire. Consequently, national churches and national states were established in many countries.</p> <p>Foreign Rule: in certain countries foreign rule also played an important part in the growth of nationalism.</p> <p>Reaction against Injustice: Sometimes reaction against the arbitrary rule of unjust monarchs also gave birth to the feeling of nationalism.</p> <p>Contribution of Great writers: The writings of great poets, politicians and philosophers like Machiavelli, J.S. Mill, Fitch, Mazzini, Garibaldi etc. went a long way in rousing political consciousness and national spirit among the people.</p>
129	<p>Nationalism is a feeling of people within a state territory, which makes them develop a sense of collective identity and share history or descent. This feeling works as a binding force among people.</p> <p>Before 1789, France was under absolute monarchy. With French Revolution, Monarchy was thrown out and a sovereign body of French citizens was established.</p> <p>This revolution made France the nation-state and made many political and constitutional changes like:</p> <p>(i) A new French flag was adopted to replace former Royal Standard.</p> <p>(ii) The Estates General renamed as General Assembly, became an elected body.</p> <p>(iii) Centralised administration and uniform civil laws were made for citizens.</p>


	<p>(iv) Uniform weighing and measurement system was adopted.</p> <p>(v) French became the national language of France.</p> <p>All these changes give a clear expression of collectivism and gave people true power to shape the destiny of France. Thus, France became a nation-state and world got a clear expression of nationalism through the French Revolution.</p>
130	<p>(i) Prussia took on the leadership of the movement for national unification.</p> <p>(ii) Its chief minister, Otto von Bismarck, was the architect of this process carried out with the help of the Prussian army and bureaucracy.</p> <p>(iii) Three wars over seven years - with Austria, Denmark and France - ended in Prussian victory and completed the process of unification.</p> <p>(iv) In January 1871, the Prussian king, William I, was proclaimed German Emperor in a ceremony held at Versailles.</p> <p>(v) On January 1871, an assembly comprising the princes of the German states, representatives of the army, important Prussian ministers including the chief minister Otto von Bismarck gathered in the Hall of Mirrors in the Palace of Versailles to proclaim the new German Empire headed by Kaiser William I of Prussia.</p>
131	<p>Sentiment of Nationalism in the last half of the 19th century:</p> <p>(i) Towards the last quarter of the 19th century, nationalism could not retain its idealistic liberal-democratic sentiments of the first half of the century but became a narrow belief with inadequate ends.</p> <p>(ii) Nationalist groups became increasingly intolerant, which led to war.</p> <p>(iii) Major European powers manipulated the nationalist aspirations to further their own imperialist aims.</p> <p>(iv) Source of nationalist tension in Europe was the area called Balkans.</p> <p>(v) Idea of romantic nationalism in the Balkan together with the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire made this region very explosive.</p> <p>(vi) One by one, European nationalities broke away from its control and declared independence.</p> <p>(vii) The Balkan people based their claims for independence or political rights on nationality to prove that they were once independent but were subjugated by a foreign power.</p> <p>(viii) Slavic nationalities struggled to define their identity and independence. Hence, the Balkan area became an area of intense conflict.</p>

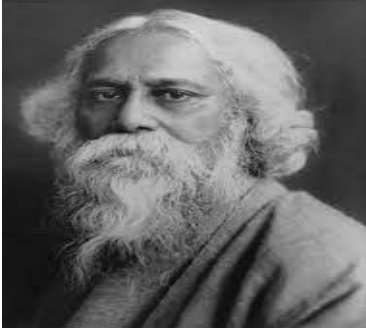
Chapter 2 : Nationalism In India

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	<p>1. Certain events are given below. Choose the appropriate chronological order:</p> <p>(i) Coming of Simon Commission to India (ii) INC Session Dec 1920 (iii) Government of India Act, 1919 (iv) Chauri Chaura Incident</p> <p>Option:-</p> <p>A. (iii)-(ii)-(iv)-(i) B. (iii)-(ii)-(i)-(iv) C. (iii)-(ii)-(iv)-(i) (iii)-(iv)-(ii)-(i)</p>	1
2	<p>Which of the following statement is correct regarding the declaration by Mahatma Gandhi in his book- Hind Swaraj?</p> <p>1. British ruled India because the latter was militarily weak. 2. British ruled India because Indians cooperated with them. 3. British ruled India because they got international support.</p> <p>A. 1 only B. 2 and 3 C. 2 only D. 1 and 3</p>	1
3	<p>What was the effect of the Non-Cooperation Movement on the plantation workers in Assam?</p> <p>A. They left the plantations and headed home B. They destroyed the plantations C. They went on strike D. None of these</p>	1
4	<p>Arrange the following statements in sequential order based on the events that shaped the Non-cooperation movement.</p> <p>1. General Dyer opened fire at the large crowd gathered in the enclosed ground of Jallianwala Bagh. 2. "Forced recruitment" carried out by the British government and the economic hardships faced by the people during the first world war. 3. The defeat of the Ottoman Emperor of Turkey led to the formation of the Khilafat movement. 4. Gandhiji launched a nationwide satyagraha against the Rowlatt act.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a. 4, 3, 2, 1 b. 2, 1, 4, 3 c. 1, 4, 3, 2 d. 1, 2, 3, 4</p>	1
5	<p>Identify the incorrect statement regarding the Rowlatt Act.</p> <p>A. The Rowlatt Act was passed in 1919. B. It was passed by imperial legislative council inspite of opposition from Indian</p>	1

	<p>members.</p> <p>C. Rowlatt Act allowed detention of political prisoners for a period of 2 years without trial.</p> <p>D. Rowlatt Act allowed detention of political prisoners for a period of 5 years without trial.</p>	
6	<p>As far as the non-cooperation movement was concerned, there was some difference of opinion within the Congress. What was the issue of difference?</p> <p>A. Surrender of titles</p> <p>B. Boycott of civil services</p> <p>C. Boycott of council elections</p> <p>D. Boycott of legislative councils</p>	1
7	<p>The Non-Cooperation movement was slowed down in towns due to some reasons. Identify the aspects in which it posed some practical problems.</p> <p>A. Boycott of foreign cloth</p> <p>B. Boycott of British institutions</p> <p>C. Picketing of liquor shops</p> <p>D. Both (A) and (B)</p>	1
8	<p>At the Lahore session of Congress, the demand for 'Purna Swaraj' was declared and the tentative date for the celebration of Independence Day was given as _____.</p> <p>A. 26 January 1930</p> <p>B. 15 August 1930</p> <p>C. 26 January 1945</p> <p>D. 15 August 1945</p>	1
9	<p>Identify a religious movement which later on took the shape of a political or freedom movement.</p> <p>A. Champaran movement</p> <p>B. Kheda movement</p> <p>C. Dharasana movement</p> <p>D. Khilafat movement</p>	1
10	<p>Assertion (A): Mahatma Gandhi declared that British rule was established in India with the cooperation of Indians, and had survived only because of this cooperation. Reason (R): If Indians refused to cooperate, British rule in India would collapse within a year, and swaraj would come.</p> <p>A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>B. Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A</p> <p>C. A is true but R is false.</p> <p>D. A is false but R is true.</p>	1
11	<p>Q.1. What does satyagraha mean? Choose one from the following options.</p> <p>(a) 'Satyagraha' means use of physical force to inflict pain while fighting.</p> <p>(b) 'Satyagraha' does not inflict pain, it is a : non-violent method of fighting against oppression.</p> <p>(c) 'Satyagraha' means passive resistance and is a weapon of the weak.</p> <p>(d) 'Satyagraha' was a racist method of mass agitation.</p>	1
12	<p>Q.2. Certain events are given below. Choose the appropriate chronological orders.</p> <p>i) Coming of Simon Commission</p>	1


	ii) Demand of Poorna Swaraj in Lahore Session iii) Government of India Act iv) Champaran Satyagraha (a) iii, ii, iv, i (b) i, ii, iv, iii (c) ii, iii, i, iv (d) iv, iii, i, ii	
13	Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A): Gandhiji entered into Gandhi-Irwin Pact on 5th March, 1931. Reason (R): Abdul Ghaffar Khan and Jawaharlal Nehru were put in jail, the Congress was declared illegal, and a series of measures had been imposed to prevent meetings, demonstrations and boycotts.	1
14	Why did General Dyer order to open fire on a peaceful demonstration at Jallianwala Bagh? Choose from the given options. (a) He wanted to show his power. (b) Firing was ordered because it was an unruly crowd. (c) Because his object, as he declared later, was to 'produce a moral effect' to create fear in the minds of 'satyagrahis'. (d) He ordered to fire because he noticed a sudden unrest in the crowd.	1
15	Which of the following statements about the Non-cooperation Movement in Awadh is false? a) The Non-Cooperation Movement here was against talukdars and landlords. b) In Awadh, the peasants were led by Baba Ramchandra. c) The tenants had no security of tenure. d) The peasants did not demand the abolition of <i>begar</i> .	1
16	Who were the two great writers of Bengal and Madras, who contributed to nationalism in the late nineteenth century? a) Mahatma Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru b) Rabindranath Tagore and Mahatma Gandhi c) Rabindranath Tagore and Natesa Sastri d) None of these	1
17	What is true regarding the sense of collective belonging. a. It is referred to nationalism b. Nationalism spreads when people begin to believe that they are all part of the same nation. c. It was started in 1952. i) (a) and (c) is true and (b) is false ii) (a) is true and (b) and (c) is false iii) (a) and (b) is true and (c) is false iv) None of these	1
18	Which of the following statements is true regarding this statement . It was one of the Indian National Movement when people started protesting against the British government because of their harsh policies and rules.	1

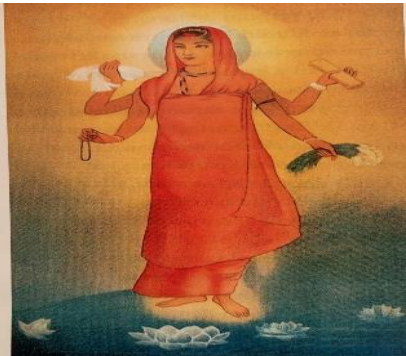
	<p>a) Nationalism in India movement b) The Civil disobedience movement c) The salt march movement d) Swaraj in the plantation movement</p>	
19	<p>What do you mean by the term 'Begar' ? (a) An Act to prevent plantation workers to leave the tea gardens without permission. (b) The forced recruitment of soldiers in rural areas during World War I. (c) Labour that villagers were forced to contribute without any payment. (d) Refusal to deal and associate with people, or participate in activities as a form of protest.</p>	1
20	<p>Who among the following two leaders led the Khilafat Movement? (a) Shaukat Ali and Muhammad Ali (b) Gandhiji and Sardar Patel (c) Muhammad Ali Jinnah and Abul Kalam Azad (d) Abul Kalam Azad and Jawaharlal Nehru</p>	1
21	<p>What did the idea of Satyagraha emphasise? a) Demand for complete independence. b) Resistance through violence. c) The power of truth and the need to search for the truth. d) Upliftment of the depressed class.</p>	1
22	<p>Why was the Khilafat Committee formed? a) To support the young generation of Muslim leaders. b) To bring Muslim within the Congress fold. c) To start the Non-Cooperation Movement. d) To defend the Khalifa's temporal powers.</p>	1
23	<p>Study the picture and answer the questions that follows:-</p>  <p>What does this image depict? a) Satyagraha at Champaran? b) Dandi March c) Congress Session d) Peasant Satyagraha at Kheda.</p>	1
24	<p>Arrange the following in correct sequence. i) Coming of Simon Commission to India. ii) Demand of Purna Swaraj in Lahore Session of INC. iii) Government of India Act, 1919.</p>	1

	<p>iv) Champaran Satyagraha</p> <p>A) iii-ii-iv-i B) i-ii-iv-iii C) ii-iii-i-iv D) iv-iii-i-ii</p>	
25	<p>In the following questions, a statement of assertion (A) is followed by statement of Reason (R). Choose the correct option.</p> <p>Assertion (A)- It was declared that 26th January 1930 would be celebrated as Independence day when people were to take a pledge to struggle for complete independence.</p> <p>Reason (B)- Mahatma Gandhi had to find a way to relate this abstract idea of freedom to more concrete issues of everyday of everyday life.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true and R is false. d) A is false and R is true.</p>	1
26	<p>Assertion (A): The Civil Disobedience Movement saw huge number of women come out of their homes to participate in the movement.</p> <p>Reason (B): Mahatma Gandhi encourage women to take up public offices.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false and R is true.</p>	1
27	<p>Assertion (A): The Congress had a number of rich landowners in its ranks.</p> <p>Reason (R): The Congress did not support the no rent campaign as they did not want to displease the rich landlords.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false and R is true.</p>	1
28	<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Given is the image of an important personality of the National movement in India. With which of the following can you identify the person?</p> <p>a) Vande Mataram b) Ananda Math c) Jana Gana Mana</p>	1

	d) Bharat Mata	
29	<p>What is the similarity between ‘Gandhiji’s Swadeshi’ Flag and The National Flag of India?</p> <p>a) The Spinning Wheel. b) Eight lotuses. c) Tricolour. d) Ashok Chakra</p>	1
30	<p>Which of the following agreement gave seats to the depressed classes in Provincial and Central Legislative Council?</p> <p>a) Poona Pact b) Lucknow Pact c) Gandhi-Irwin Pact d) None of these</p>	1
31	<p>Aman Sharma shared three characteristics of a prominent Indian freedom movement :-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It was led by Mahatma Gandhi. - It emphasized nonviolent resistance. - It included the Salt March. <p>Which freedom movement is Rahul describing?</p> <p>A) Quit India Movement B) Non-Cooperation Movement C) Civil Disobedience Movement D) Swadeshi Movement</p>	1
32	<p>Kareena provided her friends with details about a significant colonial-era legislation :-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The act granted the government the authority to arrest an individual without a trial. -This legislation led to widespread protests and the Jallianwala Bagh tragedy. <p>Which legislation is Kareena referring to?</p> <p>A) Government of India Act, 1919 B) Indian Penal Code C) Rowlatt Act D) Simon Commission</p>	1
33	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion(A): The Non-Cooperation Movement was called off due to the Chauri Chaura incident.</p> <p>Reasoning(R): The violence at Chauri Chaura contradicted Mahatma Gandhi's principle of nonviolent resistance, leading him to withdraw the movement as a form of protest against the violence.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>A) Both assertion and reasoning are true, and the reasoning is the correct explanation of the assertion. B) Both assertion and reasoning are true, but the reasoning is not the correct explanation of the assertion. C) Assertion is true, but the reasoning is false.</p>	1

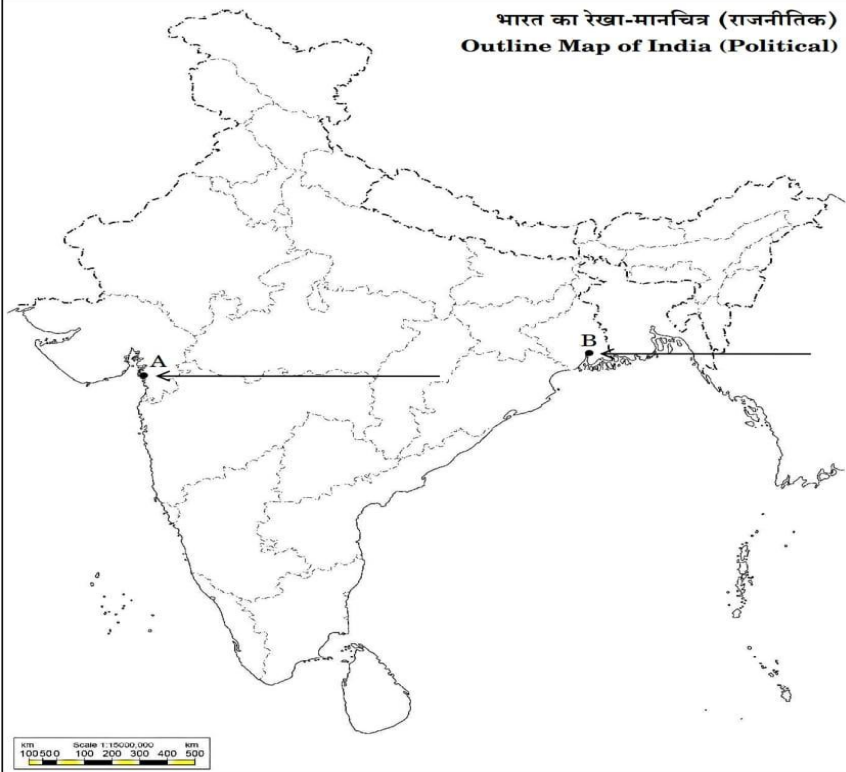
	D) Assertion is false, but the reasoning is true.					
34	<p>Study the data given below:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Year</td> <td>Number of people killed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1919</td> <td>Hundreds</td> </tr> </table> <p>Which incident in 1919 resulted in these tragic casualties and became a turning point in India's struggle for independence?</p> <p>A) Chauri Chaura Incident B) Salt March C) Jallianwala Bagh Massacre D) Dandi March</p>	Year	Number of people killed	1919	Hundreds	1
Year	Number of people killed					
1919	Hundreds					
35	<p>Fill in the blank by choosing the correct answer from the options given below:</p> <p>Hind Swaraj: Gandhiji, Anand Math: _____</p> <p>A) Abanindranath Tagore B) Rabindranath Tagore C) Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay D) Raja Ravi Varma</p>	1				
36	<p>Identify the appropriate reason for the boycott of the Simon Commission by the Indians from the options given below:</p> <p>A) Simon commission had been formed to banish the Indian National Congress B) Simon commission had only two Indian members C) Simon commission had been formed without taking permission from the Indian National Congress D) Simon commission did not have a single Indian member</p>	1				
37	<p>Consider the following events:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Poona Pact 2. Rowlatt Act 3. Salt March 4. Simon Commission <p>The correct chronological order of these events is</p> <p>A) 4, 3, 2, 1 B) 4, 3, 1, 2 C) 3, 4, 1, 2 D) 2, 4, 3, 1</p>	1				
38	<p>In which congress session the demand of 'Purna Swaraj' was formalized in 1929?</p> <p>A) Calcutta B) Bombay C) Lahore D) Nagpur</p>	1				
39	<p>Name the two main leaders of 'Khilafat Movement' formed in the year 1919.</p> <p>A) Simon and Irwin B) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar and Sardar Patel C) Shirkat Ali and Muhammad Ali Jinnah D) Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali</p>	1				
40	<p>Certain events are given below. Choose the appropriate chronological order:</p> <p>(i) Coming of Simon Commission to India</p>	1				

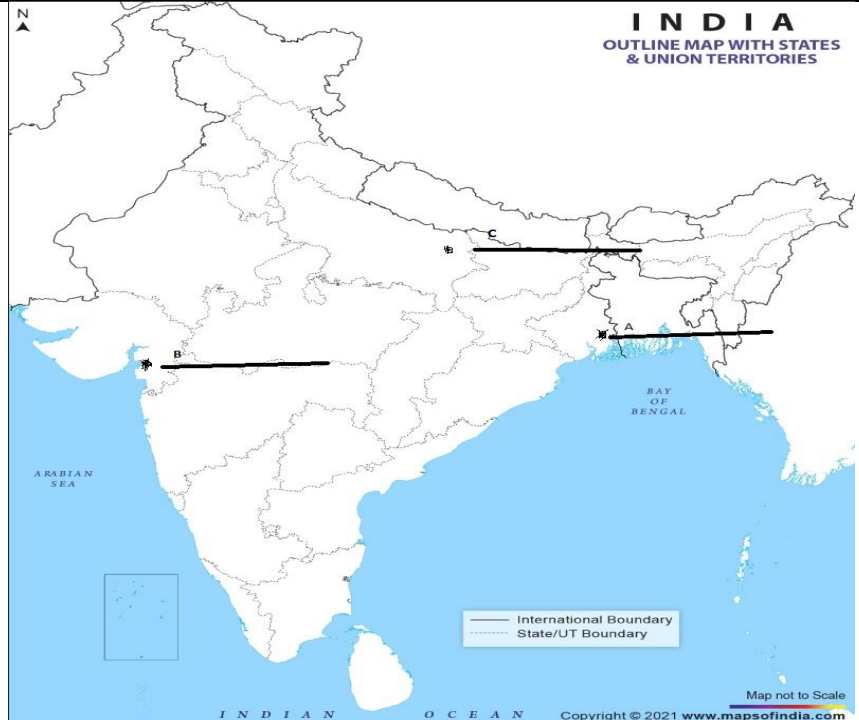
	<p>(ii) Demand of Purna Swaraj in Lahore Session of INC (iii) Government of India Act, 1919 (iv) Champaran Satyagraha</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>(A) (iii) – (ii) – (iv) – (i) (B) (i) – (ii) – (iv) – (iii) (C) (ii) – (iii) – (i) – (iv) (D) (iv) – (iii) – (i) – (ii)</p>	
41	<p>Read the following clues and identify the place where this non-cooperation movement took place-</p> <p>1.The movement here was against talukdars and landlords. 2.The peasant movement demanded reduction of revenue, abolition of beggar. In many places nai – dhobi bandhs were organised</p>	1
42	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A): When the Simon Commission arrived in India in 1928, it was greeted with the slogan ‘Go back Simon’. Reason (R): Tory government in Britain constituted a Statutory Commission under Sir John Simon. a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false. d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
43	 <p>What does this image indicate?</p>	1
44	<p>Arrange the following events related to the National Movement in India, in chronological order.</p> <p>(i) Congress adopts the demand for ‘Purna Swaraj’. (ii) Gandhiji organised a satyagraha to support the peasants of the Kheda district of Gujarat. (iii) Second Round Table Conference. (iv) Gandhian hartal against Rowlatt Act.</p>	1
45	<p>Which one of the following statements is not true about Rowlatt Act?</p> <p>A. The act was passed through the Imperial Legislative Council</p>	1

	<p>B. It gave the government enormous powers to repress political activities.</p> <p>C. It allowed detention of political prisoners without trial for five years.</p> <p>D. This Act had been hurriedly passed despite the united opposition of the Indian members.</p>											
46	<p>Match the Column I with column II and write the correct answer.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Column I</th> <th>Column II</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A. Hind Swaraj</td> <td>1. Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. Khilafat Committee</td> <td>2. Bhagat Singh</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. Swaraj Party</td> <td>3. Mahatma Gandhi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D. Inquilab Zindabad</td> <td>4. C. R. Das and Motilal Nehru</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Column I	Column II	A. Hind Swaraj	1. Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali	B. Khilafat Committee	2. Bhagat Singh	C. Swaraj Party	3. Mahatma Gandhi	D. Inquilab Zindabad	4. C. R. Das and Motilal Nehru	1
Column I	Column II											
A. Hind Swaraj	1. Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali											
B. Khilafat Committee	2. Bhagat Singh											
C. Swaraj Party	3. Mahatma Gandhi											
D. Inquilab Zindabad	4. C. R. Das and Motilal Nehru											
47	<p>Choose the correct statement about the image given bellow.</p> <p>A. This image was painted by Rabindranath Tagore</p> <p>B. The image was first painted by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay.</p> <p>C. In this painting Bharat Mata is portrayed as an ascetic figure</p> <p>D. Devotion to this mother figure came to be seen as evidence of one's nationalism</p>		1									
48	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): According to the census of 1921, 12 to 13 million people perished as a result of famines and the epidemic.</p> <p>Reason (R): In 1918-19 and 1920-21, crops failed in many parts of India, resulting in acute shortages of food.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1										
49	<p>Match the Column I with column II and write the correct answer.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Column I</th> <th>Column II</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A. Rowlatt Act</td> <td>1. 1932</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. Kheda Satyagraha</td> <td>2. 1942</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. Poona Pact</td> <td>3. 1919</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D. Quit India movement</td> <td>4. 1917</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Column I	Column II	A. Rowlatt Act	1. 1932	B. Kheda Satyagraha	2. 1942	C. Poona Pact	3. 1919	D. Quit India movement	4. 1917	1
Column I	Column II											
A. Rowlatt Act	1. 1932											
B. Kheda Satyagraha	2. 1942											
C. Poona Pact	3. 1919											
D. Quit India movement	4. 1917											
50	<p>Read the following clues and identify the tribal leader -</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. He claimed that he had a variety of special powers. 2. He was inspired by Gandhiji but at the same time he asserted that India could be liberated only by the use of force, not non-violence. 3. He persuaded people to wear khadi and give up drinking. 	1										

	4.He was captured and executed in 1924.	
51	Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A): In Awadh, the peasants were led by Alluri Sitaram Raju. Reason (R): The movement here was against talukdars and landlords. a. Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A). b. Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A). c. (A) is true but (R) is false. d. (A) is false but (R) is true.	1
52	Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A): When Simon Commission arrived in India, it was greeted with the slogan 'Go back Simon.' Reason (R): This happened as Mahatma Gandhi was on Dandi March during that time. a. Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A). b. Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A). c. (A) is true but (R) is false. d. (A) is false but (R) is true.	1
53	Match the incidents giving in column I and column II. Find the correct option from the code given below: Column I A. Champaran B. Kheda C. Ahmedabad D. Rowlatt act satyagrah A B C D a. 1 3 4 2 b. 3 4 2 1 c. 2 3 4 1 d. 4 3 2 1 Column II i. 1919 ii. 1918 iii. 1916 iv. 1917	1
54	In 1928, the Hindustan Socialist Republican Army was founded at a meeting in which place?	1
55	Arrange the following in the sequence in which the events occurred: (i) Chauri-Chaura (ii) Khilafat movements (iii) Second round table conference (iv) Civil Disobedience Movement a. (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) b. (iii), (ii), (i), (iv) c. (ii), (i), (iv), (iii) d. (iv), (ii), (iii), (i)	1
56	In late 19 th century India, which ideas were revived through a movement to develop nationalism?	1

57	<p>Match the incidents giving in column I and column II. Find the correct option from the code given below:</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p>Column I</p> <p>A. Second round table Conference</p> <p>B. Hindustan socialist republican association</p> <p>C. All India trade union congress</p> <p>D. Swadeshi movement</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p>Column II</p> <p>1. A tricolour flag designed in Bengal.</p> <p>2. Mahatma Gandhi</p> <p>3. Chandra Shekhar Azad</p> <p>4. N.M. Joshi</p> </td> </tr> </table> <p>A B C D</p> <p>a. 2 1 3 4</p> <p>b. 3 4 1 2</p> <p>c. 2 3 4 1</p> <p>d. 2 4 3 1</p>	<p>Column I</p> <p>A. Second round table Conference</p> <p>B. Hindustan socialist republican association</p> <p>C. All India trade union congress</p> <p>D. Swadeshi movement</p>	<p>Column II</p> <p>1. A tricolour flag designed in Bengal.</p> <p>2. Mahatma Gandhi</p> <p>3. Chandra Shekhar Azad</p> <p>4. N.M. Joshi</p>	1
<p>Column I</p> <p>A. Second round table Conference</p> <p>B. Hindustan socialist republican association</p> <p>C. All India trade union congress</p> <p>D. Swadeshi movement</p>	<p>Column II</p> <p>1. A tricolour flag designed in Bengal.</p> <p>2. Mahatma Gandhi</p> <p>3. Chandra Shekhar Azad</p> <p>4. N.M. Joshi</p>			
58	<p>The movement started with middle class participation in the cities. Thousands of students left government-controlled schools and colleges, headmasters and teachers resigned and lawyers gave up their legal practices. The council elections were boycotted in most provinces except Madras. Which movement is being talked about in the above extract?</p>	1		
59	<p>Which of the following was Mahatma Gandhi's novel method of fighting against the British?</p> <p>a. He used violent method of stone pelting</p> <p>b. He used arson to burn down government offices.</p> <p>c. He fought with the principle of 'an eye for an eye'</p> <p>d. He practiced open defiance of law, peaceful demonstration, Satyagraha and Non-violence</p>	1		
60	<p>Which one of the following is not true regarding the Khilafat Movement?</p> <p>(a) It aimed at bringing the Hindus and Muslims together in the Non-Cooperation movement.</p> <p>(b) It resulted in the restoration of the power of the Khilafat of Turkey.</p> <p>(c) It aimed at defending the Ottoman Emperor's temporal power.</p> <p>Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali led the movement in India.</p>	1		
61	<p>What were Gandhiji's apprehensions regarding the grant of separate electorates to the Dalits?</p>	2		
62	<p>Name two industrial organizations which were established by Indian merchants and industrialists to protect their business interests.</p>	2		
63	<p>How was the effects of 'non-cooperation on the economic front' dramatic?</p>	2		
64	<p>What was the role of women in the civil Disobedience movement?</p>	2		

65	Why and how is the identity of a nation symbolized in a Figure?	2
66	<p>Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India Identify them and write their correct names of the place on the lines drawn near them.</p> <p>I. The place where Gandhiji broke the salt law.</p> <p>II. The place where the session of the Indian National Congress was held in September, 1920.</p> 	2
67	Q.NO. Who had designed the 'Swaraj Flag' by 1921? Explain the main features of the 'Swaraj Flag'.	2
68	<p>i-Three places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India (ANY TWO)</p> <p>Identify them and write their correct names of the place on the lines drawn near them.</p> <p>A. Indian National Congress session held at this place in 1920</p> <p>B. The place where Mahatma Gandhi broke Salt Law.</p> <p>C. The place responsible for withdrawing Non-cooperation Movement</p>	2

		
69	“The Congress was reluctant to include the demands of industrial workers in its programme of struggle.” Analyse any two reasons	2
70	Write two economic impacts of the World War on the Indian Economy.	2
71	Why did the Indians oppose the Rowlatt Act?	2
72	State two reasons why the Business communities were reluctant to support the Civil Disobedience Movement.	2
73	Why did Mahatma Gandhi organize Satyagraha in the Kheda district of Gujarat in 1917?	2
74	Why did Gandhiji consider nonviolence as supreme dharma?	2
75	Describe the main features of the Poona Pact.	2
76	Explain Why did non-cooperation movement slowdown in cities.	2
77	The plantation workers in Assam had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi and the notion of Swaraj- support the statement with arguments.	2
78	Explain the term ‘satyagraha’ as proposed by Gandhiji.	2
79	Mention any three satyagraha movements organized by Gandhiji in various places of India on or before 1918.	3
80	Do you think Gandhiji play any significant role to elevate the status of Dalits and encourage them to participate in Indian national movement?	3
81	How was Civil Disobedience movement different from the Non-Cooperation Movement?	3
82	Why did Gandhiji decide to withdraw the Non-Cooperation Movement’ in February, 1922?	3
83	What were the three local issues in which Gandhiji experimented his technique of Satyagraha during the years 1917-1918? How were these issues resolved?	3
84	Explain the impact of Non-Cooperation Movement in the economic field.	3
85	Evaluate the Satyagraha Movement of Mahatma Gandhi against the proposed Rowlatt	3

	Act.	
86	The Civil Disobedience Movement was different from the Non-cooperation Movement. Support the statement with examples.	3
87	Simon Commission was greeted with the slogan 'Simon Go Back' at arrival in India. Support this reaction of the Indians with arguments.	3
88	Simon Commission was greeted with slogan 'Go back Simon' at arrival in India. Support this reaction of Indians with arguments.	3
89	Why was the 'Salt March' considered an effective symbol of resistance against colonialism? Explain.	3
90	Raghu and Mohan are two farmers who are having conflict regarding land boundaries. How can they solve their problem in a peaceful manner. Can these peaceful methods be connected with Gandhiji's idea of Stayagraha?	3
91	Why did the Rich peasant communities become active in the Civil Disobedience Movement?	3
92	What is separate electorate? Why do you think Gandhiji was against the demand of separate electorate by B R Ambedkar?	3
93	"Gandhiji saw this as an opportunity to bring Muslims under the umbrella of unified national movement" Can you explain that opportunity.	3
94	Q.NO. 'The plantation workers in Assam had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi and the notion of Swaraj.' Support the statement with arguments	3
95	Simon Commission was greeted with slogan 'Go Back Simon' at arrival in India. Support this reaction of Indians with arguments	3
96	Q.NO. Explain any three impact of Jallianwallah Bagh incident on the people.	3
97	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Another important feature of the Civil Disobedience Movement was the large-scale participation of women. During Gandhiji's Salt March, thousands of women came out of their homes to listen to him. They participated in protest-marches, manufactured salt and picketed foreign cloth and liquor shops. Many went to jail. In urban areas, these women were from high caste families. In rural areas, they came from rich peasant households. Moved by Gandhiji's call, they began to see service to the nation as a sacred duty of women. Gandhiji was convinced that it was the duty of women to look after home and hearth, be good mothers and good wives. And for a long time, the Congress was reluctant to allow women to hold any position of authority within the organisation. It was keen only on their symbolic presence.</p> <p>I. During Gandhiji's Salt March, thousands of women participated in</p> <p>A. widespread resentment B. doing protest marches C. providing service to the nation D. fighting for struggle</p> <p>II. The women from rural areas mainly belonged to</p> <p>A. rich peasant households B. Dalit societies C. high caste families D. low caste families</p> <p>III. Which of the following assertions about women's involvement is</p>	4

	<p>incorrect?</p> <p>A. Thousands of women came out of their houses to listen to Gandhiji during his Salt March.</p> <p>B. Gandhiji believed that it was women's responsibility is to care for their homes and hearth, as well as to be excellent mothers and wives.</p> <p>C. Women were allowed to hold positions of authority inside the Congress.</p> <p>D. All are correct</p> <p>IV. Women thought this as a sacred duty moved by Gandhiji's call</p> <p>A. service to the nation</p> <p>B. looking after home and hearth</p> <p>C. participating in the movement</p> <p>holding position of authority</p>	
<p>98</p>	<p>Case based question</p> <p>The failure of the Cripps Mission and the effects of World War II created widespread discontentment in India. This led Gandhiji to launch a movement calling for complete withdrawal of the British from India. The Congress Working Committee, in its meeting in Wardha on 14 July 1942, passed the historic 'Quit India' resolution demanding the immediate transfer of power to Indians and quit India. On 8 August 1942 in Bombay, the All-India Congress Committee endorsed the resolution which called for a non-violent mass struggle on the widest possible scale throughout the country. It was on this occasion that Gandhiji delivered the famous 'Do or Die' speech. The call for 'Quit India' almost brought the state machinery to a standstill in large parts of the country as people voluntarily threw themselves into the thick of the movement. People observed hartals, and demonstrations and processions were accompanied by national songs and slogans. The movement was truly a mass movement which brought into its ambit thousands of ordinary people, namely students, workers and peasants. It also saw the active participation of leaders, namely, Jayprakash Narayan, Aruna Asaf Ali and Ram Manohar Lohia and many women such as Matangini Hazra in Bengal, Kanaklata Barua in Assam and Rama Devi in Odisha. The British responded with much force, yet it took more than a year to suppress the movement.</p> <p>I. What was the main demand of the Quit India Movement?</p> <p>II. When and where was the Quit India Resolution passed?</p> <p>Why was Quit India Movement a mass movement?</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>99</p>	<p>Case based question</p> <p>He felt the movement was turning violent in many places and satyagrahis needed to be properly trained before they would be ready for mass struggles. Within the Congress, some leaders were by now tired of mass struggles and wanted to participate in elections to the provincial councils that had been set up by the Government of India Act of 1919. They felt that it was important to oppose British policies within the councils, argue for reform and also demonstrate that these councils were not truly democratic. C. R. Das and Motilal Nehru formed the Swaraj Party within the Congress to argue for a return to council politics. But younger leaders like Jawaharlal Nehru and Subhas Chandra Bose pressed for more radical mass agitation and for full Independence. In such a situation of internal debate and dissension two factors again</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>shaped Indian politics towards the late 1920s. The first was the effect of the worldwide economic depression. Agricultural prices began to fall from 1926 and collapsed after 1930.</p> <p>I. Which movement is mentioned in the giving source?</p> <p>II. why did Gandhiji feel that satyagrahi's lacked training?</p> <p>why were the leaders unhappy with the establishment of provisional councils by the government of India act, 1919?</p>	
100	<p>Mahatma Gandhi's thoughts on Satyagraha</p> <p>'It is said of "passive resistance" that it is the weapon of the weak, but the power which is the subject of this article can be used only by the strong. This power is not passive resistance; indeed it calls for intense activity. The movement in South Africa was not passive but active ...'</p> <p>'Satyagraha is not physical force. A satyagrahi does not inflict pain on the adversary; he does not seek his destruction ... In the use of satyagraha, there is no ill-will whatever.'</p> <p>'Satyagraha is pure soul-force. Truth is the very substance of the soul. That is why this force is called satyagraha. The soul is informed with knowledge. In it burns the flame of love... Non-violence is the supreme dharma ...'</p> <p>'It is certain that India cannot rival Britain or Europe in force of arms. The British worship the war-god and they can all of them become, as they are becoming, bearers of arms. The hundreds of millions in India can never carry arms. They have made the religion of non-violence their own ...' (NCERT Textbook Page 31)</p> <p>(1) What type of movement Gandhiji organised in South Africa? [1 mark]</p> <p>(2) Why is satyagraha considered as pure soul-force? [1 mark]</p> <p>(3) How has Gandhiji described passive resistance? [2 marks]</p>	4
101	<p>Q. Read the extract and answer the questions given below:</p> <p>The Congress Working Committee, in its meeting in Wardha on 14 July 1942, passed the historic Quit India resolution demanding that the British immediately transfer power to Indians and leave India. On 8 August 1942 in Mumbai, the All India Congress Committee endorsed the resolution which called for a non-violent mass struggle on the widest possible scale throughout the country. It was on this occasion that Gandhiji delivered the famous 'Do or Die' speech. The call for 'Quit India' almost brought the state machinery to a standstill in large parts of the country as people voluntarily threw themselves into the movement. People observed hartals, and demonstrations and processions were accompanied by national songs and slogans. The movement was truly a mass movement which brought into its ambit thousands of ordinary people, namely students, workers and peasants. It also saw the active participation of leaders, namely, Jayprakash Narayan, Aruna Asaf Ali and Ram Manohar Lohia and many women leaders such as Matangini Hazra in Bengal, Kanaklata Barua in Assam and Rama Devi in Odisha. The British responded with force, yet it took more than a year to suppress the movement.</p> <p>1. Where did Gandhiji give his famous do or die speech?[1]</p> <p>2. What was a demand of the 'Quit India' resolution?[2]</p> <p>3. Name the famous female leader from Odisha who participated in the Quit India Movement.[1]</p>	4

102	<p>In 1930, Sir Muhammad Iqbal, as president of the Muslim League, reiterated the importance of separate electorates for the Muslims as an important safeguard for their minority political interests. His statement is supposed to have provided the intellectual justification for the Pakistan demand that came up in subsequent years. This is what he said: ‘I have no hesitation in declaring that if the principle that the Indian Muslim is entitled to full and free development on the lines of his own culture and tradition in his own Indian home-lands is recognised as the basis of a permanent communal settlement, he will be ready to stake his all for the freedom of India. The principle that each group is entitled to free development on its own lines is not inspired by any feeling of narrow communalism ... A community which is inspired by feelings of ill-will towards other communities is low and ignoble. I entertain the highest respect for the customs, laws, religions and social institutions of other communities. Nay, it is my duty according to the teachings of the Quran, even to defend their places of worship, if need be. Yet I love the communal group which is the source of life and behaviour and which has formed me what I am by giving me its religion, its literature, its thought, its culture and thereby its whole past as a living operative factor in my present consciousness ... ‘Communalism in its higher aspect, then, is indispensable to the formation of a harmonious whole in a country like India. The units of Indian society are not territorial as in European countries ... The principle of European democracy cannot be applied to India without recognising the fact of communal groups. The Muslim demand for the creation of a Muslim India within India is, therefore, perfectly justified... ‘The Hindu thinks that separate electorates are contrary to the spirit of true nationalism, because he understands the word “nation” to mean a kind of universal amalgamation in which no communal entity ought to retain its private individuality. Such a state of things, however, does not exist. India is a land of racial and religious variety. Add to this the general economic inferiority of the Muslims, their enormous debt, especially in the Punjab, and their insufficient majorities in some of the provinces, as at present constituted and you will begin to see clearly the meaning of our anxiety to retain separate electorates.’</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Who was the President of Muslim League?[1] 2. What did he reiterate?[1] <p>How did he justify the Muslim demand ?[2]</p>	4
103	<p>Mahatma Gandhi’s thoughts on Satyagraha</p> <p>‘It is said of “passive resistance” that it is the weapon of the weak, but the power which is the subject of this article can be used only by the strong. This power is not passive resistance; indeed it calls for intense activity. The movement in South Africa was not passive but active ...’</p> <p>‘Satyagraha is not physical force. A satyagrahi does not inflict pain on the adversary; he does not seek his destruction ... In the use of satyagraha, there is no ill-will whatever.’</p> <p>‘Satyagraha is pure soul-force. Truth is the very substance of the soul. That is why this force is called satyagraha. The soul is informed with knowledge. In it burns the flame of love... Non-violence is the supreme dharma ...’</p> <p>‘It is certain that India cannot rival Britain or Europe in force of arms. The British</p>	4

	<p>worship the war-god and they can all of them become, as they are becoming, bearers of arms. The hundreds of millions in India can never carry arms. They have made the religion of non-violence their own ...’</p> <p>(1) What type of movement Gandhiji organised in South Africa? (2) Why is satyagraha considered as pure soul-force? (3) How has Gandhiji described passive resistance? (4). What did the idea of satyagraha mean? A. Power to awaken the conscience of the oppressor B. Power to defeat falsehood C. Power of fasting and praying D. Power of truth and the need to search for it</p>	
<p>104</p>	<p>Q. Read the extract and answer the questions given below: The Congress Working Committee, in its meeting in Wardha on 14 July 1942, passed the historic Quit India resolution demanding that the British immediately transfer power to Indians and leave India. On 8 August 1942 in Mumbai, the All India Congress Committee endorsed the resolution which called for a non-violent mass struggle on the widest possible scale throughout the country. It was on this occasion that Gandhiji delivered the famous ‘Do or Die’ speech. The call for ‘Quit India’ almost brought the state machinery to a standstill in large parts of the country as people voluntarily threw themselves into the movement. People observed hartals, and demonstrations and processions were accompanied by national songs and slogans. The movement was truly a mass movement which brought into its ambit thousands of ordinary people, namely students, workers and peasants. It also saw the active participation of leaders, namely, Jayprakash Narayan, Aruna Asaf Ali and Ram Manohar Lohia and many women leaders such as Matangini Hazra in Bengal, Kanaklata Barua in Assam and Rama Devi in Odisha. The British responded with force, yet it took more than a year to suppress the movement.</p> <p>1. Where did Gandhiji give his famous do or die speech? A. Wardha B. Surat C. Lahore D. Mumbai</p> <p>2. Which of the following was a demand of the ‘Quit India’ resolution? A. Separate nation for Hindus B. Freedom of Speech C. Freedom to observe hartals and demonstrations D. Immediate transfer of power to Indians</p> <p>3. Name the famous female leader from Odisha who participated in the Quit India Movement A. Kanaklata Barua B. Aruna Asaf Ali C. Rama Devi D. Matangini Hazra</p> <p>4. Why was the Quit India movement considered to be mass movement? A. Many leaders join the movement.</p>	<p>4</p>

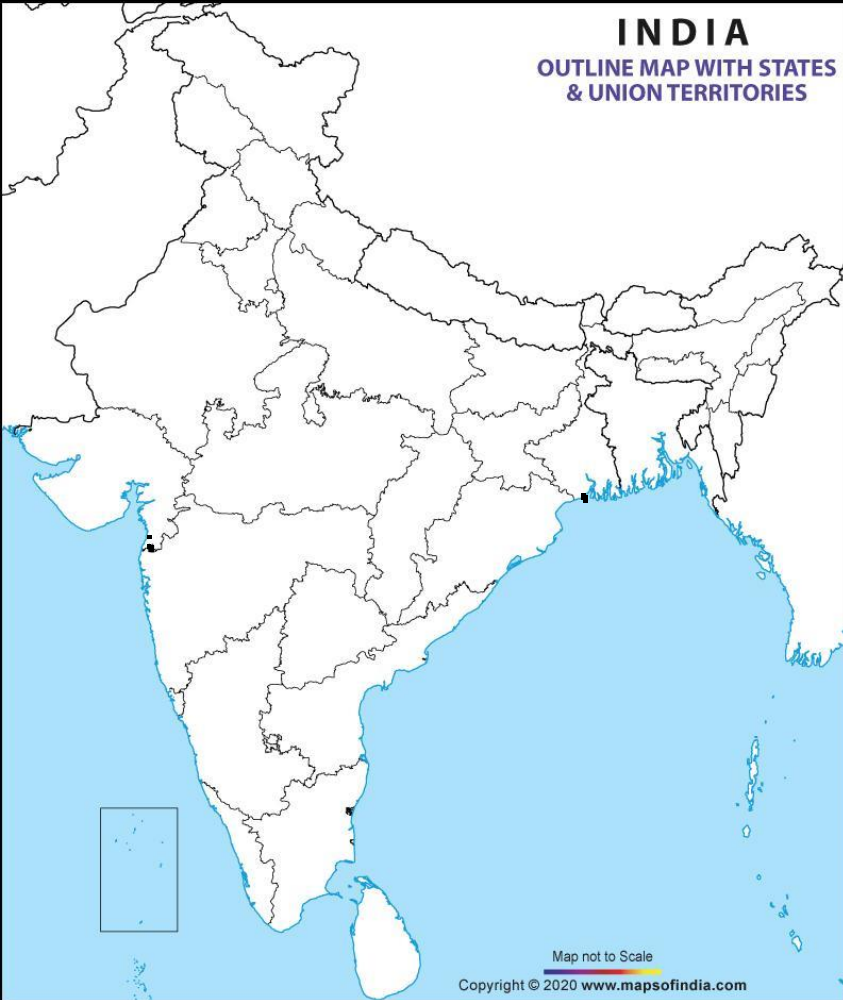
	<p>B. People from all parts of India joined the movement.</p> <p>C. People observed Hartals and Demonstrations.</p> <p>D. The British tried to suppress the movement.</p>	
105	<p>Q. Read the extract and answer the questions given below.</p> <p>On 6 January 1921, the police in United Provinces fired at peasants near Rae Bareilly. Jawaharlal Nehru wanted to go to the place of firing but was stopped by the police. Agitated and angry, Nehru addressed the peasants who gathered around him. This is how he later described the meeting:</p> <p>‘They behaved as brave men, calm and unruffled in the face of danger. I do not know how they felt, but I know what my feelings were. For a moment, my blood was up, non-violence was almost forgotten – but for a moment only. The thought of the great leader, who by God’s goodness has been sent to lead us to victory, came to me, and I saw the kisans seated and standing near me, less excited, more peaceful than I was – and the moment of weakness passed, I spoke to them in all humility on non-violence – I needed the lesson more than they – and they heeded me and peacefully dispersed.’</p> <p>1. “The thought of the great leader, who by God’s goodness has been sent to lead us to victory, came to me, ...” Jawaharlal Nehru is referring to which great leader?</p> <p>A. Baba Ramchandra</p> <p>B. Sarvapalli Gopal</p> <p>C. Alluri Sitaram Raju</p> <p>D. Mahatma Gandhi</p> <p>2. Who behaved as brave men?</p> <p>3. ‘and the moment of weakness passed,’ What was the moment of weakness?</p> <p>4. Jawahar Lal Nehru felt angry at the action of the police. State True or false:</p>	4
106	<p>The effects of non-cooperation on the economic front were more dramatic. Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops picketed, and foreign cloth burnt in huge bonfires. The import of foreign cloth halved between 1921 and 1922, its value dropping from Rs 102 crore to Rs 57 crore.</p> <p>In many places merchants and traders refused to trade in foreign goods or finance foreign trade. As the boycott movement spread, and people began discarding imported clothes and wearing only Indian ones, production of Indian textile mills and handlooms went up.</p> <p>1) What were some actions taken during the non-cooperation movement on the economic front?</p> <p>2) What was the impact on the import of foreign cloth during 1921-1922?</p> <p>3) How did merchants and traders contribute to the boycott movement?</p> <p>4) What happened to the production of Indian textile mills and handlooms as the boycott movement spread?</p>	4
107	<p>The peasant movement demanded reduction of revenue, abolition of begar, and social boycott of oppressive landlords. In many places nai – dhobi bandhs were organised by panchayats to deprive landlords of the services of even barbers and washermen. In June 1920, Jawaharlal Nehru began going around the villages in Awadh, talking to the villagers, and trying to understand their grievances. By October, the Oudh Kisan Sabha was set up headed by Jawaharlal Nehru, Baba Ramchandra and</p>	4

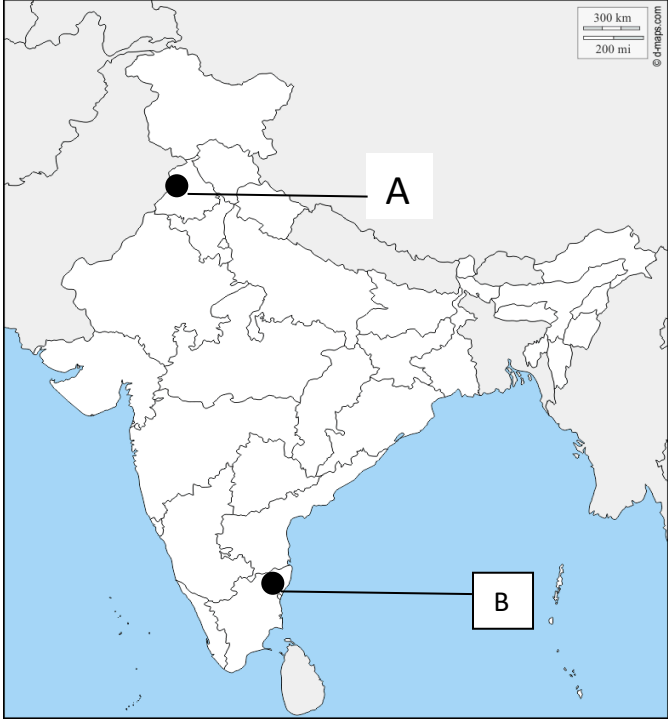
	<p>a few others. Within a month, over 300 branches had been set up in the villages around the region.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) What were the main demands of the peasant movement? 2) How did the panchayats organize protests against landlords? 3) Who were the prominent leaders behind the Oudh Kisan Sabha? 4) How did Jawaharlal Nehru contribute to the peasant movement? 	
108	<p>Nationalism spreads when people begin to believe that they are all part of the same nation, when they discover some unity that binds them together. But there were also a variety of cultural processes through which nationalism captured people's imagination. History and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbols, all played a part in the making of nationalism. It was in the twentieth century, with the growth of nationalism, that the identity of India came to be visually associated with the image of Bharat Mata. The image was first created by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay. In the 1870s he wrote 'Vande Mataram' as a hymn to the motherland. Later it was included in his novel Anandamath.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) How does nationalism spread among people? 2) What are some of the cultural elements that played a role in the development of nationalism? 3) Who created the image of Bharat Mata and when? 4) In which novel was the hymn 'Vande Mataram' included? 	4
109	<p>Many nationalists thought that the struggle against the British could not be won through non-violence. In 1928, the Hindustan Socialist Republican Army (HSRA) was founded at a meeting in Ferozeshah Kotla ground in Delhi. Amongst its leaders were Bhagat Singh, Jatin Das and Ajoy Ghosh. In a series of dramatic actions in different parts of India, the HSRA targeted some of the symbols of British power. In April 1929, Bhagat Singh and Batukeswar Dutta threw a bomb in the Legislative Assembly. In the same year there was an attempt to blow up the train that Lord Irwin was travelling in. Bhagat Singh was 23 when he was tried and executed by the colonial government. During his trial, Bhagat Singh stated that he did not wish to glorify 'the cult of the bomb and pistol' but wanted a revolution in society: 'Revolution is the inalienable right of mankind. Freedom is the imprescriptible birthright of all. The labourer is the real sustainer of society ... To the altar of this revolution we have brought our youth as incense, for no sacrifice is too great for so magnificent a cause. We are content. We await the advent of revolution. Inquilab Zindabad!'</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 17.1 How did HSRA deal with British tyranny in India? 17.2 Name any two leaders of HSRA. 17.3 How did Bhagat Singh interpret the term revolution? 	4
110	<p>Mahatma Gandhi found in salt a powerful symbol that could unite the nation. On 31 January 1930, he sent a letter to Viceroy Irwin stating eleven demands. Some of these were of general interest; others were specific demands of different classes, from industrialists to peasants. The idea was to make the demands wide-ranging, so that all</p>	4

	<p>classes within Indian society could identify with them and everyone could be brought together in a united campaign. The most stirring of all was the demand to abolish the salt tax. Salt was something consumed by the rich and the poor alike, and it was one of the most essential items of food. The tax on salt and the government monopoly over its production, Mahatma Gandhi declared, revealed the most oppressive face of British rule. Mahatma Gandhi's letter was, in a way, an ultimatum. If the demands were not fulfilled by 11 March, the letter stated, the Congress would launch a civil disobedience campaign. Irwin was unwilling to negotiate. So Mahatma Gandhi started his famous salt march accompanied by 78 of his trusted volunteers. The march was over 240 miles, from Gandhiji's ashram in Sabarmati to the Gujarati coastal town of Dandi. The volunteers walked for 24 days, about 10 miles a day. Thousands came to hear Mahatma Gandhi wherever he stopped, and he told them what he meant by swaraj and urged them to peacefully defy the British. On 6 April he reached Dandi, and ceremonially violated the law, manufacturing salt by boiling sea water.</p> <p>18.1 What was Gandhiji's motive to behind 11 demands to Lord Irwin? 18.2 How did Gandhiji launched Civil disobedience movement? 18.3 'Mahatma Gandhi found in salt a powerful symbol that could unite the nation'. - Explain</p>	
<p>111</p>	<p>On 13 April the infamous Jallianwalla Bagh incident took place. On that day a crowd of villagers who had come to Amritsar to attend a fair gathered in the enclosed ground of Jallianwalla Bagh. Being from outside the city, they were unaware of the martial law that had been imposed. Dyer entered the area, blocked the exit points, and opened fire on the crowd, killing hundreds. His object, as he declared later, was to 'produce a moral effect', to create in the minds of satyagrahis a feeling of terror and awe. As the news of Jallianwalla Bagh spread, crowds took to the streets in many north Indian towns. There were strikes, clashes with the police and attacks on government buildings. The government responded with brutal repression, seeking to humiliate and terrorise people: satyagrahis were forced to rub their noses on the ground, crawl on the streets, and do salaam (salute) to all sahibs; people were flogged and villages (around Gujranwala in Punjab, now in Pakistan) were bombed. Seeing violence spread, Mahatma Gandhi called off the movement.</p> <p>19.1 When did Jallianwalla Bagh incident took place? 19.2 What was Dyer's objective behind Jallianwalla Bagh incident? 19.3 Give any two examples of British way of repression against the Indians who were protesting Jallianwalla Bagh incident.</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>112</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow: Mahatma Gandhi's thoughts on Satyagraha 'It is said of "passive resistance" that it is the weapon of the weak, but the power which is the subject of the article can be used only by the strong. This power is not passive resistance; indeed it calls for activity. The movement South Africawas not passive but active...." Satyagraha is not physical force. A Satyagrahi does not inflict, pain on the adversary; he does not seek his destruction.... In the use of Satyagraha, there is no ill-will whatever."</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>'Satyagraha is pure soul-force. Truth is the very substance of the soul. That is why this force is called Satyagraha. The soul is informed with knowledge. In it burns the flame of love... Non- violence is the supreme Dharma...'</p> <p>'It is certain that India cannot rival Britain or Europe in force of arms. The British worship the war-god and they can all of them become, as they are becoming, bearers of arms. The hundreds of millions in India can never carry arms. They have made the religion of non-violence their own..."</p> <p>(1) What type of movement Gandhiji organized in South Africa? (2) Why is Satyagraha considered as pure soul force?</p> <p>How has Gandhiji described passive resistance?</p>	
<p>113</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the question that follow :</p> <p><u>Nationalism in India</u></p> <p>Modern nationalism in Europe to be associated with the formation of nation-states. It also meant a change in people's understanding of who they were and what defined their identity and sense of belonging. New symbols and icons, new songs and ideas forged new links and redefined the boundaries of communities. In most countries the making of this new national identity was a long process. How did this consciousness emerge in India?</p> <p>In India and as in many other colonies, the growth of modern nationalism is intimately connected to the anti-colonial movement. People began discovering their unity in the process of their struggle with colonialism. The sense of being oppressed under colonialism provided a shared bond that tied many different groups together. But each class and group felt the effects of colonialism differently, their experiences were varied and their notions of freedom were not always the same. The Congress under Mahatma Gandhi tried to forge these groups together within one movement. But the unity not emerge without conflict.</p> <p>(1) What was peoples understanding of Nation? (2) How was the growth of modern nationalism intimately connected to the anti-colonial movement?</p> <p>How did people in India develop a sense of collective belonging?</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>114</p>	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow :</p> <p>As the news of Jallianwala Bagh spread, crowds took to the streets in many North Indian towns. There were strikes, clashes with the police and attacks on government buildings. The government responded with brutal repression, seeking to and terrorise people: Satyagrahis were forced to rub their noses on the ground, crawl on the streets and do salaam (salute) to all sahibs; people were flogged and villages (around Gujranwala in Punjab, now in Pakistan) were bombed. Seeing violence spread, Mahatma Gandhi called off the movement.</p> <p>While the Rowlatt Satyagraha had been a widespread movement, it was still limited mostly to cities and towns. Mahatma Gandhi now felt the need to launch a more broad-based movement in India. But, he was certain that no such movement could be organised without bringing the Hindus and Muslims closer together. One way of doing this, he felt, was to take up the Khilafat issue.</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>The First World War had ended with the defeat of Ottoman Turkey. And there were rumours that a harsh peace treaty was going to be imposed on the Ottoman emperor the spiritual head of the Islamic world (the Khalifa). To defend the Khalifa's temporal powers, a Khilafat Committee was formed in Bombay in March 1919. A young generation of Muslim leaders like the brothers Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali, began discussing with Mahatma Gandhi about the possibility of a united mass action on the issue.</p> <p>Gandhiji saw this as an opportunity to bring Muslims under the umbrella of a unified national movement. At the Calcutta session of the Congress in September 1920, he convinced other leaders of the need to start a Non-cooperation Movement in support of Khilafat as well as for Swaraj.</p> <p>(1) Where did the brutal Jallianwala Bagh Massacre take place.</p> <p>(2) Why did Gandhiji want to start a non-cooperation movement in 1920?</p> <p>Why was the Khilafat committee formed in 1919?</p>	
115	Workers too had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi's thoughts and the notion of Swaraj. Explain the statement with the example of Assam.	5
116	How had a variety of cultural processes developed a sense of collective belongingness in India during the 19th century? Explain with examples.	5
117	<p>Marked on the given outline map of India:</p> <p>Identify them and write their correct names of the place</p> <p>A. Indian National Congress session held at this place in sep. 1920</p> <p>B. The place where Mahatma Gandhi broke Salt Law.</p> <p>C. Peasant Satyagraha</p> <p>D. Movement of Indigo planters</p> <p>E. Place associated with Jallianwala Bagh incident.</p>	5

	<p style="text-align: center;">INDIA OUTLINE MAP WITH STATES & UNION TERRITORIES</p>  <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Map not to Scale Copyright © 2020 www.mapsofindia.com</p>		
118	“Ideas of nationalism also developed through a movement to revive Indian folklore? Support the statement with suitable examples?”		5
119	How the plantation workers of Assam understand Mahatma Gandhiji and the notion of swaraj?		5
120	How did the First World War create a new economic and political situation in India? Explain with examples.		5
121	Q.NO. How did variety of cultural processes play an important role in making nationalism in India. Explain with examples.		5
122	Q.NO. How had Non-Cooperation Movement spread to the countryside? Explain.		5
123	Q.NO. Some of the Muslim political organizations in India, were lukewarm in their response to ‘Civil Disobedience Movement’. Examine the statement		5
124	“Tribal peasants interpreted the message of Mahatma Gandhi and the idea of Swaraj in another way and participated in the Non-cooperation movement in a different way. Justify the statement.		5
125	How did the sense of collective belonging lead to nationalism in India?		5
127	The Civil Disobedience Movement was different from the Non-Cooperation Movement.’ Support the statement with examples.		5
128	Why did Gandhiji start the ‘Civil Disobedience Movement’? Explain any four features of Civil Disobedience Movement.		5
129	(I) Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India.		5

	<p>Identify them and write their correct names of the place on the lines drawn near them:-</p> <p>A) The place where the Jallianwala Bagh massacre occurred.</p> <p>B) Place where Indian National Congress session was held in 1927</p> <p>. (II) On the same outline map of India locate and label the following:-</p> <p>A) The Place where Indian National Congress session was held in December 1920.</p> <p>B) The place where the cotton mill workers Satyagraha was organised.</p> <p>C) Place where Gandhiji broke salt law.</p> 	
130	How can you assess the importance of reinterpretation of history and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints, and symbols, in shaping the idea of nationalism during freedom struggle?	5
131	Interpret how did different social groups saw and participated in the civil disobedience movement.	5
132	<p>On the given outline map of India</p> <p>Identify and write their correct names of the following places</p> <p>A. The place, from where the Civil Disobedience Movement started.</p> <p>B. The place where Jallian wala Bagh incident took place.</p> <p>C. The place where the Indian National Congress Sessions September 1920 was held.</p> <p>D. The place where cotton mill workers satyagraha took place.</p> <p>E. The place where the Indian National Congress Session of 1927 was held.</p>	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	C
2	C
3	A

4	B
5	D
6	C
7	D
8	A
9	D
10	A
11	b) 'Satyagraha' does not inflict pain, it is a : non-violent method of fighting against oppression.
12	(d) iv, iii, i, ii
13	b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
14	(c) Because his object, as he declared later, was to 'produce a moral effect' to create fear in the minds of 'satyagrahis'.
15	d) The peasants did not demand the abolition of <i>begar</i> .
16	c) Rabindranath Tagore and Natesa Sastri
17	iii) (a) and (b) is true and (c) is false
18	a) The Civil disobedience movement
19	c) Labour that villagers were forced to contribute without any payment.
20	(a) Shaukat Ali and Muhammad Ali
21	(c) The power of truth and the need to search for the truth.
22	(d) To defend the Khalifa's temporal powers
23	(b) Dandi March
24	D) iv-iii-i-ii
25	B) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A
26	C) A is true but R is false
27	A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
28	c) Jana Gana Mana
29	c) Tricolour
30	Poona Pact
31	C) Civil Disobedience Movement
32	C) Rowlatt Act
33	A) Both assertion and reasoning are true, and the reasoning is the correct explanation of the assertion.
34	C) Jallianwala Bagh Massacre

35	C) Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay										
36	D) Simon commission did not have a single Indian member										
37	D) [Poona Pact: September 1932, Rowlatt Act: 1919, Salt March: 1930, Simon Commission: 1928]										
38	C) Lahore										
39	D) Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali										
40	D) (iv) – (iii) – (i) – (ii)										
41	Awadh										
42	b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.										
43	General Dyer’s ‘crawling orders’ being administered by British soldiers, Amritsar, Punjab, 1919.										
44	ii, iv, i, iii										
45	C. It allowed detention of political prisoners without trial for five years.										
46	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Column I</th> <th>Column II</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A. Hind Swaraj</td> <td>3. Mahatma Gandhi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. Khilafat Committee</td> <td>1. Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. Swaraj Party</td> <td>4. C. R. Das and Motilal Nehru</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D. Inquilab Zindabad</td> <td>2. Bhagat Singh</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Column I	Column II	A. Hind Swaraj	3. Mahatma Gandhi	B. Khilafat Committee	1. Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali	C. Swaraj Party	4. C. R. Das and Motilal Nehru	D. Inquilab Zindabad	2. Bhagat Singh
Column I	Column II										
A. Hind Swaraj	3. Mahatma Gandhi										
B. Khilafat Committee	1. Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali										
C. Swaraj Party	4. C. R. Das and Motilal Nehru										
D. Inquilab Zindabad	2. Bhagat Singh										
47	<p>Correct statesmen are: -</p> <p>C. In this painting Bharat Mata is portrayed as an ascetic figure</p> <p>D. Devotion to this mother figure came to be seen as evidence of one’s nationalism</p>										
48	a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.										
49	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Column I</th> <th>Column II</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A. Rowlatt Act</td> <td>3. 1919</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. Kheda Satyagraha</td> <td>4. 1917</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. Poona Pact</td> <td>1. 1932</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D. Quit India movement</td> <td>2. 1942</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Column I	Column II	A. Rowlatt Act	3. 1919	B. Kheda Satyagraha	4. 1917	C. Poona Pact	1. 1932	D. Quit India movement	2. 1942
Column I	Column II										
A. Rowlatt Act	3. 1919										
B. Kheda Satyagraha	4. 1917										
C. Poona Pact	1. 1932										
D. Quit India movement	2. 1942										
50	Alluri Sitaram Raju										
51	A is false and R is true										
52	(c) A is true but R is false										
53	<u>(b) 3,4,2,1</u>										

54	<u>(c) Feroz Shah Kotla Ground , Delhi</u>
55	<u>(c) ii, i, iv, iii</u>
56	<u>(d)Folklore and song</u>
57	<u>(c) 2, 3, 4, 1</u>
58	<u>Non – Cooperation</u> movement
59	d. He practiced open defiance of law, peaceful demonstration, Satyagraha and Non-violence
60	<u>(c)</u> It aimed at defending the Ottoman Emperor’s temporal power.
61	Gandhi ji believed that the grant of separate electorates would weaken the national movement and slow down the processes of integration of Dalits into the mainstream of society.
62	The two industrial organizations which were established by the Indianmerchants and industrialists to protect their business interests were: (a) The Indian Industrial and Commercial Congress in 1920. (b) The Federation of Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industry (FICCI) in 1927
63	The effects of non-cooperation on the economicfront' were dramatic in the following ways: (i) Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops picketed, and foreign cloth burnt in hugebonfires. (ii) The import of foreign cloth halved between 1921and 1922, its value dropping from 102 crore to57 crore.
64	I. Participated in the salt Satyagraha in large number. II. They participated in protest marches and also manufactured salt. III. Many women went to jails In rural areas the women considered service to the nation a sacred duty.
65	I. It helps create an image with which people can identify the nation. With the growth of nationalism identify of India came to be associated with the image of Bharat Mata.
66	I. Dandi Calcutta/Kolkata
67	By 1921, Gandhiji had designed the Swaraj Flag. The main features of this flag were as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none">● It was a tricolour (saffron, green and white).● It had a spinning wheel in the centre, representing the Gandhian ideal of self-help.

68	<p>Mapwork Answer</p> <p>A. Calcutta</p> <p>B. Dandi</p> <p>Chaurichaura</p>
69	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Congress wanted to include the demands of the masses as a whole and not a particular group or class. • If the demand of the workers were included, then industrialists would get offended. The industrialists were supporting the Congress financially. The Congress did not want to alienate the industrialists and create anti-imperialist feelings. • A big portion of the Congress membership and funding came from industrialists and small businessmen.
70	<p>a) Introduction of custom duties and income tax.</p> <p>b) Prices increased, doubling between 1913-18 leading to extreme hardship to the common people.</p> <p>The war led to huge increase in defence expenditure which was financed by war loans and increasing taxes. (any two points)</p>
71	<p>The Rowlatt Act was opposed by the Indians as it was hurriedly passed by the Imperial Legislative assembly.</p> <p>According to the Act, anyone who went against the British Government would be imprisoned without trial for two years.</p>
72	<p>i) The business classes were apprehensive of the spread of militant activities and worried about prolonged disruption of business.</p> <p>They were worried about the growing influence of socialism among the younger members of the congress.</p>
73	<p>The peasants of the Kheda district of Gujarat were affected by crop failure and a plague epidemic. So, they could not pay the revenue and were demanding relaxation in revenue collection.</p>
74	<p>Gandhiji adopted non-violence as a philosophy and an ideal way of life. According to him, the philosophy of nonviolence is not a weapon of the weak; it is a weapon that can be tried by all.</p>
75	<p>The Poona Pact of September 1932 gave the Depressed Classes (Schedule Castes) reserved seats in provincial and central legislative councils, but they were to be voted in by the general electorate.</p>

76	<p>1. Khadi cloth was more expensive for the poor.</p> <p>2. No alternative Indian Institution to accommodate Indians. Students and teachers began going back to Govt. Schools and lawyer joined courts.</p>		
77	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Free movement: Plantation workers in Assam interpreted freedom as - the right to move freely in and out of the confined area in which they were enclosed. ● Retaining link: It also meant keeping links with the village from which they had come 		
78	<p>Satyagraha was based on the twin principles of truth and non- violence.</p> <p>a. Truth: Satyagraha emphasised the cause of truth and the struggle against injustice. Also, physical force was not necessary to fight the oppressor.</p> <p>b. Non- violence: A satyagrahi could win the battle through non- violence by persuading the oppressor to spot the truth.</p> <p>c. Mass struggle: It was a novel method of mass agitation against racist regime.</p> <p>d. Principle of non-aggression: Gandhiji expounded his approach against aggression and assault.</p> <p>e. Appealing to the conscience: Gandhiji believed that without seeking revenge or being hostile, a satyagrahi could win the battle through non- violence, simply by appealing to the conscience of the oppressor.</p>		
79	<p>Champanan, Bihar (1917): Gandhiji organized a satyagraha in Champanan to inspire the peasants to struggle against the oppressive plantation system.</p> <p>Kheda, Gujarat (1917): He organized satyagraha to support the peasants who were affected by crop failure and plague epidemic and could not pay revenue demand.</p> <p>Ahmedabad, Gujarat (1918): He organized satyagraha movement amongst cotton mill workers who were protesting for better wages.</p>		
80	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Mahatma Gandhi declared that swaraj would not come for a hundred years if untouchability was not eliminated. ● He called the ‘untouchables’ harijan, or the children of God. ● organised satyagraha to secure them entry into temples, and access to public wells, tanks, roads and schools. ● He himself cleaned toilets to dignify the work of the bhangi (the sweepers), and persuaded upper castes to change their heart and give up ‘the sin of untouchability’. 		
81	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">Non- Cooperation Movement</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">Civil Disobedience Movement</td> </tr> </table>	Non- Cooperation Movement	Civil Disobedience Movement
Non- Cooperation Movement	Civil Disobedience Movement		

	It was launched in 1920s.	It was launched in 1930s.	
	It was considered as a passive movement.	It was considered as an active movement.	
	Large no. of Muslims participated, whereas women's participation was almost negligible.	Participation of Muslims reduced significantly and women participated in large numbers.	
	People resisted cooperation with the government.	The people defied colonial laws.	
	'No tax campaign' didn't get momentum.	People refused to pay taxes in this movement.	
82	<p>In February 1922, Gandhiji decided to launch a no tax movement. The police opened fire at the people who were taking part in a demonstration, without any provocation. The people turned violent in their anger and attacked the police station and set fire to it. The incident took place at Chauri Chaura in Uttar Pradesh. When the news reached Gandhiji, he decided to call off the Non-cooperation movement as he felt that it was turning violent and that the satyagrahis were not properly trained for mass struggle.</p>		
83	<p>(i) Champaran Satyagraha. In the first experiment indigo farmers were encouraged to raise their voice against the oppressive policies of the British. Their demands were sanctioned.</p> <p>(ii) Kheda Satyagraha : The second experiment was for the farmers who were unable to pay the revenue because of famine and plague epidemic. The recovery was waived off.</p> <p>(iii) Ahmedabad Satyagraha : The third was for the mill workers who were protesting for better wages. The British had to increase the wages along with reforms in working conditions.</p>		
84	<p>(i) Fall in imports: Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops picketed, and foreign cloth burnt in huge bonfires. The import of foreign cloth halved between 1921 and 1922, its value dropping from Rs. 102 crore to Rs. 57 crore.</p> <p>(ii) Boycott of Foreign goods : In many places merchants and traders refused to trade in foreign goods or finance foreign trade.</p> <p>(iii) Boost for Indian industry : As the boycott movement spread, and people began discarding imported clothes and wearing only Indian ones, production of Indian textile mills and handlooms went up.</p> <p>(Any other relevant points)</p>		
85	<p>The Satyagraha Movement of Mahatma Gandhi can be evaluated against the proposed</p>		

	<p>Rowlatt Act, 1919 as follows:</p> <p>(i) Mahatma Gandhi in 1919, decided to launch a nationwide Satyagraha against the proposed Rowlatt Act (1919).</p> <p>(ii) Gandhiji wanted non-violent Civil Disobedience against such unjust laws, which would start with a hartal (strike) on 6 April.</p> <p>(iii) Rallies were organised in various cities and workers went on strike in railway workshops and shops were closed.</p> <p>(iv) Local leaders like Abdul Ghaffar Khan were put into jail and the British Government started brutal repression.</p>
<p>86</p>	<p>Civil Disobedience Movement was quite different from the Non-cooperation Movement. This is supported with the help of the following examples:</p> <p>(i) In Non-cooperation Movement, people refused to cooperate with the colonial government, but in Civil Disobedience Movement, people not only refused to cooperate but they also broke colonial laws.</p> <p>(ii) In Non-cooperation Movement, foreign goods and cloth was boycotted. In Civil Disobedience Movement, salt law was broken.</p> <p>(iii) Students left government schools in Non- Movement. Village officials resigned from jobs in Civil Disobedience Movement.</p>
<p>87</p>	<p>Simon Commission was greeted with the slogan 'Simon Go Back' at arrival in India. This reaction of the Indians can be supported with the following arguments:</p> <p>(i) The new Tory government in Britain constituted a Statutory Commission under Sir John Simon. It was set up in response to the nationalist movement.</p> <p>(ii) The commission was formed to look in to the functioning of the constitutional system in India and suggest changes. The problem was that the commission did not have a single Indian member.</p> <p>(iii) When, the Simon Commission arrived in India in 1928, it was greeted with the slogan</p>

	'Simon Go Back All parties, including the Congress and the Muslim League, participated in the demonstrations.
88	<p>i) The new Tory government in Britain constituted a Statutory Commission under Sir John Simon.</p> <p>ii) The Commission had to look into the functioning of the constitutional changes in India and suggest changes.</p> <p>The problem was that the commission had no India member. As a result, it was opposed and greeted with slogans 'Go back Simon'.</p>
89	<p>i) Salt was consumed by all sections of the society, as it is the most essential item of food.</p> <p>ii) The tax on salt and the government monopoly over production of salt, showed the most oppressive face of British rule.</p> <p>iii) Gandhiji found salt as a powerful symbol that could unite the nation.</p> <p>So, Gandhiji started his famous Salt March on 11th March, 1930 to abolish the Salt tax.</p>
90	<p>Raghu and Mohan can solve their land issues through peaceful discussion.</p> <p>Yes, Gandhiji's Satyagraha can very well be connected with the peaceful methods taken up by Raghu and Mohan.</p> <p>The idea of Satyagraha emphasised the power of truth and the need to search for truth.</p> <p>All problems can be solved without using physical force. A Satyagraha can win all battles through non-violence.</p>
91	<p>(i) Rich peasant communities –like Patidar's of Gujarat and the Jatt's of Uttar Pradesh– were active in the movement.</p> <p>(ii) Being producers of cash crops, they were very hard hit by the trade depression and falling prices.</p> <p>(iii)As their cash income disappeared, they found it impossible to pay the government's revenue demand. And the refusal of the government to reduce the revenue demand led to widespread resentment.</p> <p>Due to this reason rich peasants become enthusiastic supporters of the civil Disobedience Movement.</p>
92	<p>Ans: - Separate electorates are usually demanded by minorities who feel it would otherwise be difficult for them to get fair representation in government. Separate electorate for Dalits means that Dalits will choose their separate leader by separate elections for Dalits.</p> <p>Gandhiji was against the demand of separate electorate of Dr B R Ambedkar because he believes that separate electorates for Dalits would slow down the process of their</p>

	integration into society consumer movement in India has led to the formation of various organizations locally known as.
93	Ans. That opportunity was 'Khilafat Issue'. The First World War ended with the defeat of Ottoman Turkey. And there were rumours that a harsh peace treaty was going to be imposed on the ottoman emperor-the spiritual head of the Islamic world (the Khailifa). To defend the khalifa's temporal power, a khilafat committee was formed in Bombay in March 1919. A young generation of Muslims leaders likes the brothers Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali, Began discussing with Mahatma Gandhi about the possibility of a united mass action on the issue. Gandhiji saw this as an opportunity to bring Muslims under the umbrella of unified national movement.
94	<p>The plantation workers in Assam had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi and the notion of Swaraj. This statement can be supported by the following arguments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For plantation workers in Assam, freedom meant right to move freely in and out of the confined space in which they were enclosed, and to retain a link with the native village. • When they heard of the Non-Cooperation Movement thousands of workers left the plantations and headed home. • They believed that Gandhi Raj meant that they would be given land in their own villages. <p>However, due to steamer and railway strike, thousands were stranded on the way.</p>
95	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simon Commission was to look into the functioning of the constitutional system in India and suggest changes. The Commission tjid not have a single Indian member. They were all British. According to Indians, the commission did not hold any hopes for further constitutional reforms. • Simon Commission arrived in India in 1928. It was greeted with the slogan 'Go Back Simon' and black flags. <p>All parties including the Congress and Muslim League, participated in the demonstrations</p>
96	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As the news of the Jallianwallah Bagh spread, the crowds took to streets in many towns of North India. • There were strikes, clashes with the police and attack on government buildings. • The government reciprocated with brutal repression to terrorise the people. • Satyagrahis were forced to rub their noses on the ground, crawl on the streets and do salaam to all officers.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People were flogged and villages around Gujranwala in Punjab (now in Pakistan) were bombed.
97	<p>I. B</p> <p>II. A</p> <p>III. C</p> <p>A</p>
98	<p>I. The main demand of the movement was to end the British rule in India and to get the cooperation of Indians against fascism.</p> <p>II. The quit India resolution was passed by the Congress working committee on 8 August 1942 in Bombay.</p> <p>Quit India movement was a mass movement because it had the participation of lakhs of ordinary people.</p>
99	<p>I. The Non-Cooperation Movement</p> <p>II. Gandhi Satyagrahi's lacked training because they were losing patience and turning violent there by defeating the entire purpose of the movement.</p> <p>III. The leaders were very unhappy with the establishment of provincial council by the Government of India act 1919 because: - (i) not enough power was given to Indian representatives through the reforms (ii) councils were not democratic in nature</p>
100	<p>(1) Gandhiji successfully fought against the racist regime with a novel method of mass agitation, which he called satyagraha.</p> <p>(2) Satyagraha is considered as a pure soul-force because the idea of satyagraha emphasised the power of truth and the need to search for truth. Truth is the very substance of the soul. That is why this force is called satyagraha. The soul is informed with knowledge.</p> <p>(3) Satyagraha is said of “passive resistance”, that is it is the weapon of the weak, but the power which is the subject of this article can be used only by the strong. This power is not passive resistance; indeed, it calls for intense activity. Without seeking vengeance or being aggressive, a satyagrahi could win the battle through non-violence. This could be done by appealing to the conscience of the oppressor.</p>
101	<p>1. Mumbai</p> <p>2. The main demand of the Quit India movement was the immediate transfer of power to Indians and the British leaving India. The demand was accompanied by non-violent mass protest. In his speeches, M K Gandhi asked people to participate in the</p>

	<p>movement and fight for the freedom of the country.</p> <p>Rama Devi</p>
102	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Sir Muhammad Iqbal 2. He reiterated the importance of separate electorates for the Muslims as an important safeguard for their minority political interests <p>The units of Indian society are not territorial as in European countries ... The principle of European democracy cannot be applied to India without recognising the fact of communal groups. The Muslim demand for the creation of a Muslim India within India is, therefore, perfectly justified</p>
103	<p>(1) Gandhiji successfully fought against the racist regime with a novel method of mass agitation, which he called satyagraha.</p> <p>(2) Satyagraha is considered as a pure soul-force because the idea of satyagraha emphasised the power of truth and the need to search for truth. Truth is the very substance of the soul. That is why this force is called satyagraha. The soul is informed with knowledge.</p> <p>(3) Satyagraha is said of “passive resistance”, that is it is the weapon of the weak, but the power which is the subject of this article can be used only by the strong. This power is not passive resistance; indeed, it calls for intense activity. Without seeking vengeance or being aggressive, a satyagrahi could win the battle through non-violence. This could be done by appealing to the conscience of the oppressor.</p> <p>(4) D. Power of truth and the need to search for it</p>
104	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. D. Mumbai 2. D. Immediate transfer of power to Indians 3. C. Rama Devi 4. B. People from all parts of India joined the movement.
105	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. D. Mahatma Gandhi 2. the farmers 3. the moment when Jawahar Lal Nehru felt angry and agitated almost forgetting the lesson the non-violence. 4. True
106	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops picketed, and foreign cloth burnt. 2) The import of foreign cloth halved, with its value dropping from Rs 102 crore to Rs 57 crore. 3) Many merchants and traders refused to trade in foreign goods or finance foreign trade. 4) The production of Indian textile mills and handlooms increased as people discarded

	imported clothes and wore Indian ones.
107	<p>1) The peasant movement demanded reduction of revenue, abolition of begar (forced labour), and social boycott of oppressive landlords.</p> <p>2) In many places, nai-dhobi bandhs were organized by panchayats to deprive landlords of services like barbers and washer men.</p> <p>3) The Oudh Kisan Sabha was headed by Jawaharlal Nehru, Baba Ramchandra, and a few others.</p> <p>4) Jawaharlal Nehru began going around villages in Awadh, engaging with villagers and understanding their grievances.</p>
108	<p>1) Nationalism spreads when people feel they are part of the same nation and discover a unifying bond.</p> <p>2) History, fiction, folklore, songs, popular prints, and symbols were cultural elements that contributed to nationalism.</p> <p>3) Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay created the image of Bharat Mata, and it was in the 1870s.</p> <p>4) The hymn 'Vande Mataram' was included in Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay's novel "Anandamath."</p>
109	<p>17.1 HSRA choose the path of violence to deal with British by targeting some of the symbols of British power.</p> <p>17.2 Bhagat Singh, Jatin Das and Ajoy Ghosh (any two)</p> <p>17.3 Revolution is the inalienable right of mankind. Freedom is the imprescriptible birth right of all.</p>
110	<p>18.1 The idea was to make the demands wide-ranging, so that all classes within Indian society could identify with them and everyone could be brought together in a united campaign.</p> <p>18.2 On 6 April Gandhiji ceremonially violated the salt law at Dandi, manufacturing salt by boiling sea water and launched civil disobedience movement.</p> <p>18.3 Salt was something consumed by the rich and the poor alike, and it was one of the most essential items of food. The tax on salt and the government monopoly over its production, Mahatma Gandhi declared, revealed the most oppressive face of British rule. He wanted to use this agenda to unite people of all strata of the society to initiate a mass movement against British.</p>
111	19.1 On 13 April 1919 the infamous Jallianwalla Bagh incident took place.

	<p>19.2 His object was to ‘produce a moral effect’, to create in the minds of satyagrahis a feeling of terror and awe.</p> <p>19.3 The government responded with brutal repression, seeking to humiliate and terrorise people: satyagrahis were forced to rub their noses on the ground, crawl on the streets, and dosalaam (salute) to all sahibs; people were flogged and villages (around Gujranwala in Punjab, now in Pakistan) were bombed. [any two]</p>
<p>112</p>	<p>Q1. What type of movement Gandhiji organised in South Africa?</p> <p>Ans. Gandhiji organised his first campaign of Satyagraha or mass civil disobedience movement in South Africa to fight against injustice and class division</p> <p>Q2. Why is Satyagraha considered as pure soul-force?</p> <p>Ans. In the use of Satyagraha, there is no ill-will. One could win the battle through non-violence and this could be done by appealing to the conscience of the oppressor. Also, the people had to be persuaded to see the truth instead of being forced to accept truth through the soul-force.</p> <p>Q3. How has Gandhiji described passive resistance?</p> <p>Ans. Gandhiji described passive resistance as a weapon of the weak and did not exclude the use of physical force or violence for the purpose of gaining one's end. He explained passive resistance as the concept to fight against something evil but never hurting the opponent.</p>
<p>113</p>	<p>Q1. What was people's understanding of nation?</p> <p>Ans. People understood the nation as a people formed on the basis of a combination of community of shared features such as language, history, ethnicity, culture and/or territory. Thus, a nation refers to the collective identity of a group of people understood as defined by those features.</p> <p>Q2. How was the growth of modern nationalism intimately connected to the anti-colonial movement?</p> <p>Ans. The growth of modern nationalism intimately connected to the anti-colonial movement in the following ways:</p> <p>(i) Colonisation affected people's freedom.</p> <p>(ii) The sense of oppression and exploitation become a common bond for people of different groups that resulted in the growth of nationalist ideals.</p> <p>(iii) People began discovering their unity in the process of their struggle with colonialism.</p> <p>Q3. How did people in India develop a sense of collective belonging? Explain.</p>

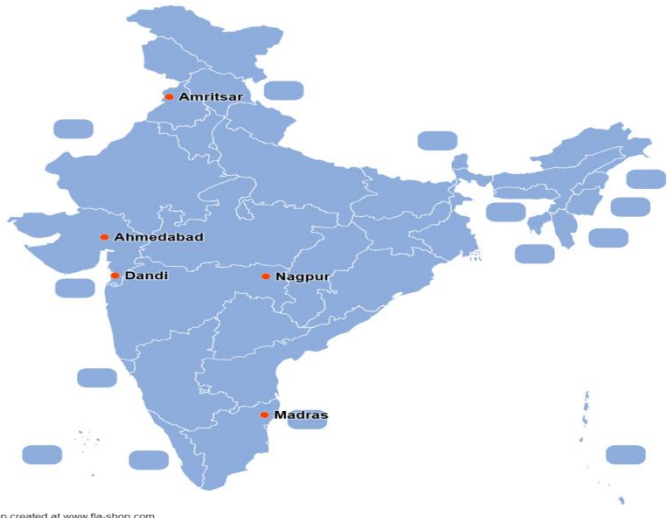
	<p>Ans. People in India developed a sense of collective belonging in the following ways:</p> <p>(i) The creation of the image of Bharat Mata by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay created a sense of oneness among the people.</p> <p>(ii) The creation of the Indian flag by Gandhiji created the nationalism feel among the citizens.</p>
114	<p>(1) Amritsar</p> <p>(2) He saw there was an opportunity to bring Muslims under the umbrella of a united nation movement.</p> <p>To defend the Khalifa's temporal powers .</p>
115	<p>The plantation workers too had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi's call for Non-cooperation Movement and Swaraj. This is supported through the following points:</p> <p>(i) Plantation workers in Assam were not allowed to leave the tea gardens without permission and, they were bound there, under the Inland Emigration Act of 1859. When, they asked for permission to visit their villages, they were denied.</p> <p>(ii) For them, freedom meant the right to freely move in and out of the confined space in which they were enclosed and it also meant retaining a link with the village from which they had come.</p> <p>For them, Mahatma Gandhi's call for Swaraj meant 'Freedom! So, when they heard of the Non-cooperation Movement, they defied the authorities, left the plantations and headed home.</p> <p>(iv) They believed that Gandhi Raj was coming and everyone would be given land in their own. villages.</p> <p>They however never reached their destination. Stranded on the way by a railway and steamer strike, they were caught by the police and brutally beaten up.</p>
116	<p>A variety of cultural processes developed a sense of collective belongingness in India during the 19th century. This can be seen through the following examples:</p> <p>(i) History and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbols, all played a part in the making of nationalism.</p> <p>(ii) identity of India came to be visually associated with the image of Bharat Mata.</p> <p>(iii) Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay and Abanindranath Tagore created a picture of Bharat Mata and Vande Mataram was evoked as a hymn for the motherland.</p> <p>(iv) Ideas of nationalism also developed through a movement to revive Indian folklore.</p> <p>(v) Icons and symbols helped in unifying people and inspiring in them a feeling of nationalism. (vi) During the Swadeshi movement in Bengal,</p>

<p>117</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Calcutta B. Dandi C. Ahmadabad D. Champaran E. Amritsar
<p>118</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I. Ideas of nationalism also developed through a movement a revive India folklore. II. In the late nineteenth century India, nationalists began recording folk tales sung by bards and they toured villages to gather folk songs and legends. III. It was essential to preserve this folk tradition in order to discover one’s national identity and restore a sense of pride in one’s past. IV. In Bengal Rabindranath Tagore himself began collecting ballads, nursery rhymes and myths, and led the movement for folk revival. V. In madras Natesa Shastri published a massive four-volume collection of Tamil folk tales, the Folklore of Southern India. <p>He believed that folklore was national literature; it was most trustworthy manifestation of people’s real thought and characteristics.</p>
<p>119</p>	<p>Workers too had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi and the notion of swaraj. For plantation workers in Assam, freedom meant the right to move freely in and out of the confined space in which they were enclosed, and it meant retaining a link with the village from which they had come. Under the Inland Emigration Act of 1859, plantation workers were not permitted to leave the tea gardens without permission, and in fact they were rarely given such permission. When they heard of the Non-Cooperation Movement, thousands of workers defied the authorities, left the plantations and headed home. They believed the Gandhi Raj was coming and everyone would be given land in their own villages. They, however, never reached their destination. Stranded on the way by a railway and steamer strike, they were caught by the police and brutally beaten up.</p>
<p>120</p>	<p>The First World War created a new economic situation in India. The three examples are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. The defence expenditure was financed by the war loans, the increased taxes, raising the custom duties and introducing the income tax and increased prices of the commodities which caused economic hardship for the common people. B. For the continuous supply of the soldiers the villages were called upon and recruitment was done forcefully. <p>There was a period of crop failure in many parts of the country which caused acute food shortages and millions of people perished due to the famine and the epidemics.</p>

<p>121</p>	<p>Variety of cultural processes played an important role in making of nationalism , in India in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The sense of collective belonging inculcated the spirit of nationalism among the people. History and fiction, folklore and songs and popular prints and symbols played an important part in the making of nationalism. ● Bharat mata as identity of the nation: In the twentieth century, various images of Bharat mata, came to light. It represented India. Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay, who had written Vande mataram as a hymn dedicated to the motherland, created the first image of Bharat mata. Abanindranath Tagore portrayed Bharat mata, as a calm, composed and spiritual figure. It was influenced by the Swadeshi movement. ● Folklore to restore a sense of pride: Rabindranath Tagore revived folk songs, folk tales, hymns, legends and stories. In Madras, Natesa Sastri published a collection of Tamil folktales the Folklore of southern India. ● Flags as identity of the Nation: During the Swadeshi Movement flags were carried to create a sense of national belonging. Carrying the flag and holding it aloft during marches became a symbol of defiance. ● Reinterpretation of History: Another means of creating a feeling of nationalism was through reinterpretation of history. Many Indians wrote about the glorious developments in ancient times, when art and architecture, mathematics and science flourished. They urged the readers to take pride in their glorious past.
<p>122</p>	<p>Non-Cooperation Movement began in December 1920. It spread to the countryside in the following ways.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● In Awadh, peasants were led by Baba Ramchandra. Here, the movement was against talukdars, who charged high rents and peasants had to do begar. ● The peasant movement demanded reduction of revenue and abolition of begar. By the end of 1920, Jawaharlal Nehru, Baba Ramchandra and others had formed Oudh Kisan Sabha. So after the beginning of the Non- Cooperation.Movement, Congress wanted to integrate the *Awadh peasants struggle into a wider struggle. ● Tribal peasants interpreted the message of Gandhiji and idea of swaraj in their own way. In Gudem Hills in Andhra Pradesh, a militant guerrilla movement was organised against colonial oppression under the leadership of Alluri Sitaram Raju. He was inspired by the Non-Cooperation Movement.

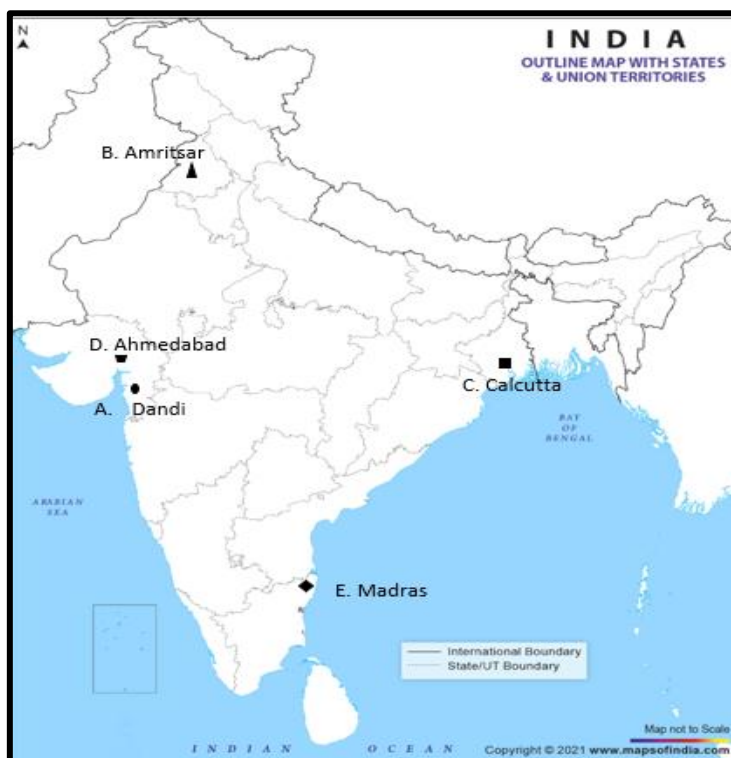
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Gudem rebels attacked police stations, attempted to kill British officials and carried on guerrilla warfare for achieving swaraj. • The movement also spread among the plantation workers in Assam. They were not permitted to leave the tea gardens without permission.
<p>123</p>	<p>When Gandhiji called the Civil Disobedience Movement, Muslims were lukewarm in their response due to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The disappointment with Non-Cooperation Movement and how it ended without any concrete outcome. • The Congress had become visibly associated with the Hindu nationalist groups like the Hindu Mahasabha, making large sections of Muslims feel alienated. • The relations between Hindus and Muslims worsened as each community began organising religious processions. • In 1927 the Congress and Muslim League tried to negotiate a compromise, but some important differences remained unsolved. • Muslim leaders were concerned about the minority status of Muslims in India. Negotiations over the question of representation continued but all hopes of resolving the issue at the All Party Conference disappeared, when Hindu Mahasabha strongly opposed efforts at compromise. • So when Civil Disobedience began, there was an atmosphere of distrust and suspicion among the communities and Muslim response was lukewarm.
<p>124</p>	<p>In the Gudem hills of Andhra Pradesh a militant guerilla movement spread in early 1920's. This movement was not similar to Gandhiji's Non-Cooperation Movement yet the inspiration came from Gandhiji.</p> <p>The leader of this movement in the Gudem Hills was Alluri Sitaram Raju. Raju was a follower of Mahatma Gandhi. He was inspired by the Non-Cooperation Movement, and persuaded people to wear khadi and give up drinking. But at the same time, he asserted that India could be liberated only by the use of force, not non-violence. Under his leadership, the tribals of Gudem hills interpreted Swaraj in a different way. They thought that Swaraj could be achieved only with the use of force. The movement was basically a protest against forest laws which affected the livelihood and traditional rights of the tribals.</p> <p>The Gudem rebels attacked police stations, attempted to kill British officials and carried on guerilla warfare for achieving Swaraj. Raju was captured and executed in 1924. He is now</p>

	commemorated as a patriot and a folk hero.
125	<p>i) The sense of belonging or ideas of nationalism developed not only through the experience of united struggles but also through a variety of cultural processes.</p> <p>ii) This sense of collective belonging came partly through the experience of united struggles. But there were also a variety of cultural processes through which nationalism captured people's imagination. History and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbols, all played a part in the making of nationalism.</p> <p>iii) Nationalist tried to preserve the folk tradition of India in order to discover its national identity and restore a sense of pride in one's culture.</p> <p>iv) In Bengal, Rabindranath Tagore started collecting ballads, nursery rhymes and myths to revive the folklore.</p> <p>v) In Madras, a massive four volume collection of Tamil folk tales by the name of 'The Folklore of Southern India was published by Natesa Sastri.</p> <p>vi) The image of Bharat Mata was created by Bankim Chandra with which the identity of India was virtually associated.</p> <p>During the Swadeshi Movement, Abanindra Nath Tagore painted his famous Bharat Mata in which he portrayed her as an ascetic figure, calm, composed, divine and spiritual.</p>
127	<p>Non-Cooperation Movement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Peaceful withdrawal of cooperation. ▪ Mainly involved urban middle class and students. ▪ Aimed at demanding reforms and self-governance. ▪ Limited violence and confrontation. ▪ Led to increased awareness and some concessions. <p>Civil Disobedience Movement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Involved deliberate law-breaking and disobedience. ▪ Included widespread participation, even from rural areas. ▪ Focused on directly challenging specific policies. ▪ Marked by more direct confrontation with authorities. <p>Intensified the struggle and laid groundwork for the future. Any other relevant point.</p>
128	<p>Non-fulfilment of demands made by Gandhiji on behalf of all the members of the Congress led to the launching of the Civil Disobedience Movement in 1930.</p> <p>Gandhiji's 'Dandi March' marked the beginning of the Civil Disobedience Movement.</p> <p>:1 .People were now asked not only to refuse cooperation with the British but also to break colonial laws.</p>

	<p>2. Foreign cloth was boycotted and people were asked to picket liquor shops.</p> <p>3. Peasants were asked not to pay revenue and chaukidari taxes.</p> <p>4. Students, lawyers and village officials were asked not to attend English medium schools, colleges, courts and offices.(Any other relevant point.)</p>
<p>129</p>	<p>(I) A) Amritsar B) Madras</p> <p>(II) (A) Nagpur (B) Ahmedabad (C) Dandi</p> 
<p>130</p>	<p>Reinterpretation of History- Indian nationalists began looking into the past to discover India’s achievements in the fields of art and architecture, science and mathematics, religion and culture, law and philosophy, craft and trade, etc</p> <p>Revival of Indian Folklore- Indian drama and poetry were displayed to restore a sense of pride. For example, Rabindranath Tagore began collecting ballads, nursery rhymes, myths and led the movement for folk revival.</p> <p>National Identity: The identity of India came to be visually associated with the image of Bharat Mata. The image of Bharat Mata was created by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay. Abanindranath Tagore in his painting portrayed Bharath Mata as calm, ascetic figure, composed, divine and spiritual.</p> <p>National Symbols - Symbols like national flag and national song (Vande Mataram) helped in bringing the people together.</p> <p>During Swadeshi Movement, a tricolor flag was designed representing eight provinces through eight lotuses and a crescent moon symbolizing Hindu-Muslim unity. Later Gandhi developed tricolor flag (Red, Green and White) with a spinning wheel at center representing self-help. Carrying the flag became a</p>

	symbol of defiance.
131	<p>Rich Peasants: - They were hard hit by the trade depression and falling prices. They found it impossible to pay the government revenue demands as their income reduced. The refusal of the government to reduce the revenue demands led to widespread resentment. They became enthusiastic supporters of the Civil Disobedience Movement, organizing their communities and forcing reluctant members to participate in the boycott programmes.</p> <p>Poor Peasants: -. They were small tenants who cultivated land on rent (land taken from landlords.) Due to economic depression, their income in cash decreased, the small tenants found it difficult to pay their rent. They wanted the unpaid rent to the landlord to be remitted. Their participation was limited as Congress was not willing to support the ‘No Rent Campaign’.</p> <p>Business Class and Industrialists Class: - During the 1st World War, Indian merchants and industrialists made huge profits and became powerful. Keen on expanding their business, they immediately reacted against colonial policies that restricted business activities. They wanted protection against imports of foreign goods and a rupee authentic foreign exchange ratio that would discourage imports. To organise business interests, they formed the Indian Industrial and Commercial Congress in 1920 and the Federation of the Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industries in 1927. The industrialists attacked colonial control over the Indian economy and supported the Civil Disobedience Movement.</p> <p>Women: - During Gandhi’s Salt March, thousands of women came out of their homes to apprehend him. In urban areas these women were from high- caste Hindu families and in rural areas they came from the rich peasant households. Moved by Gandhiji’s call, people began to see service to the nation as a sacred duty of women.</p> <p>Industrial Workers: - Industrial workers did not participate largely in the Civil Disobedience Movement (except in Nagpur region) because the industrialists were supporting the Congress.</p>
132	<p>A. The place, from where the Civil Disobedience Movement started. -Dandi</p> <p>B. The place where Jallian wala Bagh incident took place. -Amritsar</p>

- C. The place where the Indian National Congress Sessions September 1920 was held. - Calcutta
- D. The place where cotton mill workers satyagraha took place. - Ahmedabad
- E. The place where the Indian National Congress Session of 1927 was held. -Madras



History (India and the Contemporary World - II)

Chapter 3 : The Making of a Global World

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	What does the 'Silk Route' refer to? (a) Present-day West Asia (b) West-bound Chinese silk cargoes (c) Introduction of humble potato (d) Both (a) and (b)	1
2	'Silk routes' known to have existed before the and thrived almost till the (a) Christian era, 14 th century (b) Christian era, 15 th century (c) Christian era, 16 th century (d) Christian era, 17 th century	1
3	When was the active coastal trade linked the Indus Valley Civilisations with present day West Asia?	1

	<p>(a) As early as 500 BCE</p> <p>(b) As early as 1000 BCE</p> <p>(c) As early as 2000 BCE</p> <p>(d) As early as 3000 BCE</p>																					
4	<p>Yashmin aunty serves pasta to Riya and Jyoti. Yashmin aunty also told them about the various foods and their origin. Identify the name of the country from the given option where from the pasta believed to be originated.</p> <p>(a) France (b) USA</p> <p>(c) Brazil (d) Italy</p>	1																				
5	<p>Babita was preparing a list of countries and their capital. Then she came to know about the interesting story of discovery of America. Identify the name of the person from the following option who discovered America</p> <p>a) Christopher Columbus</p> <p>b) Marconi</p> <p>c) Vasco da Gama</p> <p>d) Lord Hamington</p>	1																				
6	<p>Rabi told few facts to his about this route-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) West-bound Chinese silk cargoes along this route. 2) Knitting together vast regions of Asia, and linking Asia with Europe and northern Africa. 3) Chinese pottery also travelled the same route. <p>What route is being referred to by Rabi?</p>	1																				
7	<p>Match the Column 'A' with column 'B' and choose the correct options</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;"></th> <th style="width: 30%; text-align: center;">Column A</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> <th style="width: 30%; text-align: center;">Column B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Indian</td> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td>Pottery</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Chinese</td> <td style="text-align: center;">B</td> <td>Pasta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Italian</td> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td>Cowries</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Arab traders</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td>Spaghetti</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Options</p> <p>(A) 1-D, 2-C, 3-A, 4-B</p> <p>(B) 1-C, 2-D, 3-B, 4-A</p> <p>(C) 1-C, 2-A, 3-D, 4-B</p> <p>(D) 1-B, 2-A, 3-D, 4-C</p>		Column A		Column B	1	Indian	A	Pottery	2	Chinese	B	Pasta	3	Italian	C	Cowries	4	Arab traders	D	Spaghetti	1
	Column A		Column B																			
1	Indian	A	Pottery																			
2	Chinese	B	Pasta																			
3	Italian	C	Cowries																			
4	Arab traders	D	Spaghetti																			
8	<p>_____ are a good example of a vibrant premodern trade and cultural links between distant parts of the world .</p> <p>A) The Suez Canal routes</p> <p>B) The Panama Canal routes</p>	1																				

	<p>C) The silk routes D) The Indian Ocean trade route</p>	
9	<p>which of the following powerful weapon was used by the Spanish conquerors to colonise America during the mid -seventeenth century . A)modern military weapons B)Biological weapons /germs of small pox C)Nuclear weapons D)Conventional military weapons</p>	1

10	How did commodities like maize,potatoes,chillies and so on reach European countries ?	1
11	<p>Which of these developments helped Europe dominate global trade ? A)the discovery of sea routes to the new world . B)the discovery of a land route to china C)the discovery of the silk route tob Asia. D)the discovery of a route across the Mediterranean Sea .</p>	1
12	<p>What were cowries used for? a) Play games b) To gamble c) Exchange of idea d) Form of currency</p>	1
13	<p>Which of the following did not travel along the silk routes in pre-modern world? a) Traders b) Tourists c) Muslim preachers d) Christian missionaries</p>	1
14	<p>The name 'silkroutes' points to a) Network of routes connecting China and Rome b) Network of routes connecting India and China c) Network of routes connecting India and Rome d) Network of routes connecting Asia with Europe and northern Africa.</p>	1
15	<p>Many of our common foods such as potatoes, soya, groundnuts, maize, tomatoes, chillies, sweet potatoes were not known to our ancestors. Trace their origin. a) America b) India c) Russia</p>	1

	d) Australia	
16	Who discovered the vast continent that would later become known as the Americas? a) Ferdinand Magellan b) Copernicus c) Christopher Columbus d) Vasco da Gama	1
17	What was El Dorado a) Bustling sea port b) the fabled city of gold in South America c) refuelling station d) silver mines	1
18	Which of the following powerful weapon was used by the Spanish conquerors to colonise America by the mid-sixteenth century? a) conventional military weapon b) Modern military weapons c) Biological/Germs of smallpox d) Nuclear weapon	1
19	Assertion (A): Thousands therefore fled Europe for America. Reason (R) : Poverty and hunger were common in Europe. Cities were crowded and deadly diseases were widespread. Religious conflicts were common. Answer the question selecting the appropriate options a) Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R is true but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is correct but R is wrong. d) A is wrong but R is correct.	1
20	Which of the following emerged as the centre of world trade in the 18 th century? a) Europe b) India c) China d) America	1
21	Mention any two modes of exchange of ideas and goods in the ancient world.	2
22	Which foods were introduced in Europe and Asia in the aftermath of Columbus's discovery of Americas?	2
23	Why did thousands of people flee away from Europe to America in the 19 th century? Give two reasons.	2
24	The pre-modern world shrank greatly in the 16th century". Why?	2
25	'Silk route are a good example of vibrant pre - modern trade and cultural link between distant parts of the world'. Examine the statement.	2

26	Explain any three types of flows within the international economy in exchanges	3
27	How does small pox play a decisive role to conquer America by The Portuguese and Spanish	3
28	Which crop made the difference between life and death in Europe?	3
29	Explain how the global transfer of disease in the pre-modern world helped the colonisation of the America.	3
30	“Food offers examples of long-distance culture exchange.” Justify the statement.	3
31	Give three examples to show that the world changed with the discovery of new sea routes to America. Use	3
32	In what ways did food items offer scope for long distance cultural exchange? Explain.	3
33	<p>Food offers many examples of long-distance cultural exchange. Traders and travellers introduced new crops to the lands they travelled. Even ‘ready’ foodstuff in distant parts of the world might share common origins. Take spaghetti and noodles. It is believed that noodles travelled west from China to become spaghetti. Or, perhaps Arab traders took pasta to fifth-century Sicily, an island now in Italy. Similar foods were also known in India and Japan, so the truth about their origins may never be known. Yet such guesswork suggests the possibilities of long-distance cultural contact even in the pre-modern world.</p> <p>Many of our common foods such as potatoes, soya, groundnuts, maize, tomatoes, chillies, sweet potatoes, and so on were not known to our ancestors until about five centuries ago. These foods were only introduced in Europe and Asia after Christopher Columbus accidentally discovered the vast continent that would later become known as the Americas Here we will use ‘America’ to</p>	4

	<p>describe North America, South America and the Caribbean.) In fact, many of our common foods came from America’s original inhabitants – the American Indians.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Which food is also known as spaghetti? 1 2. Which of the foods were not know to our ancestors until about five centuries ago? 1 <p>How did food help in cultural exchange? 2</p>	
34	<p>Read the following passage and write the answer:</p> <p>All through history, human societies have become steadily more interlinked. From ancient times, travellers, traders, priests, and pilgrims travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfilment, or to escape persecution. They carried goods, money, values, skills, ideas, inventions, and even germs and diseases.</p> <p>As early as 3000 BCE an active coastal trade linked the Indus valley civilisations with present-day West Asia. For more than a millennium, cowries (the Hindi cowdi or seashells, used as a form of currency) from the Maldives found their way to China and East Africa. The long-distance spread of disease-carrying germs may be traced as far back as the seventh century. By the thirteenth century it had become an unmistakable link.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Why ancient people did travel long distance? b) What were the cowries used for? c) Where did the cowries reach in ancient time? 	4
35	<p>Read the following passage and write the answer:</p> <p>The silk routes are a good example of vibrant pre-modern trade and cultural links between distant parts of the world. The name ‘silk routes’ points to the importance of West-bound Chinese silk cargoes along this route. Historians have identified several silk routes, overland and by sea, knitting together vast regions of Asia, and linking Asia with Europe and northern Africa. They are known to have existed since before the Christian Era and thrived almost till the fifteenth century. But Chinese pottery also travelled the same route, as did textiles and spices from India and Southeast Asia. In return, precious metals – gold and silver – flowed from Europe to Asia.</p> <p>Trade and cultural exchange always went hand in hand. Early Christian missionaries almost certainly travelled this route to Asia, as did early Muslim preachers a few centuries later. Much before all this, Buddhism emerged from eastern India and spread in several directions through intersecting points on the silk routes.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) What is meant by Silk Routes? b) Who else travelled these routes other than traders? <p>What were the things that travelled from India?</p>	4
36	<p>Read the following passage and write the answer:</p>	4

	<p>The pre-modern world shrank greatly in the sixteenth century after European sailors found a sea route to Asia and also successfully crossed the western ocean to America. For centuries before, the Indian Ocean had known a bustling trade, with goods, people, knowledge, customs, etc. criss-crossing its waters. The Indian Subcontinent was central to these flows and a crucial point in their networks. The entry of the Europeans helped expand or redirect some of these flows towards Europe.</p> <p>Before its 'discovery', America had been cut off from regular contact with the rest of the world for millions of years. But from the sixteenth century, its vast lands and abundant crops and minerals began to transform trade and lives everywhere. Precious metals, particularly silver, from mines located in present-day Peru and Mexico also enhanced Europe's wealth and financed its trade with Asia. Legends spread in seventeenth-century Europe about South America's fabled wealth. Many expeditions set off in search of El Dorado, the fabled city of gold.</p> <p>a) What was El Dorado? b) How the pre-modern world shrank in the 16th century?</p> <p>What enhanced Europe to finance and trade with Asia?</p>	
37	Describe the importance of silk route.	5
38	Give three examples to show that the world changed with the discovery of new sea route to America.	5
39	Explain what we mean the world shrank in the 16 th century?	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	Option (b)
2	Option (b)
3	Option (d)
4	d) Italy
5	a) Christopher Columbus
6	Silk route
7	(C) 1-C, 2-A, 3-D, 4-B
8	C) the silk routes
9	B) Biological weapons /germs of small pox
10	Traders and Travellers introduce new crops to the land they travelled .
11	A) the discovery of sea routes to the new world

12	d)Form of currency
13	b)Tourists
14	d)Network of routes connecting Asia with Europe and northern Africa.
15	a)America
16	c)Christopher Columbus
17	b)the fabled city of gold in South America
18	c)Biological/Germs of smallpox
19	a)Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A.
20	a)Europe
21	Two modes of exchange in the world were: i) Ideas were exchanged through travellers, missionaries or explorers. ii) Goods were exchanged through trade.
22	Potatoes, soya, groundnuts, maize, tomatoes, chillies, sweet potatoes were only introduced in Europe and Asia came from America's original inhabitants – the American Indians.
23	Until the nineteenth century, poverty and hunger were common in Europe. Cities were crowded and deadly diseases were widespread. Religious conflicts were common, and religious dissenters were persecuted. So thousands of people flee away from Europe to America in the 19th century.
24	(i) Because European sailors found a sea route to Asia and successfully crossed the western ocean to America. (ii) The Portuguese and the Spanish conquest and colonisation of America was decisively under way by the mid-16th century.
25	I) Historians have identified several silk routes, over land and by sea, knitting together vast regions of Asia, and linking Asia with Europe and northern Africa. II) Chinese pottery also travelled the same route, as did textiles and spices from India and Southeast Asia. III) In return, precious metals – gold and silver – flowed from Europe to Asia.
26	There were three types of movements or flows noticed by the economist in the international market. a. Flow of trade in which there was large scale trade of goods such as clothes and food stuffs. b. Flow of labour in which the people migrated from one place to another in large numbers in search of employment. c. Flow of capital in which capital moved over long distances for short term or long-term


	investments.
27	The most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors was the germs such as those of smallpox that they carried on their person. Because of their long isolation, America's original inhabitants had no immunity against these diseases that came from Europe. Smallpox in particular proved a deadly killer. Once introduced, it spread deep into the continent, ahead even of any Europeans reaching there. It killed and decimated whole communities, paving the way for conquest.
28	Potato made the difference between life and death for the poor in Europe. Europe's poor began to eat better and live longer with the introduction of the potato. Ireland's poorest peasants became so dependent on potatoes that when disease destroyed the potato crop in the mid-1840s, hundreds of thousands died of starvation.
29	The most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors was not a conventional military weapon at all. It was the germs such as those of smallpox that they carried on their person. Because of their long isolation, America's original inhabitants had no immunity against these diseases that came from Europe. Smallpox in particular proved a deadly killer. Once introduced, it spread deep into the continent, ahead even of any Europeans reaching there. It killed and decimated whole communities, paving the way for conquest.
30	Many of our common foods such as potatoes, soya, groundnuts, maize, tomatoes, chillies, sweet potatoes, and so on were not known to our ancestors until about five centuries ago. Common foods came from America's original inhabitants – the American Indians. It is believed that noodles travelled west from China to become spaghetti. Or, perhaps Arab traders took pasta to fifth-century Sicily, an island now in Italy.
31	(i) Before the discovery of the sea routes, America had been cut off from regular contact with the rest of the world for millions of years. But from the sixteenth century, its vast lands and abundant crops and minerals began to transform trade and lives everywhere. (ii) Precious metals, particularly silver, from mines located in present day Peru and Mexico also enhanced Europe's wealth and financed its trade with Asia. Legends spread in seventeenth-century Europe about South America's fabled wealth. Many expeditions set off in search of El Dorado, the fabled city of gold (iii) With the discovery of sea routes three types of movements or flows became prominent. i.e., the flow of goods, labour and capital.
32	(i) Traders and travellers introduced new crops to the lands they travelled.

	<p>(ii) It is believed that noodles travelled west from China to become spaghetti.</p> <p>(iii) Arabs traders took pasta to fifth-century Sicily, an island now in Italy.</p> <p>(iv) Many of our common foods such as potatoes, soya, groundnuts, maize tomatoes, chillies, sweet potatoes and so on were not known to our ancestors and were only introduced in Europe and Asia after Christopher Columbus discovered the Americas.</p>
33	<p>1. Noodles travelled west from China to become spaghetti.</p> <p>2. potatoes, soya, groundnuts, maize, tomatoes, chillies, sweet potatoes</p> <p>food helped significantly in long-distance cultural exchange as Traders and travellers introduced new crops to the lands they travelled. Even ready foodstuff in distant parts of the world might share common origins.</p>
34	<p>i) Travellers, traders, priests and pilgrims travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfillment, or to escape persecution.</p> <p>ii) Cowries (the Hindi cowdi or seashells, used as a form of currency).</p> <p>iii) The Maldives, China and East Africa.</p>
35	<p>i)“Silk routes” refers to network of routes over land and by sea, connecting together vast regions of Asia, Europe and northern Africa.</p> <p>ii) Christian missionaries, Muslim preachers, priests and pilgrims.</p> <p>ii)Textiles and spices.</p>
36	<p>i)ElDorado, the fabled city of gold in South America.</p> <p>ii) The pre-modern world shrank in the sixteenth century after European sailors found a sea route to Asia and also successfully crossed the western ocean to America.</p> <p>iii) Precious metals, particularly silver, from mines located in present-day Peru and Mexico enhanced Europe’s wealth and financed its trade with Asia.</p>
37	<p>Silk routes” refers to network of routes over land and by sea, connecting together vast regions of Asia, Europe and northern Africa.</p> <p>Chinese silk cargoes along this route. Chinese pottery also travelled the same route, as did textiles and spices from India and Southeast Asia.</p> <p>.In return, precious metals – gold and silver – flowed from Europe to Asia.</p> <p>Exchange of Trade and culture.</p> <p>Christian missionaries travelled this route to Asia and Muslim preachers a few centuries later. Much before all this, Buddhism from eastern India spread in several directions through the silk routes.</p>
38	<p>The world changed with the discovery of new sea route to America.</p>

	<p>i) Before its ‘discovery’, America had been cut off from regular contact with the rest of the world for centuries. But from the sixteenth century, its vast lands and abundant crops and minerals began to transform trade and lives everywhere.</p> <p>ii) Precious metals, particularly silver, from mines located in present-day Peru and Mexico also enhanced Europe’s wealth and financed its trade with Asia. Legends spread in seventeenth-century Europe about South America’s fabled wealth. Many expeditions set off in search of El Dorado, the fabled city of gold.</p> <p>iii) With the discovery of sea route, three types of flow or movements became prominent- the flow of goods, the labour and the flow of capital.</p>
39	<p>the world shrank in the 16th century means</p> <p>i) Asia was easily accessible to European traders with the discovery of sea route to Asia.</p> <p>ii) The successful crossing of the western ocean led to the discovery of the American continent which had been cut off from regular contact with rest of the world for centuries.</p> <p>iii) Development of new means of transportation.</p> <p>iv) The discoveries were instrumental in the colonization of India by British, colonization of Americas by the Portuguese and Spanish; settlement of America by Europeans.</p>

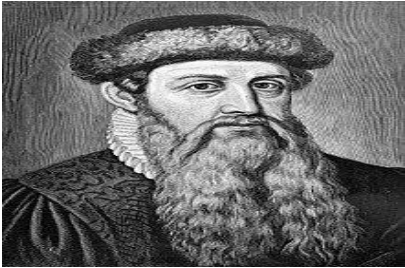
History (India and the Contemporary World - II)

Chapter 5 : Print Culture and the Modern World


Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	<p>Identify the person in the portrait given below.</p>  <p>(a) Marco Polo (b) Johann Gutenberg (c) Martin Luther (d) Jyotiba Phule</p>	1
2	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion(A): The ideas of scientists and philosophers now became more accessible to the common people.</p>	1

	<p>Reason(R): In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty pedlars known as chapmen, and sold for a penny, so that even the poor could buy them.</p> <p>(a) Both assertion and reason are true, and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(b) Both assertion and reason are true, but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(c) Assertion is true, but reason is false.</p> <p>(d) Assertion is false, but reason is true.</p>	
3	<p>Arrange the following in the correct sequence.</p> <p>(i) Martin Luther's 'Ninety-five Theses.'</p> <p>(ii) First book printed by Johann Gutenberg 'Bible'</p> <p>(iii) Vernacular Press Act</p> <p>(iv) Old Japanese Book 'Diamond Sutra'</p> <p>(a) (ii)-(i)-(iv)-(iii)</p> <p>(b) (ii)-(iii)-(iv)-(i)</p> <p>(c) (iv)-(ii)-(i)-(iii)</p> <p>(d) (i)-(ii)-(iv)-(iii)</p>	1
4	<p>Which of the following statement is true in the light of Vernacular Press Act 1878?</p> <p>(a) It gave freedom to Press.</p> <p>(b) It gave financial assistance to press.</p> <p>(c) It provided rights to the government to censor reports and editorials in the press.</p> <p>(d) All of the above.</p>	1
5	<p>Before the 20th century in Europe, most printing presses published popular ballads other than the novel or other types of books. It is due to</p> <p>(a) Printing books was a costly affair.</p> <p>(b) Most peoples in Europe preferred Ballads compared to books.</p> <p>(c) Most European peoples were illiterate.</p> <p>(d) King banned producing knowledge sharing by books.</p>	1
6	<p>Penny magazines are meant for Women because</p> <p>(a) These magazines teach about behaviour and housekeeping.</p> <p>(b) These magazines teach how to cook good food.</p>	1

	(c) These magazines teach how to look beautiful. (d) All of the above.	
7	Which revolution of the following is assumed to happen due to the printing revolution. (a) American Revolution (b) Russian Revolution (c) German Revolution (d) French Revolution	1
8	Which paper of earlier time describe itself as “a commercial paper open to all, but influenced by none”. (a) Bengal Gazette (b)Amrit Bazar Patrika (c) The Telegraph (d) Anand Bazar	1
9	What were low priced small books printed on poor quality paper and bound in cheap blue covers called in France. (a) Chapbook (b) Almanacs (c) Boliotheque Bleue (d) Ballads	1
10	In India, the first printing press came in (a) Goa (b) Kerala (c) Bengal (d) Tamil Nadu	1
11	Statement 1-Gutenberg was the son of farmer. Statement 2-Bible was the first print book. a. statement (1) is correct and (2)is incorrect b. statement (1) is incorrect and (2) is correct c. Both (1) and (2) are incorrect d. both (1) and (2) are correct	1
12	What were ballads?	1


13	What were shilling series?	1
14	Match the columns: - a. Chap book 1) Earlier name of Tokyo b. Guttenberg 2) first printing book publish in Europe c. Manuscript 3) Pocket size cheap book d. Edo 4) handwritten original text e. Bible 5)printing press	1
15	What were Almanacs	1
16	Define Despotism?	1
17	Name two persian newspapers which were published from 1822 onwards?	1
18	 Identify the person in the portrait given above.	1
19	What were penny chapbooks?	1
20	What was Gutenberg's 1 st printing book?	1
21	Arrange the statement in correct sequence: (i) The Vernacular Press Act was passed in India. (ii) Religious reformer Martin Luther printed 'Ninety-Five Theses'. (iii) Johann Gutenberg invented the Printing Press. (iv) The Roman Church began maintaining an index of prohibited books. Options: (a) (iv) - (ii) - (iii) - (i) (b) (ii) - (iv) - (i) - (iii) (c) (iii) - (iv) - (i) - (ii) (d) (iii) - (ii) - (iv) - (i)	1
22	With what purpose was the Vernacular Press Act passed by Lord Lytton in 1878? (a) To popularise vernacular press (b) To supervise vernacular press (c) To clamp down and censor the native press (d) To encourage authors writing in Indian languages.	1
23	Assertion (A): Women became important readers as well as writers. Reason	1

	<p>(R): Penny magazines were especially meant for women, as were manuals teaching proper behaviour and housekeeping.</p> <p>(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A). (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A). (c) (A) is correct but (R) is wrong. (d) (A) is wrong but (R) is correct.</p>	
24	<p>Assertion (A): It is easy for us to imagine a world without printed matter. Reason (R): We find evidence of the print everywhere around us – in books, journals, newspapers, prints of famous paintings, and also in everyday things like theatre programmes, official circulars, calendars, diaries, advertisements, cinema posters at street corners.</p> <p>(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A). (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A). (c) (A) is correct but (R) is wrong. (d) (A) is wrong but (R) is correct.</p>	1
25	<p>Correct the following sentence and rewrite: Christian missionaries from China introduced hand-printing technology into Japan around AD 768-770.</p>	1
26	<p>Find the incorrect options:</p> <p>(a) By the seventeenth century, as urban culture bloomed in China, the uses of print diversified. (b) Print was no longer used just by scholar-officials. (c) Merchants used Print in their everyday life, as they collected trade information. (d) Trading increasingly became a leisure activity.</p>	1
27	<p>Find the incorrect options:</p> <p>(a) India had a very rich and old tradition of handwritten manuscripts. (b) They were in Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian, as well as in various vernacular languages. (c) Manuscripts were copied on banana leaves or on handmade paper. (d) Pages were sometimes beautifully illustrated.</p>	1
28	<p>Which among the following is not a reason for popularity of print culture among masses?</p> <p>(a) Introduction of circulating libraries. (b) Technological improvements in printing. (c) Innovation in marketing led to expanded sales.</p>	1

	(d) Books were printed on vellum	
29	<p>A children's press, devoted to literature for children alone, was set up in France in 1857. This press published new works as well as old fairy tales and folk tales.</p> <p>Even in today's world, young children are made to read fairy tales or folk tales with the purpose of teaching_____</p> <p>(a) social relations. (b) science (c) spiritualism (d) moral values</p>	1
30	<p>From 1780, James Augustus Hickey began to edit the Bengal Gazette, a weekly magazine that described itself as 'a commercial paper open to all, but influenced by none'. So it was private English enterprise, proud of its independence from colonial influence, that began English printing in India. Hickey published a lot of advertisements, including those that related to the import and sale of slaves.</p> <p>Based on the above extract, which of these best describes the nature of Bengal Gazette?</p> <p>(a) Unbiased. (c) Discriminatory (b) Prejudiced (d) Authoritative</p>	1
31		1

	<p>The above picture is taken from Akhlaq-i- Nasiri. Consider the following statements based on above mentioned picture. Choose the correct option:</p> <p>A. This is a royal house of the ruler</p> <p>B. A royal workshop where texts were dictated, written and illustrated</p> <p>C. A factory of paper making</p> <p>D. A printing press in China</p>	
32	<p>the traditional Chinese book was folded and stitched at the side. Superbly skilled craftsmen could duplicate, with remarkable accuracy the beauty of calligraphy.</p> <p>A. Accordion Book</p> <p>B. Biliotheque bleue</p> <p>C. Chapbook</p> <p>D. Novels</p>	1
33	<p>Consider statements about cylindrical press and choose the incorrect option:</p> <p>A. Richard M. Hoe of New York had perfected the power-driven cylindrical press.</p> <p>B. This was capable of printing 8,000 sheets per hour.</p> <p>C. This press was particularly useful for printing newspapers.</p> <p>D. This could print up to six colours at a time.</p>	1
34	<p>From 1780, James Augustus Hickey began to edit a weekly magazine that described itself as 'a commercial paper open to all, but influenced by none'.</p> <p>The above statement is related to :</p> <p>A. Bengal Gazette</p> <p>B. Kesari</p> <p>C. Shamsul Akhbar</p> <p>D. Young India</p>	1
35	<p>Buddhist missionaries from China had introduced one of the following in Japan. Pick up the correct one from the list given below:</p> <p>A Tripitakas (religious canons —three basic Buddhist principles)</p> <p>B Hand printing technology</p> <p>C. Buddhism</p> <p>D. Teachings of Buddha</p>	1
36	<p>Complete the sentence with one out of the following words:</p> <p>The Chinese paper reached Europe through</p>	1

	<p>A. Silk Route</p> <p>B Sea route</p> <p>C. Buddhist missionaries</p> <p>D.Merchants</p>	
37	<p>Merchants and students in the University towns bought cheaper printed copies of books in Europe. What kind of books were bought by the aristocrats? Pick out the correct answer.</p> <p>A. Handwritten books on silk.</p> <p>B.Books made out of papyrus leaves.</p> <p>C.Handwritten books on very expensive vellum (a parchment made from the skin of animals).</p> <p>D.Books engraved on copper plates.</p>	1
38	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option</p> <p>Assertion:In the eleventh century, Chinese paper reached to Europe.</p> <p>Reason:For centuries, silk and spices from China flowed into Europe through the silk route.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>A.Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>B.Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>C.A is true but R is false.</p> <p>D.A is false but R is true</p>	1
39	<p>In the late eighteenth century, in the flourishing urban centres of Tokyohad become very popular alongwith the text in the books.</p> <p>I. Visual material</p> <p>II. Advertising products</p> <p>III. Print photography</p> <p>IV. Painting in prints</p> <p>A. I and IV</p> <p>B. I and II</p> <p>C. I, II and III</p> <p>D. None of the above</p>	1
40	<p>Which of the following statements does not support the view of some historians that Print Culture was the basis for the French Revolution?</p>	1

	<p>A. Print culture led to the spread of ideas of enlightened thinkers and encouraged questioning, critical reasoning and rule of reason rather than tradition</p> <p>B.It led to a public culture of debate, discussion, new ideas of social revolution</p> <p>C. Print did not directly shape the people’s minds but opened up the possibility of thinking differently</p> <p>D.It aroused hostility against monarchy, its mentality and mocked it.</p>	
41	<p>Koudisha gave her friends two clues about a book –</p> <p>1) Book based on injustices of the caste system in India.</p> <p>2) Written by Jyotiba phule.</p>	1
42	 <p>Identify the person in the portrait given.</p>	1
43	What role did lending libraries play in educating common people in the 19th century?	1
44	Write the name of the first Governor-General who encouraged publication of newspapers in India?	1
45	<p>Identify the personality.</p> <p>1.published the Sambad Kaumudi from 1821.</p> <p>2.Indian Social reformer.</p>	1
46	Apply your knowledge to explain How did print stimulate the publication of conflicting opinions among the communities?	1
47	In 19 th century India’s economic condition was not good at all.Name some Indian writers who wrote for and about the poor of our society?	1
48	Soma asked Roshni who wrote 'Chhote Aur Bade ka Sawal' and what was the subject matter of this book?	1
49	Name some Muslim woman writers who extensively debated for the education of Muslim women.	1
50	Shamima asked her Persian friend-“Do you know the name of any Persian	1

	newspaper published in India?	
51	Which invention revolutionized the production of books and led to the spread of knowledge during the modern period?	1
52	The printing press was invented by:	1
53	How did the printing press contribute to the standardization of languages?	1
54	The printing press played a significant role in which historical movement?	1
55	Newspapers and magazines are considered examples of which type of media?	1
56	How did newspapers contribute to the anti-colonial movement in colonial India?	1
57	Which feature of newspapers allowed them to set the agenda for public discussion?	1
58	How did the spread of print culture contribute to the rise of nationalism in India?	1
59	What is the significance of visual imagery in print culture?	1
60	The spread of newspapers and books in regional languages contributed to:	1
61	How did the printing press influence the preservation of cultural and religious heritage?	2
62	How did visual imagery contribute to the impact of print culture?	2
63	Describe the concept of "public sphere" and how print culture contributed to its development.	2
64	In north India, the ulama were deeply anxious about the collapse of Muslim dynasties. They feared that colonial rulers would encourage conversion, change the Muslim personal laws. Mention any two steps taken by them to counter this.	2
65	What was the role of cartoons and caricatures in the French Revolution?	2
66	Who invented power driven cylindrical press What were its advantages?	2
67	It is difficult for us to imagine a world without printed matter. Justify the statement	2
68	Describe the progress of print in Japan.	2
69	Why did the woodblock method become popular in Europe.	2
70	What restrictions were imposed by the Vernacular Press Act on the Indian Press? Explain.	2
71	For what purpose did Ram Chaddha, publish 'Istri Dharam Vichar'?	2

72	Why did the attitude of the colonial government towards the freedom of the press change after the Revolt of 1857? What repressive measures were put into place?	2
73	'Gandhiji said that fight for swaraj is a fight for liberty of speech, liberty of the press and freedom of associations.' Justify in your words.	2
74	Why were manuscripts expensive and fragile? Give two reasons.	2
75	Evaluate the role of Gutenberg in the print revolution.	2
76	What do you know about Shilling series?	2
77	What was typical about women novelist?	2
78	What was the meaning of the art form "ukiyo?"	2
79	"Printing technology gave women a chance to share their feelings with the world outside".-justify the statement.	3
80	How did Gutenberg personalize the printed books suiting to the tastes and requirements of others?	3
81	How did the hearing public and the reading public become intermingled?	3
82	Provide evidence to support the claim that print culture had a significant impact on the social lives of women in India.	3
83	Martin Luther said, " Printing is the ultimate gift of God and the greatest one."	3
84	Many historians have argued that print culture created the conditions within which French Revolution occurred. Justify the statement with examples.	3
85	Discuss the role of print media in shaping public opinion. Provide examples to support your answer.	3
86	How did newspapers contribute to the Indian freedom struggle against colonial rule? Explain.	3
87	How did the printing press impact education and literacy rates during the modern period? Provide evidence to support your answer.	3
88	"The imperial state in China, was the major producer of printed material." Support this statement with examples.	3
89	How did ideas about science, reason and rationality find their way into popular literature in the 18th century Europe?	3
90	From the early 19th century, there were intense debates around the religious issues. Printed tracts and newspapers not only spread the new ideas, but they shaped the nature of debate also. Explain by giving examples.	3
91	In which three ways did the printed books at first closely resemble the written	3

	manuscripts	
92	Why was Menochio executed?	3
93	What were the drawback of manuscript?	3
94	‘With the printing press a new public emerged in Europe’. Justify the statement.	3
95	How did Gutenberg personalise the printed books? Explain.	3
96	What were the three difficulties in copying manuscripts? Describe.	3
97	<p>From 1780, James Augustus Hickey began to edit the Bengal Gazette, a weekly magazine that described itself as ‘a commercial paper open to all, but influenced by none’. So it was private English enterprise, proud of its independence from colonial influence, that began English printing in India. Hickey published a lot of advertisements, including those that related to the import and sale of slaves. But he also published a lot of gossip about the Company’s senior officials in India. Enraged by this, Governor-General Warren Hastings persecuted Hickey, and encouraged the publication of officially sanctioned newspapers that could counter the flow of information that damaged the image of the colonial government.</p> <p>1 Why did Lord Warren Hasting persecute Hickey? (1)</p> <p>2 Why did the British want to encourage the publication of officially sanctioned newspaper? (1)</p> <p>.3 Which types of content was published in Bengal Gazette? (2)</p>	4
98	<p>Lives and feelings of women began to be written in particularly vivid and intense ways. Women’s reading, therefore, increased enormously in middle-class homes. Liberal husbands and fathers began educating their womenfolk at home, and sent them to schools when women’s schools were set up in the cities and towns after the mid-nineteenth century. Many journals began carrying writings by women, and explained why women should be educated. They also carried a syllabus and attached suitable reading matter which could be used for home-based schooling.</p> <p>.1 In the extract above, which social issue (that still exists in the present times) seems to be fading from the society?</p> <p>.2 Which section/class of the society witnessed large scale women readers?</p> <p>.3 In your opinion, what are the two benefits of educating women?</p>	4
99	Booksellers employed pedlars who roamed around villages, carrying little	4

	<p>books for sale. There were almanacs or ritual calendars, along with ballads and folktales. But other forms of reading matter, largely for entertainment, began to reach ordinary readers as well. In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty pedlars known as chapmen, and sold for a penny, so that even the poor could buy them. In France, were the “Biliotheque Bleue”, which were low-priced small books printed on poor quality paper, and bound in cheap blue covers. Then there were the romances, printed on four to six pages, and the more substantial ‘histories’ which were stories about the past. Books were of various sizes, serving many different purposes and interests. The periodical press developed from the early eighteenth century, combining information about current affairs with entertainment. Newspapers and journals carried information about wars and trade, as well as news of developments in other places.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What type of books did the pedlars carried for sell? 2. What purpose did penny chap book serve during 19th century? 3. What were periodical press and when did they develop? 	
100	<p>As primary education became compulsory from the late nineteenth century, children became an important category of readers Production of school textbooks became critical for the publishing industry. A children’s press, devoted to literature for children alone, was set up in France in 1857. This press published new works as well as old fairy tales and folk tales. The Grimm Brothers in Germany spent years compiling traditional folk tales gathered from peasants. What they collected was edited before the stories were published in a collection in 1812. Anything that was considered unsuitable for children or would appear vulgar to the elites, was not included in the published version. Rural folk tales thus acquired a new form. In this way, print recorded old tales but also changed them.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. How did print culture change the life of children in late nineteenth century? 1 2. What role did Grimm Brothers play to promote reading culture among children? 1 3. What aspects were given importance while publishing books for children? 2 	4
101	<p>New forms of popular literature appeared in print, targeting new audiences. Booksellers employed pedlars who roamed around</p>	4

	<p>villages, carrying little books for sale. There were almanacs or ritual calendars, along with ballads and folktales. But other forms of reading matter, largely for entertainment, began to reach ordinary readers as well. In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty pedlars known as chapmen, and sold for a penny, so that even the poor could buy them. In France, were the ‘Biliotheque Bleue’, which were low-priced small books printed on poor quality paper, and bound in cheap blue covers. Then there were the romances, printed on four to six pages, and the more substantial ‘histories’ which were stories about the past. Books were of various sizes, serving many different purposes and interests.</p> <p>1. What new forms of popular literature appeared in print? Make a list of those literature. 1</p> <p>2. How did books reach to the audiences? 1</p> <p>3. What a kind of books were available in England? How did it become affordable to poors? 2</p>	
<p>102</p>	<p>Access to books created a new culture of reading. Earlier, reading was restricted to the elites. Common people lived in a world of oralculture. They heard sacred texts read out, ballads recited, and folktales narrated. Knowledge was transferred orally. People collectively heard a story, or saw a performance. they did not read a book individually and silently. Before the age of print, books were not only expensive but they could not be produced in sufficient numbers. Now books could reach out to wider sections of people. If earlier there was a hearing public, now a reading public came into a being. Books could be read only by the literate, and the rates of literacy in most European countries were very low till the twentieth century. How, then, could publishers persuade the common people to welcome the printed book? To do this, they had to keep in mind the wider reach of the printed work: even those who did not read could certainly enjoy listening to books being read out. So printers began publishing popular ballads and folk tales, and such books would be profusely illustrated with pictures.</p> <p>1. Why were books not available to wider sections? 1</p> <p>2. How did publishers persuaded common people to attract towards reading ? 1</p> <p>3. What were different ways of getting information by the people before the expansion of print? 2</p>	<p>4</p>

<p>103</p>	<p>The English language press did not grow in India till quite late even though the English East India Company began to import presses from the late seventeenth century. From 1780, James Augustus Hickey began to edit the Bengal Gazette, a weekly magazine that described itself as ‘a commercial paper open to all, but influenced by none’. So it was private English enterprise, proud of its independence from colonial influence, that began English printing in India. Hickey published a lot of advertisements, including those that related to the import and sale of slaves. But he also published a lot of gossip about the Company’s senior officials in India. Enraged by this, Governor-General Warren Hastings persecuted Hickey, and encouraged the publication of officially sanctioned newspapers that could counter the flow of information that damaged the image of the colonial government. By the close of the eighteenth century, a number of newspapers and journals appeared in print. There were Indians, too, who began to publish Indian newspapers. The first to appear was the weekly Bengal Gazette, brought out by Gangadhar Bhattacharya, who was close to Rammohun Roy.</p> <p>1.write the name of a weekly magazine in India in 18th century? 1</p> <p>2.who published gossip about the East India Company’s senior officials in India in 18th century? 1</p> <p>3.What do you know about Bengal Gazette. 2</p>	<p>4</p>
<p>104</p>	<p>Gutenberg was the son of a merchant and grew up on a large agricultural estate. From his childhood he had seen wine and olive presses. Subsequently, he learnt the art of polishing stones, became a master goldsmith, and also acquired the expertise to create lead moulds used for making trinkets. Drawing on this knowledge, Gutenberg adapted existing technology to design his innovation. The olive press provided the model for the printing press, and moulds were used for casting the metal types for the letters of the alphabet. By 1448, Gutenberg perfected the system. The first book he printed was the Bible. About 180 copies were printed and it took three years to produce them. By the standards of the time this was fast production.</p>	<p>4</p>

	<p>The new technology did not entirely displace the existing art of producing books by hand.</p> <p>In fact, printed books at first closely resembled the written manuscripts in appearance and layout. The metal letters imitated the ornamental handwritten styles. Borders were illuminated by hand with foliage and other patterns, and illustrations were painted. In the books printed for the rich, space for decoration was kept blank on the printed page. Each purchaser could choose the design and decide on the painting school that would do the illustrations.</p> <p>1.What was the first book published by Gutenberg? 1 2.From where Gutenberg got Idea about press and printing? 2 3.Where Gutenberg spent his childhood? 1</p>	
105	<p>The earliest kind of print technology was developed in China, Japan and Korea. This was a system of hand printing. From AD 594 onwards, books in China were printed by rubbing paper – also invented there – against the inked surface of woodblocks. As both sides of the thin, porous sheet could not be printed, the traditional Chinese ‘accordion book’ was folded and stitched at the side. Superbly skilled craftsmen could duplicate, with remarkable accuracy, the beauty of calligraphy.</p> <p>The imperial state in China was, for a very long time, the major producer of printed material. China possessed a huge bureaucratic system which recruited its personnel through civil service examinations. Textbooks for this examination were printed in vast numbers under the sponsorship of the imperial state. From the sixteenth century, the number of examination candidates went up and that increased the volume of print.</p> <p>By the seventeenth century, as urban culture bloomed in China, the uses of print diversified. Print was no longer used just by scholar officials. Merchants used print in their everyday life, as they collected trade information. Reading increasingly became a leisure activity. The new readership preferred fictional narratives, poetry, autobiographies, anthologies of literary masterpieces, and romantic plays. Rich women began to read, and many women began</p>	4

	<p>publishing their poetry and plays. Wives of scholar-officials published their works and courtesans wrote about their lives.</p> <p>1.paper invented in which country? 1</p> <p>2.When urban culture bloomed in China? 1</p> <p>3.what do you understand by the term “huge bureaucratic System”? 2</p>	
106	<p>The abundance of labour in the market affected the lives of workers. As news of possible jobs travelled to the countryside, hundreds tramped to the cities. The actual possibility of getting a job depended on existing networks of friendship and kin relations. If you had a relative or a friend in a factory, you were more likely to get a job quickly. But not everyone had social connections. Many jobseekers had to wait weeks, spending nights under bridges or in night shelters. Some stayed in Night Refuges that were set up by private individuals; others went to the Casual Wards maintained by the Poor Law authorities. Seasonality of work in many industries meant prolonged periods without work. After the busy season was over, the poor were on the streets again. Some returned to the countryside after the winter, when the demand for labour in the rural areas opened up in places. But most looked for odd jobs, which till the mid-nineteenth century were difficult to find.</p> <p>(1) Name the factors that affected the lives of the workers.</p> <p>(2) What happened after the busy seasons were over?</p> <p>(3) How did the workers get the jobs in the cities?</p>	4
107	<p>Before the age of machine industries, silk and cotton goods from India dominated the international market in textiles. Coarser cottons were produced in many countries, but the finer varieties often came from India. Armenian and Persian merchants took the goods from Punjab to Afghanistan, eastern Persia and Central Asia. Bales of fine textiles were carried on camel back via the north-west frontier, through mountain passes and across deserts. A vibrant sea trade operated through the main pre-colonial ports. Surat on the Gujarat coast connected India to the Gulf and Red Sea Ports; Masulipatam on the Coromandel coast and Hoogly in Bengal had trade links with Southeast Asian ports. A variety of Indian merchants and bankers were involved in this network of export trade – financing production, carrying goods and supplying exporters. Supply merchants linked the port towns to the inland regions. They</p>	4

	<p>gave advances to weavers, procured the woven cloth from weaving villages, and carried the supply to the ports. At the port, the big shippers and export merchants had brokers who negotiated the price and bought goods from the supply merchants operating inland.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What kind of cotton was produced in India? 2. Which Indian goods dominated in the international markets in textiles before the age of machine industries? 3. How did the supply merchants lead a major role in trade network? 	
108	<p>The history of many business groups goes back to trade with China. From the late eighteenth century, the British in India began exporting opium to China and took tea from China to England. Many Indians became junior players in this trade, providing finance, procuring supplies, and shipping consignments. Having earned through trade, some of these businessmen had visions of developing industrial enterprises in India. In Bengal, Dwarkanath Tagore made his fortune in the China trade before he turned to industrial investment, setting up six joint-stock companies in the 1830s and 1840s. Tagore's enterprises sank along with those of others in the wider business crises of the 1840s, but later in the nineteenth century many of the China traders became successful industrialists. In Bombay, Parsis like Dinshaw Petit and Jamsetjee Nusserwanjee Tata who built huge industrial empires in India, accumulated their initial wealth partly from exports to China, and partly from raw cotton shipments to England. Seth Hukumchand, a Marwari businessman who set up the first Indian jute mill in Calcutta in 1917, also traded with China. So did the father as well as grandfather of the famous industrialist G.D. Birla. As colonial control over Indian trade tightened, the space within which Indian merchants could function became increasingly limited. They were barred from trading with Europe in manufactured goods, and had to export mostly raw materials and food grains – raw cotton, opium, wheat and indigo – required by the British. They were also gradually edged out of the shipping business.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> .1. What did the British export to and import from China? 2. Name two Indian early entrepreneurs. 3. What happened due to the extreme control of colony on Indian trade? 	4
109	Before the age of industries, silk and cotton goods from india dominated the	4

	<p>international market in textiles .coarser cottons were produced in many countries .but the finer varieties often came from India. Armenian and persian merchants took the goods from Punjab to Afghanistan, eastern Persia and Central Asia. Bales of fine textiles were carried on camel back via north-west frontier, through mountain passes and across deserts. A vibrant sea trade operated through the main pre-colonial ports.</p> <p>A.Name the main pre colonial ports.</p> <p>b..Who were involved in this network of export trade.</p> <p>c .At the port, who negotiated the price and bought goods from supply merchants from the supply merchants operating inland.</p>	
110	<p>Even before factories began to dot the landscape in England and Europe ,there was large scale industrial production for an international market., This was not based on factories. Many historians now refer to this phase of industrialisation as proto industrialisation.</p> <p>In the 17th and 18th centuries,merchants from the towns in Europe began moving to the countryside, supplying money to peasants and artisans, persuading them to produce for an international market. With the expansion of world trade and the acquisition of colonies in different parts of the world, the demand for goods began growing. But merchants could not expand production within towns.</p> <p>A. What do you means by proto.</p> <p>b. In the 17th and 18th centuries ,merchants from the towns in Europe began moving to the countryside. Give any one reason</p> <p>c. In the country side poor peasants and artisans began working for merchants based in the towns. Give any one reason.</p>	4
111	<p>By the first decade of the 20th a series of changes affected the pattern of industrialisation.as the swadeshi movement gathered momentum, nationalists mobilised people to boycott foreign cloth. industrial groups organised themselves to protect their collective interests, pressurising the government to increase tariff protection and grant other concessions. From 1906, moreover, the export of Indian yarn to china declined since produce from Chinese and Japanese mills flooded the Chinese market.</p> <p>So industrialists in India began shifting from yarn to cloth production. Cotton piecegoods production in India doubled between 1900 and 1912.</p> <p>a. Mention any two factors that led to doubling of cotton piece production</p>	4

	<p>in India between 1900 and 1912.</p> <p>b. In the 20th century ,handloom cloth production expanded steadily, almost trebling between 1900 and 1940. How did this happen?</p> <p>c. What was the aim of swadeshi and boycott movement?</p>	
112	<p>“Industrialisation has changed the form of urbanisation in the modern period.” Analyse the statement with special reference to London.</p>	5
113	<p>Why could mechanical technology not replace human labour in Victorian Britain? Explain.</p>	5
114	<p>How did British market their goods in India? Explain on your own ideas</p>	5
115	<p>List the various problems faced by Indian weavers in 19th century?</p>	5
116	<p>How did Indian entrepreneurs accumulate capital for investment?</p>	5
117	<p>The abundance of labour in market affected the lives of workers. Explain with examples</p>	5
118	<p>“The ‘Print Revolution’ had transformed the lives of people changing their relationship to information and knowledge.” Analyse the statement.</p>	5
119	<p>“Print created the possibility of wide circulation of ideas and introduced a new world of debate and discussion.” Analyse the statement in the context of religion in Europe.</p>	5
120	<p>What difference did printing technology make in the lives of women and children in the 19th century? Explain.</p>	5
121	<p>'The nineteenth century saw vast leaps in mass literacy in Europe, bringing in large numbers of new readers among children, women and children.' Justify your answers with suitable examples.</p>	5
122	<p>'After the revolt of 1857, the attitude to freedom of the press changed.' What was done to curb the right to freedom of press? Explain the answer in your words.</p>	5
123	<p>Printing press played a major role in shaping the Indian society of the 19th century.” Analyse the statement.</p>	5
124	<p>“In the 19th century creation of national literature took place in large quantity”-</p>	5

	Describe how it helped the growth of nationalism in India.	
125	“Printing connected different communities and people in different parts of India”-explain with example.	5
126	What were the effects of print culture on economically weaker section of the society in 19 th century in India?	5
127	Explain the impact of the printing press on the spread of knowledge and the transformation of society during the Renaissance period.	5
128	Describe the role of newspapers and magazines in promoting social and political reforms during the modern period.	5
129	Discuss the impact of print culture on language diversity, cultural preservation, and the emergence of vernacular literature.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	(b) Johann Gutenberg
2	(b)
3	(c)
4	(c) It provided rights to the government to censor reports and editorials in the press.
5	(c) Most European peoples were illiterate.
6	(a)These magazines teach about behaviour and housekeeping.
7	(d)French Revolution
8	(a)Bengal Gazette
9	(c) Boliotheque Bleue
10	(a)Goa
11	Statement (1) is incorrect and (2) is correct

12	A ballad is a form of verse, often a narrative set to music
13	Shilling series is a marketing tactic in which a company or an individual promotes a product or service in an exaggerated or dishonest manner
14	A-3 B-5 C-4 D-1 E-2
15	An almanac (also spelled almanack and almanach) is a regularly published listing of a set of current information about one or multiple subjects.
16	The exercise of absolute power, especially in a cruel and oppressive way
17	Jam -I -jahan nama Shamsul akhbar
18	James Guttenberg
19	Penny Chapbooks were pocket-sized books that were sold for a penny in the 18th and 19th centuries. They were usually printed on cheap paper and contained stories, poems, and other forms of literature.
20	Bible
21	Option D
22	Option C
23	Option A
24	Option D
25	Buddhist missionaries from China introduced hand-printing technology into Japan around AD 768-770.
26	The Incorrect option is (d): Trading increasingly became a leisure activity. Correct answer is: Reading increasingly became a leisure activity.
27	The Incorrect option is (c): Manuscripts were copied on banana leaves or on handmade paper. Correct answer is: Manuscripts were copied on palm leaves or on handmade paper.
28	Option D
29	Option D. Moral Values

30	Option A. Unbiased
31	B. A royal workshop where texts were dictated, written and illustrated
32	A. Accordion Book
33	D.This could print up to six colours at a time.
34	A. Bengal Gazette
35	B Hand printing technology
36	A. Silk Route
37	C.Handwritten books on very expensive vellum (a parchment made from the skin of animals).
38	A. Both A and R is true and R is the correct Explanation of A.
39	A. I and IV
40	C. Print did not directly shape the people's minds but opened up the possibility of thinking differently
41	Gulamgiri book
42	Johann Gutenberg.
43	The lending libraries in the 19th century in England became the instruments for educating workers, artisans and lower middle-class for whom buying books was not an option.
44	Governor General Warren Hastings encouraged publication of newspapers in India
45	Raja Rammohan Roy published the Sambad Kaumudi from 1821
46	Print not only stimulated the publication of conflicting opinions amongst communities, but also connected communities and people in different parts of India. Ex- Newspapers conveyed news from one place to another creating pan-Indian identities.
47	Some Indian writers like Jyotiba Phule, BR Ambedkar, EV Ramaswamy Naicker, Mahatma Gandhi and Premchand wrote for and about the poor of our society.
48	Kashibaba, a Kanpur millworker wrote the book, 'Chhote Aur Bade Ka Sawal' in 1938 to show the links between caste and class exploitation.
49	Begum Rokeya Sakhawat Hossein debated for the education of Muslim women.
50	Jam-i-Jahan and Shamsul Akhbar
51	C) Printing press
52	C) Johannes Gutenberg

53	D) It facilitated the printing of books in vernacular languages
54	B) Renaissance
55	C) Print media
56	C) By voicing opinions against British colonial rule
57	D) Headlines and front-page articles
58	D) By fostering a sense of shared identity and ideals
59	C) It conveys complex ideas and emotions visually
60	D) Linguistic diversity and cultural preservation
61	The printing press enabled accurate reproduction of texts, contributing to the preservation of cultural and religious heritage. Texts and religious scriptures could be duplicated, safeguarding them from being lost over time.
62	Visual imagery, such as illustrations and cartoons, conveyed complex ideas and emotions visually. They helped in conveying political messages, highlighting social issues, and engaging readers on a deeper level.
63	The "public sphere" refers to a space where people engage in discussions and debates about societal issues. Print culture contributed to its development by providing a platform for sharing ideas, facilitating informed debates, and shaping public opinion.
64	(i) They used cheap lithographic presses to publish holy scripts. (ii) They published holy scripts in Persian and Urdu
65	Cartoons and caricatures highlighted how the ordinary people, peasants, artisans, and workers had a hard time while the nobility enjoyed life and oppressed them. Circulation of cartoons led to the growth of hostile sentiments against the monarchy.
66	Richard M Hoe of New York. Advantages : 1) The press was capable of printing 8000 sheets per hour. 2) The press was useful for printing newspaper.
67	Yes, it is really very difficult to imagine a world without printed matter because (i) Everywhere in our surroundings, we find evidence of print, i.e. in books, journals, newspapers, prints of famous paintings, etc. (ii) We see printed materials in everyday things like theatre programmes, official circulars, calendars, diaries, advertisements, cinema posters, government notifications etc.
68	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hand-printing technology was introduced by Buddhist missionaries from China into Japan around AD 768-770. • The oldest Japanese book, printed in AD 868, is the Buddhist Diamond Sutra, containing six sheets of text and woodcut illustrations.

69	Production of handwritten manuscripts could not meet the ever increasing demand for books. Copying was an expensive, laborious and time consuming business. The manuscripts were fragile, awkward to handle and could not be carried around or read easily.
70	(i) The Vernacular Press Act provided the government with extensive rights to censor reports and editorials in the vernacular press. (ii) If any report was judged as seditious, then the press was liable to be seized and the printing machinery could be seized.
71	Ram Chaddha published the fast selling ‘Istri Dharam Vichar’ to teach women how to be obedient wives.
72	After the Revolt of 1857, the attitude to freedom of press changed because Enraged English officials wanted to curb the nationalists activities and prevent the repetition such revolt. (i) In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed to keep regular track of the vernacular newspaper, when a report was judged as seditious the newspaper agency got seized and machinery could be confiscated.
73	Gandhiji said in 1922 : Liberty of speech ... liberty of the press ... freedom of association. The Government of India is now seeking to crush the three powerful vehicles of expressing and cultivating public opinion.
74	Manuscripts were hand written and took lot of time to prepare. Manuscripts were written on palm leaves or handmade paper therefore difficult to preserve.
75	Gutenberg adapted existing technology to design his innovation. The olive press provided the model for the printing press, and moulds were used for casting the metal types for the letters of the alphabet. By 1448, Gutenberg perfected the system. The first book he printed was the Bible. About 180 copies were printed and it took three years to produce them. By the standards of the time this was fast production.
76	These were cheap edition of books which were developed in England during 1920s.
77	Women’s writings became important in defining a new type of woman-a person with will, strength of determination and the power to think.
78	Ukiyo was a popular art form of Japan. Many artists contributed for this art form, especially Kitagawa Utamaro, born in Edo in 1753. He was famous for his contribution to Ukiyo (meaning 'pictures of the floating world') depicting ordinary human experiences..
79	1.Lives and feelings of women began to be written in particularly vivid and intense ways. 2.. Liberal husbands and fathers began educating their womenfolk at home bag and sent them to schools when women's schools were set up in the cities and towns after mid-19th century.

	<p>3. Women's reading therefore, increased enormously in the middle class homes.</p> <p>4. Many journals were published and it began to carry writings by women and also explained why women should be educated and focus on education of women.</p>
80	<p>1.Elites wanted to claim unique. So, Gutenberg personalized the printed books suited to the requirements of others by adding illustration on the printed material.</p> <p>2.. Though the text was printed, space was left blank for decoration on the printed page.</p> <p>3.Colour was added within the letters in various places on every page by hand.</p> <p>4. No two copies were the same and every page of each copy was different.</p>
81	<p>1.Access to books created a new culture of reading. Before the age of print, books were not only expensive but also could not be produced in sufficient numbers.</p> <p>2. Earlier, reading was restricted to the elite class people.</p> <p>3. With the invention of printing press, books now could reach to the wider sections of people. If there was a hearing public earlier, now a 'reading public' emerged.</p>
82	<p>The rise of print culture in India during the 19th century played a crucial role in awakening the social life of women. The printing press allowed women to access information, knowledge and ideas that were previously inaccessible to them. Women's magazines, newspapers and books provided a platform for women to express their views, ideas and opinions on various social issues such as education, gender equality, women's rights, and social reform.</p> <p>b) Liberal husbands and fathers began educating their womenfolk at home and sent them to schools.</p> <p>c) In East Bengal, Rashundari Debi, a young married girl in a very orthodox household, learnt to read in the secrecy of her kitchen and wrote her autobiography Amar Jiban (1876). It was the first full-length autobiography published in the Bengali language.</p> <p>d) In Maharashtra, Tarabai Shinde & Pandita Ramabai wrote with passionate anger about the miserable lives of upper-caste Hindu women, especially widows.</p> <p>e) Therefore, print culture helped awaken social consciousness and contributed to the progress of women's rights and women empowerment.</p>
83	<p>In 1517, the religious reformer Martin Luther wrote Ninety Five Theses criticising many of the practices and rituals of the Roman Catholic Church. A printed copy of this was posted on a church door in Wittenberg. It challenged the Church to debate his ideas. Luther's writings were immediately reproduced in vast numbers and read widely. This led to a division within the Church and to the beginning of the Protestant Reformation. Luther's translation of the New Testament sold 5,000 copies within a few weeks and a second edition appeared within three months. Deeply grateful to print, Luther said, 'Printing is the ultimate gift of God and the greatest one.' Several scholars, in fact, think that print brought about a new intellectual atmosphere and helped spread the new ideas that led to the Reformation.</p>

84	<p>print popularised the ideas of the Enlightenment thinkers.</p> <p>print created a new culture of dialogue and debate.</p> <p>All values, norms and institutions were re-evaluated and discussed by a public that had become aware of the power of reason,</p> <p>the 1780s there was an outpouring of literature that mocked the royalty and criticised their morality.</p>
85	<p>Print media, such as newspapers and magazines, have played a significant role in shaping public opinion. They provide information, analysis, and viewpoints on various issues, influencing how people perceive events and policies. For instance, editorials in newspapers can offer well-reasoned arguments on political matters, impacting readers' perspectives.</p>
86	<p>The availability of newspapers and magazines in regional languages preserved linguistic diversity and cultural heritage. It allowed people to access information and engage with printed materials in their native languages. For example, vernacular newspapers helped maintain and celebrate regional cultures, traditions, and identities.</p>
87	<p>The printing press significantly impacted education and literacy rates by making books more accessible. As books became more affordable and available, people had greater access to educational materials. This facilitated learning, leading to increased literacy rates and the spread of knowledge.</p>
88	<p>(i) Textbooks for the civil service examination were printed in vast numbers under the sponsorship of the imperial state</p> <p>(ii) Merchants used print in their everyday life as they collected trade information.</p> <p>(iii) The new readership preferred fictional narratives, poetry, romantic plays</p> <p>(iv) Rich women began to read and many women began publishing their poetry and plays.</p>
89	<p>(i) Collectively, the writings of thinkers provided a critical commentary on tradition, superstition and despotism.</p> <p>(ii) Scholars and thinkers argued for the rule of reason rather than custom, and demanded that everything be judged through the application of reason and rationality,</p> <p>(iii) They attacked the sacred authority of the Church and the despotic power of the state, thus eroding the legitimacy of a social order based on tradition.</p> <p>(iv) The Writings of Voltaire and Rousseau were read Widely: and those who read these books saw the world through new eyes, eyes that were questioning, critical and rational.</p>
90	<p>(i) Different groups confronted the changes happening within colonial society in different ways, and offered a variety of new interpretations of the beliefs of different religions. A wider public could now participate in these public discussions and express their views. New ideas emerged through these clashes of opinions.</p> <p>(ii) This was a time of intense controversies between social and religious reformers and the Hindu orthodoxy over matters like widow immolation, monotheism, Brahmanical priesthood and idolatry. In Bengal, as the debate developed, tracts and newspapers proliferated, circulating a variety of arguments. To reach a wider audience, the ideas were printed in the everyday, spoken language of ordinary people.</p> <p>(iii) Raja Ram Mohan Roy published the Sambad Kaumudi from 1821 and the Hindu orthodoxy commissioned the Samachar Chandrika to oppose his opinions. From 1822, two Persian newspapers were published, Jam-i-Jahan Nama and Shamsul Akhbar</p>

91	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The metal letters imitated the ornamental handwritten manuscripts. • Borders were illuminated by hand with foliage and other patterns. Illustrations were also painted. • In the books printed for the rich, space for decoration was kept blank on the printed page. The design was chosen by the buyer.
92	<p>He reinterpreted the message of the Bible and formed his own views of God that enraged the Roman Catholic Church. Menocchio was declared a heretic and ultimately executed. The Roman Catholics then imposed severe controls over publishers and booksellers, and began to maintain an Index of Prohibited Books.</p>
93	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manuscripts could not satisfy the everincreasing demand for books. • Copying was an expensive, laborious and time-consuming business. • Manuscripts were fragile, awkward to handle and could not be carried around easily as they were big and heavy.
94	<p>(i) Wider sections of people started having easy access to books. (ii) Books were printed in large numbers with greater ease. (iii) The prices fell and they became affordable for the large public. (iv) The hearing public and reading public became intermingled.</p>
95	<p>(i) Borders were illuminated by hand with foliage and other patterns. (ii) Books printed for rich had blank space left for decoration. (iii) Each buyer could choose the design. (iv) Verses were highlighted with hand and with colours.</p>
96	<p>Difficulties in copying manuscripts: (i) Copying manuscript was an expensive business. (ii) It was laborious and time-consuming. (iii) Manuscripts themselves were fragile, awkward to handle and could not be easily carried around or read easily.</p>
97	<p>1 Because he published a lot of gossip about the Company's senior officials in India.</p> <p>2 They wanted to counter the flow of information that damaged the image of the colonial government or to create good image of colonial government.</p> <p>3 Lot of advertisements, including those that related to the import and sale of slaves.</p> <p>A lot of gossip about the Company's senior officials in India.</p>
98	<p>1 Women Illiteracy / Women's Education</p> <p>2 Middle class women</p> <p>.3 Opinion based answer (Any two relevant points)</p>
99	<p>.1 penny chapbooks, almanacs or ritual calendars, along with ballads and folktales</p> <p>.2 It was cheaply available so that it can be purchased by poor.</p>

	<p>Small in size so it could be easily carried to anywhere for reading.</p> <p>3 The periodical press developed from the early eighteenth century, combining information about current affairs with entertainment published at regular interval.</p>
100	<p>1.As primary education became compulsory from the late nineteenth century, children became an important category of readers.</p> <p>2. The Grimm Brothers in Germany spent years compiling traditional folk tales gathered from peasants. What they collected was edited before the stories were published in a collection in 1812.</p> <p>3. Anything that was considered unsuitable for children or would appear vulgar to the elites, was not included in the published version. Rural folk tales thus acquired a new form. In this way, print recorded old tales but also changed them.</p>
101	<p>1. There were almanacs, chapbooks, Biliotheque Bleue, romances and histories.</p> <p>2. Booksellers employed pedlars who roamed around villages, carrying little books for sale.</p> <p>3.In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty pedlars known as chapmen, and sold for a penny, so that even the poor could buy them.</p>
102	<p>1.Before the age of print, books were not only expensive but they could not be produced in sufficient numbers. Now books could reach out to wider sections of people.</p> <p>2. they had to keep in mind the wider reach of the printed work: even those who did not read could certainly enjoy listening to books being read out. So printers began publishing popular ballads and folk tales, and such books would be profusely illustrated with pictures</p> <p>3. Common people lived in a world of oral culture. They heard sacred texts read out, ballads recited, and folktales narrated. Knowledge was transferred orally. People collectively heard a story, or saw a performance.</p>
103	<p>1. Bengal Gazette</p> <p>2. James Augustus Hickey</p> <p>3. From 1780, James Augustus Hickey began to edit the Bengal Gazette, a weekly magazine that described itself as ‘a commercial paper open to all, but influenced by none’. So it was private English enterprise, proud of its independence from colonial influence, that began English printing in India. Hickey published a lot of advertisements, including those that related to the import and sale of slaves. But he also published a lot of gossip about the Company’s senior officials in India</p>
104	<p>1. . The first book he printed was the Bible.</p> <p>2. From his childhood he had seen wine and olive presses. Subsequently, he learnt the art of polishing stones, became a master goldsmith, and also acquired the expertise to create lead moulds used for making trinkets. Drawing on this knowledge,</p>

	<p>Gutenberg adapted existing technology to design his innovation.</p> <p>The olive press provided the model for the printing press, and moulds were used for casting the metal types for the letters of the alphabet.</p> <p>3. and grew up on a large agricultural estate.</p>
105	<p>1.China</p> <p>2.17th century</p> <p>3. Bureaucratic system refers to a body of non-elected government officials and an administrative policy-making group of people.</p>
106	<p>1. Abundance of the labour in the market.</p> <p>2. After the busy seasons were over the poor were on the street again, some returned to the countryside and others looked for the odd jobs.</p> <p>3. Possibility of getting a job were dependent on existing networks of friendship and keen relations.</p>
107	<p>.1. The finer varieties of cotton.</p> <p>2. Silk and cotton goods</p> <p>.3. Supply merchants gave advances to the weavers, procured the woven cloth from weaving villages and carried the supply to the ports.</p>
108	<p>1. Exported opium and imported tea</p> <p>2. Dinshaw Petit, J.N. Tata, Seth Hukumchand, G.D. Birla (Any two)</p> <p>3. Indians were barred from trading with Europe in manufactured goods, and had to export mostly raw materials and food grains – raw cotton, opium, wheat and indigo.</p>
109	<p>a. Surat, Hooghly and Masulipatnam</p> <p>b. Indian bankers and merchants.</p> <p>Brokers</p>
110	<p>a. The phase of industrialisation that was not based on the factory system.</p> <p>b. Trade guilds, association of producers, trained craftsmen and artisans who restricted the entry of new people in to the trade.</p> <p>c. In the country side merchants provided work for poor artisans and peasants.</p> <p>This was a time when open fields were disappearing and commons were being enclosed.</p>
111	<p>a. Closure of China’s trade in international markets</p> <p>b. This was partly because of technological changes.</p> <p>Boycott govt. services, schools ,courts and foreign goods.</p>
112	<p>Industrialisation had changed the form of urbanisation in the modern period by the following ways in London.</p>

	<p>(i) The early industrial cities of Britain attracted a large number of migrants to the textile mills.</p> <p>(ii) Many migrants came from the rural areas.</p> <p>(iii) London became a colossal city and became a powerful magnet for the migrants as expanded.</p> <p>(iv) It became a city of shop keepers, clerks, skilled artisans and semi- skilled workers.</p> <p>(v) Apart from the London dockyards, five major types of industries employed a larger number of people in distinctive areas.</p> <p>(vi) Newly industrial cities and urbanised areas developed as the atmosphere changed with over population by migrants rural people.</p> <p>(vii) Any other relevant points (Any five)</p>
113	<p>Mechanical technology not replace human labour in Victorian Britain due to following reasons.</p> <p>(i) No shortage of labour</p> <p>(ii) Expensive new technology and costly repairs were behind their unwantedness to introduce new machines.</p> <p>(iii) Demands of the labours was seasonal and needed hand labour.</p> <p>(iv) Demands for goods with intricate designs and specific shapes.</p> <p>(v) Machines were oriented to produce uniform standard goods for a mass markets.</p> <p>(vi) The aristocrats and bourgeoisie preferred things produced by hands which are better finished, individually produced and carefully designed.</p> <p>(vii) Any other relevant points</p> <p>(Explain any five)</p>
114	<p>(i) Advertisement: Advertisement of the products through news-paper, magazines, hoardings, street walls, TV screens etc. to attract the consumers.</p> <p>(ii) Lables: In order to make the company familiar to the buyers companies put the lables on the cloth bundles as a mark of quality.</p> <p>(iii) Calendars: These were printed by the producers to popularise their products. These could be used even by the people who could not read. These were hung at the tea shops, office, people's home etc.</p> <p>(iv) Images of Gods and Goddesses: Figures of Indian Gods and Goddesses were used to show that the products had divine approval. E.g. images of Krishna and Saraswati were used.</p> <p>(v) Figures of Personages: These were used to convey the messages that the quality of the products could not be questioned as used by the kings or major personages.</p>
115	<p>(i) They could not get sufficient supply of raw cotton of good quality.</p> <p>(ii) When the American Civil War broke out and cotton supplies from the US were</p>

	<p>cut off, Britain turned to India. As raw cotton exports from India increased, the price of raw cotton shot up.</p> <p>(iii) Weavers in India were starved of supplies and forced to buy raw cotton at exorbitant prices. In this, situation weaving could not pay. By the end of 19th century, Indian weavers again got a blow when textile factories were set up in India flooding market with machine made goods. It was difficult for the weavers to survive.</p>
116	<p>As the businessmen in India were gaining momentum, they accumulated money by the means of exporting things to China and also exporting raw cotton material to England. The Company employed many Indians as junior players in this trade. Having earned some wealth businessmen had vision of developing industries in India. In Bombay, Parsis like Dinshaw Petit and Jamshedji Nusserwanjee Tata accumulated initial wealth partly from exports to China and partly from raw cotton shipments to England. Capital was also accumulated through other trade networks.</p>
117	<p>(i) The work available in most of the industries were seasonal. So workers had long period without work. Many returned to the countryside. But most of them looked for odd jobs.</p> <p>(ii) Most of the workers had to wait for weeks or more to get a job. They had to spend nights under bridges or in night shelters.</p> <p>Wages had increased somewhat in the early nineteenth century. When prices rose sharply during the prolonged Napoleonic war, the real value of what the workers earned fell significantly, since the same wages could now buy fewer things.</p>
118	<p>(i) It influenced people's perception and opened up new ways of looking at things. (ii) A new reading public emerged. (iii) Created the possibility of wide circulation of ideas. (iv) Introduced a new world of debate and discussion. (v) Stimulated many distinctive individual interpretations of faith.</p>
119	<p>Print created the possibility of the wide circulation of ideas:</p> <p>Those people who disagreed with established authorities could now print and circulate their ideas. Through the printed message, they could persuade people to think differently. This had significance in different spheres of life. Not everyone welcomed the printed books and those who did also had fears about it. Many were apprehensive of the effects that the easier access to the printed books could have on people's mind. It was feared that if there was no control over what was printed and read then rebellious and irreligious thoughts might spread.</p>
120	<p>Impact on Women:</p> <p>(i) Women became important readers and writers. Penny magazines, especially meant for women, contained guidelines on proper behaviour and housekeeping.</p> <p>(ii) Novel began to be written in the 19th century to create a new image of women with a will, the strength of personality, determination and power to think.</p>

	<p>Impact on Children: (i) Primary education became compulsory from the late 19th century. (ii) School textbooks containing rural folk tales, fairy tales and new stories were published for children. (iii) Grimm brothers of Germany spent years to collect traditional folk tales and set up a children's press in 1857.</p>
121	<p>Production of school textbooks became critical for the publishing industry. A children's press, devoted to literature for children alone, was set up in France in 1857. The Grimm Brothers in Germany spent years compiling traditional folk tales gathered from peasants.</p> <p>Some of the best-known novelists were women: Jane Austen, the Bronte sisters, George Eliot. Their writings became important in defining a new type of woman: a person with will, strength of personality, determination and the power to think.</p> <p>After the working day was gradually shortened from the mid-nineteenth century, workers had some time for self-improvement and self-expression. They wrote political tracts and autobiographies in large numbers.</p>
122	<p>Enraged Englishmen demanded a clamp down on the 'native' press. As vernacular newspapers became assertively nationalist, the colonial government began debating measures of stringent control. In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed, modelled on the Irish Press Laws. It provided the government with extensive rights to censor reports and editorials in the vernacular press. From now on the government kept regular track of the vernacular newspapers published in different provinces.</p> <p>When a report was judged as seditious, the newspaper was warned, and if the warning was ignored, the press was liable to be seized and the printing machinery confiscated.</p>
123	<p>The printing press played the following role in shaping the Indian society of the 19th century.</p> <p>Print media opened an era of debates and discussions on various socio-religious issues. It spread many new ideas. All the ideas were accepted only after logical thinking rather than accepting blindly.</p> <p>Socio-religious reformers are able to spread their ideas against several evil religious customs such as sati, female infanticide etc. Example: Gulamgiri of Jyotiba Phule.</p> <p>In north India the Muslim saints, the Ulemas, used cheap lithographic presses to print the religious newspapers. They wrote against British policy of religious conversion and changing of the Muslim personal laws.</p> <p>Among Hindus, it encouraged the reading of religious texts.</p> <p>It connected communities and people in different parts of India.</p> <p>By converging news from one place to another, newspapers created pan-Indian identities.</p>
124	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. By the end of 19th century, many newspapers in Indian vernacular languages were published. 2. These vernacular languages newspapers published articles written by Indian leaders. 3. Newspapers conveyed news from one place to another creating pan-Indian identity. 4. The nationalist newspapers exposed the colonial rule and encouraged nationalist

	<p>activities.</p> <p>5. When Punjab revolutionaries were deported in 1907, Balagangadhar Tilak wrote articles sympathizing with them.</p>
125	<p>1. Nationalist newspapers not only spread the new ideas, but they also shaped the nature of the debate. All these increased connectedness between different communities.</p> <p>2. Newspapers conveyed news from one place to another, creating a Pan-Indian Identity.</p> <p>3. Indian novels like 'Anandamath'. created a sense of Pan-India belonging.</p>
126	<p>1. Very cheap small books were brought to markets in nineteenth-century Madras towns and sold at crossroads, allowing poor people travelling to markets to buy them.</p> <p>2. Public libraries were set up from the early twentieth century, expanding the access to books.</p> <p>3. From the late nineteenth century, issues of caste discrimination began to be written about in many printed tracts and essays. Jyotiba Phule, the Maratha pioneer of 'low caste' protest movements, wrote about the injustices of the caste system in his Gulamgiri (1871).</p> <p>4. In the twentieth century, B.R. Ambedkar in Maharashtra and E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker in Madras, better known as Periyar, wrote powerfully on caste and their writings were read by people all over India.</p> <p>5. Kashibaba, a Kanpur millworker, wrote and published Chhote Aur Bade Ka Sawal in 1938 to show the links between caste and class exploitation</p> <p>6. By the 1930s, Bangalore cotton millworkers set up libraries to educate themselves.</p>
127	<p>The invention of the printing press by Johannes Gutenberg during the 15th century brought about a revolutionary transformation in the spread of knowledge and the societal landscape during the Renaissance period. The movable type technology allowed for the mass production of books, making them more accessible to people from various walks of life. This innovation had several significant impacts:</p> <p>Democratization of Knowledge: Prior to the printing press, books were laboriously copied by hand, making them rare and expensive. The printing press democratized knowledge by enabling books to be produced quickly and at a lower cost. This facilitated access to a wider range of subjects for scholars, students, and the general public.</p> <p>Spread of New Ideas: The printing press facilitated the rapid dissemination of new ideas, scientific discoveries, and philosophical thoughts. Books and pamphlets could be distributed more widely, enabling the exchange of knowledge among scholars and thinkers</p>

	<p>across different regions.</p> <p>Cultural and Religious Impact: The availability of printed books allowed for the spread of cultural and religious texts, contributing to the preservation and transmission of cultural heritage and religious teachings. Religious reform movements, such as the Protestant Reformation, were fueled by the printing press, as religious texts and critiques of established practices could be circulated more easily.</p> <p>Standardization of Languages: The printing press played a role in standardizing languages by enabling books to be printed in regional languages. This promoted the growth of vernacular literature and contributed to linguistic diversity.</p> <p>Promotion of Literacy: With books becoming more accessible, literacy rates increased as more people had the opportunity to read and learn. The printing press played a role in fostering a culture of education and intellectual exploration.</p>
128	<p>Newspapers and magazines have historically played a crucial role in promoting social and political reforms during the modern period. These print media outlets provided a platform for reformers, activists, and thinkers to voice their opinions, raise awareness, and advocate for change. The impact of newspapers and magazines in promoting reforms can be understood through the following points:</p> <p>Creating Awareness: Print media exposed social injustices, discriminatory practices, and oppressive policies by reporting on real-life stories and case studies. This raised public awareness and garnered support for reform movements.</p> <p>Mobilizing Public Opinion: Newspapers and magazines mobilized public opinion by featuring articles, editorials, and letters that championed reform causes. These publications influenced public sentiment and compelled people to take action against societal issues.</p> <p>Advocating for Change: Print media served as a vehicle for advocating change in policies and practices. Editorials, opinion pieces, and investigative reports pushed for legal reforms, social equality, and improved living conditions.</p> <p>Fostering Public Discourse: Newspapers and magazines facilitated public discourse by providing a space for open debates and discussions. These platforms allowed for the exchange of ideas, opinions, and arguments that shaped public opinion and policy considerations.</p> <p>Highlighting Success Stories: Print media highlighted successful reform initiatives, showcasing positive outcomes and inspiring others to initiate or support similar changes.</p>
129	<p>The advent of print culture brought about significant impacts on language diversity, cultural preservation, and the emergence of vernacular literature. This influence can be comprehended through the following points:</p> <p>Language Diversity: Print culture contributed to language diversity by allowing books to be printed in various regional languages. This enabled the preservation and dissemination of linguistic richness, preventing the dominance of a single language.</p> <p>Cultural Preservation: Printed books played a vital role in preserving cultural heritage. Literature, religious texts, myths, legends, and historical narratives were printed,</p>

	<p>safeguarding cultural traditions for future generations.</p> <p>Regional Identity: Vernacular literature emerged as a result of print culture, fostering a sense of regional identity. Literature in regional languages celebrated local stories, customs, and values, strengthening the connection between culture and language.</p> <p>Literacy Promotion: With printed materials becoming accessible, literacy rates improved, empowering more people to read and write in their native languages. This contributed to the growth of a literate population.</p> <p>Cultural Exchange: Print culture facilitated cultural exchange by enabling literature to be shared across regions and even countries. Translations allowed readers to access foreign texts, contributing to a richer cultural understanding.</p> <p>Empowerment of Local Authors: Print culture provided a platform for local authors to publish their works, creating opportunities for indigenous writers to contribute to literature and society.</p>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

POLITICAL SCIENCE (DEMOCRATIC POLITICS - II)
CH-1 POWER – SHARING

Q.	QUESTION	M
1	<p>Students were given two conditions.</p> <p>i. In a democracy all power does not rest with any one organs of a state.</p> <p>ii. An intelligent distribution of power among legislature, executive and judiciary is very important.</p> <p>What idea of power put forward to students?</p> <p>A. Monarchy, B. Majoritarianism. C. Power sharing, C. None of these</p>	1
2	<p>In Belgium there was tension between French speaking and Dutch speaking communities</p> <p>Because in Belgium:</p> <p>i. Dutch are 59% and French were 40% and German are 1%.</p> <p>ii. French were relatively rich and powerful.</p> <p>iii. In Capital Brussels French speaking were 80% and Dutch speaking were 20%.</p> <p>What do you think about the causes of tension?</p> <p>A. Only i is true.</p> <p>B. Only ii is true.</p>	1

	<p>C. Only iii is true.</p> <p>D. All I, ii and III are true.</p>	
3	<p>Power sharing is good because it helps to reduce the possibility of conflict among social groups. This is an example of which reason of the power sharing?</p> <p>A. Prudential.</p> <p>B. Moral.</p> <p>C. Both A and B</p> <p>D. None of these</p>	1
4	<p>Find the important reason of power sharing from the following options:</p> <p>A. Improves ethnic –cultural development.</p> <p>B. Reduces socio-economic conflicts.</p> <p>C. Allows people to enjoy specific rights.</p> <p>D. Restricts supremacy of one party.</p>	1
5	<p>There are two types of Tamils found in Srilanka, They are Indian Tamil and Srilankan Tamil ,Some Tamils are referred as Indian Tamil because:</p> <p>i. The Tamils whose forefathers came from India as a plantation workers during colonial period are called as Indian Tamils in Srilanka</p> <p>ii. Tamil is an Indian language.</p> <p>A. Only i is true,</p> <p>B. Only ii is true.</p> <p>C. Both i and ii are true.</p>	1
6	<p>Consider the following statements regarding power sharing arrangements in Belgium and identify the incorrect one from the following:</p> <p>A. Equal number of members from Dutch and French community in the central government</p> <p>B. Separate government for Brussels with equal representation of communities</p> <p>C. The state government to be subordinate to the central government</p> <p>D. Community government elected by people belonging to one language community</p>	1
7	<p>Which of the following statements accurately distinguishes between Majoritarianism and Power sharing?</p> <p>A. Majoritarianism emphasizes the dominance of the majority community, while Power sharing emphasizes the sharing of power among different groups.</p> <p>B. Majoritarianism emphasizes the need for consensus building, while Power sharing emphasizes the exclusion of minority groups.</p> <p>C. Majoritarianism emphasizes the importance of accommodating minority interests,</p>	1

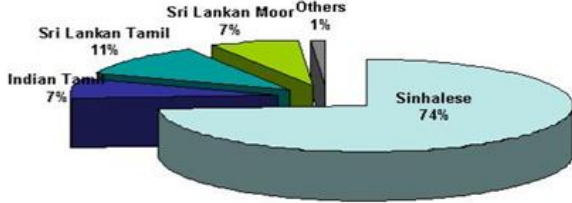

	<p>while Power sharing emphasizes the need for majority rule.</p> <p>D. Majoritarianism emphasizes the need for peaceful resolution of conflicts, while Power sharing emphasizes the use of force to impose the majority's will.</p>	
8	<p>Identify the community:</p> <p>i. They does not speak French or German.</p> <p>ii. They are concentrated in the Flemish Region.</p> <p>iii. They form a majority in Belgium.</p> <p>A. British ,B .Sinhala, B. Dutch, D. None of these</p>	1
9	<p>Identify the form of power sharing:</p> <p>i. The power sharing arrangement between different organs of the government at same level.</p> <p>ii. It is practised in India, like executive, legislative and judiciary..</p> <p>A. Horizontal , B. Vertical</p>	1
10	<p>Assertion (A) Majority community is dominant in a few democratic countries.</p> <p>Reason(R) Dominance can destroy the unity of the country.</p> <p>A. Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>B. Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>C. (A) is correct but (R) is wrong.</p> <p>D. (A) is wrong but (R) is correct.</p>	1
11	<p>Under which of the following is power shared in the ‘community Government of Belgium’?</p> <p>a) Different social groups</p> <p>b) Different organs of Government</p> <p>c) Central and State Government</p> <p>d) State government and Community government</p>	1
12	<p>Identify the administrative system of Indian Government with the help of the following information?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power shared between Central and State Government to local Governments. - It is called as third tire of the Government. - The state Governments are required to share some powers and revenue with them. <p>Select the appropriate option from the following.</p> <p>a) Federal system</p>	1


	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Unitary federal system c) Decentralised system d) Unitary system 	
13	<p>Which of the following is the majority group in Sri Lanka ?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Tamil b) Christians c) Sinhalese d) Muslim 	1
14	<p>Which one of the following statements about power sharing arrangement is correct?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Power sharing is necessary only in societies which have religious, linguistic or ethnic divisions. b) Power sharing is suitable only for big countries that have regional division c) Every society needs some form of power sharing even if it is small or does not have social divisions. d) Power sharing is not necessary at all. 	1
15	<p>Which of the following is an example of horizontal distribution of power?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Power sharing between different states b) Power sharing between different organs of the government c) Power sharing between different levels of the government d) Power sharing between different social groups 	1
16	<p>In dealing with power sharing, which one of the following statements is NOT correct about democracy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) People are the source of all political power. b) In a democracy, people rule themselves through institution of self-governance. c) In a democracy, due respect is given to divers groups and view that exist in a society. d) In a democracy, if the power to decide is dispersed, it is not possible to take quick decision and enforce them 	1
17	<p>How did the leaders of Sri Lanka dealt with the question of power sharing?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The government adopted series of majoritarian measures to established Sinhala supremacy in Sri Lanka b) The government denied equal political rights. c) The government adopted equality in power sharing. d) None of those 	1
18	<p>Which of the following statements is incorrect?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) In a democracy, all important decision are taken by the majority community. b) In a democracy, people rule themselves through the institution of self-government. c) Political power is distributed in a democracy. d) In a democratic country, respect is given to various diverse groups. 	1
19	<p>How judiciary acts as an umpire in a federal nation?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Judiciary rules over centre and state. b) Centre and judiciary work collectively c) Courts can change structure of constitution d) Courts use the power to interpret the constitution 	1

20	<p>Consider the following statements on power sharing and select the answer using the codes given below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. It is good for democracy ii. It creates harmony in different groups iii. It brings transparency in the governance iv. It brings socio-political competition among parties <p>Options</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) I,II,&III b) II,III,&IV c) I,III&IV d) I,II&IV 	1
21	<p>In democratic countries Power shared among governments at different levels. Which power sharing ensures in this situation?</p> <p>(A) Horizontal Distribution</p> <p>(B) Vertical Distribution</p> <p>(C) Slant Distribution (D) None of the Above</p>	1
22	<p>In a country Power sharing is desirable not a mandatory because it</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Helps the people of different communities to celebrate their festivals. (b) Imposes the will of the majority community over others. (c) Reduces the conflict between social groups. (d) Ensures the stability of political order. 	1
23	<p>In democratic countries When power is shared among different organs of the government Which power sharing ensures in this situation?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. horizontal distribution of power b. community distribution of power c. coalition of power d. federal distribution of power 	1
24	<p>India and Belgium are a democratic country there are some features common to Indian and Belgian form of power- sharing arrangements?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Power is shared among governments at different levels. B. Power is shared among different organs of government. C. Power is shared among different social groups. D. Power is shared among different parties and takes the form of competition. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A, B, C, D (b) B, C and D 	1

	(c) A and C (d) A, C and D	
25	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Sri Lanka adopted Sinhala as the only official language of the state.</p> <p>Reason (R): The government of Sri Lanka wanted to foster their culture, language and religion.</p> <p>Options:</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
26	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Assertion: French speaking community in Belgium was rich and powerful.</p> <p>Reason: Belgian Government favoured French speaking community.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
27	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Assertion: Belgium and Sri Lanka both faced ethnical tensions among different communities.</p> <p>Reason: Both the countries resolved the conflict by power sharing arrangement which gave equal representation to all the communities.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
28	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Assertion: Community government in Belgium is elected by one language community.</p> <p>Reason: Community government helped in resolving conflict between different linguistic groups.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p>	1

	<p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	
30	<p>Power sharing is desirable and reduces possibilities of conflict within the country.</p> <p>a) true</p> <p>b) false</p>	1
31	<p>Find the incorrect options from the following:</p> <p>(a) Belgium is a big country in North America</p> <p>(b) It has borders with France, The Netherlands, Germany and Luxembourg</p> <p>(c) It has a population of a little over one crore</p> <p>(d) The ethnic composition of this small country is very complex.</p>	1
32	<p>A war-like conflict between two opposite groups in a country is called</p> <p>(a) Cold war</p> <p>(b) Civil war</p> <p>(c) Ethnic war</p> <p>(d) None of these</p>	1
33	<p>A belief that the majority community should be able to rule a country in whichever way it wants, by disregarding the wishes and needs of the minority is:</p> <p>(a) Power Sharing</p> <p>(b) Central Government</p> <p>(c) Majoritarianism</p> <p>(d) Community Government</p>	1
35	<p>Assertion: In Belgium, the leaders realized that the unity of country is possible by respecting the feelings and interest of different countries.</p> <p>Reason: Belgium favoured Dutch speaking community.</p> <p>(a) If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(b) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(c) If assertion is true but reason is false.</p> <p>(d). If both assertion and reason are false.</p>	1
36	<p>Which one of the following is correct with respect to ethnic composition of Belgium?</p> <p>(a) 59% of the people live in the Flemish region and speak the Dutch language.</p> <p>(b) 30% of people living in the Wallonia region speak French</p> <p>(c) 10% of Belgians speak German</p>	1

	(d) 1% Belgian speak Russian	
38	<p>Which major social group constituted the largest share in population of Sri Lanka?</p>  <p>(a) Sinhalas (b) Sri Lankan Tamils (c) Indian Tamils (d) Muslims</p>	1
39	 <p>Study the following caricature and answer the question that follows:</p> <p>Which of the following option best signifies this cartoon?</p> <p>(a) Problems of two party system (b) A car with two steering (c) Problems of a coalition government (d) None of the above</p>	1

40	<p>Study the following caricature and answer the question that follows:</p>  <p>Which of the following options best signifies this cartoon?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Putin and Bush are good friends (b) Democracy is like a horse-cart (c) Concentration of power in few hands (d) None of the above 	1
41	<p>Which two languages among the following are prominently spoken by Belgium Nationals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) French and English (b) Dutch and French (c) Russian and Dutch (d) Russian and French 	1
42	<p>Power struggle demanding separate Ealam was launched by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Sinhalese (b) Buddhists (c) Tamilians (d) None of these 	1
43	<p>Belgium shares its border with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) France (b) Germany (c) Luxembourg (d) All of these 	1
44	<p>Under which of the following is power shared in the 'Community Government' of Belgium?</p>	1

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Different social groups (b) Different organs of the government (c) State government and Community government (d) Central and state governments 	
46	<p>Power shared among governments at different levels is also called:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) horizontal distribution b) vertical distribution c) slant distribution d) none of these 	1
47	<p>Belgium has worked on the principles of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Majoritarianism b) Accommodation c) Both (a) and (b) d) None of these 	1
48	<p>Which of the following is the majority group in Sri Lanka?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Tamils (b) Christians (c) Sinhalese (d) Muslims 	1
49	<p>Which one of the following is a major social group of Sri Lanka:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Christian and Tamil (b) Buddhists and Hindu (c) Sinhali and Tamil (d) Sinhali and Christian 	1
50	<p>Which one of the following is not a form of power sharing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Vertical division of power (b) Horizontal division of power (c) Division of power between people (d) Division of power among social groups 	1
52	<p>Choose the correct statement(s) about Belgium:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The French-speaking community in Belgium was rich and powerful. 2. The Dutch language is dominantly spoken in Belgium. 3. Brussels is the capital city of Belgium. 4. In Belgium, the leaders realized that the unity of the country is possible by respecting the feelings and interests of different countries. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 1,2,3 b) 1,3 c) 2,3,4 d) All are correct 	1
53	<p>Although the French were in a majority in Brussels, they gave equal representation to the Dutch in government because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Dutch were relatively rich and powerful in Belgium b) The Dutch were the natives of Belgium c) The French were given equal representation in the Central government d) None of the above 	1

54	<p>Learning from Belgium’s experience, which of the following steps could have MOST LIKELY avoided a civil war in Sri Lanka that ended in 2009?</p> <p>A. Making reservations in jobs for the Tamil-speaking minority community B. Dividing the entire country on the basis of linguistic lines to appease the citizens C. Devising laws to accommodate the ethnic differences of citizens to ensure peace D. Conducting a thorough census to strictly segregate the Indian Tamils from the Sri Lankan Tamils</p>	1
55	<p>Choose the correct statements:</p> <p>i. 1. The official religion of Sri Lanka is Buddhism ii. 2. Sri Lankan Tamil refers to Tamil natives of the country. iii. 3. The leaders of Belgium amended their constitution 3 times.</p> <p>A. 1,2 B. 1,3 C. Only 3 D. 1,2,3</p>	1
57	<p>Consider the following statements about the ethnic composition of Sri Lanka.</p> <p>A. Major social groups are the Sinhala- speaking (74%) and Tamil-speaking (18%)? B. Among the Tamils, there are two sub-groups, Sri Lankan Tamils and Indian Tamils. C. There are about 7% Christians, who are both Tamil and Sinhala. D. Most of the Sinhala-speaking are Hindus or Muslims and most of the Tamil speaking are Buddhists.</p> <p>Which of the above statements are correct?</p> <p>a) A, B, C b) A, B, D c) B, C, D d) A, B, C, D</p>	1
58	<p>You are a citizen of a country that has a democratic form of government. You want to ensure that the system of power-sharing in your country is effective and that no branch of government has absolute power. Which of the following measures would best meet this goal?</p> <p>a) All power is concentrated in the hands of the legislature only. b) Power is divided between the central government and the states or provinces, with each level having its own sphere of influence. c) Power is separated among the legislative, executive, and judicial branches, with each branch having its own responsibilities and powers. d) Power is shared among different levels of government, such as the national, regional, and local governments, with each level having some degree of autonomy</p>	1
60	<p>What do you interpret from this cartoon?</p>	1




- A. In 2005, Russian laws gave more power to its President and during the same time president of US visited Russia.
- B. In mid-2005 Russian laws gave less power to its President and US President visited Russia at the same time.
- C. In 2004, President of Russia is taking president of US to the rural area.
- D. None of these.

61	<p>Rohan gives a clue about a country to his friends</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) The headquarters of European Union is located here ii) It is the western part of Europe <p>Identify the country</p>	1
62	<p>Which of the following statements about power sharing is false?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Power sharing helps in reducing the conflicts between social groups b) Power sharing is a good way to establish political order c) power sharing is not the spirit of democracy d) All of the above 	1
63	<p>_____ means a social division based on shared culture.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Ethnic b) Democracy c) Secularism d) Caste 	1
64	<p>_____ in Belgium is good example of power sharing among different social groups.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Community government b) District government c) Central government d) State government 	1

65	<p>Who elects the community government in Belgium</p> <p>a) People belonging to one language group</p> <p>b) By the leader of Belgium</p> <p>c) The citizens of the whole country</p> <p>d) The community leaders of Belgium</p>	1
66	<p>Which of the following is not one of the three organs of government power are shared?</p> <p>a) Legislature</p> <p>b) Bureaucracy</p> <p>c) Executive</p> <p>d) Judiciary</p>	1
67	<p>Assertion – Reasoning</p> <p>Assertion- Community government is the third tier of government in Belgium</p> <p>Reasoning – Through community government, power sharing among various communities are ensured.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
68	<p>Which of the following is not one of the aspects of federal division of powers?</p> <p>a) sharing of power involving higher and lower levels of government</p> <p>b) Sharing of powers among central, provincial and local governments.</p> <p>c) The constitution clearly lays down powers of different levels of government</p> <p>d) There is no vertical division of powers</p>	1
69	<p>System of checks and balances means</p> <p>a) Horizontal distribution of powers</p> <p>b) Separation of powers</p> <p>c) Put a check on the exercise of unlimited powers of the organs of government by maintain a balance of power</p> <p>d) Federal divisions of power</p>	1
70	<p>Tamil natives of Sri Lanka are called</p> <p>a) Indian Tamils</p> <p>b) Muslim Tamils</p>	1

	c)Christian Tamils d)Srilankan Tamils	
71	In Belgium, the constitution was amended and a third kind of government was introduced i.e. community government. It was done to – a. Give more importance to language community over other cultural factors b. To avoid the racial conflicts c. To deal with the language, cultural and educational issues d. To have better economic development in the country	1
72	The Judiciary identified some flaws under the MGNREGA programme implementation in Rajganj and ordered the officials to check the functioning of the programme in the area. This type of arrangement is called- a. Majoritarianism b. Authoritarian Government c. Checks and Balances d. Federalism	1
73	In Jaygaon Municipality, there are three caste groups. In the municipal election a particular caste group was not allowed to cast their votes so that the present elected representative can continue to be in power. Ultimately majority of the representatives got elected from a certain caste suppressing the political opinion of many people. Here the power sharing arrangement shows- a. Equal division of power b. Accommodation of all caste groups c. Division of power among different social groups d. Majoritarian measures	1
74	Arrange the following in chronological order from most powerful to least powerful in vertical form of power sharing. i. Government of Kerala ii. Haridevpur Gram Panchayat iii. Government of India Options- a. iii, ii, i b. i, ii, iii c. iii, i, ii d. ii, i, iii	1
75	Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option. Assertion (A) - In Horizontal power Sharing, Power is shared among different organs of the government - Legislature, Executive and Judiciary Reason (R) - The different organs interfere in each other's working. a. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A	1

	<p>b. Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A</p> <p>c. A is correct but R is wrong</p> <p>d. A is wrong but R is correct</p>	
76	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A) – Power sharing is suitable only for big countries that have regional divisions.</p> <p>Reason (R) – Big countries could have more diversity in their culture.</p> <p>a. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A</p> <p>b. Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A</p> <p>c. A is correct but R is wrong</p> <p>d. A is wrong but R is correct</p>	1
77	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A) – Power sharing is good for democracy.</p> <p>Reason (R) – It denies the imposition of the will of the majority community over others.</p> <p>a. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A</p> <p>b. Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A</p> <p>c. A is correct but R is wrong</p> <p>d. A is wrong but R is correct</p>	1
78	<div> </div> <p>In this picture, the power sharing arrangement is showing-</p> <p>a. Horizontal Form of Power Sharing</p> <p>b. Vertical Form of Power Sharing</p> <p>c. Lack of proper Power Sharing</p> <p>d. Power Sharing among different political parties</p>	1

79	 <p>The picture is depicting the concept of –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Two separate governments running a country Problems of Coalition Government Horizontal Form of Power Sharing Power Sharing among different social groups 	
80	<p>Which of the following options represent proper information about power sharing accommodation in Belgium?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Belgium amended their constitution four times in between 1980 to 1993 Central government should be constituted with equal number of Dutch and French speaking ministers The State governments are not subordinate to the central government. Brussels have a separate level of government <p>Options-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Statement I , II and III are correct Statement II , III and IV are correct Only Statement II and III are correct All of the statements are correct 	
81	Mention the idea of community government.	2
82	How is power shared among different political parties?	2
83	Write two points of differences between the power sharing arrangements in Sri Lanka and Belgium.	2
84	Which system of power sharing called the ‘checks and balances’?	2
85	Who elects the community government in Belgium?	2
86	Which measures adopted by the democratically elected government to establish Sinhala supremacy?	2
87	Why is power sharing desirable? Describe any two reasons.	2
88	Why the system of checks and balances desirable in power sharing?	2

89	Why is there a need to give space to various social groups in a democratic country? Give any two reasons.	2
90	Why is power sharing desirable? Explain one reason.	2
91	Why is power sharing between different organs called horizontal distribution of power?	2
92	How is power shared among different social group?	2
93	Sharing of powers makes a country more powerful and united.	2
94	Describe the diverse composition of Sri Lanka.	2
95	What is meant by a system of “Checks and Balances”?	2
97	What were the results of civil war in Sri Lanka between the two communities?	2
98	What are the features of sharing power among government at different levels?	2
99	How is community government elected in Belgium?	2
100	With which countries does Belgium share its border?	2
101	State any one step taken in Belgium to rule out the problem of regional differences and cultural diversities.	2
102	What are the main principles of democracy?	3
103	Why was the minority French Speaking community relatively rich and powerful?	3
104	How did the Tamils make efforts to gain power in Sri Lanka?	3
105	Why did the Sri Lankan Tamils feel alienated in spite of their long stay in Sri Lanka?	3
106	Explain any three forms of power sharing in modern democracy with example.	3
107	“Sharing of power makes a country more powerful and United”? Justify the statement.	3
108	Describe the measure adopted by the democratic government of Srilanka to establish Sinhala supremacy.	3
109	Describe any two steps taken by the Belgium government to accommodate the ethnic diversities.	3
110	Explain the horizontal power sharing arrangement in a federal country.	3
111	What are the main principles of democracy?	3
112	Describe the horizontal power sharing arrangements?	3
113	What is the moral reason behind power sharing?	3
114	Belgium is a democratic country, Why has the idea of power sharing emerged?	3
115	“Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy.” Justify the statement with suitable points.	3
116	Before community government Belgium faced so many ethnic problems, How Belgian government solved its ethnic Problem?	3

117	<p>Case based question.</p> <p>Belgium is a small country in Europe, smaller in area than the state of Haryana. It has borders with France, the Netherlands, Germany and Luxembourg. It has a population of a little over one crore, about half the population of Haryana. The ETHNIC composition of this small country is very complex. Of the country's total population, 59 per cent lives in the Flemish region and speaks Dutch language. Another 40 per cent people live in the Wallonia region and speak French. Remaining one per cent of the Belgians speak German. In the capital city Brussels, 80 per cent people speak French while 20 per cent are Dutch speaking.</p> <p>i. Where is Belgium located?</p> <p>ii. Name the countries bordering with Belgium.</p> <p>iii. Why do you think the ethnic composition of Belgium is complex?</p> <p>Iv. Compare the country Belgium with the Indian state of Haryana.</p>	4
118	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948. The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over government by virtue of their majority. As a result, the democratically elected government adopted a series of MAJORITARIAN measures to establish Sinhala supremacy.</p> <p>In 1956, an Act was passed to recognize Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil. The governments followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs. A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.</p> <p>i. When was Srilanka became independent?</p> <p>ii Who were the majority community of Srilanka?</p> <p>iii. Which rule recognizes Sinhala as the only official language of Srilanka</p> <p>iv. How the government of Srilanka adopted preferential policies for Sinhala?</p>	4
119	<p>Case based question.</p> <p>The idea of power-sharing has emerged in opposition to the notions of undivided political power. For a long time it was believed that all power of a government must reside in one person or group of persons located at one place. It was felt that if the power to decide is dispersed, it would not be possible to take quick decisions and to enforce them. But these notions have changed with the emergence of democracy. One basic principle of democracy is that people are the source of all political power. In a democracy, people rule themselves through institutions of self-government. In a good democratic government, due respect is given to diverse groups and views that exist in a society. Everyone has a voice in the shaping of public policies. Therefore, it follows that</p>	4

	<p>in a democracy political power should be distributed among as many as possible.</p> <p>i. How the idea of power sharing emerged?</p> <p>ii. What was the long time belief about the powers of a government?</p> <p>iii. What benefit a government get if power is dispersed among people?</p> <p>iv. What should be done in a good democratic government?</p>	
120	<p>The Sri Lankan Tamils launched parties and struggles for the recognition of Tamil as an official language, for regional autonomy and equality of opportunity in securing education and jobs. But their demand for more autonomy to provinces populated by the Tamils was repeatedly denied. By 1980s several political organisations were formed demanding an independent Tamil Eelam (state) in northern and eastern parts of Sri Lanka.</p> <p>i) Why was their dissatisfaction among Sri Lankan Tamils?</p> <p>ii) What were the steps taken by the government of Sri Lanka to alienate Tamils?</p> <p>(iii) Which areas of Sri Lanka had the majority of Sinhala?</p> <p>(iv) What were the main demands of Tamils?</p>	4
122	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Power sharing arrangement can also be seen in the way political parties, pressure groups and movements control of influence those in power. In a democracy, the citizens must have freedom to choose among various contenders for power. In contemporary democracies, this takes the form of competition among different parties. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand. In the long run, power is shared among different political parties that represent different ideologies and social groups. Sometimes this kind of sharing can be direct, when two or more parties form an alliance to contest elections. If their alliance is elected, they form a coalition government and thus share power. In a democracy, we find interest groups such as those of traders, businessman, industrialists, farmers, and industrial workers. They also will have a share in governmental power, either through participation in governmental committees or bringing influence on the decision-making process.</p> <p>i. What does the competition among different parties ensures?</p> <p>ii. Explain direct form of power sharing.</p> <p>iii. How are interest groups associated with politics?</p>	4
123	<p>The Belgian leaders took a different path. They recognized the existence of regional differences and cultural diversities. Between 1970 and 1993, they amended their constitution four times to work out an arrangement that would enable everyone to live together within the same country. The arrangement they worked out is different from any other country and is very innovative. Constitution prescribes that the number of Dutch and French-speaking ministers shall be equal in the central government. Some special laws require the support of majority of members from each linguistic group. Thus, no single community can make decisions unilaterally. Many powers of the central government have been given to state governments of the two regions of the country. The state governments are not subordinate to the Central Government. Brussels has a</p>	4

	<p>separate government in which both the communities have equal representation. The French speaking people accepted equal representation in Brussels because the Dutch-speaking community has accepted equal representation in the Central Government.</p> <p>Apart from the Central and the State Government, there is a third kind of government. This ‘community government’ is elected by people belonging to one language community – Dutch, French and German-speaking – no matter where they live. This government has the power regarding cultural, educational, and language-related issues.</p> <p>i).The constitution of Belgium prescribes that the number of Dutch and French speaking ministers.....in the central government</p> <p>ii) Who elects the community government in Belgium?</p> <p>iii) In what all areas do the community government has power?</p> <p>iv) Brussels has a separate government in which.....</p>	
124	<p>In 1956, an Act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil. The governments followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs. A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism. All these government measures, coming one after the other, gradually increased the feeling of alienation among the Sri Lankan Tamils. They felt that none of the major political parties led by the Buddhist Sinhala leaders was sensitive to their language and culture. They felt that the constitution and government policies denied them equal political rights, discriminated against them in getting jobs and other opportunities and ignored their interests. As a result, the relations between the Sinhala and Tamil communities strained over time. The Sri Lankan Tamils launched parties and struggles for the recognition of Tamil as an official language, for regional autonomy and equality of opportunity in securing education and jobs. But their demand for more autonomy to provinces populated by the Tamils was repeatedly denied. By 1980s several political organisations were formed demanding an independent Tamil Eelam in northern and eastern parts of Sri Lanka.</p> <p>i) What is the moral reason behind power sharing?</p> <p>ii) What is the official language of Sri-Lanka?.</p> <p>iii) Sri-Lanka is an island nation, just a few kilometres off the southern coast of</p> <p>iv.) Population of Sri-Lankan Tamils is concentrated in- regions of Sri-Lanka.....</p>	4
126	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follows:</p> <p>Power sharing arrangements can also be seen in the way political parties, pressure groups and movements control or influence those in power. In a democracy, the citizens must have freedom to choose among various contenders for power. In contemporary democracies, this takes the form of competition among different parties. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand. In the long run, power is shared among different political parties that represent different ideologies and social groups. Sometimes this kind of sharing can be direct, when two or more parties form an</p>	4

	<p>alliance to contest elections. If their alliance is elected, they form a coalition government and thus share power. In a democracy, we find interest groups, such as those of traders, businessmen, industrialists, farmers and industrial workers. They also will have a share in governmental power, either through participation in governmental committees or bringing influence on the decision-making process.</p> <p>Q.1 ‘Power Sharing is an essential component of democracy’. Give one example to prove the statement.</p> <p>Q.2 How is alliance building an example of power sharing?</p> <p>Q.3 How does political parties, pressure groups and movements help in controlling or influencing those who are in power?</p>	
127	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follows:</p> <p>The Belgian leaders took a different path. They recognised the existence of regional differences and cultural diversities. Between 1970 and 1993, they amended their constitution four times so as to work out an arrangement that would enable everyone to live together within the same country. The arrangement they worked out is different from any other country and is very innovative. Here are some of the elements of the Belgian model: Constitution prescribes that the number of Dutch and French speaking ministers shall be equal in the central government. Some special laws require the support of majority of members from each linguistic group. Thus, no single community can make decisions unilaterally.</p> <p>Many powers of the Central Government have been given to State Governments of the two regions of the country. The State Governments are not subordinate to the Central Government. Brussels has a separate government in which both the communities have equal representation. The French speaking people accepted equal representation in Brussels because the Dutch-speaking community has Apart from the Central and the State Government, there is a third kind of government. This ‘community government’ is elected by people belonging to one language community – Dutch, French and German-speaking – no matter where they live. This government has the power regarding cultural, educational and language-related issues.</p> <p>Q.1 How did the Belgium leaders recognized the existence of regional difference and cultural diversities?</p> <p>Q.2 What is the capital city of Belgium?</p> <p>Q.3 How many times the constitution of Belgium was amended and when?</p> <p>Q.4 What is community government?</p>	4
128	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions that follows:</p> <p>Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948. The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over government by virtue of their majority. As a result, the democratically elected government adopted a series of MAJORITARIAN</p>	4

	<p>measures to establish Sinhala supremacy. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognize Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil. The governments followed preferential policies that favored Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs. A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism. All these government measures coming one after the other gradually increased the feeling of alienation among the Sri Lankan Tamils. They felt that none of the major political parties led by the Buddhist Sinhala leaders was sensitive to their language and culture. They felt that the constitution and government policies denied them equal political rights, discriminated against them in getting jobs and other opportunities, and ignored their interests. As a result, the relations between the Sinhala and Tamil communities strained over time.</p> <p>Answer the following MCQs by choosing the most appropriate option:</p> <p>Q. 1. The process of dominance over the government by virtue of majority is seen in which country?</p> <p>(A) Bangladesh (B) Belgium (C) Sri Lanka (D) The Netherlands</p> <p>Q. 2. Which is the official language of Sri Lanka?</p> <p>(A) Sinhala and Tamil (B) Sinhala (C) Tamil (D) None of these</p> <p>Q. 3. What is the prudential reason behind Power Sharing?</p> <p>A. It gives absolute power to the citizens. B. It gives absolute power to the government. C. It reduces the possibility of conflict between social groups. D. It ensures foreign investments.</p> <p>Q. 4. The ratio of Sinhala speaking and Tamil speaking in Sri Lanka is :</p> <p>(a) 20:80 (b) 50:50 (c) 70:30 (d) 80:20</p>	
129	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions by choosing the most appropriate option.</p> <p>Belgium is a small country in Europe, smaller in area than the state of Haryana. It has borders with France, the Netherlands, Germany and Luxembourg. It has a population of a little over 1 crore, about half the population of Haryana. The ETHNIC composition of this small country is very complex. Of the country's total population, 59% lives in the Flemish region and speak Dutch language. Another 40% people live in the Wallonia region and speak French. Remaining 1% of the Belgians speak German. In the capital city Brussels, 80% people speak French while 20% are Dutch Speaking.</p> <p>The minority French Speaking community was relatively rich and powerful. This was resented by the Dutch Speaking community who got the benefit of economic</p>	4

	<p>development and education much later. This led to tension between the Dutch Speaking and French Speaking communities during the 1950s and 1960s. The tension between the two communities was more acute in Brussels. Brussels presented a special problem: the Dutch Speaking people constituted a majority in the country, but a minority in the capital.</p> <p>(i) In which continent is Belgium located? (a) Asia (b) Europe (c) Africa (d) Australia</p> <p>(ii) How many countries border Belgium? (a) 4 (b) 5 (c) 6 (d) None of these</p> <p>(iii) Name the region where 40% of the Belgians live and speak French. (a) Flemish (b) Brussels (c) Wallonia (d) None of these</p> <p>(iv) Name the region where 59% of the Belgians live and speak Dutch. (a) Flemish (b) Brussels (c) Walloon (d) None of these</p>	
130	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions by choosing the most appropriate option :</p> <p>Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948. The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over government by virtue of their majority. As a result, the democratically elected government adopted a series of majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supermacy.</p> <p>In 1956, an act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil. The government followed preferential policy that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government's jobs. A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.</p> <p>(i) When did Sri Lanka emerge as an independent country? (a) 1942 (b) 1944 (c) 1946 (d) 1948</p> <p>(ii) Why was majoritarianism adopted in Sri Lanka? (a) To establish Tamil supermacy (b) To establish Sinhala supermacy (c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of these</p> <p>(iii) In 1956 an Act was passed to recognise-----as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil. (a) Sinhala (b) Dutch</p>	4

	<p>(c) French (d) None of these</p> <p>(iv) The new constitution of Sri Lanka stipulated that the state shall protect and foster ----- (a) Hinduism (b) Christianity (c) Buddhism (d) None of these</p>	
131	<p>Read the source given below and answer the questions by choosing the most appropriate option :</p> <p>This new system of local government is the largest experiment in democracy conducted anywhere in the world. There are now about 36 lakh elected representatives in the panchayats and municipalities e.t.c., all over the country. This number is bigger than the population of many countries in the world. Constitutional status of local governments has helped to deepen democracy in our country. It has also increased women's representation and voice in our democracy. At the same time, there are many difficulties. While elections are held regularly and enthusiastically, gram sabhas are not held regularly. Most state governments has not transferred significant powers to the local governments. Nor have they given adequate resources. We are thus still a long way from realising the ideals of self- government.</p> <p>(i) The ----- in the largest experiment in democracy. (a) Local governments (b) Central Government (c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of these</p> <p>(ii) How many elected representatives are there in panchayats and municipalities all over the country? (a) About 10 lakh (b) About 13 lakh (c) About 36 lakh (d) None of these</p> <p>(iii) The body which votes for election in gram panchayat is: (a) Mayor (b) Ward (c) Gram sabha (d) None of these</p> <p>(iv) Who is the head of urban local government? (a) Mayor (b) Mukhiya (c) Sarpanch (d) None of these</p>	4
132	What factors led to a civil war in Sri Lanka?	5
133	Explain with examples the accommodative experience of Belgium for peace and harmony.	5
134	How has the idea of power sharing emerged? Explain different forms that have common arrangements of power sharing.	5
135	Power Sharing is the very spirit of democracy". Justify the statement.	5

136	Why do we find the Belgian model very complicated? How has it helped to prevent conflict and division of the country on linguistic lines?	5
137	Describe the vertical and horizontal forms of power sharing exercised in India.	5
138	What are the two major forms of power sharing found in modern democracies?	5
139	Describe the ideas of the Belgian model for accommodating diversities.	5
140	Describe the problems of Majoritarianism in Srilanka.	5
141	Explain the two measure reasons why power sharing is important in a democracy?	5
142	Differentiate between Horizontal division of power sharing and Vertical division of power sharing?	5
143	What is Majoritarianism? How has it increased the feelings of alienation among Sri Lankan Tamils? Explain with examples.	5
144	What measures were adopted by the Belgium government to accommodate regional and cultural diversities?	5
145	Analyse how Majoritarianism has increased the feeling of alienation among the Sri Lankan Tamils?	5
146	Explain four forms of participation in government under modern democratic system.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	C. Power Sharing
2	D. All I, ii and III are true.
3	A. Prudential.
4	B .Reduces socio-economic conflicts.
5	A. Only i is true,
6	C. The state government to be subordinate to the central government
7	A. Majoritarianism emphasizes the dominance of the majority community, while Power sharing emphasizes the sharing of power among different groups
8	C .Dutch
9	Horizontal
10	B. Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
11	a) Different social groups
12	c) Decentralised system.

13	c) Sinhalese
14	c) Every society needs some form of power sharing even if it is small or does not have social divisions.
15	b) Power sharing between different organs of the government.
16	d) In a democracy, if the power to decide is dispersed, it is not possible to take quick decision and enforce them.
17	a) The government adopted series of majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supremacy in Sri Lanka.
18	a) In a democracy, all important decisions are taken by the majority community.
19	d) Courts use the power to interpret the constitution.
20	a) I, II & III
21	B
22	C
23	A
24	B
25	A
26	C
27	C
28	A
30	A
31	(a) Belgium is a big country in North America
32	(b) Civil war
33	(c) Majoritarianism
35	<p>Ans : (d) Both assertion and reason are false.</p> <p>Explanation- Belgians adapted a power sharing arrangement in which all the communities have equal representation. This helped in relieving tension between the different communities. Thus they did not favour any particular community. Both the assertion and reason are false.</p>
36	(a) 59% of the people live in the Flemish region and speak the Dutch language.
38	<p>(a) Sinhala</p> <p>Explanation: The major social groups in Sri Lanka are the Sinhala-speakers (74 per cent) and the Tamil speakers (18 per cent)</p>
39	(c) Problems of a coalition government

40	(c) Concentration of power in few hands Explanation: In a democratic country, elected Representatives possess power in their hands and they want to concentrate these powers.
41	Dutch and French
42	Tamilians
43	All of these
44	Different social groups
46	Vertical distribution
47	Accommodation
48	Sinhalese
49	Sinhali and Tamil
50	Division of power between people
52	A. 1,2,3
53	C. The French were given equal representation in the Central government
54	C. Devising laws to accommodate the ethnic differences of citizens to ensure peace.
55	1,2
57	A, B, C
58	C. Power is separated among the legislative, executive, and judicial branches, with each branch having its own responsibilities and powers
60	A. In 2005, Russian laws gave more power to its President and during the same time president of US visited Russia.
61	Belgium
62	C
63	Ethnic
64	Community Government
65	People belonging to one language group
66	Bureaucracy
67	A & R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
68	There is no vertical division of Power

69	Put a check on the exercise of unlimited power														
70	Sri Lankan Tamils														
71	c. To deal with the language, cultural and educational issues														
72	c. Checks and Balances														
73	d. Majoritarian measures														
74	c. iii, i, ii														
75	c. A is correct but R is wrong														
76	d. A is wrong but R is correct														
77	a. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A														
78	c. Lack of proper Power Sharing														
79	b. Problems of Coalition Government														
80	b. Statement II , III and IV are correct														
81	<p>Community government – In Belgium, people belonging to one language community elect community government.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dutch, French and German speaking people elect government for their communities from all over the country. <p>This government has the power regarding cultural educational and language related issues</p>														
82	<p>Power sharing among different political parties -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In democracies, there are political competitions among different political parties. Sometimes two or more parties form alliance to contest election. <p>When the alliance is elected they form coalition government and thus share power</p>														
83	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Basis</th> <th>Power Sharing in Belgium</th> <th>Power Sharing in Sri Lanka</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>i</td> <td>Way of Power Sharing</td> <td>Belgium ideally adopted policy of accommodation of social and ethnic diversities with equal representation by amending their constitution.</td> <td>Sri Lanka follows the system of majoritarianism policy with favouring majority Sinhala community.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ii</td> <td>Effect</td> <td>Belgium Constitution prevented any conflict and divisions in the</td> <td>Majoritarianism led to civil war in Sri</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Basis	Power Sharing in Belgium	Power Sharing in Sri Lanka	i	Way of Power Sharing	Belgium ideally adopted policy of accommodation of social and ethnic diversities with equal representation by amending their constitution.	Sri Lanka follows the system of majoritarianism policy with favouring majority Sinhala community.	ii	Effect	Belgium Constitution prevented any conflict and divisions in the	Majoritarianism led to civil war in Sri
	Basis	Power Sharing in Belgium	Power Sharing in Sri Lanka												
i	Way of Power Sharing	Belgium ideally adopted policy of accommodation of social and ethnic diversities with equal representation by amending their constitution.	Sri Lanka follows the system of majoritarianism policy with favouring majority Sinhala community.												
ii	Effect	Belgium Constitution prevented any conflict and divisions in the	Majoritarianism led to civil war in Sri												

		country.	Lanka.
84	Horizontal division of power		
85	People belonging to one language group		
86	Act of 1956 which made Sinhala National language, Majoritarianism policies		
87	<p>Ans: i. Power sharing reduces possibilities of social conflicts .</p> <p>ii. It also reduces the chances of accumulation of powers in the hands of a particular group of people.</p>		
88	Without check there is chance that power may be concentrated in a few hands or a community.		
89	<p>i. To reduce the chances of conflicts among the social groups.</p> <p>ii. To avoid majoritarianism which lead to social conflicts.</p>		
90	<p>Power sharing is desirable:</p> <p>i. To reduce conflict.</p> <p>ii. Ensure political stability</p> <p>iii. To maintain the spirit of democracy.</p> <p>Any other relevant point</p>		
91	It allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers. Such a separation ensures none of the organs can exercise unlimited power. Each organ checks the others.		
92	Power is shared among different social groups such as the religious and linguistic groups. For example, in India, reservations are made for the socially weaker sections of society in legislatures and bureaucracy.		
93	<p>Yes, I agree with the statement. Power sharing makes a country more united.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Power sharing helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups. ➤ It is a good way to ensure the stability of political order as social conflict often leads to violence and political instability. ➤ It involves sharing powers with those affected by its exercise and who have to live with its effects, so that the people would be consulted on how they are to be governed. 		
94	<p>The Sinhala community forms the majority of population 74% with Tamils who are mostly 18% concentrated in the north and east of the country.</p> <p>a). Tamil natives of the country are called Sri Lankan Tamil are 13%.</p> <p>b). Tamils who are brought as indentured labourers from India by British colonists to work in estate plantation are called Indian Tamils 5%.</p> <p>c). There are about 7% percent Christians, who are both Tamils and Sinhala.</p>		
95	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The Horizontal division of power is referred to as a system of “checks and balances”. ➤ Under this, power is shared among different organs of government—the legislature, 		

	<p>executive and judiciary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ It allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers. ➤ This system ensures that a check is maintained on the other organs that exist and there remains a balance when power is shared
97	<p>The results were as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Thousands of people of both the communities were killed. b) Many families were forced to leave the country and many more lost their livelihood.
98	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Vertical distribution of power- Power can be shared among governments at different levels a general government for the entire country and governments at provincial or regional level. (b) This is the federal form of government i.e., the Union or the Central Government, the State Government and the Municipality and Panchayat at the lower level.
99	<p>Community Government in Belgium is elected by people belonging to one language Community- Dutch, French or German</p>
100	<p>Belgium shares borders with Netherlands, France, Germany and Luxembourg.</p>
101	<p>The constitution prescribes that the number of Dutch and French Speaking ministers shall be equal in Central government.</p>
102	<p>One basic principle of democracy is that people are the source of all political power</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) In a democracy, people rule themselves through institutions of self-governance. (ii) In a democracy, due respect is given to diverse groups and views that exist in a society. <p>Everyone has a voice in shaping up public policies.</p>
103	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) French Speakers got the benefit of economic development. (ii) They were well-qualified and educated. (iii) Because of their qualifications and education, they were well-settled and thus, rich and powerful.
104	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Sri Lankan Tamils launched parties and struggle for the recognition of Tamil as the official language (ii) They also made efforts for regional autonomy and equality of opportunity in securing education and jobs. <p>Several political organisations were formed demanding an independent Tamil Ealam (state) in northern and eastern parts of Sri Lanka.</p>
105	<p>Sri Lankan Tamil felt alienated because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Government adopted majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala Supremacy. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognize Sinhala as the only official language thus, disregarding Tamil. (ii) The government followed preferential politics that favoured Sinhala applicants for university position and government jobs. No respect or recognition was given to the language, culture and

	<p>religion of Tamils.</p> <p>(iii) A new Constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.</p> <p>As a result, the relations between the Sinhala and Tamil communities strained overtime and it soon turned into a Civil War.</p>
10 6	<p><u>Horizontal distribution of power-</u> shared among the different organs of government such as executive, legislature and judiciary.</p> <p><u>Vertical distribution of power-</u> power can be shared among government at a different level such as central government, State Government and local government.</p> <p><u>Power may also be shared among different social group-</u> Ex- religious and linguistic groups, community government in Belgium etc.</p>
10 7	<p>Sharing of power makes a country more powerful and United because of the following reason:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Power sharing ensures that all people have stake in government. ● Power sharing ensures the maximum participation. ● It up holds the concept of people's rule. ● Power sharing accommodates diverse group.
10 8	<p>(i) Government adopted majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala Supremacy. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognize Sinhala as the only official language thus, disregarding Tamil.</p> <p>(ii) The government followed preferential politics that favoured Sinhala applicants for university position and government jobs. No respect or recognition was given to the language, culture and religion of Tamils.</p> <p>(iii) A new Constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.</p>
10 9	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. The Belgian constitution prescribes that the number of Dutch and French speaking ministers are equal in the central government. ii. State government are not made subordinate to the central government. iii. In capital Brussels both communities have equal representation.
11 0	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. This types of power sharing takes place among different organs of a government executive , legislature and judiciary at same level. ii. Ii.no organ is subordinate to the other . <p>Power is equally divided among the three organs ,with different functions for each of them.</p>
11 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) One basic principle of democracy is that people are the source of all political power. ii) In a democracy, people rule themselves through institutions of self-governance. iii) In a democracy, due respect is given to diverse groups and views that exist in a society. iv) Everyone has a voice in shaping up public policies.
11 2	<p>Horizontal power sharing:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) Power is shared among different organs of the government, such as the legislature, executive and judiciary.

	<p>ii) Different organs of the government exercise different powers.</p> <p>iii) Such a separation ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited powers.</p> <p>iv) This arrangement is called a system of checks and balances.</p>
11 3	<p>i) Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy.</p> <p>ii) A democracy rule involves sharing power with those affected by its exercise, and who have to live with its effects.</p> <p>iii) People have a right to be consulted on how there are to be governed.</p>
11 4	<p>The idea of power sharing has emerged in opposition to the notions of undivided political power. For a long time, it was believed that all powers of a government must reside in one person or group of persons located at one place. It was felt that if the power to decide is dispersed, it would not be possible to take quick decisions and to enforce them. But these notions have changed with the emergence of democracy.</p>
11 5	<p>Power sharing helps to reduce the possibilities of conflicts between various ethnic groups living in a society.</p> <p>It helps in ensuring political stability, since a country can be run by all the communities without giving preference to any majority community.</p> <p>It also reduces violence and linguistic problems. In India, there is diversity in language but our constitution gives equal weightage to all the languages.</p> <p>Power sharing is actually being called the true spirit of democracy. It helps in bringing political, economic, social and cultural stability to the nation.</p>
11 6	<p>a). Dutch and French speaking ministers shall be equal in the central govt.</p> <p>b). Many Powers of the central government have been given to state government . The state government are not subordinate to the central government .</p> <p>c). Brussels has a separate government t in which both the communities have equal representation.</p> <p>d). There is a third kind of government called community government elected by the people belonging to Dutch, French and German no matter where they live</p>
11 7	<p>i. Belgium is a small country located in Europe.</p> <p>ii. Belgium shares borders with Netherlands, France, Germany and Luxembourg.</p> <p>iii. In Belgium 59 per cent lives in the Flemish region and speaks Dutch language. Another 40 per cent people live in the Wallonia region and speak French. Remaining one per cent of the Belgians speak German. In the capital city Brussels, 80 per cent people speak French while 20 per cent are Dutch speaking.</p> <p>iv. Smaller in area than the state of Haryana. It has a population of a little over one crore, about half the population of Haryana</p>
11 8	<p>i Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948.</p> <p>ii.. Sinhala.</p>

	<p>iii. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognize Sinhala as the only official language</p> <p>iv. The governments followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs. A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism</p>
11 9	<p>i. The idea of power-sharing has emerged in opposition to the notions of undivided political power.</p> <p>ii. For a long time it was believed that all power of a government must reside in one person or group of persons located at one place.</p> <p>iii. In a democracy, people rule themselves through institutions of self-government. In a good democratic government, due respect is given to diverse groups and views that exist in a society. Everyone has a voice in the shaping of public policies.</p> <p>iv. In a democracy political power should be distributed among as many as possible</p>
12 0	<p>i) The Sri Lankan government had followed the principle of majoritarianism, did not follow the principle of power sharing and gave preference to Sinhala's.</p> <p>ii) Non-recognition to Tamil language, Preference through Sinhala's in education and jobs and State protection to Buddhism.</p> <p>iii) Southern part and Western part.</p> <p>iv) Autonomy in the areas occupied by Tamils.</p>
12 2	<p>i. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand. In the long run, power is shared among different political parties that represent different ideologies and social groups.</p> <p>ii. Sometimes sharing power can be direct, when two or more parties from an alliance to contest elections. If their alliance is elected, they form a coalition government and thus share power.</p> <p>iii. They also will have a share in governmental power, either through participation in governmental committees or bringing influence on the decision-making process.</p>
12 3	<p>i) Shall be equal</p> <p>ii) People belonging to one language community only.</p> <p>iii) Cultural affairs , Education , Language related issues</p> <p>iv) both the communities have equal representation</p>
12 4	<p>i) It is the very spirit of democracy</p> <p>ii) Sinhala</p> <p>iii) Tamil Nadu</p> <p>iv) North and East</p>
12 6	<p>1. It helps in reducing the possibility of conflict between social groups.</p> <p>2. When two or more parties form an alliance to contest elections. If their alliance is elected, they</p>

	<p>form a coalition government and thus share power.</p> <p>3. Freedom of choice entails competition among the different parties. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand, but is shared among different political parties representing different ideologies and social groups.</p>
12 7	<p>1. Between 1970 and 1993, they amended their constitution four times so as to work out an arrangement that would enable everyone to live together within the same country.</p> <p>2. Brussels</p> <p>3. 4 times (from 1970 to 1993).</p> <p>4. 'Community government' is elected by people belonging to one language community – Dutch, French and German-speaking – no matter where they live. This government has the power regarding cultural, educational and language-related issues</p>
12 8	<p>1. Option (C)</p> <p>2. Option (B)</p> <p>3. Option (C)</p> <p>4. Option (D)</p>
12 9	<p>(i) Europe</p> <p>(ii) 4</p> <p>(iii) Wallonia</p> <p>(iv) Flemish</p>
13 0	<p>(i) 1948</p> <p>(ii) To establish Sinhala supremacy</p> <p>(iii) Sinhala</p> <p>(iv) Buddhism</p>
13 1	<p>(i) Local government</p> <p>(ii) About 36 lakh</p> <p>(iii) Gram sabha</p> <p>(iv) Mayor</p>
13 2	<p>(i) Measures taken in majoritarianism gradually increased the feeling of alienation among Sri Lankan Tamils.</p> <p>(ii) They felt that the constitution and government policies denied them equal rights, discriminated against them in getting jobs and other opportunities and ignored their interests.</p> <p>(iii) As a result, the relations between Sinhalas and Tamil communities got strained over time.</p> <p>(iv) The Sri Lankan Tamils launched parties and struggles for the recognition of Tamil as an</p>

	<p>official language, regional autonomy and equality of opportunities in getting education and jobs.</p> <p>(v) By the 1980s, several political organisations were formed demanding an independent Tamil Ealam (state) in northern and eastern parts of Sri Lanka.</p> <p>The distrust between the two communities turned into widespread conflict. It soon turned into a civil war. As a result, thousands of people of both the communities were killed.</p>
<p>13 3</p>	<p>The accommodative experience of Belgium for peace and harmony:</p> <p>(i) Construction prescribe that the numbers of Dutch and French Speaking ministers shall be equal in the central government.</p> <p>(ii) Many powers of the central government have been given to state governments of the two regions of the country. The state governments are not subordinate to the central government.</p> <p>(iii) Brussels has a separate government in which both the communities have equal representation.</p> <p>(iv) The French- Speaking people accepted equal representation in Brussels because the Dutch-Speaking community has accepted equal representation in the central government.</p> <p>(v) Apart from the central and the state government, there is a third kind of government. This ‘community government ‘ is elected by people belonging to one language community-Dutch, French German Speaking- no matter where they live.</p>
<p>13 4</p>	<p>Idea of power sharing Emerged:</p> <p>The idea of power sharing has emerged in opposition to the notions of undivided political power:</p> <p>Different forms having common arrangements of power sharing:</p> <p>(i) Power is shared among different organs of government such as the Legislative, Executive and Judiciary.</p> <p>(ii) Powers can be shared among governments at different levels i.e., at National and provincial or regional levels.</p> <p>(iii) Power shared among different social groups such as religious and linguistic groups.</p> <p>Power sharing arrangements in the way political parties, pressure groups and movements control or influence those in power.</p>
<p>13 5</p>	<p>1. A democratic rule involves sharing power with those affected by its exercise. Power sharing ensures that people have the right to be consulted and have equal participation in the government.</p> <p>2. In a democracy, each individual has a say in governance through their elected representatives. This is the essence of power sharing that grants equal rights to each citizen.</p> <p>3. Sharing of power ensures that respect for diversity and desire for living together becomes a shared ideal amongst different communities in a country. It actually makes the country united and the administration easier.</p> <p>4. Prudential reasons stress that power sharing would bring out better outcomes by helping to reduce the possibility of any conflict between the social groups.</p>

	5. Power sharing is a good way to ensure the stability of political order through unity of the nation.
13 6	<p>The power-sharing arrangements made by the Belgian leaders were different and more innovative than any other country. To recognise the existence of regional differences and cultural diversities, they amended their Constitution four times between 1970 and 1993. The major elements of the Belgian Model are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Constitution prescribes that the number of Dutch and French-speaking ministers shall be equal in the Central Government. No single community can take decisions unilaterally. 2. The State Governments are not subordinate to the Central Government. 3. Brussels, the capital, has a separate government where both the communities have equal representation. <p>A third kind of government, ‘Community Government’, is elected by people belonging to one language community — Dutch, French and German speaking — no matter where they live. This government can decide on cultural, educational and language related issues.</p>
13 7	<p>(a) Vertical distribution of power- Power can be shared among governments at different levels — a general government for the entire country and governments at provincial or regional level. This is the federal form of government i.e., the Union or the Central Government, the State Government and the Municipality and Panchayat at the lower level. This division of power involving higher and lower levels of government is called the vertical division of power.</p> <p>Example: A key change in the Constitution of Belgium in 1993 was that the regional governments were given constitutional powers that were no longer dependent on the Central Government. Thus, Belgium shifted from a unitary to a federal form of government.</p> <p>(b) Horizontal distribution of power- Power is shared among different organs of government, such as the legislature, executive and judiciary. It allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers.</p> <p>In a democracy, ministers and government officials exercise power. They are responsible to the Parliament or State Assemblies. The judges appointed by the executive can check the functioning of executive or laws made by the legislature.</p> <p>The horizontal distribution of power is also called a system of checks and balances.</p> <p>This system ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited power. Each organ checks the other. This results in a balance of power among various institutions.</p> <p>Example: In India the judiciary has an independent status. The Supreme Court is the apex court of justice. The Parliament is the legislative body where the laws governing the country are made and the Executive is the implementing body.</p>
13 8	<p>In modern democracy power sharing are :</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Among different organs of government. ii. Among government at different levels. iii. Among different social groups.

	iv. Among political parties, pressure groups.											
139	<p>i. The Belgian constitution prescribes that the number of Dutch and French speaking ministers are equal in the central government.</p> <p>ii. The State government are not made subordinate to the central government.</p> <p>iii. In capital Brussels both communities have equal representation.</p> <p>iv. A third kind of government-community government elected by people of each community where all social groups have their own cultural, educational and language related issues.</p>											
140	<p>i. It imposed Sinhala supremacy in Sri Lanka.</p> <p>ii. It recognised Sinhala as the only official language of Sri Lanka.</p> <p>iii. Buddhism was declared as the official religion.</p> <p>iv. Preferential policies to promote Sinhala in university positions and government jobs.</p>											
141	<p>The two main reasons are:</p> <p>i. Prudential reasons: These lay emphasis on better outcomes of power sharing.</p> <p>a) Power sharing helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between the social groups. Thus, it ensures the stability of political order.</p> <p>b) Its absence results into imposition of will by majority community, which undermines the unity of the nation.</p> <p>ii. Moral Reasons: These stress on Power sharing as a valuable act because:</p> <p>a) It is the very spirit of democracy.</p> <p>b) A democratic rule involves it with those affected by its exercise and who have to live with its effects.</p> <p>c) A legitimate government is the one where citizens acquire a role in the system through participation.</p>											
142	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Horizontal Division of Power Sharing</th> <th>Vertical Division of Power Sharing</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A. Horizontal Division of power, in which power is shared among different organs of the government like legislature, Executive and Judiciary.</td> <td>A. In vertical division of Power Sharing power is shared among the different levels of the government like Union Government, state government and Lower levels.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. Different organs of the government exercise the power.</td> <td>B. Different levels of the government exercise the power of the government.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. It specifies the concept of check and balance.</td> <td>C. No specification of the system of checks and balance.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D. It ensures the concept of the expansion of the democracy.</td> <td>D. It ensures the concept of deepening of democracy.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Horizontal Division of Power Sharing	Vertical Division of Power Sharing	A. Horizontal Division of power, in which power is shared among different organs of the government like legislature, Executive and Judiciary.	A. In vertical division of Power Sharing power is shared among the different levels of the government like Union Government, state government and Lower levels.	B. Different organs of the government exercise the power.	B. Different levels of the government exercise the power of the government.	C. It specifies the concept of check and balance.	C. No specification of the system of checks and balance.	D. It ensures the concept of the expansion of the democracy.	D. It ensures the concept of deepening of democracy.
Horizontal Division of Power Sharing	Vertical Division of Power Sharing											
A. Horizontal Division of power, in which power is shared among different organs of the government like legislature, Executive and Judiciary.	A. In vertical division of Power Sharing power is shared among the different levels of the government like Union Government, state government and Lower levels.											
B. Different organs of the government exercise the power.	B. Different levels of the government exercise the power of the government.											
C. It specifies the concept of check and balance.	C. No specification of the system of checks and balance.											
D. It ensures the concept of the expansion of the democracy.	D. It ensures the concept of deepening of democracy.											

	E. Examples: Legislature, Executive and Judiciary are the organs Government of India.	E. Central Government, State Government and Panchayat Raj are the example of the Vertical division of Power Sharing
14 3	<p>The idea that the numerical majority of a population should have the final say in determining decisions is called majoritarianism. It often disregards the needs and wishes of the minority groups. The majoritarian concept has increased the strong feelings of alienation among Sri Lankan Tamils after a series of majoritarian measures adopted by the democratically-elected government in Sri Lanka after its independence in 1948 to establish Sinhala Supremacy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ In 1956, an act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil. ➤ The Government followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs. <p>A new constitution advocated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.</p>	
14 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) In 1970-1993, the constitution of Belgium was amended for times to accommodate linguistic, cultural and regional differences. (b) The Dutch and French speaking ministers were equal number in the central government. (c) Special laws required the support of majority of members from each linguistic group. (d) Many powers of the central government had been given to state governments of the two regions of the country. (e) Brussels had a separate government where both communities were given equal representation. (f) Community government of each section was also introduced. 	
14 5	<p>Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948. The democratically elected government adopted a series of measures to establish Sinhala supremacy:</p> <p>In 1956, an Act was passed to make Sinhala the official language.</p> <p>The government followed preferential policies favouring Sinhala applicants for University positions and government jobs.</p> <p>The Constitution provided for State protection and fostering of Buddhism.</p> <p>The Sri Lankan Tamils felt that none of the major political parties led by the Buddhist Sinhala leaders were sensitive to their language and culture and the government policies denied them equal political rights which led to increased feeling of alienation among them.</p> <p>The Sri Lankan Tamils launched parties and struggles for the recognition of Tamil, for regional autonomy and equality of opportunity in every field.</p>	
14 6	<p>(i) Power sharing among the different organs of government (Horizontal power sharing). In a democracy, power is shared among the different organs of the government such as the legislature, executive and the judiciary. This is called the horizontal distribution of power because it allows different organs of the government placed at the same level to exercise different powers. Under this kind of power sharing arrangement, one can exercise unlimited powers. Each organ has its own powers, and it can also check the powers of other. So this results in a balance of power among the various institutions.</p>	


	<p>(ii) Power sharing among governments at different levels : Under this, people choose separate governments at separate levels, for example, a general local government for the entire country and local governments at the provincial, sub-national or regional levels. Such a general government for the entire country is usually called a Federal government.</p> <p>(iii) Power sharing among different social groups : In a democracy, especially, in a multi-ethnic society, power is also shared among social groups such as the religious and linguistic groups. ‘Community government’ in Belgium is a good example of this arrangement. In some countries, there are constitutional and legal arrangements whereby socially weaker sections and women are represented in the legislatures and the administration.</p> <p>(iv) Power sharing among political parties, pressure groups and movements : In a democracy, power is also shared among different political parties, pressure groups and movements. Democracy provides the citizens a choice to choose their rulers. This choice is provided by the various political parties, who contest elections to win them. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand.</p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

POLITICAL SCIENCE (DEMOCRATIC POLITICS - II)
CHAPTER 2: FEDERALISM

Q. NO	QUESTION	MAR KS
1	<p>In Federalism power is divided between various constituent units and:</p> <p>A. Central authority B. State C. Both A & B D. None of the above</p>	1
2	<p>What makes India a federal country?</p> <p>A. Division of powers between various levels. B. Independence judiciary C. Bicameralism. D. all of the above</p>	1
3	<p>There are two statements marked Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Major steps towards decentralisation of power were taken through the 69th Constitutional Amendment.</p> <p>Reason (R): Decentralisation in a federal structure promotes the unity and integrity of the country.</p> <p>i) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A). ii) (A) is false, but (R) is true. iii) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A). iv) Both (A) and (R) are false.</p>	1
4	<p>Consider the following statement regarding Language policy in Indian Federation.</p>	1

	<p>1. Hindi was identified as an official language.</p> <p>2. Besides Hindi there are 21 other languages recognised as scheduled language.</p> <p>3. English can be used along with Hindi for official purpose.</p> <p>Chose the right option from the following.</p> <p>A.1 and 3</p> <p>B. 1 and 2</p> <p>C. only 1</p> <p>D. 1,2 and 3</p>	
5	<p>In case of a clash between the laws made by the centre and a state on a subject in the concurrent list:</p> <p>(a) The state law prevails.</p> <p>(b) The central law prevails.</p> <p>(c) Both the laws prevail within their respective jurisdictions.</p> <p>d) The Supreme Court has to intervene to decide.</p>	1
6	<p>Anita is appearing in an examination conducted for recruitment to Central Government positions. In how many languages as mentioned in the 8th Schedule can she opt to take the exam?</p> <p>a. 18</p> <p>b. 21</p> <p>c. 22</p> <p>d. 25</p>	1
7	<p>When power is taken away from state governments and is given to local government, it is called</p> <p>(a) Decentralisation</p> <p>(b) Centralisation</p> <p>(c) Panchayat Samiti</p> <p>(d) Federalism</p>	1
8	<p>Which among the following are examples of ‘Coming together federations’?</p> <p>(a) India, Spain and Belgium</p> <p>(b) India, USA and Spain</p> <p>(c) USA, Switzerland and Australia</p> <p>(d) Belgium and Sri Lanka</p>	1
9	<p>There are two statements marked Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): A major steps toward decentralisation was taken in 1992 by amending th</p>	1

	<p>constitution.</p> <p>Reason (R): Constitution was amended to make the third tier of democracy more powerful and effective.</p> <p>i) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>ii) (A) is false, but (R) is true.</p> <p>iii) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>iv) Both (A) and (R) are false.</p>	
10	<p>Which of the following statements are correct with regards to the State List?</p> <p>i) The State list contains subjects of the state as well as local importance.</p> <p>ii) State Governments can add subjects from the Union List into the State List.</p> <p>iii) Local Governments have the authority to make or change laws on subjects in the State List.</p> <p>iv) Subjects such as police, trade, commerce, agriculture and irrigation are included in the State List.</p> <p>Chose the right option from the following.</p> <p>A.1 and 4</p> <p>B. 2 and 3</p> <p>C. only 1</p> <p>D. 1,2 and 3</p>	1
11	<p>Which of the following is not a feature of federalism?</p> <p>a)Division of powers between the central and state governments</p> <p>b)Supremacy of the central government</p> <p>c)Independent judiciary</p> <p>d)Checks and balances</p>	1
12	<p>The three lists of subjects in the Indian Constitution are:</p> <p>a)Union List, State List, and Concurrent List</p> <p>b)Union List, State List, and Local List</p> <p>c)Union List, Concurrent List, Local List</p> <p>d) Central List, State List, and Concurrent List.</p>	1
13	<p>DIRECTION : Mark the option which is most suitable:</p> <p>(a) If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(b) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of</p>	1

	<p>assertion.</p> <p>(c) If assertion is true but reason is false.</p> <p>(d) If both assertion and reason are false.</p> <p>Assertion: Belgium and Spain has ‘holding together’ federation.</p> <p>Reason: A big country divides power between constituent states and national government.</p>	
14	<p>Study the given cartoon and find out which one of the following leaders is shown in this cartoon?</p>  <p>A. Rajiv Gandhi</p> <p>B. I. K. Gujral</p> <p>C. H.D. Dewe Gowda</p> <p>D. A. B. Vajpayee</p>	1
15	<p>If there is a conflict between the laws made by the central government and the state government on a subject in the Concurrent List, then the law made by the _____ will prevail.</p> <p>a. Central government</p> <p>b. State government</p> <p>c. Supreme Court</p> <p>d. President</p>	1
16	<p>Which of the following states in India enjoys a special status?</p> <p>a. Arunachal Pradesh</p> <p>b. Mizoram</p> <p>c. Nagaland</p> <p>d. All of the above</p>	1
17	<p>DIRECTION : Mark the option which is most suitable :</p> <p>(a) If both assertion and reason are true of assertion.</p> <p>(b) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p>	1

	<p>(c) If assertion is true but reason is false.</p> <p>(d) If both assertion and reason are false.</p> <p>Assertion: It is very simple to make the changes in the basic structure of the constitution.</p> <p>Reason: Both the houses have power to amend the constitution independently.</p>																
18	<p>Which of the following statements is true about the unitary system of government?</p> <p>a) Under the unitary system, either there is only one level of government, or the sub-units are subordinate to the central government.</p> <p>b) The central government can pass on orders to the provincial or local government.</p> <p>c) State government has powers of its own for which it is answerable to the central government.</p> <p>d) All of the above.</p>	1															
19	<p>Match list I with list II and select the correct answer using the codes below in the lists:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>List I</th> <th>List II</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.</td> <td>Union of India</td> <td>Prime Minister</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.</td> <td>State</td> <td>Sarapanch</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.</td> <td>Municipal Corporation</td> <td>Governor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.</td> <td>Gram Panchayat</td> <td>Mayor</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A. 1.c) , 2.a) , 3. d) ,4. b) B.1.a) , 2.c) , 3. b) ,4. d) C .1.c) , 2.a) , 3. b) ,4. d) D.1.a) , 2.c) , 3. d) ,4. b)</p>		List I	List II	1.	Union of India	Prime Minister	2.	State	Sarapanch	3.	Municipal Corporation	Governor	4.	Gram Panchayat	Mayor	1
	List I	List II															
1.	Union of India	Prime Minister															
2.	State	Sarapanch															
3.	Municipal Corporation	Governor															
4.	Gram Panchayat	Mayor															
20	<p>Which of the following is an example of ‘holding together’ federations?</p> <p>a) India</p> <p>b) USA</p> <p>c) Switzerland</p> <p>d) None of the above.</p>	1															
21	<p>How many scheduled languages are recognized by the Indian constitution?</p> <p>A.19 languages besides Hindi</p> <p>B.21 languages besides Hindi</p> <p>C.18 languages besides Hindi</p>	1															


	D.22 languages besides Hindi	
22	<p>Identify administrative system of the Indian government with the help of the following information.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power is shared between central and state government to local government. 2. It is called the third tier of the government. 3. The state government are required to share some powers and revenues with them. <p>Select the appropriate option from the following:</p> <p>A. Federal System</p> <p>B. Unitary Federal System</p> <p>C. Decentralized System</p> <p>D. Unitary System</p>	1
23	<p>The system of panchayati raj involves :</p> <p>A. The village, block and district levels</p> <p>B. The village and state levels</p> <p>C. The village, district and state levels</p> <p>D. The village, state and union levels</p>	1
24	<p>Ram is appearing in an examination conducted for recruitment to Central Government position. In how many languages mention in the 8 schedule can he option to take the exam?</p> <p>A. 19 languages</p> <p>B. 20 languages</p> <p>C. 21 languages</p> <p>D. 22 languages</p>	1
25	<p>.... is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country.</p> <p>A. Federalism</p> <p>B. Secularism</p> <p>C. Socialism</p> <p>D. Nationalism</p>	1
26	<p>Identify the states which are created not on the basis of language but to recognise differences based on culture, ethnicity or geography.</p> <p>A. Kerala ,Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh</p> <p>B. Karnataka, Jharkhand and Uttarakhand</p>	1

	C. Nagaland, Uttarakhand and Jharkhand D. Andhra Pradesh , Jharkhand and Uttarakhand											
27	<p>In the question given below, there are two statements marked Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Hindi is identified as the only official language of India.</p> <p>Reason (R): It helped in creating supremacy of Hindi speaking people over others.</p> <p>A. Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>B. Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)</p> <p>C.(A) is true, but (R) is false</p> <p>D.(A) is false, but (R) is true</p>	1										
28	<p>Match the following items given in Column A with those in Column B:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Column A</th> <th>Column B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>I.Information Technology</td> <td>1.Concurrent list</td> </tr> <tr> <td>II.Police</td> <td>2. Union list</td> </tr> <tr> <td>III.Education</td> <td>3. State list</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IV.Defence</td> <td>4.Residuary subject</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Choose the correct answer from the options given below:</p> <p>A. I-4,II-3,III-1,IV-2</p> <p>B. I-3,II-4,III-1,IV-2</p> <p>C. I-4,II-1,III-3,IV-2</p> <p>D. I-4,II-2,III-1,IV-3</p>	Column A	Column B	I.Information Technology	1.Concurrent list	II.Police	2. Union list	III.Education	3. State list	IV.Defence	4.Residuary subject	1
Column A	Column B											
I.Information Technology	1.Concurrent list											
II.Police	2. Union list											
III.Education	3. State list											
IV.Defence	4.Residuary subject											
29	<p>If the laws made by the Union and State governments on a subject in the Concurrent list are in conflict, what decision would the judicial authority pass to end this conflict?</p> <p>A. Judiciary will take pass an independent decision on the Concurrent List.</p> <p>B. The law of the State Government will prevail.</p> <p>C. Negotiation will be ordered between the State and the Union governments.</p> <p>D. The law of the Union Government will prevail.</p>	1										
30	<p>In the question given below, there are two statements marked Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): A vast country like India cannot be run through two tiers of Government and need a third tier.</p> <p>Reason (R): States in India are large and internally very diverse in population, as well</p>	1										

	<p>as culture.</p> <p>A. Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>B. Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>C.(A) is true, but (R) is false</p> <p>D. (A) is false, but (R) is true</p>											
31	<p>Which major step towards decentralization was not taken in 1992?</p> <p>a. It is constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to local government bodies</p> <p>b. At least one third of all positions are reserved for women</p> <p>c. The state governments are required to Share some power and revenue with local government bodies.</p> <p>d. Two third Seats are reserved for other backward classes.</p>	1										
32	<p>Match list one with list two and select the correct answer using the codes below In the lists-</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">List I</td> <td style="text-align: center;">List II</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 State list</td> <td>a. Banking</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 Union list</td> <td>b. Trade</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 Concurrent list</td> <td>c. E-Commerce</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 Residuary Subjects</td> <td>d. Forest</td> </tr> </table> <p>(a) 1.b),2.c),3. a),4. d)</p> <p>(b)1. b),2. a),3.c),4. d)</p> <p>(c)1. b),2. a),3. d),4.c)</p> <p>(d) 1.a),2.c),3. d),4. b)</p>	List I	List II	1 State list	a. Banking	2 Union list	b. Trade	3 Concurrent list	c. E-Commerce	4 Residuary Subjects	d. Forest	1
List I	List II											
1 State list	a. Banking											
2 Union list	b. Trade											
3 Concurrent list	c. E-Commerce											
4 Residuary Subjects	d. Forest											
33	<p>Assertion (A): When power is taken away from central and state governments and given to local governments, it is called Decentralization.</p> <p>Reason(R): At least one third of all the positions are reserved for women in local government bodies.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1										
34	<p>Consider the following four statements:</p> <p>A. In a federation the powers of the federal and provincial governments are clearly demarcated.</p>	1										


	<p>B. India is a federation because the powers of the union and state governments are specified in the constitution, and they have exclusive jurisdiction on their respective subjects.</p> <p>C. Sri Lanka is a federation because the country is divided into provinces.</p> <p>D. India is no longer a federation because some powers of the state have been devolved to the local government bodies.</p> <p>Which of the statements given above are correct?</p> <p>a) A,B, and C b) A,C, and D c) A and B only d) B and C only</p>	
35	<p>Which of the following is true about the unitary form of government?</p> <p>a. In a unity government, the powers are divided between the centre /union and the state or provincial government</p> <p>b. All the power is with the citizens.</p> <p>c. Power is concentrated with the central government.</p> <p>d. State government has all the powers</p>	1
36	<p>Examine the following pairs that give the level of government in India and the powers of the government at that level to make laws on the subject mentioned against each.</p> <p>Which of the following pair is not correctly matched?</p> <p>a. State government - State list</p> <p>b. Central government - Union list</p> <p>c. Central and State governments- Concurrent list.</p> <p>d. Local government - Residuary Subjects</p>	1
37	<p>Fill in the blank by choosing the most appropriate option: -</p> <p>..... is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country?</p> <p>a) Dictatorship b) Unitary System c) Monarchy d) Federalism</p>	1
38	<p>What are the dual objectives of federal System?</p> <p>1. To safeguard and promote unity of the country.</p> <p>2. To accommodate the majority community.</p> <p>3. To accommodate regional diversity.</p> <p>4. To settle disputes between government.</p> <p>a) 1 and 3 b) 2 and 4 c) 1 and 4 d) 2 and 3</p>	1
39	<p>In a holding together federation:-</p>	1

	<p>1. A large country divides its power between constituent states and the national government.</p> <p>2. The central government tend to be more powerful vis -a vis the states.</p> <p>3. All the constituent states usually have equal powers.</p> <p>4. Constituent states have unequal powers.</p> <p>Which of the above statements are correct?</p> <p>a. 1 ,2, 3, 4</p> <p>b. 1 and 4</p> <p>c. 2 and 3</p> <p>d. 1 ,2 and 4</p>	
40	<p>On which basis were states like Nagaland, Uttarakhand and Jharkhand created?</p> <p>a. On the basis of history</p> <p>b. On the basis of culture and ethnicity</p> <p>c. On the basis of religion</p> <p>d. On the basis of administrative efficiency.</p>	1
41	<p>Due to their peculiar social and historical circumstances, the constitution of India gives special status to some Indian states. These provisions are given in _____.</p> <p>i) Article 371</p> <p>ii) Article 271</p> <p>iii) Article 172</p> <p>iv) Article 152</p>	1
42	<p>If as a minister, you were a part of the state government, which of the following subjects could fall under your jurisdiction?</p> <p>i) Banking</p> <p>ii) Agriculture</p> <p>iii) Railways</p> <p>iv) Communication</p>	1
43	<p>Which of the following options prove that India is a quasi- federal state?</p> <p>A. More power with centre</p> <p>B. Residuary subject with Centre</p> <p>C. Equal subjects with Centre and state</p> <p>D. Currency and Railways with Centre</p> <p>i) A,C, & D</p> <p>ii) A,B & D</p>	1

	<p>iii) B,C,& D</p> <p>iv) A,B & C</p>	
44	<p>Some states were created not on the basis of language but to recognise differences based on culture, ethnicity or geography. Examples of such states are_____</p> <p>i) Jharkhand</p> <p>ii) Uttarakhand</p> <p>iii) Nagaland</p> <p>iv) All of the above</p>	1
47	<p>What are the dual objectives of the federal system:</p> <p>i) To give state government more power than the union government.</p> <p>ii) To give union government more power than the state government.</p> <p>iii) To promote friendly relationship with UN and the neighbouring countries.</p> <p>iv) To promote unity of the country and to accommodate regional diversity</p>	1
48	 <p>Which of the following options best signifies this cartoon?</p> <p>i) It shows relationship between the Centre and State</p> <p>ii) It shows leaders begging for positions</p> <p>iii) It shows leaders getting rich</p> <p>iv) None of these</p>	1
49	<p>Which of the following BEST describes decentralisation in India?</p> <p>i) Sharing of equal powers among the three levels of the government</p> <p>ii) Dissolution of the powers of the state governments to strengthen the centre</p> <p>iii) Taking some powers from the centre and the state and giving them to the local government</p> <p>iv) Dissolution of powers of the Centre and strengthening of the state and the local governments</p>	1
52	<p>By amending the constitution in 1993 which forms of government did Belgium opt</p>	1

	<p>for?</p> <p>i. Unitary</p> <p>ii. Republican</p> <p>iii. Federal</p> <p>iv. None of these</p>	
53	<p>Which of the statement given below correctly defines federalism?</p> <p>i. A system of government where power is concentrated in a single central authority.</p> <p>ii. A system of government where power is divided between a central authority and regional units.</p> <p>iii. A system of government where power is solely vested in provincial or state governments.</p> <p>iv. A system of government where power is held by a single governing body at the national level.</p>	1
54	<p>Which term describes the central authority and regional units sharing power in a federal system?</p> <p>i. Centralism</p> <p>ii. Dualism</p> <p>iii. Autocracy</p> <p>iv. Decentralization</p>	1
55	<p>The highest courts act as an umpire. Choose the option which justifies the statement.</p> <p>i. they make decisions on international relations.</p> <p>ii. They oversee the implementation of economic policy.</p> <p>iii. They resolve disputes related to division of power.</p> <p>iv. They solely handle the local government matters.</p>	1
56	<p>When Maya saw the pre – independence map of India and she found that In 1947 many old States have vanished and many new States have been created. Why were new states created?</p> <p>i. To establish a single unified language across the country.</p> <p>ii. To recognize differences based on culture, language, geography.</p> <p>iii. To eliminate the concept of states and establish unitary govt.</p> <p>iv. None of these.</p>	1
57	<p>Consider the following statements and choose the correct option</p> <p>i. It is easy to make changes in the fundamental provisions of the constitution.</p>	1

	<p>ii. Changes in power sharing provisions are not mentioned in the Constitution.</p> <p>iii. Parliament has unlimited power to make changes in the provisions of the constitution.</p> <p>iv. Changes require the consent of both the levels of government.</p>	
58	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion ;(A): Hindi was identified as the official language in India.</p> <p>Reason (R): Hindi is the mother tongue of 40% Indians. Rest speak different languages.</p> <p>i. Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>ii. . Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>iii. A is true but R is false.</p> <p>iv. A is false but R is true.</p>	1
59	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): The same party ruling at the centre and state strengthened the practice of federalism.</p> <p>Reason (R): This arrangement ensured effective coordination and cooperation between the centre and the state.</p> <p>i. Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>ii. . Both A and R is true and R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>iii. A is true but R is false.</p> <p>iv. A is false but R is true</p>	1
60		1

	<p>Which of the option best signifies the given cartoon?</p> <p>i. The states are content with current level of authority.</p> <p>ii. The states are requesting increased authority and autonomy from central govt.</p> <p>iii. The states are relinquishing their power to the central govt.</p> <p>iv. The states are engaged in a conflict with one another regarding power sharing.</p>	
61	Justify the federal government better than of a unitary government? With suitable examples.	2
62	Distinguish between coming together federation and holding together federation?	2
63	“Local governments have made a significant impact on Indian democracy. At the same time, there are many difficulties.” Justify	2
64	Suppose the Government of Maharashtra is forming a special police Battalion for Rural safety. Can the Central government order the state government to withdraw the Plan as this involves a lot of money expenditure? Justify your answer.	2
65	The Indian federal system has been facing some challenges in recent years. What are some of these challenges?	2
66	Explain any two features of the federalism.	2
67	What happened to the centre state relations when different parties ruled at the centre and state levels till 1990?	2
68	"Federalism accommodates regional diversity". Explain this statement.	2
69		2

	The following cartoon depicts the negative aspects of coalition government at the centre level. Identify any two negative aspects.	
70	State any 2 differences between the local governments Before & After the constitutional amendment in 1992.	2
72	Describe different routes for the formation of federation in different countries.	2
73	The Central government passed a law banning electric fencing of agricultural fields near forests. At the same time the state government passes a law allowing farmers to erect Electric Fencing with the special permission from the village officer. Which law will prevail? Why?	2
75	If agriculture, commerce and public health are state subjects, why do we have ministers of agriculture, commerce and health in the Union cabinet?	2
76	As Concurrent List includes subjects of common interest to both the Union Government as well as the State Governments Who do you think is authorised to make laws on the subjects given in this list.	2
77	How does decentralisation contribute to the principle of local self government in a democracy?	2
78	Gram sabha is an example of direct democracy. Highlight the role of the gram sabha to make the functioning of Panchayati Raj more effective.	2
79	'The jurisdictions of the respective levels or tiers of government are specified in the constitution'. Explain this concept with reference to matters of legislation.	3
80	Compare in what ways does the Unitary form of government differ from the federal form of government?	3
81	Analyse the difference in the response of Indian and Srilankan leaders regarding the adoption of official language in their respective countries.	3
82	If the federal experiment has succeeded in India, it is not merely because of the clearly laid out constitutional provisions. Do you agree with the statement? Justify your answer.	3
83	How did India emerge as a federal state? Explain with your opinion.	3
84	"Belgium is a small country but If federalism works only in big countries"- why did Belgium adopt it	3
86	Discuss the impact of decentralisation in the progress of rural areas.	3
87	Write a brief note on the language policy adopted in India.	3
89	The Supreme Court is the highest court in India. Explain the role of the Supreme Court in the Indian federal system.	3
90	Explain changes towards decentralization brought in the constitution after the amendments made in 1992.	3
91	"The creation of linguistic States was the first and the major test of democratic politics in our country." Justify the statement.	3

92	Why the exact balance of power between the central and state government does vary from one federation to other federation? Explain with example.	3
93	Explain democratic policies adopted by government of India which made it is successful federation.	3
94	How are legislative powers divided between union government and state governments? Explain with the help of examples?	3
95	Compare and contrast the federal form of government with unitary system of government?	3
96	How federalism Practised in India?	3
97	<p>Read the passage below and answer the questions that follow-</p> <p>The creation of linguistic States was the first and a major test for democratic politics in our country. Many old States have vanished and many new States have been created. Areas, boundaries and names of the States have been changed. In 1947, the boundaries of several old States of India were changed in order to create new States. This was done to ensure that people who spoke the same language lived in the same State. Some States were created not on the basis of language but to recognize differences based on culture, ethnicity or geography. These include States like Nagaland, Uttarakhand and Jharkhand.</p> <p>When the demand for the formation of States on the basis of language was raised, some national leaders feared that it would lead to the disintegration of the country. The Central Government resisted linguistic States for some time. But the experience has shown that the formation of linguistic States has actually made the country, more united. It has also made administration easier.</p> <p>97.1 Select the two bases on which new states of India have been created</p> <p>(A) Religion and geography</p> <p>(B) Language and regional culture</p> <p>(C) Culture and religion</p> <p>(D) Language and community</p> <p>97.2 Which state of India was first form on the bases of language?</p> <p>(A) Karnataka</p> <p>(B) Tamil Nadu</p> <p>(C) Andhra Pradesh</p> <p>(D) Telangana</p> <p>97.3 Here are four reactions to the language policy followed in India. Which are true in the case of India?</p>	4

	<p>(A) Language based states have divided us by making everyone conscious of their language.</p> <p>(B) The policy of accommodation has strengthened national unity.</p> <p>(C) The language policy has only helped to consolidate the dominance of English.</p> <p>(D) It lead to the disintegration of the country</p> <p>97.4 Which was the first test for democratic politics in our Country?</p> <p>(A) Caste problem</p> <p>(B) Language problem</p> <p>(C) Problems related to union territories</p> <p>(D) Creation of linguistic state</p>	
98	<p>A second test for Indian federation is the language policy. Our Constitution did not give the Status of national language to any one language. Hindi was identified as the official language. But Hindi is the mother tongue of only about 40 per cent of Indians. Therefore, there were many safeguards to protect other languages. Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognised as Scheduled Languages by the Constitution. A candidate in an examination conducted for the Central Government positions may opt to take the examination in any of these languages. States too have their own official languages. Much of the government work takes place in the official language of the concerned State. Unlike Sri Lanka, the leaders of our country adopted a very cautious attitude in spreading the use of Hindi. According to the Constitution, the use of English for official purposes was to stop in 1965. However, many non-Hindi speaking States demanded that the use of English continue. In Tamil Nadu, this movement took a violent form. The Central Government responded by agreeing to continue the use of English along with Hindi for official purposes. Many critics think that this solution favoured the English speaking elite. Promotion of Hindi continues to be the official policy of the Government of India. Promotion does not mean that the Central Government can impose Hindi on States where people speak a different language. The flexibility shown by Indian political leaders helped our country avoid the kind of situation that Sri Lanka finds itself in.</p> <p>98.1 How many languages are included in the Eight Schedule of the Indian Constitution?</p> <p>(A) 15</p> <p>(B) 22</p> <p>(C) 20</p> <p>(D) 21</p> <p>98.2 Which language is recognised as the official language by the Constitution of</p>	

	<p>India?</p> <p>(A) English (B)Hindi (C)Tamil (D) Sanskrit</p> <p>98.3 According to the constitution, the use of English for official purpose was stop in Which year?</p> <p>(A) 1955 (B)1965 (C)1975 (D)1985</p> <p>98.4 Why Hindi was not given the status of national language?</p> <p>(A) Because there were only 40% people speaking Hindi language</p> <p>(B) To protect other language</p> <p>(C) Both of these</p> <p>(D) None of these</p>	
99	<p>Read the passage below and answer the questions that follow-</p> <p>The need for decentralization was recognized in our Constitution. Since then, there have been several attempts to decentralize power to the level of villages and towns. Panchayat in villages and municipalities in urban areas were set up in all the States. But these were directly under the control of state governments. Elections to these local governments were not held regularly. Local governments did not have any powers or resources of their own. Thus, there was very little decentralization in effective terms.</p> <p>A major step towards decentralization was taken in 1992. The Constitution was amended to make the third-tier of democracy more powerful and effective. Now it is constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to local government bodies. Seats are reserved in the elected bodies and the executive heads of these institutions for the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes. At least one-third of all positions are reserved for women. An independent institution called the State Election Commission has been created in each State to conduct panchayat and municipal elections. The State governments are required to share some powers and revenue with local government bodies. The nature of sharing varies from State to State.</p> <p>99.1 What is the basic idea behind decentralization?</p> <p>(A) There are a large number of problems and issues which are best settled at the local level.</p> <p>(B) Besides, at the local level it is possible for the people to directly participate in decision making. This helps to inculcate a habit of democratic participation</p> <p>(C) Local government is the best way to realize one important principle of democracy, namely local self-government.</p>	4

	<p>(D) All the above</p> <p>99.2 Consider the following statements on the practice of federalism in India. Identify those which is false for decentralization 1992.</p> <p>(A) Regular elections (B) The constitution was amended to make third tier more powerful and effective. (C) Reservations of seats for Women (D) No revenue powers shared with local government.</p> <p>99.3 In local self-government institutions at least one-third of all positions are reserved for?</p> <p>(A) Men (B) Women (C) Scheduled caste (D) Scheduled tribe</p> <p>99.4 Which of these is incorrect, based on the Constitutional Amendment, 1992?</p> <p>(A) One-fourth of positions are reserved for women. (B) Regular elections should be held to the local government bodies. (C) Seats are reserved for SCs, STs and OBCs. (D) State Election Commission looks after these elections</p>	
100	<p>Read the given source carefully and answer the following questions :</p> <p>What about subjects that do not fall in any of the three lists? Or subjects like computer software that came up after the constitution was made? According to our constitution the union government has the power to legislate on these 'residuary' subjects. We noted above that most federations that are formed by 'holding together' do not give equal powers. Some states enjoy a special status. States such as Assam, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram enjoy special powers under certain provisions of the constitution of India (article 371) due to their peculiar social and historical circumstances.</p> <p>100.1 What do you mean by residuary subjects?(1) 100.2 Which government has the power to make laws on concurrent list?(1) 100.3 " Some states of India enjoy a special status". Explain this statement.(2)</p>	4
101	<p>Read the given source carefully and answer the following questions: The need for decentralisation was recognised in our Constitution. Since then, there have been several attempts to decentralize power to the level of villages and towns. Panchayats in villages and municipalities in urban areas were set up in all the States. But these were directly under the control of state governments. Elections to these local governments were not held regularly. Local governments did not have any powers or resources of their own. Thus, there was very little decentralisation in</p>	4

	<p>effective terms. A major step towards decentralisation was taken in 1992. The Constitution was amended to make the third-tier of democracy more powerful and effective.</p> <p>101.1 What do you mean by decentralisation? (1)</p> <p>101.2 Why constitution was amended in 1992? (1)</p> <p>101.3 What kinds of problems faced by local government before decentralisation in India?(2)</p>	
102	<p>Read the given source carefully and answer the following questions:</p> <p>A second test for Indian federation is the language policy. Our Constitution did not give the status of national language to any one language. Hindi was identified as the official language. But Hindi is the mother tongue of only about 40 per cent of Indians. Therefore, there were many safeguards to protect other languages. Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognised as Scheduled Languages by the Constitution. A candidate in an examination conducted for the Central Government positions may opt. to take the examination in any of these languages. States too have their own official languages. Much of the government work takes place in the official language of the concerned State. Unlike Sri Lanka, the leaders of our country adopted a very cautious attitude in spreading the use of Hindi. According to the Constitution, the use of English for official purposes was to stop in 1965. However, many non-Hindi speaking States demanded that the use of English continue.</p> <p>102.1 How many languages are recognised as Scheduled languages of India ?(1)</p> <p>102.2 Hindi islanguage of India.(National/ Official)(1)</p> <p>102.3 Hindi is the mother tongue of only.....of Indians.(1)</p> <p>102.4 According to constitution, the use of English for official purposes was to stop in.....(1)</p>	4
103	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Federal government has two or more tiers of government. But a vast country like India cannot be run only through these two-tiers. Federal power sharing in India needs another tier of government. This resulted in a third-tier if the government called local government. When power is taken away from Central and State government, it is called decentralization. As the local level, it is possible for the people to directly participate in decision making. A major step towards decentralisation was taken in 1992.The rural local government is popularly known by the name Panchayati raj. This is a council consisting of /several ward members, often called panch, and a president or sarpanch. They are directly elected by all the adult population living in that ward or village. It is the decision-making body for the entire village. All the Panchayat Samiti or Mandals in a district together constitute the Zilla Parishad.Local government bodies exist for urban areas as well.Big cities are constituted into municipal corporations. This new system of local government is the largest experiment in democracy conducted anywhere in the world.</p> <p>1. What is federalism?</p>	4

	<p>2. Define Panchayati raj.</p> <p>3. What is known as the 3rd tier of the government?</p> <p>4. Explain decentralisation in India.</p>	
104	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Restructuring the Centre-State relations is one more way in which federalism has been strengthened in practice. How the constitutional arrangements for sharing power work in reality depends to a large extent on how the ruling parties and leaders follow these arrangements. For a long time, the same party ruled both at the Centre and in most of the States. This meant that the State Governments did not exercise their rights as autonomous federal units. As and when the ruling party at the State level was different, the parties that ruled at the Centre tried to undermine the power of the States. In those days, the Central Government would often misuse the Constitution to dismiss the State Governments that were controlled by rival parties. This undermined the spirit of federalism. All this changed significantly after 1990. This period saw the rise of regional political parties in many States of the country. This was also the beginning of the era of coalition governments at the Centre. Since no single party got a clear majority in the Lok Sabha, the major national parties had to enter into an alliance with many parties including several regional parties to form a government at the Centre.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. How does federalism enhance democracy in India? 2. Write a short note on constitutional amendment. 3. What happens when no single party secures majority in the parliament? What is the reason for real success of federalism in India? 	
105	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Constitutional provisions are necessary for the success of federalism but these are not sufficient. If the federal experiment has succeeded in India, it is not merely because of the clearly laid out constitutional provisions. The real success of federalism in India can be attributed to the nature of democratic politics in our country. This ensured that the spirit of federalism, respect for diversity and desire for living together became shared ideals in our country. Our Constitution did not give the status of national language to any one language. The formation of linguistic states united the country and made administration easier. The leaders of our country adopted a very cautious attitude in spreading the use of Hindi. Hindi was identified as official language. Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognized as scheduled languages by the Constitution. Our Constitution did not give the status of national language to any one language. Hindi was identified as the official language. According to the Constitution, the use of English for official purposes was to stop in 1965. The central government responded by agreeing to continue the use of English along with Hindi for official purposes.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What is language policy in Indian Constitution? 2. How many scheduled languages are there in India? 3. Why could not the use of English as an official language be stopped after 1965? 4. Is Hindi is national language of India? 	
106	<p>Read the following extract and answer the questions</p> <p>A second test for Indian federation is the language policy. Our Constitution did not give the status of national language to any one language. Hindi was identified as the</p>	

	<p>official language. But Hindi is the mother tongue of only about 40 percent of Indians. There were many safeguards to protect other languages. Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognised as Scheduled Languages by the Constitution. A candidate in an examination conducted for the Central Government positions may opt to take the examination in any of these languages. States to have their own official languages. Much of the government work takes place in the official language of the concerned State. Unlike Sri Lanka, the leaders of our country adopted a very cautious attitude in spreading the use of Hindi. According to the Constitution, the use of English for official purposes would be stopped in 1965. However, many non-Hindi speaking States demanded that the use of English should continue. In Tamil Nadu, this movement took a violent form. The Central Government responded by agreeing to continue the use of English along with Hindi for official purposes. Many critics think that this solution favoured the English-speaking elites. Promotion of Hindi continues to be the official policy of the Government of India. Promotion does not mean that the Central Government can impose Hindi on States where people speak a different language. The flexibility shown by Indian political leaders helped our country avoid the kind of situation that Sri Lanka finds itself in.</p> <p>Q1. According to the Constitution, the use of English for official purposes would be stopped in 1965. But even now all official communication are given in English also. Why?</p> <p>Q2. Suppose the Central Government orders all the state governments that the medium of instruction in schools should be Hindi. Is it constitutionally valid? Justify your answer.</p> <p>Q3. It was proved that Sri Lanka lacked the political wisdom of adopting a proper Language policy as the country had to face a civil war on the issue of language. What was the main feature of Sri Lankan language policy?</p>	
109	What were the reasons behind the creation of linguistic states? What are their advantages?	5
110	Which five provisions of the constitutional amendment of 1992 really strengthened the third tier of democracy in India?	5
111	Most federations that are formed by 'holding together' do not give equal power to its constituent units. To what extent this statement is true in Indian context?	5
112	There is a conflict between the laws of the state government and the central government on the issue of environmental protection. Which law should prevail? Why?	5
113	On what type of principles is the Indian union based? Describe the three fold Distribution of Legislative powers between Union Government and the State Governments.	5
114	The creation of linguistic States was the first and major test for democratic politics in	5

	our country. Justify this statement.	
115	What is Federalism? Explain any 5 features of Federalism.	5
116	“Local governments have made a significant impact on Indian democracy. At the same time, there are many difficulties.” Explain.	5
117	How has the third tier of government in our country been made more effective and powerful by the Constitutional Amendment of 1992?	5
118	Analyze the main features of federalism?	5
119	"India is a federal country" Justify the statement?	5
120	Explain the major steps taken towards decentralization for making the third tier of the government more powerful.	5
121	“Sima discusses with her grandfather about decentralisation, her grandfather tells her how the distribution of power changed after 1992 amendment.” – Explain five changes towards decentralisation brought in the constitution after the amendments made in 1992	5
122	Explain the language policy in India.	5
123	Aman discuss with Berlin in Independence day, that they are very proud to be an Indian because in India they observed the power sharing system of the government. What are the power sharing arrangements in India?	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	A. Central authority
2	D. all of the above
3	ii) (A) is false, but (R) is true.
4	D. 1,2 and 3
5	(b) The central law prevails
6	c. 22
7	(a) Decentralisation
8	(c) USA, Switzerland and Australia
9	i) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
10	A.1 and 4
11	The correct answer is (b). Supremacy of the central government. In a federal system, both the central and state governments have their own powers and responsibilities, and neither is supreme over the other.

12	The correct answer is (a). The Union List contains subjects of national importance, such as defence, foreign affairs, and currency. The State List contains subjects of local importance, such as police, education, and agriculture. The Concurrent List contains subjects that are of common interest to both the central and state governments, such as trade, commerce, and criminal law.
13	The correct answer is (a) Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion. The power of a large country is divided between constituent states and national government. The central government is more powerful than the states.
14	The correct answer is: D. A.B.Vajpayee.
15	The correct answer is (a). Central government. In case of a conflict between the laws made by the central government and the state government on a subject in the Concurrent List, the law made by the central government will prevail.
16	The correct answer is (d). All of the above. The states of Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, and Nagaland enjoy a special status under Article 371 of the Indian Constitution. This means that they have certain powers and responsibilities that are not enjoyed by other states.
17	The correct answer is (d) Both assertion and reason are false. It is difficult to make changes in the constitution in the federal system. Any change has to be first passed through both the houses of Parliament through at least two-third majority. Then it has to be ratified by the legislatures of at least half of the total states. Thus both reason and assertion are false.
18	The correct answer is: (d) All of the above.
19	The correct answer is: (D) 1.a) , 2.c) , 3. d) , 4. b)
20	The correct answer is: (a) India
21	B. 21 languages besides Hindi
22	C. Decentralized system
23	A. The Village, block and district levels
24	D. 22 languages
25	A. Federalism
26	C. Nagaland Uttarakhand and Jharkhand
27	C. Assertion (A) is true but Reason (R) is false.
28	A. I-4, II-3, III-1, IV-2
29	D. The law of the Union Government will prevail.

30	A. Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
31	d) 2/3 seats are reserved for other backward classes.
32	c) 1. b), 2.a), 3. d) , 4.c)
33	b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
34	c) A and B only.
35	c) Power is concentrated with the central government.
36	d) Local government - Residuary Subjects.
37	d) Federalism.
38	a) 1 and 3.
39	d) 1,2 and 4.
40	b) On the basis of Culture and Ethnicity.
41	i) Article 371
42	ii) Agriculture
43	ii) A,B & D
44	iv) All of the above
47	iv) To promote unity of the country and to accommodate regional diversity
48	i) It shows relationship between the Centre and State
49	iii) Taking some powers from the centre and the state and giving them to the local government
52	iii. Federal
53	ii. A system of government where power is divided between a central authority and regional units
54	iv. Decentralization
55	iii. They resolve disputes related to division of power.
56	ii. To recognize differences based on culture, language, geography
57	iv. Changes require the consent of both the levels of government.
58	ii. Both A and R is true and R is not the correct explanation of A.
59	iv. A is false but R is true.
60	ii. The states are requesting increased authority and autonomy from central govt.
61	Federal governments, as demonstrated by Belgium and Sri Lanka, offer several advantages over unitary governments. They promote power sharing, accommodate diversity, facilitate

	regional development, and establish checks and balances.
62	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ In Coming Together Federation, the Central/Union Government and the constituent state governments have almost equal authority. ➤ In Holding Together Federation, the central/union government has more powers than the governments of the member states.
63	<p>Impact of local self-government on Indian democracy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Constitutional status for local government has helped to deepen democracy in our country. • It has increased women's representation and voice in our democracy. <p>Difficulties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Elections are not held regularly and enthusiastically. • Gram Sabhas are not held regularly. • Most state governments have not transferred significant powers to the local governments. <p>Local governments are not given adequate resources.</p>
64	The correct answer is: No, Police and law and order is a subject in the state list and only the state government can make laws based on that subject.
65	<p>The correct answer is: One of the challenges is the increasing centralization of power in the Union government.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Another challenge is the lack of financial resources for the state governments.</p> <p>The increasing partisanship in the political system is <input type="checkbox"/> also a challenge to the Indian federal system.</p>
66	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There are two or more levels of the government. 2. Different tiers of the government govern the same citizen, but has its own jurisdictions. 3. Powers and functions of government is specified and guaranteed by constitution. 4. Fundamental provisions of constitution cannot be changed by one level of the government. <p>Such changes required the consent of both of the levels of government.</p>
67	When different parties ruled at the centre and state levels the parties at the centre tried to undermine the power of states. The central government misused the constitution often to dismiss the state government that were controlled by other parties .This is against the spirit of Federalism.
68	In federal System of government ministers of central and state government came from different societies that are based on different religions, castes, languages and creeds. So we can say that Federalism accommodate regional diversity.

69	<p>1. The regional parties exert undue pressure on central government to protect regional interest at the cost of national interest.</p> <p>2. This pressure politics may weaken the central government.</p>
70	<p>Local government before 1992 :</p> <p>a) It was not constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to the local government bodies.</p> <p>b) There was no provision for reservation of seats for women in local government bodies.</p> <p>Local government after 1992.</p> <p>a) Now it is constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to the local government bodies.</p> <p>At least 1/3 of all the positions are reserved for women in local government bodies.</p>
72	<p>Coming together federation-</p> <p>Independent units come together on their own to form a larger unit. All the constituent units have equal power, for example Australia, U. S. A.</p> <p>Holding together federation-</p> <p>Large country decides to divide its powers among the constituent units or states, keeping a view of internal diversity. Central government tends to be more powerful.</p> <p>Example India, Spain.</p>
73	<p>The Central law will prevail because prevention of cruelty against animals is a subject in the concurrent list and if two laws conflict with each other the law made by the Central government will prevail if it belongs to the concurrent list.</p>
75	<p>i) Yes it is true that agriculture, commerce and health are state subjects, but at the same time we have ministers in Union Cabinets.</p> <p>ii) The purpose is to frame policies, research and implementation of scientific innovation in these fields.</p> <p>iii) The Union ministers also solved the inter-state conflicts.</p> <p>(Any 2 relevant points to be mentioned)</p>
76	<p>i. Both the Union as well as the State Governments can make laws on the subjects mentioned in this list.</p> <p>ii. If their laws conflict with each other, the law made by the Union Government will prevail.</p>
77	<p>i. People have better knowledge of problems in their localities.</p> <p>ii. They also have better ideas on where to spend money and how to manage things more efficiently.</p> <p>iii. at the local level it is possible for the people to directly participate in decision making.</p>

	This helps to inculcate a habit of democratic participation (any two)
78	<p>i. the gram sabha meets at least twice or thrice in a year to approve the annual budget of the gram panchayat and</p> <p>iii. It reviews the performance of the gram panchayat.</p>
79	<p>The Constitution clearly provided a three-fold distribution of legislative powers between the Union Government and the State Governments. it contains three lists:</p> <p>i. Union List includes subjects of national importance.</p> <p>ii. State List contains subjects of State and local importance.</p> <p>iii. Concurrent List includes subjects of common interest to both the Union Government as well as the State Governments</p>
80	<p>i. Under the unitary system, either there is only one level of government but a federation has two or more levels of government.</p> <p>ii. In Unitary system the central government can pass on orders to the provincial or the local government. But in a federal system, the central government cannot order the state government to do something.</p> <p>iii. In Unitary system the sub-units are subordinate to the central government but in federal system State government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the central government.</p>
81	<p>i. Srilankan leadership adopted majoritarian policy and In 1956, an Act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language disregarding Tamil.</p> <p>ii. The leaders of our country adopted a very cautious attitude in spreading the use of Hindi.</p> <p>iii. Though promotion of Hindi continues to be the official policy of the Government of India, promotion does not mean that the Central Government can impose Hindi on States where people speak a different language.</p>
82	<p>i) Well defined and clear constitutional provisions have a major role in the success of federal system but that is not enough.</p> <p>ii) The real success of federalism can be attributed to the nature of democratic politics of our country.</p> <p>iii) Respect for diversity and desire for living together became shared ideals in our country.</p>
83	<p>i) India had emerged as an independent nation after a painful and bloody partition.</p> <p>ii) Soon after independence, several princely states became a part of the country.</p> <p>iii) The constitution declared India as union states.</p> <p>iv) Although it did not use the word federation, the Indian Union is based on the principals of the federalism.</p>

	(Any 3 relevant points to be mentioned)
84	<p>i) It is wrong to say that federalism works only in big countries, as even in the smaller countries that have complex diversity, federalism is practiced.</p> <p>ii) The main objective of federalism is to give equal rights to all social groups and making them partner in decision making process.</p> <p>iii) This federal practice helps in reducing tension and in efficient administration in both big and small countries.</p>
86	Decentralization has been seen as a way of increasing the effectiveness of rural development programmes by making them more relevant and responsive to local needs and conditions, allowing greater flexibility in their implementation and providing a means of co-ordinating the various agencies involved at the regional
87	<p>Language Policy adopted in India:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No language was given the status of national language by our constitution. Hindi was identified as the official language. But only about 40% of Indians have Hindi as their mother tongue. • Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognized as Scheduled languages by the Constitution. A candidate in any examination conducted for the central government position may opt to take the examination in any of these languages. • States have their own official language and all government work takes place in the official language of the state.
89	<p>The correct answer is: The Supreme Court is the guardian of the Constitution. It ensures that the Union government, the state governments, and the local governments do not violate the provisions of the Constitution.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The Supreme Court also settles disputes between the Union government and the state governments.</p> <p>The Supreme Court can also strike down laws made by the <input type="checkbox"/> Union government or the state governments if they are found to be unconstitutional.</p>
90	<p>Ans. The provisions of constitutional amendments are as follows:-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Constitutionally mandatory to hold regular election to local government bodies. 2. Reservation on seats for SC, ST and OBC. 3. 1/3 or 33% seats are reserve for women. 4. State election commission has been created to conduct Panchayat and municipal election. 5. The state governments are required to share some powers and revenue with local government bodies.
91	1. The creation of linguistic States was the first and a major test for democratic politics in

	<p>our country. Many old States have vanished and many new States have been created. Areas, boundaries and names of the States have been changed.</p> <p>2. In 1947, the boundaries of several old States of India were changed in order to create new States. This was done to ensure that people who spoke the same language lived in the same State.</p> <p>3. Some States were created not on the basis of language but to recognise differences based on culture, ethnicity or geography. These include States like Nagaland, Uttarakhand and Jharkhand.</p>
92	<p>i. Coming Together Federations' are formed when independent states come together to form a bigger state but Holding Together Federations' are formed when a large country decides to divide itself into sub-units.</p> <p>ii. All state gov. have equal power in coming together Federalism but in holding together Federalism state gov. have unequal powers.</p> <p>iii. Example of coming together Federalism are USA, Switzerland, and Australia. Example of holding together Federalism are India, Spain, and Belgium.</p>
93	<p>(i) Linguistic States: After independence, the boundaries of several old states were changed in order to create new states. The creation of linguistic states was the first and a major test for democratic politics in our country.</p> <p>(ii) Language Policy: The second test for the Indian federation is the language policy. The Indian constitution did not give the status of national language to any one of the language.</p> <p>(iii) Centre-State Relations: Restructuring the centre-state relations is one more way in which federalism has been strengthened in practice.</p> <p>(iv) Decentralisation of Power: Power in India has been decentralised to the local government. The local government includes Panchayats in villages and municipalities in urban areas.</p>
94	<p>Union list: It includes subjects of national importance such as defense of the country Foreign Affairs, banking communication and currency. The Union government alone can make laws.</p> <p>State list: It contains Subjects of state and local importance such as police, trade commerce, agriculture, and irrigation. The state government alone can make laws.</p> <p>Concurrent list: It includes subjects of common interest to both such as education, forest trade unions, marriage, adoption, and succession. Both union and state governments can make laws.</p>
95	<p>Unitary System:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is only one level of government or the sub units are supporting it to the central government. 2. The central government can pass on orders to the provincial or local government. 3. The central government is supreme and the administrative divisions exercise only powers that the central government has delegated to them.

	<p>Federal System:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There are two or more levels of government. 2. The central government cannot order the state government to do something. <p>State government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the central government.</p>
96	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Linguistic States: The creation of linguistic states was the first and a major test for democratic politics in India from 1947 to 2017. Many old states have vanished, and many new states have been created. Areas, boundaries, and names of the states have been chased, some states have been formed of the people who speak the same language. These states are known as linguistic States. ➤ Language Policy: A second test for Indian federation is the language policy. Hindi was identified as the official language. Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages. Recognized as scheduled languages by the constitution states to have their own official languages and government. Workplace work takes place in the official language of the concerned state. ➤ Center State Relations: Restructuring the center state relation is one more way in which federalism has been strengthened in practice.
97	(1) B (2) C (3) B (4) D
98	(1)B (2) B (3) B (4) C
99	(1)D (2)D (3)B (4)A
100	<p>100.1 Subjects which are not included in three lists.</p> <p>100.2 Both state and central government</p> <p>100.3 States such as Assam, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram enjoy special powers under certain provisions of the constitution of India (article 371) due to their peculiar social and historical circumstances.</p>
101	<p>101.1 It means some powers taken from central and state government and given it to local government.</p> <p>101.2 To make the local government more powerful</p> <p>101.3 Elections to local governments were not held regularly. Local governments did not have any powers or resources of their own.</p>
102	<p>102.1. 22 languages</p> <p>102.2. Official language</p> <p>102.3 40%</p> <p>102.4. 1965</p>
103	1. Federalism is a system of government in which power is divided between a central

	<p>authority and various constituent units of the country.</p> <p>2. A three-tier structure of the Indian administration for rural development is called Panchayati Raj</p> <p>3. Local self-government</p> <p>4. Power shared between Central and State governments to local government is called the Decentralization of government</p>
104	<p>1. It has increased women's representation and voice in democracy. Federal power sharing has led to formation of linguistic states which has actually made the country more united. It has also made administration easier. It reduces the power of the Central government and gives power to regional governments.</p> <p>2. Constitutional Amendment meant the change in the constitution made by the supreme legislative body (Parliament) in a country. A constitutional amendment is a change made in the constitution of a state or a country.</p> <p>3. Coalition governments.</p> <p>4. The real success of Federalism in India can be attributed to democratic politics. Federalism refers to the practice of division of powers between the Central Government and the State Governments.</p>
105	<p>1. The Indian Constitution does not grant any language the status of the national language.</p> <p>2. 22 languages are called the 'Scheduled Languages'. Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognised as Scheduled Languages by the Constitution.</p> <p>3. Constitutionally, the use of English language for official purposes was supposed to be stopped in 1965. However, this was not feasible in a diverse country like India.</p> <p>4. here is no national language of India as per the constitution, Hindi and English both are considered the official language of India</p>
106	<p>Ans1: Many non- Hindi speaking States demanded that the use of English should continue. The Central Government responded by agreeing to continue the use of English along with Hindi for official purposes</p> <p>Ans 2: No, Central Government cannot impose Hindi on States where people speak a different language.</p> <p>Ans3: Sinhala language was given the status of the one and only official language in Sri Lanka.</p>
109	<p>(i) In 1947, the boundaries of several old states of India were changed in order to create new states.</p> <p>Advantage: This was done to ensure that people who spoke the same language lived in the same state.</p> <p>(ii) Some states like Nagaland, Uttarakhand and Jharkhand were created to recognise differences based on culture, ethnicity or geography.</p> <p>In the beginning, the Central government was not in the favour of linguistic states. But the</p>

	<p>experience has shown that the formation of linguistic states has actually made the country more united, and stronger. It has also made administration easier.</p>
110	<p>Our Constitution was amended in 1992 to make the third tier of democracy more powerful and effective. The following provisions were adopted in this regard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Now it is constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to local government bodies. • Seats are reserved in the elected bodies and the executive heads of these institutions for the scheduled castes (SCs) scheduled tribes (STs) and other backward classes (OBCs). • At least one-third of all positions are reserved for women. • An independent institution called the State Election Commission has been created in each state to conduct panchayat and municipal elections. • The State governments are required to share some powers and revenue with local government bodies. The nature of sharing varies from state to state.
111	<p>In India too we find that all of its states do not have identical powers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Some states enjoy a special status. Jammu and Kashmir has its own constitution. Many provisions of the Indian Constitution are not applicable to this state without the approval of the State Assembly. ➤ Indians who are not permanent residents of this state cannot buy land or house here. Similarly special provisions exist for some other states of India as well. ➤ There are some units of the Indian Union which enjoy very little power. These are areas which are too small to become an independent state but which could not be emerged with any of the existing states. These areas, like Chandigarh, or Lakshadweep or the capital city of Delhi, are called Union Territories. These territories do not avail powers of a state. The administration in these territories is run under the instruction of the Central government.
112	<p>The correct answer is: The law that should prevail would depend on whether the issue of environmental protection is listed in the Union List, the State List, or the Concurrent List of the Indian Constitution.</p> <p>a) If the issue is listed in the Union List, then the central government law would prevail.</p> <p>b) If the issue is listed in the State List, then the state government law would prevail.</p> <p>c) If the issue is listed in the Concurrent List, then the law that prevails would be the one that was passed first.</p>
113	<p>The correct answer is: The Indian Union is based on the principle of holding together federation' i.e., the Union to the unit rather than from the units to the Union. Our Constitution says that India shall be a Union of States. It is basically a federal system with striking unitary features. Hence, it is also called Quasi-federal.</p> <p>The power sharing arrangement in our country is mainly based on the Quasi-federal nature</p>

	<p>of the federation. The constitution, therefore, clearly provides a three-fold distribution of Legislative powers between the union government and the state government. These folds are:</p> <p>(a) Union List: Union List is the first fold of the three List system. It includes subjects of National importance because we need a uniform policy on the Union List subjects throughout the country. The Parliament is solely empowered to enact laws on the Union List Subjects. Defence, atomic energy, foreign affairs, railways, banking, posts and telegraphs are</p> <p>The important Union List subjects.</p> <p>(b) State List: State List is the second fold of the three-fold division. This list contains Subjects of state and local importance such as police, trade and commerce, agriculture and Irrigation. The state legislature alone can make laws relating to the subjects mentioned in the state list.</p> <p>(c) Concurrent List: This list constitutes the third fold of the List system. The Concurrent list includes subjects of common interest to both, the Union government as well as the State</p>
114	<p>The correct answer is: Following example justify this statement:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In 1947, the boundaries of several old states of India were changed in order to create new states. 2. This was done to ensure that people who spoke the same language lived in the same state. 3. Some states were not formed on the basis of language but to recognise differences based on culture, ethnicity or geography. These include states like Nagaland, Uttarakhand and Jharkhand. 4. The experience has shown that the formation of linguistic States has actually made the country more United. 5. It has also made administration is easier. <p>Explain changes towards decentralization brought in the constitution after the amendments made in 1992.</p> <p>.</p>
115	<p>Federalism means more than one level of government.</p> <p>Main features of Federalism:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There are two or more levels of government. 2. Different tiers of government govern the same citizens, but each tier has its own jurisdiction in specific matters of legislation, taxation, and administration. 3. The powers and functions of each tier of government are specified and guaranteed by Constitution.

	<p>4. The fundamental provisions of the Constitution cannot be changed by one level of government. Such changes require the consent of both levels of government.</p> <p>5. Sources of revenue between different levels are specified by the Constitution.</p> <p>6. Courts have the power to interpret the Constitution and the powers of different levels of government. The highest court acts as an umpire if disputes arise between different levels of government in the exercise of their respective power.</p>
116	<p>Impact of local government on Indian democracy:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Constitutional status for local government has helped to deepen democracy in our country. 2. It has increased women's representation and voice in our democracy. <p>Difficulties faced by local government :-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Elections are not held regularly and enthusiastically. 2. Meeting of Gram Sabhas are not held regularly. 3. Most state governments have not transferred significant powers to the local governments. 4. Local governments are not given adequate resources.
117	<p>Major steps were taken by Indian Government toward decentralization in 1992:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Constitution mandate to hold regular elections for local government bodies. 2. Reservation of seats in the elected bodies and the executive heads of these institutions for the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and other Backward Classes. 3. Reservation of at least one-third of all positions for women. 4. Creation of an independent institution called the State Election Commission in each state to conduct panchayat and municipal elections. 5. The state governments are required to share some powers and revenue with local government bodies.
118	<p>Main features of federalism are</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Two or more levels of government 2. Each tier has its own jurisdiction. 3. Their jurisdiction is specified in the constitution. 4. Consent required to change the constitution. 5. Court interprets the law. 6. Specification of revenue <p>Dual objective of the government.</p>
119	<p>The Constitution declared India as a Union of states. The following points clearly show that the Indian Union is based on the principles of federalism:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Under a federal government, different tiers of government, government the same

	<p>citizens, India too has three levels of government, union, state and local.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. There is a 3 fold distribution of legislative powers between the Union government and the state governments in the 3 list, Union state and concurrent list. 3. The sharing of power is basic to the structure of the Constitution, and it cannot be changed easily by the Parliament alone. It requires 2/3 majority of both the houses of Parliament. <p>In a federation Judiciary, souls are disputes between different levels of the government in case of any dispute, the high courts and the Supreme Court make a decision.</p>
120	<p>. The major steps taken towards dementalization for making the third tier of government more powerful are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to local government bodies. 2. Reservation of seats for SC, ST and OBC. 3. One third of the seats are reserved for women. 4. A state election commission has been created to conduct panchayat and municipal elections. <p>The state governments are required to share some powers and revenue with local government bodies.</p>
121	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) It was made constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to local government bodies. ii) Seats were reserved for SCs, STs, and OBCs in the elected bodies. iii) Women were given one-third representation. iv) An independent institution, called state election commission, was created to conduct local body elections. v) State governments were required to share this power and revenue with local bodies.
122	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) No language has the status of national language in India. ii) Hindi was identified as the official language iii) 21 other languages recognised as scheduled language by the constitution. iv) State also has their own official languages. Much of the government work takes place in the official language of the concerned state. v) The central government cannot impose Hindi on states where people speak a different language. vi) A candidate in an examination conducted for the central government jobs may appear in the examination in any of these languages. <p>(Any 5 relevant points to be mentioned)</p>
123	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) India has three tire governments. Union government, State government, Panchayet and Municipalities.

	<p>ii) The constitution clearly provides distribution of legislative powers between the union and state government through union list, state list, concurrent list and residuary powers.</p> <p>iii) All states in the Indian Union do not have identical powers.</p> <p>iv) There are some units of the Indian Union, which are directly under the central government.</p> <p>v) The judiciary plays an important role in overseeing the implementation of constitutional provisions and procedures.</p> <p>vi) The union and state governments have separate powers to raise revenues by levying taxes.</p> <p>(Any 5 relevant points to be mentioned)</p>
--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

POLITICAL SCIENCE (DEMOCRATIC POLITICS - II)
CHAPTER 3: GENDER, RELIGION AND CASTE

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS												
1	<p>Read the data given below and answer the question. Educational Achievement of Rural Population of Uttar Pradesh As per the data given above who has the least percentage of literacy rates in rural population?</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 60%;">Category</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Male</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Female</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">Percentage of rural children aged 10-14 attending school</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">85%</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">82%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">Literacy rate for rural population</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">76%</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">54%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">Literacy rate for rural children in age group 10-14 years</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">90%</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; text-align: center;">87%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>a)Male b) Children c)Male & Female d)Female</p>	Category	Male	Female	Percentage of rural children aged 10-14 attending school	85%	82%	Literacy rate for rural population	76%	54%	Literacy rate for rural children in age group 10-14 years	90%	87%	1
Category	Male	Female												
Percentage of rural children aged 10-14 attending school	85%	82%												
Literacy rate for rural population	76%	54%												
Literacy rate for rural children in age group 10-14 years	90%	87%												
2	<p>Which among the following statements about India’s Constitution is wrong?</p> <p>a) Prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion. b) Gives official status to one religion. c) Provides to all individuals freedom to profess any religion. d) Ensures equality of citizens within religious communities.</p>	1												

3	<p>Match List-I with List-II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the Lists:</p> <p>A.1-b,2-c,3-a,4-d</p> <p>B.1-b,2-a,3-d,4-c</p> <p>C.1-d,2-c,3-a,4-b</p> <p>D.1-c,2-a,3-b,4-d</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>List I</th> <th>ListII</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1.</td> <td>A person who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men</td> <td>Communalist</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.</td> <td>A person who says that religion is the principal basis of community</td> <td>Feminist</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.</td> <td>A person who thinks that caste is the principal basis of community</td> <td>secularist</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.</td> <td>A person who does not discriminate others on the basis of religious beliefs</td> <td>Castiest</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		List I	ListII	1.	A person who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men	Communalist	2.	A person who says that religion is the principal basis of community	Feminist	3.	A person who thinks that caste is the principal basis of community	secularist	4.	A person who does not discriminate others on the basis of religious beliefs	Castiest	1
	List I	ListII															
1.	A person who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men	Communalist															
2.	A person who says that religion is the principal basis of community	Feminist															
3.	A person who thinks that caste is the principal basis of community	secularist															
4.	A person who does not discriminate others on the basis of religious beliefs	Castiest															
4	<p>DIRECTION : Mark the option which is most suitable:</p> <p>Assertion (A) : women are discriminated against or disadvantaged in India.</p> <p>Reason (R): They are not provided adequate education. Thus, the literacy rate among women is just 54%.</p> <p>(a)Both Assertion and Reason is true and Reason is the correct explanation of Assertion</p> <p>(b)Both Assertion and Reason is true and Reason is not the correct explanation of Assertion</p> <p>(c)Assertion is true but Reason is false.</p> <p>(d)Assertion is false but Reason is true.</p>	1															
5	<p>DIRECTION : Mark the option which is most suitable :</p> <p>Assertion (A): The evil of the caste system is still embedded in the 21st century.</p> <p>Reason (R): Still today Activities like cleaning, washing, cutting hair, picking garbage are seen as stars that are of less value and people who do this work are seen as dirty or impure.</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>(c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>(d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1															
6	When we speak of gender divisions, we usually refer to:	1															

	<p>a) Biological differences between men and women.</p> <p>b) Unequal roles assigned by society to men and women.</p> <p>c) Unequal child sex ratio.</p> <p>d) Absence of voting rights for women in democracies.</p>	
7	<p>_____ used to say that religion can never be separated from politics. He believed that politics must be guided by ethics drawn from religion.</p> <p>(a) C Rajagopalachari</p> <p>(b) Sardar Patel</p> <p>(c) Gandhi ji</p> <p>(d) Nehru</p>	1
8	<p>Which of the following statements are true regarding feminist movements?</p> <p>a) Radical women's movements aimed at equality in personal and family life.</p> <p>b) Agitations demanded enhancing the political and legal status of women and improving their educational and career opportunities.</p> <p>c) There were agitations in different countries for the extension of voting rights to women.</p> <p>d) All of the above.</p>	1
9	<p>In which regions of the world, the representation of women in the national parliaments is the lowest?</p> <p>(a) India</p> <p>(b) Europe</p> <p>(c) Sub Saharan Africa</p> <p>(d) North America</p>	1
10	<p>Which one of the following laws was enacted by the Government of India in October 2005?</p> <p>(a) The Right to Property Act</p> <p>(b) The Right to Education Act</p> <p>(c) The Consumer Protection Act</p> <p>(d) The Right to Information Act</p>	1
11	<p>In India, seats are reserved for women in</p> <p>(a) Lok sabha</p> <p>(b) State legislative assemblies</p> <p>(c) Cabinets</p> <p>(d) Panchayati Raj bodies</p>	1
12	<p>Consider the following statements on the meaning of communal politics:</p> <p>Communal politics is based on the belief that</p> <p>A. One religion is superior to that of others.</p> <p>B. People belonging to different religions can live together happily as equal citizens.</p> <p>C. Followers of a particular religion constitute one community.</p>	1

	<p>D. State power cannot be used to establish the domination of one religious group over others.</p> <p>Which of the statements is/are correct?</p> <p>(a) A, B, C and D</p> <p>(b) A, B and D</p> <p>(c) A and C</p> <p>(d) B and D</p>	
14	<p>Name any two political leaders who fought against caste inequalities.</p> <p>(a) Dr. Manmohan Singh and Smt. Indira Gandhi</p> <p>(b) Mr. Nitesh Kumar and Mr. Narendra Modi.</p> <p>(c) Dr.S. Radhakrishnan and Shri Morarji Desai</p> <p>(d) Mahatma Gandhi and B.R. Ambedkar</p>	1
15	<p>When is International Women’s day celebrated?</p>	1
16	<p>Consider the following statement and choose the correct option:</p> <p>A. A common expression of communalism is the belief that one religion is superior to all others.</p> <p>B. Political mobilization on religious lines is a form of communalism.</p> <p>(a) A is true but B is false</p> <p>(b) A is false but B is true</p> <p>(c) both A and B are true</p> <p>(d) both A and B are false</p>	1
17	<p>Question: Assertion: A casteist is a person who thinks that caste is the principal basis of community.</p> <p>Reason: All castes are unequal and man-made.</p> <p>Mark the option which is most suitable:</p> <p>(a) If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(b) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(c) If assertion is true but reason is false.</p> <p>(d) If both assertion and reason are false.</p>	1
18	<p>Question: Assertion: Women face discrimination and disadvantage in India in many ways.</p> <p>Reason: India is a patriarchal society.</p> <p>Mark the option which is most suitable:</p> <p>(a) If both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of</p>	1

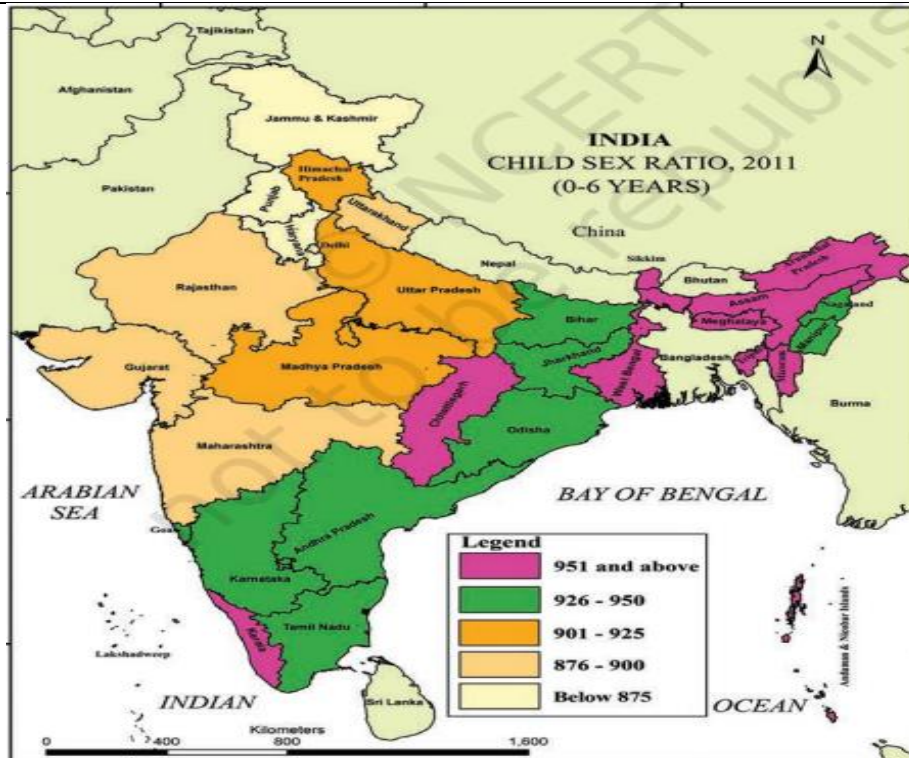
	<p>assertion.</p> <p>(b) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of assertion.</p> <p>(c) If assertion is true but reason is false.</p> <p>(d) If both assertion and reason are false.</p>	
19	Name any two laws that enacted by the Indian parliament for the welfare of women?	1
20	State the definition of Feminist?	1
21	<p>In which system of elected bodies about one-third seats are reserved for women?</p> <p>(a) Panchayats and Municipals</p> <p>(b) Lok Sabha</p> <p>(c) State Assemblies</p> <p>(d) None of these</p>	1
22	<p>Which of the following statement about India as a secular state is incorrect?</p> <p>(a) Allows freedom to practice any religion</p> <p>(b) There is no official religion</p> <p>(c) Prohibits discrimination on religious grounds</p> <p>(d) It reserves seats for religious minorities</p>	1
23	<p>What does caste hierarchy mean?</p> <p>(a) A shift from rural areas to urban areas</p> <p>(b) Shift from one occupation to another</p> <p>(c) A ladder-like formation in which all caste groups are placed from the highest to the lowest</p> <p>(d) None of these</p>	1
24	<p>On which of the following ideas is communal politics based?</p> <p>(a) One religion is considered superior than the others</p> <p>(b) Creating a vote bank of the basis on religion</p> <p>(c) Parties promote religious stereotypes</p> <p>(d) All the above</p>	1
25	<p>Who among the following said that religion can never be separated from politics?</p> <p>(a) Acharya Vinobha Bhave</p> <p>(b) Mahatma Gandhi</p> <p>(c) Sarojini Naidu</p> <p>(d) Rajendra Prasad</p>	1
26	<p>Which of the following is correct for patriarchal society?</p> <p>(a) Women dominated society</p> <p>(b) Male-dominated society</p> <p>(c) Educated society</p> <p>(d) Cultured society</p>	1
27	<p>Who among the following is a feminist?</p> <p>(a) Someone who does not believe in equal rights and opportunities for women and men</p> <p>(b) Someone who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men</p>	1

	(c) Someone who believes in secularism (d) None of the above	
28	What is leading to the breakdown of caste hierarchy? (a) Large-scale urbanisation (b) Growth of literacy and education (c) Occupational mobility (d) All the above	1
29	What do you mean by “The Equal Remuneration Act”? (a) It provides that more and more wages should be paid to equal work. (b) It provides that less wages should be paid to equal work. (c) It provides that equal wages should be paid to equal work. (d) It provides equal work for all the workers in urban areas.	1
30	When we speak of gender divisions, we usually refer to: (a) Biological difference between men and women (b) Unequal roles assigned by the society to men and women (c) Unequal child sex ratio (d) Absence of voting rights for women in democracies.	1
31	Among the following, which countries have high participation of women in public life? (a) Sweden and India (b) Norway and Sweden (c) Nepal and Finland (d) Sweden and Srilanka	1
32	The distinguishing feature of communalism is: (a) Followers of a particular religion must belong to one community. (b) Communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions can live as equal citizens within one nation. (c) A communal mind does not lead to quest for political dominance of one’s own religious community. (d) A secular constitution is sufficient combat communalism	1
33	Identify the statements which suggest that it is not politics that gets caste-ridden; it is the caste that gets politicised. A. When governments are formed, political parties take care that representatives of different castes find a place in it. B. Each caste group incorporates neighbouring castes which were earlier excluded. C. Various caste groups enter into a coalition with other castes. D. Political parties and candidates in elections make appeals to caste sentiments. (a) A, B and D (b) B, C and D (c) B and C (d) A and D	1
34	Identify two reasons that state that caste alone cannot determine elections in India. A. No party wins the votes of all the voters of a caste or community.	1

	<p>B. Some political parties are known to favour some castes and are seen as their representatives.</p> <p>C. No parliamentary constituency in the country has a clear majority of one single caste.</p> <p>D. Mobilising and securing political support has brought new consciousness among the lower castes.</p> <p>(a) A and C</p> <p>(b) A and D</p> <p>(c) B and C</p> <p>(d) B and D</p>	
38	<p>Expression of caste differences in politics gives many communities the space to demand power</p> <p>(a) advantage</p> <p>(b) disadvantage</p> <p>(c) moralities</p> <p>(d) immoral</p>	1
39	<p>Social divisions based on are peculiar to India.</p> <p>(a) Class</p> <p>(b) Religion</p> <p>(c) Region</p> <p>(d) Caste</p>	1
40	<p>Assertion(A) and reason(R)</p> <p>Assertion : Universal adult franchise gives right to vote everyone.</p> <p>Reason: Right to vote should be given to people of upper caste and class for taking wise decision.</p> <p>(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A</p> <p>(b) Both A and R are true But R is not the correct explanation A</p> <p>(c) A is true R is false</p> <p>(d)Both A and R are false</p>	1
41	<p>What, according to you, is the central reason behind the gender division you observe in the society?</p> <p>a. Biological differences between men and women</p> <p>b. Natural predisposition of men and women</p> <p>c. Societal expectations and stereotypes</p> <p>d. Historical gender roles.</p>	1
42	<p>How has the historical exclusion of women from public affairs impacted their participation in politics?</p> <p>a. Women have naturally prioritized domestic duties</p> <p>b. Women have shown reluctance to engage in politics</p> <p>c. Women’s political involvement has been minimal</p>	1

	d. Women have dominated political offices.	
43	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Economic conditions play a crucial role in shaping the voting behaviour of individuals within the same caste or community. Reason (R) : Voter’s attachment to political parties is solely based on assessment of government performance and leader’s popularity.</p> <p>i. Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A. ii. . Both A and R is true and R is not the correct explanation of A. iii. A is true but R is false. iv. A is false but R is true</p>	1
44	<p>What does the Panchayati Raj in India aim to achieve through its reservation policy?</p> <p>a. Equal pay for men and women b. A fair distribution of father’s property c. increased representation of women in local govt. d. Removal of social division.</p>	1
46	<p>Why is it significant that no Parliamentary constituency has clear majority of one single caste?</p> <p>a. It demonstrates diversity of caste affiliations b. It indicates lack of political engagements in constituencies c. It highlights the dominance of one caste in a constituency d. It proves that caste based voting is negligible.</p>	1
47	<p>What does the Panchayati Raj in India aim to achieve through its gender based reservation policy?</p> <p>a. Equal pay for men & women b. A fair distribution of land c. Increased participation of women in local govt. bodies d. Removal of social division.</p>	1

48



1

Sonia studied the map and wondered why the child –sex ratio of her state below 900 (national average-919). Can you explain to her the reason for such low sex-ratio?

- Women are not educated
- families prefer to educate boys rather than girls
- women are paid less than men
- parents prefer to have sons and abort girl child.

49

Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.

Assertion (A) : Women’s participation was historically limited in politics and public affairs due to the perception that household responsibilities were primarily women’s domain.

Reason (R) : Women’s engagement in various forms of paid work outside their home significantly expanded their participation in public affairs .

- Both A and R is true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- . Both A and R is true and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- A is true but R is false.
- A is false but R is true

1

50

Gandhi ji used to say that religion can never be separated from politics. What did Mahatma Gandhi mean?

- Politics should be completely devoid of religious influence
- Different religion should be treated equally in politics

1

	c. Ethical values from different religion should guide political actions d. Religious debate should dictate govt. policies.	
51	Women in different parts of the world organised agitations to establish their rights. What were the two most important demands of women's agitation?	2
52	Can you give examples from your environment how gender division is established and maintained within families and societies?	2
53	In almost all areas of work, from sports and cinema, to factories and fields, women are paid less than men. Why do you think that women are paid less? Can you identify the step taken by govt. to bring about equality in wages of men and women?	2
54	Explain any two methods to raise the political representation of women in India.	2
55	State two reasons to say that caste alone cannot determine election results in India.	2
56	Explain the political demands of the Feminist Movement in India.	2
57	Do you think that political leaders are right to treat people belonging to a caste as 'vote banks'?	2
58	Explain how women face discrimination at their work place using two points?	2
59	Explain the factors responsible for low female literacy rate?	2
60	Explain the term 'feminist movements'?	2
61	What is communal politics?	2
62	What do you mean by occupational mobility?	2
63	What is the percentage of seats reserved for women in local bodies?	2
64	What proportion of the country's population do the SC, ST and OBC together account for?	2
65	Define the term 'feminist.	2
66	Mention any two constitutional provisions that make India a Secular State.	3
67	Suggest any three measures to check Casteism in India.	3
68	Who are called Scheduled castes and Scheduled tribes?	3
70	Suppose a politician seeks your vote on the religious ground. Why is his act considered against the norms of democracy?	3
71	Explain the status of women's representation in India's legislative bodies	3
72	Elaborate with examples how Women face disadvantage, discrimination and oppression in various ways?	3
73	The fundamental interests of the followers of a particular religion are the same. But This belief is fundamentally flawed. Can you suggest reasons, why so?	3
74	The Preamble of Indian Constitution declares it to be Secular state. Highlight the features of secularism practiced in India.	3

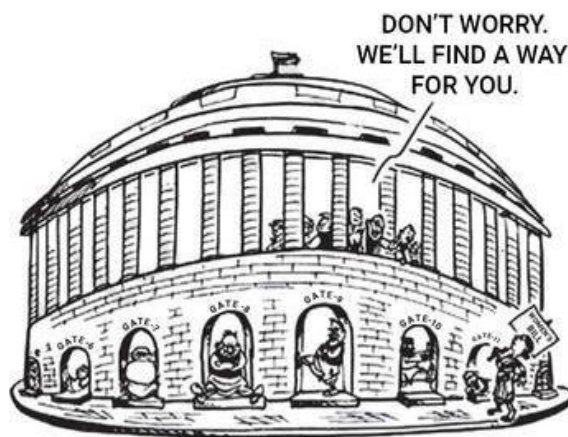
75	How far is it correct to say that it is not Politics that gets Caste ridden but it is the Caste that gets politicised. Explain.	3
76	Literacy and urbanisation combined with economic growth have changed the value system of Indian society. Explain with reference to India's social problems.	3
77	Describe any 3 features of the caste system in India.	3
78	If casteism and communalism are bad, what makes feminism a good thing? Why don't we oppose all those who divide the society on any lines- caste, religion or gender?	3
79	How can religion be used in politics in a positive manner? Express your view point.	3
80	Is the caste system coming to an end in India? Give arguments in support of your answer.	3
81	<p>The literacy rate among women is only 57 per cent as compared with 76% percent among men. Similarly, a smaller proportion of girl students go for higher Studies. Then we look at school results, girls perform equally or better than Boys yet they drop out because parents prefer to spend their resources on Their boys education rather than spending equally on their sons and daughters.</p> <p>a)What is the literacy rate among women in India compared to men?-1</p> <p>b)What are some challenges faced by women in terms of education in India?-1</p> <p>c)What is one reason why girls in India drop out from their studies despite performing well academically?-2</p>	4
82	<p>Gandhi ji used to say that religion can never be separated from politics. What he meant by religion was not any particular religion like Hinduism or Islam but moral values that inform all religions. He believed that politics must be guided by ethics drawn from religion. Human rights groups in our country have argued that most of the victims of communal riots in our country are people from religious minorities. They have demanded that the government take special steps to protect religious minorities. Women's movement has argued that FAMILY LAWS of all religions discriminate against women. So they have demanded that government should change these laws to make them more equitable.</p> <p>a)What is the main responsibility of women according to societal norms?-1</p> <p>b) What is the extreme form of communalism and its belief about people belonging to different religions?</p> <p>c) What is the significance of a secular state in a democratic society?</p>	4
83	<p>A young woman named Anjali lives in a small village in India. She is from a lower caste, and her family is poor.</p> <p>Anjali has always dreamed of going to college, but her parents cannot afford to send her. One day, Anjali meets a social worker who tells her about a scholarship program for girls from marginalized communities. Anjali applies for the scholarship and is accepted. She is overjoyed and begins her studies at a local college.</p> <p>Anjali faces many challenges at college. She is the only girl from her village, and she</p>	4

	<p>is often the target of discrimination. However, Anjali is determined to succeed. She works hard and studies late into the night. She also gets involved in student activism, fighting for the rights of women and marginalized communities.</p> <p>After graduating from college, Anjali gets a job as a teacher. She is passionate about education and wants to help other girls from her village achieve their dreams. She also continues her activism, working to build a more just and equitable society.</p> <p>a) What is the main goal of Anjali’s activism?</p> <p>b) What challenges did Anjali face in her journey to get a college education?</p> <p>c) How did Anjali’s involvement in student activism contribute to her personal growth and success?</p>	
84	<p>Communal politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community. Communalism involves thinking along the following lines. The followers of a particular religion must belong to one community. Their fundamental interests are the same. Any difference that they may have is irrelevant or trivial for community life. It also follows that people who follow different religions cannot belong to the same social community. Of the followers of different religions some commonalities these are superficial and immaterial. Their interests are bound to be different and involve a conflict. On its extreme form communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation. Either, one of them has to dominate the rest or they have to form different nations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What does extreme form of communalism lead to? 2. Communal politics is based on which idea? 3. What is the belief about people who follow different religions? 4. _____politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community. 	4
85	<p>Partly due to their efforts and partly due to other socioeconomic changes, castes and caste system in modern India have undergone great changes. With economic development, large scale URBANISATION, growth of literacy and education, OCCUPATIONAL MOBILITY and the weakening of the position of landlords in the villages, the old notions of CASTE HIERARCHY are breaking down. Now, most of the times, in urban areas it does not matter much who is walking along next to us on a street or eating at the next table in a restaurant. The Constitution of India prohibited any caste-based discrimination and laid the foundations of policies to reverse the injustices of the caste system. If a person who lived a century ago were to return to India, she would be greatly surprised at the change that has come about in the country.</p> <p>Answer the following MCQs by choosing the most appropriate option:</p> <p>1. Who among the following is not a prominent name to bring caste reform in India?</p> <p>(a) Jyotiba Phule</p> <p>(b) B. R. Ambedkar</p> <p>(c) Mahatma Gandhi</p>	4

	<p>(d) Jawaharlal Nehru</p> <p>2. The main reason for caste system removal in urban India is:</p> <p>(a) People do not have any faith in caste system</p> <p>(b) People's primary concern is the economic progress</p> <p>(c) In urban colonies it is difficult to identify someone by his caste</p> <p>(d) Local authority discourage the caste system</p> <p>3. The sentence 'castes and caste system have undergone great changes' signifies:</p> <p>(a) Now castes and caste system have taken new forms</p> <p>(b) The caste boundations are breaking down rapidly</p> <p>(c) In ancient society caste system did not had any importance</p> <p>(d) Caste system is in India because of globalization and colonization</p> <p>4. Find out the incorrect statement about the caste system:</p> <p>(a) Economic development, urbanization played important role to remove caste system</p> <p>(b) Removal of zamindari system helped to remove caste system in urban area</p> <p>(c) Caste based discrimination is a punishable offence in India</p> <p>(d) The structure of social hierarchy is changing now</p>	
86	<p>Communalism was and continues to be one of the major challenges to democracy in our country. The makers of our Constitution were aware of this challenge. That is why they chose the model of a secular state. This choice was rejected in several constitutional provisions that we studied last year: There is no official religion for the Indian state. Unlike the status of Buddhism in Sri Lanka, that of Islam in Pakistan and that of Christianity in England, our Constitution does not give special status to any religion. The Constitution provides to all individuals and communities freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion, or not to follow any. The Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion. At the same time, the Constitution allows the state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities. For example, it bans untouchability.</p> <p>1. Which power does the Constitution allow the state in matter of religion?</p> <p>2. What is the major challenge to democracy?</p> <p>3. Which model was choosing to challenge communalism in our country?</p> <p>4. The Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of what?</p>	4
87	<p>Case based question:</p> <p>Boys and girls are brought up to believe that the main responsibility of women is housework and bringing up children. This is reflected in a sexual division of labour in</p>	4

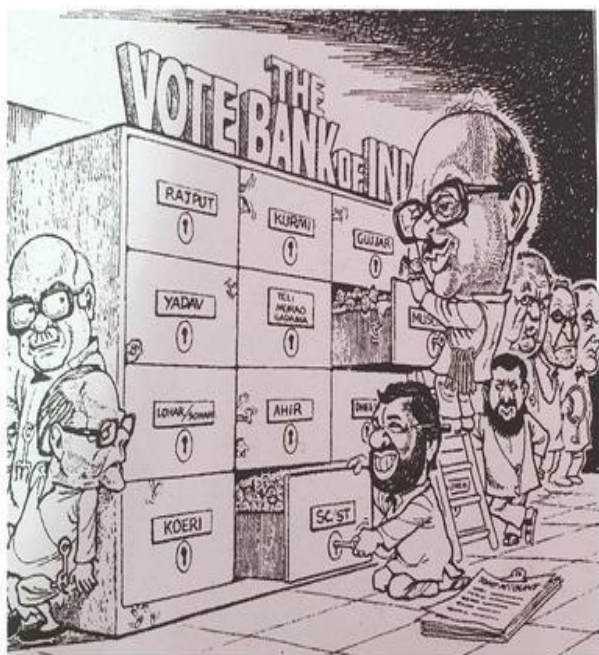
	<p>most families: women do all work inside the home such as cooking, cleaning, washing clothes, tailoring, looking after children, etc., and men do all the work outside the home. It is not that men cannot do housework; they simply think that it is for women to attend to these things. When these jobs are paid for, men are ready to take up these works. Most tailors or cooks in hotels are men. Similarly, it is not that women do not work outside their home. In villages, women fetch water, collect fuel and work in the fields. In urban areas, poor women work as domestic helper in middle class homes, while middle class women work in offices. In fact, the majority of women do some sort of paid work in addition to domestic labour. But their work is not valued and does not get recognition. The result of this division of labour is that although women constitute half of the humanity, their role in public life, especially politics, is minimal in most societies. Earlier, only men were allowed to participate in public affairs, vote and contest for public offices. Gradually the gender issue was raised in politics. Women in different parts of the world organised and agitated for equal rights. There were agitations in different countries for the extension of voting rights to women.</p> <p>These agitations demanded enhancing the political and legal status of women and improving their educational and career opportunities. More radical women's movements aimed at equality in personal and family life as well. These movements are called feminist movements. Political expression of gender division and political mobilisation on this question helped to improve women's role in public life. We now find women working as scientists, doctors, engineers, lawyers, managers and college and university teachers which were earlier not considered suitable for women. In some parts of the world, for example in Scandinavian countries, such as Sweden, Norway and Finland, the participation of women in public life is very high.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What is sexual division of labour? 2. Name the countries where the participation of women in public life is very high. 3. Mention two factors that helped to improve women's role in public life. 	
88	<p>Case based question:</p> <p>All societies have some kind of social inequality and some form of division of labour. In most societies, occupations are passed on from one generation to another. Caste system is an extreme form of this. What makes it different from other societies is that in this system, hereditary occupational division was sanctioned by rituals. Members of the same caste group were supposed to form a social community that practiced the same or similar occupation, married within the caste group and did not eat with members from other caste groups. Caste system was based on exclusion of and discrimination against the 'outcaste' groups. They were subjected to the inhuman practice of untouchability. That is why political leaders and social reformers like Jotiba Phule, Gandhiji, B.R. Ambedkar and Periyar Ramaswami Naicker advocated and worked to establish a society in which caste inequalities are absent. Partly due to their efforts and partly due to other socio-economic changes, castes and caste system in modern India have undergone great changes. With economic development, large scale urbanisation, growth of literacy and education, occupational mobility and the weakening of the position of landlords in the villages, the old notions of caste hierarchy are breaking down. Now, most of the times, in urban areas it does not matter much who is walking along next to us on a street or eating at the next table in</p>	4

	<p>a restaurant. The Constitution of India prohibited any caste-based discrimination and laid the foundations of policies to reverse the injustices of the caste system. If a person who lived a century ago were to return to India, she would be greatly surprised at the change that has come about in the country.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What is caste hierarchy? 2. What was caste system in India based on? 3. Name some of the political leaders and social reformers who worked to establish a society sans caste inequalities. 	
89	<p>Case based question:</p> <p>Communalism was and continues to be one of the major challenges to democracy in our country. The makers of our Constitution were aware of this challenge. That is why, they chose the model of a secular state. This choice was reflected in several constitutional provisions that we studied last year:</p> <p>There is no official religion for the Indian state. Unlike the status of Buddhism in Sri Lanka, that of Islam in Pakistan and that of Christianity in England, our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion.</p> <p>The Constitution provides to all individuals and communities freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion, or not to follow any.</p> <p>The Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion.</p> <p>At the same time, the Constitution allows the state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities. For example, it bans untouchability. Understood in this sense, secularism is not just an ideology of some parties or persons. This idea constitutes one of the foundations of our country. Communalism should not be seen as a threat to some people in India. It threatens the very idea of India. That is why communalism needs to be combated. A secular Constitution like ours is necessary but not sufficient to combat communalism. Communal prejudices and propaganda need to be countered in everyday life and religion- based mobilisation needs to be countered in the arena of politics.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What is official religion of India? 2. What idea is communal politics based on? 3. Why did the makers of our Constitution choose the model of a secular state? 	4
90		4



- Identify the building shown in the above cartoon.
- What is shown in the above cartoon?
- What is the status of Women's Reservation Bill?

91



- What is shown in the cartoon?
- What is Vote Bank politics?
- Do you think that political leaders are right to treat people belonging to a caste as 'vote banks'?

4

92

Communal politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community. Communalism involves thinking along the following lines. The followers of a particular religion must belong to one community. Their fundamental interests are the same. Any difference that they may have is irrelevant or trivial for community life. It also follows that people who follow different religions cannot belong to the same social community. If the followers of different religion have some commonalities these are superficial and immaterial. Their interests are bound to be

4

	<p>different and involve a conflict. In its extreme form communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation. Either, one of them has to dominate the rest or they have to form different nations.</p> <p>a. What is the base of communal politics?</p> <p>b. Is there differences in fundamental interest in communal politics?</p> <p>c. What are various specific features of communal politics?</p>	
93	Although communal politics has proved to be bane in a healthy democracy it can still be seen in Indian Politics. State how communalism is still being practiced in India with examples.	4
94	Caste is an important factor affecting the outcome of election results; however, it alone cannot determine the final results of elections. Justify the statement.	4
95	What are feminist movements? What are the major demands made by these movements?	4
96	Constitution in India safeguards the rights of individuals without seeing their gender, caste or religion. But women in India still face discrimination at multiple ways. Mention different aspects of life in which women are still discriminated in India?	5
97	How caste does still affects the Politics in India?	5
98	Why the Idea of secularism is not Sufficient to tackle communalism?	5
99	Gender division is not based on biology but on social expectations and stereotypes.” Support the statement.	5
100	“Women still lag much behind men in India, despite some improvements since Independence.” Analyse the statement.	5
101	“Secularism is not an ideology of some political parties or persons, but it is one of the foundations of our country.” Examine the statement.	5
102	“In India, women still lag behind men despite some improvement since Independence.” Support the statement with examples.	5
103	“India’s Caste System is a unique system”– Justify this by using its features.	5
104	“Women in the Indian society still suffer from discrimination and oppression.” Support the statement with suitable examples.	5
105	What factors have brought about a change in the Indian Caste system in modern times? Explain.	5
106	‘Gender division is not based on biology but on social expectations and stereotypes’. Explain.	5
107	What are the positive and negative aspects of relationship between caste and politics?	5
108	State how caste inequalities are still continuing in India.	5
109	What factors have brought about a change in the Indian Caste system in modern	5

time?	
-------	--

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	The correct answer is: (d)Female
2	The correct answer is: (a) gives official status to one religion.
3	The correct answer is:(B)1-b,2-a,3-d.4-c
4	The correct answer is: (a)Both Assertion and Reason is true and Reason is the correct explanation of A.
5	The correct answer is: (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
6	The correct answer is:(b) Unequal roles assigned by society to men and women
7	The correct answer is: Gandhiji
8	The correct answer is: (d) All of the above
9	The correct answer is: India
10	The correct answer is : (a) The Right to Property Act
11	(d) Panchayati Raj bodies
12	(c) A and C
14	(d) Mahatma Gandhi and B.R. Ambedkar
15	8th march
16	(c) both A and B are true
17	(b) A castiest is a person who thinks that caste is the principal basis of community However, such a belief is faulty as everyone equal and no caste is superior to other. Thus, both reason and assertion are true but the reason does not explain the assertion.
18	(a) India is a patriarchal society where men are considered superior to women. Hence, women face discrimination and disadvantage in India in many ways. Yet, it is not justifiable. The reason explains the assertion.
19	Special Marriage Act of 1955 and Dowry Prohibition Act of 1961
20	A women or a man who believe in equal rights and opportunities for women and men.
21	(a) Panchayats and Municipals
22	(d) It reserves seats for religious minorities
23	(c) A ladder-like formation in which all caste groups are placed from the highest to the lowest
24	(d) All the above
25	(b) Mahatma Gandhi

26	(b) Male-dominated society
27	(b) Someone who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men
28	(d) All the above
29	(c) It provides that equal wages should be paid to equal work.
30	(b) Unequal roles assigned by the society to men and women
31	B. Norway and Sweden
32	(a) Followers of a particular religion must belong to one community.
33	(c) B and C
34	A. A & C
38	(b) disadvantage
39	(d) caste
40	(c) Assertion is true but Reason is false
41	c. Societal expectations and stereotypes
42	c. Women's political involvement has been minimal
43	b. Both A and R is true and R is not the correct explanation of A.
44	d. Removal of social division
46	a. It demonstrates diversity of caste affiliations
47	c. Increased participation of women in local govt. bodies
48	d. parents prefer to have sons and abort girl child.
49	c. A is true but R is false.
50	c. Ethical values from different religion should guide political actions
51	i Equal voting rights. ii Enhancement of political and legal status of women. iii Improvement of educational and career opportunities for women
52	In our families and societies, we can see that a. women are supposed to do household works while men are working outside and earning money which generates more respect for man's work. b. Boys in the families are sent for higher studies in distant cities in colleges while girls are married at early age.
53	Women are paid less In almost all areas of work, from sports and cinema, to factories and fields because they are seen as inferior to men. The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal wages should be paid to equal

	work.
54	<p>The correct answer is :The political representation of women in India can be improved by adopting a holistic approach. This would include:</p> <p>5. (a) By improving the literacy rate. Presently the literacy amongst women is only 65.46% as compared to over 82% in men. This would improve the political awareness amongst women.</p> <p>6. (b) The percentage of women in highly paid jobs is still very small. At many workplaces, women are paid less than men for the same job. When equal pay comes the voice of women will get strengthened</p>
55	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <p>No parliamentary constituency in the country has a clear majority of one single caste. So, every candidate and party needs to win the confidence of more than one caste and community to win elections.</p> <p>No party wins the votes of all the voters of caste or community. When people say that caste is a ‘vote bank’ of one party, it usually means that a large proportion of the voters from that caste vote for that party.</p>
56	<p>The correct answer is: Feminist Movements are radical women’s movements aiming at attaining equality for women in personal and family life and public affairs.</p>
57	<p>I think that political leaders are not right in treating people belonging to a caste as vote banks. The process of dividing vote bank based on caste will divide the society into different groups by dirty game of politicians and political parties during elections to win the election. This encourages social division in the society which leads to conflicts among the people. It disturbs social harmony.</p>
58	<p>Women are subjected to discrimination at their work places in the following ways:</p> <p>(1) They are paid less despite working harder/equal to their main counterparts.</p> <p>(2) They are expected to work in fields related to care giving and maintaining. STEM or other such fields are not considered to be their field of work.</p>
59	<p>(1) Indian society is basically a patriarchal society where boys are given preference over the girls.</p> <p>(2) The parents do not expense equally for both boys and girls. Boys are given more attention.</p> <p>(3) It is a prevailing stereotype for women that even after getting well education , they have to do household jobs. (any two)</p>
60	<p>Feminist Movements are radical women’s movements aiming at attaining equality for women in personal and family life and public affairs. These movements have organized and agitated to raise channels for enhancing the political and legal status of women and improving their educational and career opportunities.</p>
61	<p>When the demands of one religious group are formed in opposition to another and when State power is used to establish domination of one religious group over the rest, this manner of using religion in politics is called communal politics.</p>

62	Occupational mobility means shift from one occupation to another, usually when a new generation takes up occupations other than those practised by their ancestors.
63	33%
64	The SC, ST and OBC together account for about two-thirds of the country's population
65	A woman or a man, who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men, is called a feminist.
66	<p>Two constitutional provisions that make India a Secular State are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is no official religion for the Indian State. Unlike the status of Buddhism in Sri Lanka, Islam in Pakistan and Christianity in England, our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion. 2. At the same time, the Constitution allows the State to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities; for example, it bans untouchability.
67	<p>The following are the three measures to check casteism in India.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Spread of education: Education upgrades one's level of thinking and helps in eradicating the misconceptions of one's mind. All possible steps should be taken to educate the masses. 2. Economic equality: Inequality in the economic life creates the feeling of superiority and inferiority among the members of different caste groups. Steps need to be taken to maintain economic equality of all castes. 3. Abolition of Reservation Policy: Reservation in government job, education and other sectors creates conflicting attitude among the members of two different castes. When the people of higher castes having adequate educational qualification are deprived of all facilities, they revolt against the lower caste people.
68	<p>The Scheduled Castes, commonly known as Dalits include those who were previously regarded as 'out caste' in the Hindu social order.</p> <p>The 'Scheduled Tribes' often referred to as 'Adivasis' include those communities that led a secluded (remote) life usually in hills and forests and did not interact much with the rest of society.</p>
70	<p>If a politician seeks votes on religious grounds, he is acting against the norms of democracy because—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This act of his is against the Constitution. He is exploiting social differences which may create social discard and lead to social division. 2. Religion becomes a problem when it is expressed in politics and when one religion and its followers are pitted against another. <p>When beliefs of one religion are presented as superior to those of other religions and the demands of one religious group are formed in opposition to another and the state power is used to establish the domination of one religious group over the rest, it leads to communal</p>

	politics.
71	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Panchayati Raj in India has reserved one-third seats in Local Government bodies for women. • In India, the proportion of women in legislature has been very low. The percentage of elected women members in Lok Sabha is not even 10 per cent and in State Assemblies less than 5 per cent. India is behind several developing countries of Africa and Latin America. Women organisations have been demanding reservations of at least one-third seats in Lok Sabha and State Assemblies for women. <p>And only recently, in March 2010, the women's reservation bill was passed in the Rajya Sabha ensuring 33% reservation to women in Parliament and State Legislative bodies.</p>
72	<p>Women face disadvantage, discrimination and oppression in following ways</p> <p>Less education: Girls are provided with less education as compared to boys. Literacy rate in India is 74.04% out of which 82.14% are males and 65.4% are females.</p> <p>Less pay for same work: There are very few women who are drawing better wages as compared to men . Even if women work more than men they are still given Less wages as their work is not given much importance.</p> <p>Exploitation of women: Women in India are exploited on various Grounds. The percentage of crimes against women such as harassment , dowry deaths, rape, physical and mental abuse, conjugal violence has a risen.</p>
73	<p>The idea and thoughts behind communal politics are flawed from their very base. Considering that people belonging to a similar religious community have identical interests gets impractical sometimes. Moreover, people could have different opinions about religion-neutral things. Politics can not be solely guided by one particular issue, even when that issue is religion. A religious community does not only have religious followers but people who have different interests and who have other occupations. On the basis of above argument we can say that the fundamental interests of the followers of a particular religion are not same.</p>
74	<p>Features of Indian secularism are :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equal respect and recognition for all religions by the state. • No discrimination by the state on the basis of religion. • Non-interference in the functioning of any religion by the state. • No official religion in India. • An individual has the right to practice, propagate and profess any religion.

75	<p>The correct answer is: Influence of politics on Caste :</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Each caste group tries to become bigger by incorporating within its sub-castes. (ii) Various caste groups are required to enter into a coalition with other castes or communities. (iii) New kinds of caste groups have entered politics like ‘backward’ and ‘forward’ castes. (iv) Politics in caste has allowed many disadvantaged caste groups to demand their share of power. (v) Caste politics has helped the Dalits and OBCs to gain better access to decision-making
76	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Efforts of social reformers like Phule, Gandhiji, Ambedkar against caste system have helped to promote a casteless society. Economic development has reduced the emphasis on caste. Large scale urbanisation has diminished the awareness of caste, as people rub shoulders in buses, trains and offices. <p>A- (iv) Growth of literacy and education has helped to decrease the belief in caste.</p> <p>B- (v) Occupational mobility is possible now and children are not compelled to continue the profession of the family or father.</p>
77	<p>The correct answer is:Caste hierarchy: A ladder like formation in which all the caste groups are placed from the ‘highest’ to the ‘lowest’ castes.</p> <p>Caste system is an extreme form of social division based on hereditary occupational division.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The hereditary occupational division was sanctioned by rituals It was based on exclusion of and discrimination against the ‘out caste’ group of untouchables Members of same caste group practiced the same or similar occupation.
78	<p>Feminism does not encourage division politics. It advocates women rights on the ground of the equality of the sexes. It believes in equal rights and opportunities for men and women. Social divisions like communalism and castes usually divide the society and enhance inequality while feminism talks about equality. With stronger women comes stronger society.</p>
79	<p>Religion can be used in politics in a positive manner in the following ways.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Politics should be guided by the ethics and values of religion. We should raise our demands as a religious community but not at the cost of other religions. <p>Political leaders should also ensure that religion is not used as a medium of oppression and discrimination. They should have equal response to different religious conflicts or</p>

	demands.
80	<p>No, I do not think that the caste system is coming to an end in India. From time immemorial, the caste system has been an inseparable part of Indian society and has been deeply rooted in our culture. It is entrenched in the society and brings about discrimination</p> <p>The following are the instances to support this argument.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Even though the constitution provides for various provisions for marrying outside the caste, most people in India still marry in their caste. • Political parties keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate before choosing a candidate to represent their party so as to get necessary support for benefiting their election spree. • Untouchability still has not completely eradicated from the Indian society even though the constitution prohibits any kind of untouchability.
81	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <p>a) The literacy rate among women in India is only 57 percent compared to 81 percent among men.</p> <p>b) Some challenges faced by women in terms of education in India include a lower literacy rate compared to men, a smaller proportion of girls pursuing higher studies, and the preference of parents to invest more resources in the education of their sons rather than their daughters.</p> <p>c) One reason why girls in India drop out from their studies despite performing well academically is because parents prefer to spend their resources on their sons' education rather than equally investing in their sons and daughters.</p>
82	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <p>a) According to societal norms, the main responsibility of women is housework and bringing up children.</p> <p>b)The extreme form of communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation. They either have to dominate each other or form different nations.</p> <p>c)A secular state is significant in a democratic society as it ensures that there is no official religion and provides freedom to individuals and communities to practice and propagate any religion or not follow any. It also prohibits discrimination on the grounds of religion and allows the state to intervene in religious matters to ensure equality within religious communities.</p>
83	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <p>a)The main goal of Anjali's activism is to fight for the rights of women and marginalized communities.</p>

	<p>b)Anjali faced challenges such as poverty and lack of opportunity, gender discrimination, lack of role models, and stress and isolation.</p> <p>c)Anjali’s involvement in student activism contributed to her personal growth and success by helping her build confidence, find support from like-minded individuals, and develop leadership skills. It also allowed her to fight for the rights of women and marginalized communities, aligning with her passion and purpose.</p>
84	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The extreme form of communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation. Either, one of them has to dominate the rest or they have to form different nations. 2. Communal politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community. 3. At believes that people who follow different religions cannot belong to the Family laws. 4. Communal
85	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. (d) Jawaharlal Nehru 2. (b) People's primary concern is the economic progress 3. (b) The caste boundations are breaking down rapidly 4. (b) Removal of zamindari system helped to remove caste system in urban area
86	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Constitution allows the state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities. For example, it bans untouchability. 2. Communalism was and continues to be one of the major challenges to democracy in our country 3. Secular model was choose to challenge communalism in our country. 4. The Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion
87	<p>87.1. sexual division of labour:</p> <p>women do all work inside the home such as cooking, cleaning, washing clothes, tailoring, looking after children, etc., and men do all the work outside the home.</p> <p>87.2. Sweden, Norway and Finland.</p> <p>87.3. (1) Political expression of gender division. (2) Political mobilisation on this issue.</p>
88	<p>88.1. Caste hierarchy is a ladder like formation in which all the caste groups are placed from the highest to the lowest castes.</p> <p>88.2. Caste system in India was based on exclusion of and discrimination against the outcast groups which included dalits and adivasis. These people were subjected to inhuman treatment by the upper castes.</p> <p>88.3. Jotiba Phule, Gandhiji, B.R. Ambedkar and Periyar Ramaswami Naicker.</p>

89	<p>89.1. No official religion of India.</p> <p>89.2. Communal politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community.</p> <p>89.3. Communalism was one of the major challenges to democracy in India. The Constitution makers were aware of this challenge. Therefore, they made India a secular state in which no religion was given special status.</p>
90	<p>a. Ans. The building shown in the above cartoon is the Indian Parliament House.</p> <p>b. Ans. The cartoon shows male politicians blocking the gates of the Parliament for women. The Women's Reservation Bill is pending since 2008 and it has not been passed yet. It is a lapsed bill. It asks for reserving 33% seats for women in the Parliament.</p> <p>c. Ans. It is a lapsed bill. It has not been passed yet. Though women have got reservation in the local government bodies by the 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendment Acts, 1992</p>
91	<p>a. Ans. The cartoon shows that how some political parties influence a particular caste based group, a community and focus on them so that they become their loyal voters. Politicians here are involved in vote bank politics.</p> <p>b. Ans. Vote bank politics is the practice of creating and maintaining vote banks through evil policies. As it encourages voters to vote on the basis of narrow communal and caste considerations, often against their better judgement, it is considered harmful to the principles of representative democracy.</p> <p>c. Ans. I think that political leaders are not right in treating people belonging to a caste as vote banks. The reason is that making a vote bank based on caste will divide the people into different groups by dirty game of politicians and political parties during elections to win the election. It can create tension among different castes as a result there may be blood sheds on the occasion of polling.</p>
92	<p>a. Communal politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community.</p> <p>b. Their fundamental interests are the same. Any difference that they may have is irrelevant or trivial for community life.</p> <p>c. In its extreme form communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation.</p> <p>Either, one of them has to dominate the rest or they have to form different nations.</p>
93	<p>The various forms of communal politics are as follows: Communalism in day to day life: These involve religious biasness, prejudices, and stereotypes of religious communities. One believes that their religion is supreme than others. People do not respect other's religion.</p> <p>Formation of political parties on religious line: A group driven by religion, believes in forming political parties and mobilising people on religious ideologies For those belonging to majority community, this takes the form of Majoritarianism. The minority community desires to form separate political unit For example: Muslim League, AIMIM., Shiv Sena, Hindu Mahasabha, etc</p>

	<p>Political mobilisation of people on religious lines: The communal parties use sacred symbols, religious leaders, emotional appeal, fear, and threat in order to bring the followers of one religion together in political arena. In electoral politics, people are made to believe their interest are safe only under their communal parties For example: Appeal for vote by political parties on communal lines.</p> <p>Communal violence: At times communalism can lead to communal violence, riots and killing of many people. The partition of India and Pakistan and communal violence post-Independence was the result of communalism and communal politics. For example: Godhra incident and communal riots after that.</p>
94	<p>Caste is an important factor affecting the outcome of election result, however s alone cannot determine the final result of election. This can be seen from the follow points:</p> <p>(a) The constituencies have people belonging to different castes and religions and constituency have majority of one caste. Every candidate and party needs to the confidence of more than one caste and community to win elections</p> <p>(b) No party wins the votes of all the voters of a caste or community.</p> <p>(c) In a constituency, different political parties put up candidates from same caste sed community. The voters have choice of more than one candidate from one t</p> <p>(d) In India, election results have reflected that the ruling party and the sitting MP or MLA frequently lose elections.</p>
95	<p>Feminist movements came out against the various kind of exploitations suffered by women all over the world. Women's movements aimed at equality in personal and family life. These movements are called Feminist movements.</p> <p>Women in different parts of the world organized and demanded equal rights.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There were agitations in different European countries for voting rights to women. - These agitations demanded enhancing the political and legal status of women and also their educational and career opportunities.
96	<p>(a) Literacy Rate: The literacy rate among women is only 54% as compared to 76% among men. Similarly, a smaller proportion of girl students go for higher studies because parents prefer to spend their resources on their boys' education than spending equally on their daughters.</p> <p>(b) Unpaid Work: The proportion of women in highly paid and valued jobs is still very small. Though on average, Indian women work one hour more than men every day, most of them are not paid equally, and therefore, their work is often not valued.</p> <p>(c) Sex Ratio In many parts of India, parents prefer to have sons and find ways to have the girl child aborted before she is born. This has led to a decline in the child sex ratio (the number of girl children per thousand boys) in the country to merely 927.</p> <p>(d) Domestic Violence There are reports of various kinds of harassment, exploitation, and violence against women. Both urban, as well as rural areas, have become unsafe for women They are not safe even within their own homes from beating and other forms of domestic</p>

	<p>violence.</p> <p>(e) Violation of Equal Remuneration Act- The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal pay to be given for equal work to both men and women. However, in most of the field women are paid less in comparison to men even when both do exactly the same work.</p>
97	<p>Caste is an important factor affecting the outcome of election result , however s alone cannot determine the final result of election. This can be seen from the follow points:</p> <p>(a) The constituencies have people belonging to different castes and religions and constituency have majority of one caste. Every candidate and party needs to the confidence of more than one caste and community to win elections</p> <p>(b) No party wins the votes of all the voters of a caste or community.</p> <p>(c) In a constituency, different political parties put up candidates from same caste sed community. The voters have choice of more than one candidate from one t</p> <p>(d) In India, election results have reflected that the ruling party and the sitting MP or MLA frequently lose elections.</p>
98	<p>It has been established that communalism can threaten the very existence of a nation, including India, and hence needs to be combated. A secular Constitution like ours is necessary but not sufficient to combat communalism. Communal prejudices and propaganda needs to be countered in everyday life and religion-based mobilization needs to be countered in the arena of politics. For success against such communal prejudices and religion-based mobilization, it is necessary to have secularism in India.</p>
99	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <p>Gender Division of Labour – It is a kind of hierarchical social division. It is not based on biology. It is based on social expectations and stereotypes. It appears to be natural and unchangeable.</p> <p>a) (i) Boys and girls are brought up to believe that the main responsibilities of women are house work and bringing up children.</p> <p>b) (ii) There is a sexual division of labour in most families where women do all the household chores and men work outside the home.</p> <p>c) (iii) The result of this division of labour is that though the women constitute almost half the population, their role in public life is minimal.</p> <p>d) (iv) Majority of women may do some paid work in addition of domestic labour both in rural and Urban areas but their work is not valued and does not get recognition.</p> <p>e) (v) Political expression and political mobilisation on this question helped to improve women’s role in public life. We now find women working as scientists, doctors, engineers, teachers, etc. Now, with a lot of efforts, 33% seats are reserved for women in local government bodies</p>
100	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <p>(a) The literacy rate among women is only 64.60 percent as compared with 80.90 percent among men (2011 data).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (b) Similarly, a smaller proportion of girl students go for higher studies. Girls are

	<p>performing as well as boys in school. But they drop out because parents prefer to spend their resources for their boy's education rather than spending equally on their sons and daughters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (c) The proportion of women among the highly paid and valued jobs is still very small. On an average an Indian woman works one hour more than an average man every day. • (d) The Equal Wages Act provides that equal wages should be paid for equal work. However, in almost all areas of work, from sports and cinema, to factories and fields, women are paid less than men, even when both do exactly the same work. • (e) In some parts of India, parents prefer to have sons and find ways to have the girl child aborted before she is born. Such sex selective abortion has led to a decline in child sex ratio. • (f) Women often face harassment, exploitation and violence on the domestic front.
101	<p>The correct answer is:</p> <p>Meaning of Secularism-</p> <p>Secularism means no special status is given to any religion. The state with no any official religion is called a secular state. It is just not an ideology of some parties or persons. The ideology of Secularism is one of the basic and foundational structures of the Indian Constitution.</p> <p>Secular Provisions of the Constitution</p> <p>a- (i) There is no official religion for the Indian states, unlike the status of Buddhism in Sri Lanka, or that of Islam in Pakistan.</p> <p>b- (ii) The Constitution provides freedom to all to protest, practice and propagate any religion, or not to follow any.</p> <p>c- (iii) The Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion.</p> <p>d- (iv) The Constitution allows state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities. For example, it bans untouchability.</p>
102	<p>In India, women lag behind men in various fields and sectors including political participation:</p> <p>(1) Women legislators in our parliament are lower than in most of the other democracies. India is placed among the bottom few countries in the world.</p> <p>(2) Women have less knowledge about their rights and duties as a citizen. The literacy rate of women is much lower than men in our country.</p> <p>(3) They also face discrimination in terms of economic and social opportunity.</p> <p>(4) The proportion of women working in influential positions in famous companies is comparatively lower than that of men.</p> <p>(5) Women are paid less than their counterparts despite working equally hard.</p>
103	<p>(Any five features)</p> <p>1) The association of political parties with social groups is not always bad.</p> <p>2) Associations of political parties with weaker section of society are healthy for</p>

	<p>democracy.</p> <p>3) Through political parties weaker sections get together to voice their opinion and get a chance for their betterment.</p> <p>4) Some political parties grow out of social groups, example DMK, AIADMK.</p> <p>5)It is hierarchical occupational division of the society.</p> <p>6) It has four main divisions- Brahmins, Kshatriyas, Vashyas and Shudras.</p> <p>7) It is hereditary.</p> <p>8) The members of the same caste group formed a social community that followed similar occupations, married within the caste and did not mingle with the other caste.</p> <p>9)The caste system was based on exclusion of and discrimination against the ‘out caste’ groups that were subjected to inhuman practice of untouchability.</p>
104	<p>The following points sum up how women are still discriminated against and oppressed in India.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Literacy rate: The first and foremost discrimination is in the field of education where the literacy rate among women is only 66 per cent when compared to a high 82 per cent in males. • Sex ratio: The sex ratio in India is as low as 940 females per 1000 males. The proportion of women as compared to men is very low. • Unpaid work: The proportion of highly-paid women is very less when compared to highly-paid men. • Domestic violence: Women every day in Indian society are harassed, exploited, and subjected to all sorts of violence behind the closed doors. Many cases of domestic violence and dowry deaths are reported in the media every day. <p>Female foeticide: In India, a male child is considered a blessing and a female child is considered a bane. This has come to an extent where the female child is killed in the womb of the mother. This killing of foetus is known as foeticide.</p>
105	<p>The castes and caste system in modern India have undergone great changes due to the efforts of social reformers and the socio-economic changes in India. With economic development, large scale urbanisation, growth of literacy and education, occupational mobility and weakening of the position of landlords in the villages, the old notions of caste hierarchy are breaking down. Politics too influences the caste system and caste identities by bringing them into the political arena. The Constitution of India prohibits any caste-based discrimination and has laid foundations of policies to reverse injustices of the caste system.</p>
106	<p>It is a fact which can be reflected through the following arguments-</p> <p>(i) Boys and girls are brought up to believe that the main responsibility of women is house work and bringing up children.</p> <p>(ii) Women do all work inside the home such as cooking, washing clothes, etc. and men do all the work outside the home. This is reflected in the sexual division of labour in most families.</p>

	<p>(iii) It is not that men cannot do house work, they simply think that it is for women to do these things. Similarly, it is not that women do not work outside their home.</p> <p>(iv) In fact majority of women do some sort of paid work in addition to domestic labour. But their work is not valued.</p> <p>(v) We see a smaller proportion of girl students go for higher studies. When we look at school results, girls perform as well as boys, if not better in some places. But they drop out because their parents prefer to spend their resources on their boys' education rather than spending equally on their sons and daughters. The motives of the parents behind this are clear. They think that girls will go to husband's house after marriage while boys will stay back with them.</p>
107	<p>Positive aspects</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In some situations, expression of caste differences in politics gives many disadvantaged communities the space to demand their share of power. In this sense, caste politics has helped people from Dalits and OBC castes to gain better access to decision making. 2. Many political and non-political organisations have been demanding and agitating for an end to discrimination against particular castes, for more dignity and more access to land, resources and opportunities. These efforts have brought many low caste people in the mainstream of the country. <p>Negative Aspects</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Politics based on caste identity is not healthy in a democracy because it can disturb social harmony. 2. It can divert attention from other grave issues like poverty, development and corruption. 3. In some cases, caste division leads to tensions, conflict and even violence.
108	<p>Caste has not disappeared from contemporary India and caste division is special to India. Some of the older aspects of caste persist even today.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Even now most people marry within their own caste. 2. Untouchability has not ended completely despite constitutional prohibition. 3. Effects of centuries of advantages and disadvantages can be felt today. The caste groups that had access to education under old system have done well, whereas those groups that did not have access to education have lagged behind. 4. There is a large presence of 'upper caste' among the urban middle classes in our country. 5. Caste continues to be linked to economic status as is evident from National Sample Survey: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The average economic status of caste groups still follows the old hierarchy • the 'upper' castes are best off, the Dalits and Adivasis are worst off and the backward classes are in between. • Although every caste has some poor members, the proportion of

	<p>those living in extreme poverty is higher for lowest castes and much lower for the upper castes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Similarly, every caste has some members who are rich. The upper castes are heavily over-represented among the rich while the lower castes are under-represented. <p>The SC, ST and OBC together account for about two-thirds of India's population.</p>
109	<p>The castes and caste system in modern India have undergone great changes due to the efforts of social reformers and the socio-economic changes in India</p> <p>With economic development, large scale urbanisation, growth of literacy and education, occupational mobility and weakening of the position of landlords in the villages, the old notions of caste hierarchy are breaking down.</p> <p>Politics too influences the caste system and caste identities by bringing them into the political arena.</p> <p>The Constitution of India prohibits any caste-based discrimination and has laid foundations of policies to reverse injustices of the caste system</p>


POLITICAL SCIENCE (DEMOCRATIC POLITICS - II)
CHAPTER 4 : POLITICAL PARTIES





Q. NO	QUESTION	M A R K S
1	<p>What is a signed document submitted to an officer regarding his/her personal information?</p> <p>(a) Affidavit (b) Declaration</p> <p>(c) Agreement (d) Appeal</p>	1
2	<p>Area wise which is the largest Lok Sabha constituency in India?</p> <p>(a) Ladakh (b) Mumbai</p> <p>(c) Ghaziabad (d) Karol Bagh</p>	1
3	<p>_____ is a tendency to take a side & inability to take a balanced view on an issue.</p>	1
4	<p>Parties have to be _____ to people's needs & demands.</p>	1
5	<p>Assertion- The Constitution of India has made the President the Supreme Commander of Armed Forces.</p> <p>Reason—Democracy maintains civilian supremacy over the military force.</p> <p>Choose the correct option:</p> <p>(a) Both A & R are true & R is correct explanation of R</p> <p>(b) Both A & R are true but R is not correct explanation of R</p> <p>(c) A is true but R is false</p>	1

	(d) A is false but R is true	
6	Analyze the following & write the name of political party *Founded in 1980 by reviving the erstwhile Jana Sangh * Formed by Shyama Prasad Mukherjee in 1951 * Drawing inspiration from India's ancient culture & values * Cultural nationalism is an important element	1
7	What is defection?	1
8	Opposition parties are known as political minority. (True/False)	1
9	Trinamool Congress is a regional party of Odisha. (True/ False)	1
10	United Kingdom is an example of which party system?	1
11	A recognised political party is (A) A party that is present in only one of the federal units. (B) A party that is present in several and all units of the federation. (C) A party that is based on regional and communal diversities. (D) A party recognised by the 'Election Commission' with all the privileges and facilities.	1
12	India has: (A) One party system (B) two party system (C) multiple party system (D) none of these	1
13	Where does every political party get registered? (A) Lok Sabha (B) Raja Sabha (C) Vidhan Sabha (D) Election commission	1
14	Consider the following statements on parties. A. Political parties do not enjoy much trust among the people. B. Parties are often rocked by scandals involving top party leaders. C. Parties are not necessary to run governments. Which of the statements given above are correct? (A) A, B and C (B) A and B (C) B and C (D) A and C	1
15	What is Bye –election? (A) Elections held to fill a vacancy caused by the death or any other house. (B) Election held after a specific period. (C) Election held to farm the new govt.	1

	(D) Election held in between the fixed term of the house.																																				
16	When was Indian National Congress founded? (A) 1947 (B) 1950 (C) 1885 (D) 1952	1																																			
17	A party that secure at least 6% of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a state and wins at least two seats is recognised as a (A) Local party (B) Regional party (C) National party (D) State party	1																																			
18	Match List I (organisation and struggles) with List II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the lists: <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">LIST I</th> <th style="text-align: center;">LIST II</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. Congress Party</td> <td>A. National Democratic Alliance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Bharatiya Janata Party</td> <td>B. State party</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Communist Party of India (Marxist)</td> <td>C. United Progressive Alliance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Telugu Desam party</td> <td>D. Left Front</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">B</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">B</td> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">B</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td style="text-align: center;">B</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">A</td> <td style="text-align: center;">B</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	LIST I	LIST II	1. Congress Party	A. National Democratic Alliance	2. Bharatiya Janata Party	B. State party	3. Communist Party of India (Marxist)	C. United Progressive Alliance	4. Telugu Desam party	D. Left Front		1	2	3	4	A	C	A	B	D	B	C	D	A	B	C	C	A	D	B	D	D	C	A	B	1
LIST I	LIST II																																				
1. Congress Party	A. National Democratic Alliance																																				
2. Bharatiya Janata Party	B. State party																																				
3. Communist Party of India (Marxist)	C. United Progressive Alliance																																				
4. Telugu Desam party	D. Left Front																																				
	1	2	3	4																																	
A	C	A	B	D																																	
B	C	D	A	B																																	
C	C	A	D	B																																	
D	D	C	A	B																																	
19	Who exercise the real power in the Democracy?	1																																			
20	What is an alliance?	1																																			
21	Political parties are the most visible institutions in a democracy which among the following option is incorrect about political parties? Identify (a) Political Parties play an important role in law making process (b) Political Parties form and run government (c) Political Parties do not shape public opinion (d) Political Parties reflect fundamental division in a society	1																																			
22	Consider the following statement about recognised political parties. (i) A party that is present in only one of the Federal units (ii) A party that is based on regional and communal diversity	1																																			

	<p>(iii) A party that is present in several or all units of the Federation.</p> <p>Codes</p> <p>(a) Only I (b) only II</p> <p>(c) both I and II (d) only III</p>	
23	<p>There are two statements marked as Assertion and Reason. Mark your answer as per the codes provided below.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Political parties do not enjoy much trust among the people in South Asia.</p> <p>Reason (R): political parties are one of the least trusted Institutions all over the world.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1
25	<p>Assertion (A): The constitution was amended to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties.</p> <p>Reason (R): It should be made mandatory for political parties to give one third seats to women candidates.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1
26	<p>Assertion (A): Only those parties that are recognised as national parties can contest elections for the union level.</p> <p>Reason (R): Recognition of a political party as a national party is accorded by the Election Commission.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1
27	<p>Assertion (A): Political parties play a major role in making laws for the country.</p> <p>Reason (R): No bill can become a law unless majority parties support</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p>	1

	d) A is false but R is true.					
28	<p>On what basis does a country choose its party system?</p> <p>i) Nature of society</p> <p>ii) Nature of political parties</p> <p>iii) Social differences</p> <p>iv) History of the election</p> <p>Choose the correct option</p> <p>a) (i) and (ii) is correct</p> <p>b) (iii) and (iv) is correct</p> <p>c) (i) (ii) and (iii) is correct</p> <p>d) (i) (ii) and (iv) is correct</p>	1				
29	<p>In the given cartoon what kind of political reform has been discussed? Identify them from the given options.</p>  <p>a) The Election Commission of India has issued a code of conduct which needs to be strictly followed before and during the elections.</p> <p>b) Minimising the number of non-serious electoral candidates.</p> <p>c) Internal democracy in political parties.</p> <p>d) Compulsory voting for all the citizens.</p>	1				
30	<p>Match the following items given in List I with those in List II'</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>List I (Political Parties)</td> <td>List II (Election Symbol)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> </table>	List I (Political Parties)	List II (Election Symbol)			1
List I (Political Parties)	List II (Election Symbol)					

A. Nationalist Congress Party	 1.
B. All India Trinamool Congress	 2.
C. Bahujan Samaj party	 3.
D. Communist Party of India	 4.

CODES

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| A B C D | A B C D |
| (a) 1 2 3 4 | (b) 2 3 1 4 |
| (c) 4 3 1 2 | (d) 4 1 3 2 |

31	<p>Samir got to know the difference between districts and electoral districts. He knew that Delhi has 11 districts and is curious about How many Electoral districts are there in India?</p> <p>(a) 540 (b) 543 (c) 547</p>	1
32	<p>In a Constituency, Elections were held to fill a vacancy caused by the death of a elected member</p> <p>This type of election is known as-</p> <p>(a) General Election (b) By Election (c) Midterm Election</p>	1

33	<p>In United Kingdom, since the 1920s, the two dominant parties have been the Conservative Party and the Labour Party.</p> <p>Therefore, UK is an example of which party system?</p> <p>(a) One Party System (b) Multiple Party System (c) Two Party System</p>	1
34	<p>Naveen Patnaik is the founder of Biju Janata Dal.</p> <p>Hence, In which state does 'Biju Janata Dal' exist as a regional party?</p> <p>(a) Odisha (b) Punjab (c) Gujarat</p>	1
35	<p>Rakhi shared some features of a political party.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Launched on 1 January 1998 under the leadership of Mamata Banerjee. •The Party's symbol is flowers and grass. •Committed to secularism and federalism. Identify the party: <p>(a) Bahujan Samaj Party (b) All India Trinamool Congress (c) Communist Party of India</p>	1
36	<p>Indian National Congress led the ruling United Progressive Alliance (UPA) coalition government at the Centre.</p> <p>What does the term coalition mean?</p> <p>(a)Two parties together form the government (b)State and national parties together form the government (c)Several parties join for the purpose of contesting elections</p>	1
37	<p>Symbols provide the political parties with unique identities. Political parties are allotted symbols by _____.</p> <p>(a)The government of India (b)The constitution of India (c)The Election Commission</p>	1
39	<p>A party that secures at least six per cent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least _____ is recognised as a state party.</p> <p>(a) Two seats (b) Three seats</p>	1

	(c) One seat	
40	<p>Political parties work as a link between the public and government.</p> <p>India of 140 crore population, is having _____ parties registered with the Election Commission.</p> <p>(a) Less than 750 (b) Less than 500 (c) More than 750</p>	1
41	<p>Rajesh travel to remote parts of our country, speak to the less educated citizens, and explore that these people who don't know about our Constitution , But they know something about our political parties.....</p> <p>What is a political party?</p>	1
42	<p>Seema gave her friends three clues about a type of political party</p> <p>i. These parties have their units in various states ii. These parties secures at least six per cent of the total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in four States iii. These parties wins at least four seats in the Lok Sabha ...</p> <p>Identify the type of political party?</p>	1
43	<p>In India there were three major alliances in 2004 parliamentary elections– the National Democratic Alliance, the United Progressive Alliance and the Left Front.</p> <p>What is the meaning of Alliance?</p>	1
44	<p>All India Forward Block won 0.7% of the votes and three seats in the State assembly election of West Bengal.</p> <p>Identify what kind of party was Forward Block?</p>	1
45	<p>In the election of Maharashtra Legislative Assembly among 288 seats - BJP won 107 seats, Shiv Sena won 56 seat and NCP won 54 seats, INC 40 and others party own seats 31 ...</p> <p>How many seats needed to win majority seats and form a govt?</p>	1
46	<p>In the election of Maharashtra Legislative Assembly among 288 seats - BJP won 107 seats, Shiv Sena won 56 seat and NCP won 54 seats, INC 44 and others party own seats 27...</p> <p>In this type of situation which form of Govt will run the state Maharashtra?</p>	1
47	<p>Assertion: One party system is a democratic System.</p> <p>Reason: only one party is allowed to control and run the government.</p>	1

	<p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	
48	<p>Assertion: In a democratic country there are a large number of political parties . More than 750 parties exist in India.</p> <p>Reason: the level of participation of people in the activities of political parties are fairly high in a democracy.</p> <p>A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
49	<p>Assertion: Over the last three decades, the number and strength of parties has expanded</p> <p>Reason: This made the Parliament of India politically less and less diverse.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
50	<p>Reema told Rajesh that on 2014 loksabha election BJP received 31% of the vote and won 282 seats, while its National Democratic Alliance won a total of 336 seats. The BJP's vote share was the lowest by a party winning a majority of seats since independence; The BJP won 31.0% votes, while NDA's combined vote share was 38.5%.</p> <p>What is the full form of NDA?</p>	1
51	In which way opposition party strengthen a democratic govt?	2
52	Provide evidence to support your claim in favour of Multiparty system?	2
54	State the conditions required to be a national political party.	2
55	Why is one party political system not considered a good option in a democratic system?	2
56	Describe the merits of a multi party system.	2
57	Give one merit and one demerit of a single party system.	2
58	Why has India adopted a multi party system? Explain.	2
59	Write any two institutional amendments made by different institutions to reform political parties & their laws.	2

60	Name any two National Political Parties of India along with their symbols.	2
61	What are the characteristics of a political party?	2
62	What is a multi-party system?	2
63	Mention any two merits and demerits of one-party system.	2
64	State any two advantages of the multi-party system.	2
65	Name three components of the political party.	2
66	How can the quality of democracy be improved in a country like India?	3
67	How do political parties shape public opinion?	3
68	Suggest some broad guidelines that can be kept in mind devising ways & means for political reforms in India.	3
69	Why has India adopted a multi-party system? Explain.	3
70	What is a political party? What are the components of a political party?	3
71	How can the quality of democracy be improved in a country like India?	3
72	Suggest some reforms to strengthen political parties so that they perform their function better.	3
73	Why are political party necessary for a democracy?	3
74	“Lack of internal democracy is a challenge to the efficient functioning of Indian political parties.” Support the statement with examples.	3
75	Which three challenges do you feel are being faced by political parties in India?	3
76	Analyse the three components of a political party.	3
77	Serious efforts were made by the legal organisations to reform political parties in India. Support the statement	3
78	'Responsible government is compatible with Representative democracy or not' 'justify the statement	3
79	'Dynastic succession is a major challenge of political parties on the way of performing their functions' explain the challenge with suitable argument.	3
80	How far is it correct to say that 'Parties shape public opinion'? Elaborate your answer	3
81	<p>'In a democracy any group of citizens is free to form a political party. In this formal sense, there are a large number of political parties in each country. More than 750 parties are registered with the Election Commission of India. But not all these parties are serious contenders in the elections. Usually only a handful of parties are effectively in the race to win elections and form the Government.'</p> <p>1. How many political parties are present in India?</p> <p>2. When a political party could form govt in a democracy?</p> <p>3. How many major or effective parties are good for a democracy and why?.</p>	4

82	<p>'The second challenge of dynastic succession is related to the first one. Since most political parties do not practice open and transparent procedures for their functioning, there are very few ways for an ordinary worker to rise to the top in a party. Those who happen to be the leaders are in a position of unfair advantage to favour people close to them or even their family members. In many parties, the top positions are always controlled by members of one family. This is unfair to other members of that party. This is also bad for democracy, since people who do not have adequate experience or popular support come to occupy positions of power. This tendency is present in some measure all over the world, including in some of the older democracies.'</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Explain dynastic succession with evidence. 2. In what form of govt the tendency of dynastic succession is common? 3. In which way is dynastic succession a form of challenge for a democracy? 	4
83	<p>'The Constitution was amended to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties. This was done because many elected representatives were indulging in defection in order to become ministers or for cash rewards. Now the law says that if any MLA or MP changes parties, he or she will lose the seat in the legislature. This new law has helped bring defection down. At the same time, this has made any dissent even more difficult. MPs and MLAs have to accept whatever the party leaders decide.'</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What is the full form of MLA 2. Why sometimes Elected MLAs & MPs change parties? 3. Why in the process of reformation of political parties this is essential to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties? 	4
84	<p>Elections are fought mainly among candidates put up by political parties. In India, top party leaders choose candidates for contesting elections. Parties put forward different policies and programmes. Political parties in a democracy group together similar opinions, to provide a direction in which government policies can be formulated. Parties make laws for a country. Laws are debated and passed in the legislature. Parties that lose elections play the role of the opposition. Opposition parties voice their views by criticizing government for its failure or wrong policies. Parties shape public opinion. They raise and highlight issues and resolve people's problems. Many pressure groups are the extensions of political parties.</p> <p>Parties provide people access to government machinery and welfare schemes. For an ordinary citizen it is easy to approach a local party leader than a government officer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) What is meant by a political party? (2) Write one difference between a pressure group and a political party. (3) Name any one regional political party of Uttar Pradesh. 	4
85	<p>Since parties are focussed only on winning elections, they tend to use shortcuts to win elections, for example, like booth-rigging, distribution of food, money, alcohol, etc. to the poor voters to get their votes. Political parties tend to nominate those candidates who have or can raise lots of money. Rich people and companies who give funds to the parties tend to have influence on the policies and decisions of the party. These days, parties are supporting criminals who can win elections. This is a major cause of concern to the</p>	4

	<p>democrats all over the world who are worried about the increasing role of rich people and big companies in democratic politics.</p> <p>(1) Name the challenge mentioned here which is being faced by the political parties in India?</p> <p>(2) Describe efforts made to resolve the above mentioned challenge in political parties of India.</p> <p>(3) Why do political parties involve partisanship?</p>	
86	<p>Founded in 1980 by reviving the erstwhile Bharatiya Jana Sangh, formed by Syama Prasad Mukherjee in 1951. Wants to build a strong and modern India by drawing inspiration from India's ancient culture and values; and Deendayal Upadhyaya's ideas of integral humanism and Antyodaya.</p> <p>Cultural nationalism (or 'Hindutva') is an important element in its conception of Indian nationhood and politics. Wants full territorial and political integration of Jammu and Kashmir with India, a uniform civil code for all people living in the country irrespective of religion, and ban on religious conversions. Its support base increased substantially in the 1990s. Earlier limited to north and west and to urban areas, the party expanded its support in the south, east, the north-east and to rural areas. Came to power in 1998 as the leader of the National Democratic Alliance (NDA) including several regional parties. Emerged as the largest party with 303 members in the 2019 Lok Sabha elections. Currently leads the ruling NDA government at the Centre.</p> <p>(1) Name the Political Party mentioned here.</p> <p>(2) What is the source of inspiration of the above mentioned political party?</p> <p>(3) What does Universal Adult Suffrage stand for?</p>	4
87	<p>The rise of political parties is directly linked to the emergency of representative democracies. As we have seen large scale societies need representative democracy. As societies became large and complex, they also needed some agency to gather different views on various issues & to present these to the government. They needed some way to bring various representatives together so that a responsible government could be formed. They needed a mechanism to support or restrain the government, make policies, justify or oppose them. Political parties fulfill these needs that every representative government has. We can say that parties are a necessary condition for a democracy.</p> <p>1. Why are parties a necessary condition for democracy?</p> <p>2. Large scale societies need representative _____</p> <p>3. What happens when societies become large & complex?</p> <p>4. Large societies need a mechanism to support or restrain the government, make policies, justify or oppose them. _____.</p>	4
88	<p>In some countries only one party is allowed to control & run the government. These are called one – party systems. In Class IX, we noted that in China, only the Communist Party is allowed to rule. Although, legally speaking, people are free to form political parties, it does not happen because the electoral system does not permit free competition for power. We cannot consider one party system must allow at least two parties to compete in</p>	4

	<p>elections & provide a fair chance for the competing parties to come to power.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Why one-party system not considered a good option? 2. In some countries, only _____ party/parties is allowed to control & run the government. 3. In _____, only the Communist Party is allowed to rule. 4. Why do some countries have one – party systems ? 	
89	<p>A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections & hold power in the government. They agree on some policies & programmes for the society with a view to promote the collective good. Since there can be different views on what is good for all, parties try to persuade people why their policies are better than others. They seek to implement these policies by winning popular support through elections. Thus, parties reflect fundamental political divisions in a society. Parties are about a part of the society & thus involve Partisanship. Thus, a party is known by which part it stands for, which policies it supports & whose interests it upholds. A political party has three components: the leaders, the active member, and the followers.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. How is a party known? 2. What are the three components of a political party? 3. A political party is a group of people who come together to contest & hold power in the government. _____ 4. Parties are about a part of the society & thus involve _____ 	4
90	<p>Case Based Question 1.</p> <p>We can understand the necessity of political parties by imagining a situation without parties. Every candidate in the elections will be independent. So no one will be able to make any promises to the people about any major policy changes. The government may be formed, but its utility will remain ever uncertain. Elected representatives will be accountable to their locality. But no one will be responsible for how the country will be run. We can also think about it by looking at the non-party based elections to the Panchayat in many states. Although the parties do not contest formally, it is generally noticed that the village gets split into more than one faction, each of which puts up a panel of its candidates. Thus it is exactly what the party does. That is the reason we find political parties in almost all countries of the world whether these countries are big or small, old or new, developed or developing. The rise of political parties is directly linked to the emergence of representative democracies. As we have seen, large societies need representative democracy. As societies become large and complex, they also need some agency to gather different views on various issues and to present these to the government.</p> <p>(i) Why is the existence of a Political Party necessary for a democracy? 1</p> <p>(ii) Why does large society need representative democracies? 1</p> <p>(iii) Why can't modern democracies exist without political parties? 2</p>	4
91	<p>Case Based Question 2.</p> <p>Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission. While the Commission treats all parties equally, it offers some special facilities to large and</p>	4

established parties. These parties are given a unique symbol – only the official candidates of that party can use that election symbol. Parties that get this privilege and some other special facilities are ‘recognised’ by the Election Commission for this purpose. That is why these parties are called, ‘recognised political parties. The Election Commission has laid down detailed criteria of the proportion of votes and seats that a party must get in order to be a recognised party. A party that secures at least six per cent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least two seats is recognised as a State party. A party that secures at least six per cent of the total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in four States and wins at least four seats in the Lok Sabha is recognised as a national party.

(i) Where does every political party get registered?

- (A) Lok Sabha (B) Raja Sabha
(C) Vidhan Sabha (D) Election commission

(ii) Who can use unique symbol provided to political parties by Election commission?

- (A) Common people (B) Any member of any political party
(C) Official candidates of that party. (D) Opposition Party

(iii) A party that secure at least 6% of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a state and wins at least two seats is recognised as a

- (A) Local party (B) Regional party
(C) National party (D) State party

(iv) A party that secures at least 6% of the total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in 4 States and wins at least four seats in the Lok Sabha is recognised as a

- (A) Rural party (B) Regional party
(C) National party (D) State part

92

Case Based Question 3.

4



- (i) Identify the country and the leader. 2
- (ii) What is the cartoon trying to depict? 2

93

Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission. While the commission treats all parties equally, it offers some special facilities to large and established parties. These parties are given a unique symbol; only the official candidates of that party can use that election symbol. Parties that get this privilege and some other special facilities are recognised by the Election Commission for this purpose. That is why these parties are called “recognised political parties”. The Election Commission has led down detailed criteria of the proportion of Votes and seats that a party must get in order to be a recognised party. A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a state and wins at least two seats is recognised as a State Party. A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in Lok Sabha election or Assembly Election in four States and wins at least four seats in Lok Sabha is recognised as the National Party.

4

(i) With reference to the election commission which of the following statements is incorrect?

- a) It treats all parties equally.
- b) It gives some special facilities to large parties.
- c) The symbols allotted to the political parties can be used by any of its members.
- d) Every party in the country has to register with the election commission.

ii. Which of the following factors gives recognition to the political parties as national parties?

- a) Transparency
- b) Party symbol
- c) Seats in Lok Sabha
- d) Money power

98	State the various functions political parties perform in a democracy.	5
100	What are the various challenges faced by political parties?	5
101	How can the quality of democracy be improved in a country like India?	5
102	What is the role of opposition party in democracy?	5
103	Political parties are a necessary condition for a democracy. Analyse the statement with examples.	5
104	What are the main policies of Indian National Congress?	5
105	In which way political party play an important role in a democracy? Elaborate your answer with suitable arguments	5
106	Suggest any 5 way to counter the challenges of political party in order to remain effective instruments of democracy?	5
107	In what ways govt and constitution can reform political parties and its leaders by eradicating its failures?	5
108	“Political parties are a necessary condition for a democracy.” Analyse the statement with example.	5
109	What is the role of ordinary citizen in reforming the political parties?	5
110	“Dynastic succession is one of the most serious challenges before the political parties.” Analyse the statement.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	Affidavit
2	Ladakh
3	Partisan
4	Responsive
5	Option A
6	Bhartiya Janta Party
7	Changing party allegiance from the party on which a person got elected to a legislature to a different party
8	True
9	False
10	Two party system
11	D
12	C

13	D
14	B
15	A
16	C
17	D
18	C
19	Citizens of the country
20	When several parties join hands to contest elections.
21	c) political parties do not shape public opinion
22	iii) a party that is present in several or all units of the Federation.
23	a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
25	b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
26	d) A is false but R is true.
27	a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
28	d) (i), (ii) and (iv) is correct
29	a) The Election Commission of India has issued a code of conduct which needs to be strictly followed before and during the elections.
30	(c) 4 3 1 2
31	543
32	By Election
33	Two Party System
34	Odisha
35	All India Trinamool Congress
36	A
37	The Election Commission
39	Two seats
40	More than 750
41	A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government.
42	National Party
43	When several parties in a multi-party system join hands for the purpose of contesting elections and winning power, it is called an alliance

44	Regional Party
45	More than 145
46	Coalition government
47	D
48	A
49	C
50	National Democratic Alliance
51	By voicing different views and criticising government for its failures or wrong policies. Opposition parties also mobilise opposition to the government.
52	As several parties compete for power in multiparty system, Eg: NDA, UPA , Left Front etc parties participate in election in India A. it allows a variety of interest and opinion to enjoy political representation. B. people can take choice between several candidates
54	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •A party that secures at least 6% of the total votes in general elections of Lok Sabha or assembly elections in four states. •A party that wins at least 4 seats in the Lok Sabha.
55	A one-party system is not considered a good option in a democratic system because voters are not offered any choice at the time of voting. A democratic system must allow at least two parties to compete in elections and provide a fair chance for the competing parties to come to power.
56	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. More than two parties have a reasonable chance of coming to power either on their own strength or in alliance with others 2. This system allows a variety of interest and opinions to enjoy.
57	<p>Merit : No competition between parties but there is competition among candidates.</p> <p>Demerit : It is not a democratic option. A democratic country has at least 2 parties.</p>
58	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There is a social & geographical diversity in India. 2. India is a large country which is not easily absorbed by 2 or 3 parties.
59	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Affidavit 2. Anti-defection law 3. Mandatory organisational meeting
60	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Indian National Congress Hand 2. Bharatiya Janta Party Lotus 3. Bahujan Samaj Party Elephant 4. Communist Party of India-(Marxist) Sickle, Hammer and Star 5. Aam aadmi party Broom 6. National People's Party Book
61	<p>Characteristics of a political party are:</p> <p>The presence of a central ideology which defines what it stands for.</p>

	<p>Policies arising from this ideology; the party promises to implement these if it is voted to power.</p> <p>The presence of a leader, the party workers and supporters.</p>
62	<p>Multi-party system: If several parties compete for power and more than two parties have a reasonable chance of coming to power either on their own strength or in alliance with others, we call it a multi-party system.</p>
63	<p>Merits of one-party system -</p> <p>Strong and stable government</p> <p>Less expensive</p> <p>Demerits of one-party system are -</p> <p>Undemocratic government</p> <p>No choice for the voters</p> <p>(Any other relevant pint)</p>
64	<p>The choice of the voter is not limited.</p> <p>It allows variety of interest and opinion to enjoy political representation.</p> <p>(Any other relevant pint)</p>
65	<p>The three components of the political party are -</p> <p>The leader</p> <p>The active members and</p> <p>The followers</p>
66	<p>1. Depends on active public participation.</p> <p>2. Not only political parties but ordinary citizens, pressure groups & movements must work towards improving democracy.</p> <p>3. Values such as honesty must be included.</p>
67	<p>1. Raise & highlight issues</p> <p>2. Form pressure groups as an extention</p> <p>3. Launch movement for the resolution of problems faced by the people.</p>
68	<p>1. Any legal change must carefully look at what results it will have on politics.</p> <p>2. Focus on political reforms should be on ways to strengthen democratic practice.</p> <p>3. Any proposal for political reforms should think not only about what is a good solution but also about who will implement it & how.</p>
69	<p>India adopted a Multi-party system because:</p> <p>(i) There is social and geographical diversity in India.</p>

	<p>(ii) India is such a large country which is not easily absorbed by two or three parties.</p> <p>(iii) The system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.</p>
70	<p>A political party is a association of people who come together to contest elections and keen to hold power in the government.</p> <p>Following are the components</p> <p>1. The Leaders. 2. The Active Members. 3. The followers</p>
71	<p>1. Quality of democracy depends on active public participation, instead of criticism of the government.</p> <p>2. Not only political parties, but ordinary citizens, pressure groups and movements and the media, all must work towards improving democracy.</p> <p>3. Values such as honesty must be included at an early age so that people learn to be corruption free.</p>
72	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Passing of anti-defection act to check defections from one political party to another to become a Minister or for money. ➤ To reduce the role of money and muscle power in election the Supreme Court has passed an order which says that every candidate who contest election will have to file and affidavit giving details of his property and criminal cases pending against him. ➤ The election commission has passed an order making it necessary to hold their organisational election at regular interval. ➤ Income tax return: The election commission passed an order making necessary to file income tax return also. <p>(Any other relevant point)</p>
73	<p>Political parties are necessary for a democracy due to the following reasons -</p> <p>i) Without political parties' formation of stable government is not possible.</p> <p>ii) In the absence of political parties, no candidate will be able to make any promise to the people about any major policy changes and to form a new policy.</p> <p>iii) Party play decisive role in making laws for a country.</p> <p>iv) As society become large they need some agency together different views of the people on various issues and to present these to the government.</p> <p>(Any other relevant point)</p>
74	<p>Almost all over the world, the political parties concentrate power in one or few leaders at the top.</p> <p>i) Parties do not maintain membership register.</p> <p>ii) Parties do not conduct internal elections regularly.</p> <p>iii) Ordinary members do not get sufficient information on what is going on inside the</p>

	<p>party.</p> <p>As a result one or a few top leaders control power to make maximum decision and those who disagree with them may have difficulty to continue in the party.</p> <p>(Any other relevant point)</p>
75	<p>(i) Lack of internal democracy. There is concentration of power in one or a few leaders at the top. Parties do not conduct internal elections regularly.</p> <p>(ii) Dynastic succession. In many parties, top positions are always held by members of one family. It is very difficult for an ordinary worker to rise to the top.</p> <p>(iii) Money and muscle power. Since parties are focussed only on winning elections. They nominate candidates who have or can raise money and thus are able to have influence on the policies and decisions of the party.</p>
76	<p>The leaders. A political party consists of leaders, who contest elections and if they win the elections, they perform the administrative jobs.</p> <p>The active members. They are the ones who work actively for the party. They are the assistants of the leaders and implement the plans and ideologies of the political party.</p> <p>The followers. They are the followers of the parties and support their leaders in the elections.</p>
77	<p>The Supreme Court has made it mandatory for the candidates contesting elections to produce an affidavit giving details of property and cases pending against them, to reduce the influence of money and muscle power in elections.</p> <p>Anti-defection law has been passed by amending the constitution to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing their parties.</p> <p>The Election Commission has made it mandatory for the political parties to hold organisational elections and file their income tax returns.</p>
78	<p>All time Responsible government is not compatible with Representative democracy but, if gather different views on various issues of citizens to present these to the government and bring various representatives together then a responsible government could be formed.....</p>
79	<p>A. Most political parties do not practice open and transparent procedures for their functioning, there are very few ways for an ordinary worker to rise to the top in a party.</p> <p>B. Those who happen to be the leaders are in a position of unfair advantage to favour people close to them or even their family members.</p> <p>C. In many parties, the top positions are always controlled by members of one family. This is unfair to other members of that party.</p>
80	<p>Parties raise and highlight issues. Parties have lakhs of members and activists spread all over the country.</p> <p>They launch movements for the resolution of problems faced by people. Often opinions in the</p>

	society crystallise on the lines parties take.
81	<p>1.750</p> <p>2. When a political party win election and get majority of vote.</p> <p>3. Multi Party System... Due to presence of many choice.</p>
82	<p>1. The top positions of a party are always controlled by members of one family.</p> <p>2. In Monarchy or Autocratic govt</p> <p>3. There are very few ways for an ordinary worker to rise to the top in a party. Those who happen to be the leaders are in a position of unfair advantage to favour people close to them or even their family members. So, all people don't get equal opportunity and this is against the rule of democracy.</p>
83	<p>1. Member of legislative assembly</p> <p>2. This was done in order to become ministers or for cash rewards.</p> <p>3. According to the amendment of constitution when any MLA or MP changes parties, then he or she will lose the seat in the legislature. This new law has helped bring defection down. At the same time, this has made any dissent even more difficult. MPs and MLAs have to accept whatever the party leaders decide .</p>
84	<p>1. Political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and to hold power in the government. They agree on some policies to promote collective good. They seek to implement those policies by winning popular support through elections.</p> <p>2. A pressure group is an organized or unorganized body that seeks to promote its interests while a political party is a body that seeks to attain political power by contesting elections.</p> <p>3. Rashtriya Lok Dal</p>
85	<p>1. Money and muscle power</p> <p>2. The government should give money to parties to support their election expenses on the basis of votes secured by the party in the previous election.</p> <p>3. Partisanship is marked by a tendency to take a side and inability to take a balanced view on an issue. Parties reflect fundamental political divisions in a society.</p>
86	<p>1. Bhartiya Janata Party</p> <p>2. The source of inspiration of the Bhartiya Janata Party or the BJP is ancient Indian culture and values. Cultural nationalism (Hindutva) is an important element in its conception of Indian nationhood and politics.</p> <p>3. Universal Adult suffrage stands for the 'Right to Vote'.</p>
87	<p>1. Political parties are necessary because they fulfil the needs that every representative government has.</p> <p>2. Democracy</p> <p>3. As societies became large & complex, they also needed some agency together different views on various issues & to present these to the government.</p>

	4. Government
88	<p>1. It is so because it does not allow at least two parties to compete in elections & provide a fair chance for competing parties to come to power.</p> <p>2. One</p> <p>3. China</p> <p>4. It happens because the electoral system does not permit free competition for power.</p>
89	<p>1. A party is known by which part it stands for, which policies it support.</p> <p>2. A political party has three components : the leaders, active members and the followers.</p> <p>3. Elections</p> <p>4. Partisanship</p>
90	<p>1. (i) Political Parties are necessary as they help to develop public opinion.</p> <p>(ii) Large societies need representative democracies to form a responsible government.</p> <p>(iii) Modern democracies cannot exist without political parties as the utility of government will remain uncertain in nature and there will be loss of accountability towards people.</p>
91	(i) D (ii) C (iii) D (iv) C
92	<p>(i) Berlusconi, the Prime Minister of Italy.</p> <p>(ii) This cartoon shows the then Prime Minister of Italy- Berlusconi. He was also one of the top businessmen in Italy. He was the leader of the Forza Italia founded in 1993. His company owns TV channels, the most important publishing company, a football club (AC Milan) and a bank. This cartoon was made during the last elections and is portraying how he is using the media as a puppet to serve his vested interests.</p>
93	<p>i) (c) The symbols allotted to the political parties can be used by any of its members.</p> <p>ii) (b) Party symbol</p> <p>iii) (a) 6 %</p> <p>iv) A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in Lok Sabha election or Assembly Election in four States and wins at least four seats in Lok Sabha is recognised as the National Party.</p>
94	<p>i) c) Democracy</p> <p>ii) c) Both 1 and 2</p> <p>iii) d) Political</p> <p>iv) Political parties are the most visible institutions in a democracy.</p>
96	<p>It is true that public can play an effective role in bringing reform within political parties -</p> <p>i. People can put pressure on political parties and this can be done through petitions publicity and agitations.</p> <p>ii. Ordinary citizens pressure groups, movement and the media can play an important role</p>

	<p>in this.</p> <p>iii. If political parties feel that they would lose public support if they do not take up reform they will become more serious about reforms.</p> <p>iv. The quality of democracy depends on the degree of participation.</p> <p>v. It is difficult to reform politics if ordinary citizens do not take part in politics and simply criticize it from outside.</p> <p>(Any other relevant point)</p>
97	<p>It is true that democracy cannot function without political parties.</p> <p>The quality of democracy depends on the quality of political parties. Thus, the present nature of political parties must be reformed through legal solutions based on people's petitions, publicity, agitations, and mass movement.</p> <p>(Any other relevant point)</p>
98	<p>Political parties fill political offices and exercise political power. They do so by performing various functions they are -</p> <p>i. Contest elections - In most democracy elections are fought mainly among the candidate from different political parties.</p> <p>ii. Political parties put forward program and policies</p> <p>iii. Political party helps in making laws for the country.</p> <p>iv. Political parties help in shaping public opinion.</p> <p>v. Political party that lose election play the role of opposition.</p> <p>(Any other relevant point)</p>
100	<p>Various challenges faced by political parties-</p> <p>1. The lack of internal democracy – If there is a concentration of power in the hands of one or only a few ministers in the party, it gives space to internal conflicts.</p> <p>2. The dynastic succession – This has been in the political parties from time immemorial. The leader of the party sets a lineage and one after another, a dynastic succession keeps taking place, which affects the chances of other ministers in the party to gauge an effective position in the party.</p> <p>3. Money and muscle power – The participation of smaller regional parties is lesser due to growing prominence of muscle and money power. These powers can mostly be seen during the election period where parties' rich candidates can gain more votes using both of these.</p> <p>4. Failure to provide a meaningful choice to the voters - This is because of the decline in fundamental, ideological differences among parties in most parts of the world.</p> <p>5. Lack of transparency</p>
101	<p>1. Quality of democracy depends on active public participation, instead of criticism of the government.</p> <p>2. Not only political parties, but ordinary citizens, pressure groups and movements and the</p>

	<p>media, all must work towards improving democracy.</p> <p>3. Values such as honesty must be included at an early age so that people learn to be corruption free.</p> <p>4. A law should be established to regulate the internal affairs of parties, thereby making them more transparent.</p> <p>5. The state should fund election campaigns, thereby eliminating lobbying groups and unfair competition.</p> <p>6. The Constitution was amended to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties.</p> <p>7. It should be made mandatory for political parties to give a minimum number of tickets, about one-third, to women candidates.</p>
10 2	<p>(1) To check the government from becoming authoritarian and to restrict its powers, the opposition parties keep a watch over them.</p> <p>(2) The main duty of the opposition party is to criticize the policies of the government.</p> <p>(3) Outside the legislature the opposition parties attract the attention of the press and report their criticism of the government policy in the news papers.</p> <p>(4) The opposition parties have the right to check the expenditure of the government also.</p> <p>(5) The opposition party protects the rights of the people by questioning the laws and policies that may not favor the citizens.</p>
10 3	<p>1. Without political parties democracies cannot exist. If we do not have political parties, every candidate in elections will be independent.</p> <p>2. No one will be able to make any promises to the people about any major policy changes.</p> <p>3. The government may be formed but its utility will remain uncertain.</p> <p>4. Elected representatives will be accountable to their constituency, but no one will be responsible for how the country will run.</p> <p>5. As societies become large and complex they also need some agencies to gather different views on various issues and to present these to the government, that's why political parties are needed.</p>
10 4	<p>(i) It was founded in 1885 and played a dominant role in Indian politics at the national and state level for several decades after India's independence.</p> <p>(ii) It favours secularism and welfare of weaker sections and minorities.</p> <p>(iii) It proposes to reserve 33% of seats in the Lok Sabha and State Legislative Assemblies for women.</p> <p>(iv) It emerged as the largest party with 145 members in the Lok Sabha elections held in 2004. It led the ruling United Progressive Alliance (UPA) coalition government at the Centre.</p> <p>(v) It lost elections in 2014 and secured 44 seats. Currently, it is the principal opposition party in Lok Sabha.</p>
10 5	A. Parties contest elections


	<p>B. Parties put forward different policies and programmes .</p> <p>C. Parties play a decisive role in making laws for a country</p> <p>D. Parties form and run governments.</p> <p>E. Those parties that lose in the elections play the role of opposition to the parties in power, by voicing different views and criticising government for its failures</p>
10 6	<p>A. power should not be concentrated in one hand or few leaders at the top.</p> <p>B. Parties have to keep membership registers</p> <p>C. should held organisational meetings and conduct internal elections regularly.</p> <p>D. Ordinary members of the party should get sufficient information on what happens inside the party.</p> <p>E. Should practice open and transparent procedures for their functioning</p>
10 7	<p>A. The amended of constitution by parliament is needed to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties.</p> <p>B. The Supreme Court passed an order to reduce the influence of money and criminals. Every candidate who contests elections to file an affidavit giving details of his property .</p> <p>C. The Election Commission passed an order making it necessary for political parties to hold their organisational elections and file their income tax return</p> <p>D. There should be state funding of elections. The government should give parties money to support their election expenses.</p> <p>E. It should be made mandatory for political parties to give a minimum number of tickets, about one-third, to women candidates.</p>
10 8	<p>1. Without political parties democracies cannot exist.</p> <p>2. Parties shape public opinion</p> <p>3. Play decisive role in making laws</p> <p>4. Elected representatives are accountable to the citizens.</p> <p>5. Rise of political parties directly linked to the emergence of representative democracies.</p>
10 9	<p>1. People can put pressure on political parties.</p> <p>2. Everybody has been given the right to speak, right to express, right to agitate.</p> <p>3. Quality of democracy depends on the degree of public participation.</p> <p>4. If political parties feel that they would lose public support by not taking up reforms, they would become more serious about reforms.</p> <p>5. It is difficult to reform politics if ordinary citizens do not take part in it.</p>
11	<p>1. Most political parties do not practice open & transparent procedures.</p>

0	<p>2. Few ways for an ordinary worker to rise to the top in a party.</p> <p>3. In many parties, the top positions are always controlled by members of one family.</p> <p>4. Unfair to other members of that party & is also bad for a democracy.</p> <p>5. People who do not have adequate experience or popular support come to occupy the position of power.</p>
---	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

POLITICAL SCIENCE (DEMOCRATIC POLITICS - II)
CHAPTER 5 : OUTCOMES OF DEMOCRACY

Q. NO	QUESTION	MARKS
1	<p>Statement I The outcome of Democracy is that it is responsive</p> <p>Statement II The outcome of Democracy is that it is Powerful</p> <p>a. Only statement I is correct b. Only statement II is correct c. Both statements are correct Both statements are incorrect</p>	1
2	In a country, if a person does not abide by any law and start ruling at his own, What kind of government will this be called?	1
3	<p>Statement I Democracy is better because it Promotes equality among citizens</p> <p>Statement II Democracy is better because it enhances the dignity of the individual</p> <p>Statement III Democracy is better because it gives employment to all.</p> <p>a. Only Statement I is Correct b. Only Statement II is Correct c. Statements I & II are correct d. All Statements I II and III are correct</p>	1
4	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): outcome of democracy is that it reduces inequality and poverty.</p> <p>Reason (R) : Democracy makes sure the economic equality.</p> <p>Options: a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A. b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A. c) A is true but R is false.</p>	1

	d) A is false but R is true	
5	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R).</p> <p>Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Reducing poverty is one of the outcomes of democracy</p> <p>Reason (R): Democratic government is more accountable form of government.</p> <p>Options: a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
6	<p>The most important outcome of democracy is</p> <p>(a) Accountable government</p> <p>(b) Responsive government</p> <p>(c) Both of them</p> <p>(d) None of them</p>	1
7	<p>Shekhar explained in the class about democratic government. He Explained “ A citizen has the right and the means to examine the decisions taken by the government”</p> <p>It is known as-..... ?</p>	1
8	<p>The government of India has made one law empowering the common citizen. Now any citizen can know about what is happening in his/her area or what are the decisions being taken by the government.</p> <p>Write the name of the Act.</p>	1
9	<p>After detailed comparison between democratic government and dictatorship form of government, one area where democratic government seems to have better result. What is This?</p>	1
10	<p>How can you say that democracies are based on political equality?</p>	1
11	<p>Why is Democracy favoured more than any other form of Government?</p> <p>(a) It provides scope for correction of mistakes</p> <p>(b) It strives to promote equality and social justice</p> <p>(c) It provides solution to all our problems</p> <p>(d) Both (a) and (b)</p>	1
12	<p>What is the justification for reservation for scheduled castes and scheduled tribes ?</p> <p>(a) To grant equal status and equal opportunity to all caste groups</p> <p>(b) To bring them at par with higher castes</p> <p>(c) To make them able to fight the atrocities of higher caste</p>	1

	(d) None of these.							
13	Democracy has to face and overcome challenges continuously as (a) Peoples' expectation from Democracy is very high (b) Peoples' deep faith in it as an ideal form of Government (c) Peoples' repeated refusal to accept Democracy (d) Both (a) and (b).	1						
14	Which one of the following makes Democracy a better form of Government than Non-democratic Government ? (a) Quick decision making (b) Transparency (c) Efficiency (d) None of these	1						
15	Which one of the following is considered the best form of government? (a) Democracy (b) Dictatorship (c) Monarchy (d) Military Rule	1						
16	In the following image diverse demands are shown in a democracy. Which of the following options best signifies this cartoon? Identify.  (a) Demand for a separate state from democratic government. (b) Democratic government is facing territories with bordering states. (c) Democratic government is coping with multiple pressures through accommodation. (d) Democratic government except demand based on separate state.	1						
17	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Match the following items given in List I with those in List II</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">List I</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">List II</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">A Democracy is preferable.</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1. Brazil</td> </tr> </table>	Match the following items given in List I with those in List II		List I	List II	A Democracy is preferable.	1. Brazil	1
Match the following items given in List I with those in List II								
List I	List II							
A Democracy is preferable.	1. Brazil							

	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Sometimes dictatorship exists.</td> <td>2. Sri Lanka</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C High degree of economic inequality.</td> <td>3. Pakistan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D A country that faced economic crisis recently.</td> <td>4. India</td> </tr> </table> <p>CODES</p> <table> <tr> <td></td> <td>A B C D</td> <td></td> <td>A B C D</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(a)</td> <td>1 2 3 4</td> <td>(b)</td> <td>2 3 1 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(c)</td> <td>4 3 1 2</td> <td>(d)</td> <td>4 1 3 2</td> </tr> </table>			B Sometimes dictatorship exists.	2. Sri Lanka	C High degree of economic inequality.	3. Pakistan	D A country that faced economic crisis recently.	4. India		A B C D		A B C D	(a)	1 2 3 4	(b)	2 3 1 4	(c)	4 3 1 2	(d)	4 1 3 2	
B Sometimes dictatorship exists.	2. Sri Lanka																					
C High degree of economic inequality.	3. Pakistan																					
D A country that faced economic crisis recently.	4. India																					
	A B C D		A B C D																			
(a)	1 2 3 4	(b)	2 3 1 4																			
(c)	4 3 1 2	(d)	4 1 3 2																			
18	<p>Assertion (A): Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting dignity and freedom of the individuals.</p> <p>Reason (R): Democracy has successfully reduced economic disparities.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1																				
19	<p>Assertion (A): Democracy transforms people from the status of a subject into that of a citizen.</p> <p>Reason (R): Most individuals believe that their vote makes a difference to the way the government run and to their own self-interest.</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	1																				
20	<p>Assertion (A): Democracies are based on political equality. All individuals have equal weight in electing representatives.</p> <p>Reason (R): Democracies does not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequality.</p>	1																				

	<p>a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true.</p>	
21	<p>To measure democracies on the basis of expected outcomes, which of the following parameters one should not look for?</p> <p>a) Regular free and fair elections</p> <p>b) Accountable, Responsive and Legitimate government</p> <p>c) Promote equality among citizens</p> <p>d) Citizens non participation in the political government</p>	1
22	<p>In the context of assessing democracy which among the following is the odd one out?</p> <p>a) Free and fair election</p> <p>b) Dignity of the individual</p> <p>c) Majority rule</p> <p>d) Equal treatment before law</p>	1
23	<p>Two statements are given in the question below as Assertion (A) and Reasoning (R). Read the statements and choose the appropriate option.</p> <p>Assertion (A): Democracies allow room to correct mistakes.</p> <p>Reason (R): Democratic government can be re- elected.</p> <p>options :</p> <p>a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.</p> <p>c) A is true but R is false.</p> <p>d) A is false but R is true</p>	1
25	<p>Fill the blank by choosing the most appropriate option:</p> <p>Equal treatment of women is a necessary ingredient of a _____ society</p> <p>a) Non-Democratic</p> <p>b) Monarchical</p> <p>c) Autocratic</p> <p>d) Democratic</p>	1
26	<p>In actual life, democracies do not appear to be very successful in :</p>	1

	<p>a) Reducing economic inequalities</p> <p>b) Maintaining dignity of each individual</p> <p>c) Ensuing equality to all</p> <p>d) All of those</p>																									
27	<p>Study the data given below and answer the question that follows</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Bangladesh</th> <th>India</th> <th>Nepal</th> <th>Pakistan</th> <th>Sri Lanka</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Democracy is preferable</td> <td>69</td> <td>70</td> <td>62</td> <td>37</td> <td>71</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dictatorship is better</td> <td>6</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> <td>14</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Doesn't matter</td> <td>25</td> <td>21</td> <td>28</td> <td>49</td> <td>18</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Which of the following countries promise the most support to democracy?</p> <p>a) Sri Lanka b) Pakistan</p> <p>c) India d) Bangladesh</p>		Bangladesh	India	Nepal	Pakistan	Sri Lanka	Democracy is preferable	69	70	62	37	71	Dictatorship is better	6	9	10	14	11	Doesn't matter	25	21	28	49	18	1
	Bangladesh	India	Nepal	Pakistan	Sri Lanka																					
Democracy is preferable	69	70	62	37	71																					
Dictatorship is better	6	9	10	14	11																					
Doesn't matter	25	21	28	49	18																					
28	<p>Why is there a delay in decision-making and implementation in a democratic set up?</p> <p>a) The government is afraid of taking decisions</p> <p>b) The government is not worried about taking decisions</p> <p>c) Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation</p> <p>d) A democratic government does not have a medium of taking decisions</p>	1																								
29	<p>Match the following</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Column A</th> <th>Column B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Democracy</td> <td>Able to handle social divisions and conflicts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Non Democratic regimes</td> <td>Have higher rate of economic growth</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dictatorship</td> <td>Suppress internal social differences</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Democratic regimes</td> <td>Promotes equality among citizens</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Column A	Column B	Democracy	Able to handle social divisions and conflicts	Non Democratic regimes	Have higher rate of economic growth	Dictatorship	Suppress internal social differences	Democratic regimes	Promotes equality among citizens	1														
Column A	Column B																									
Democracy	Able to handle social divisions and conflicts																									
Non Democratic regimes	Have higher rate of economic growth																									
Dictatorship	Suppress internal social differences																									
Democratic regimes	Promotes equality among citizens																									
30	<p>In which area does democracy fail to achieve the same results as in dictatorship?</p>	1																								

	<p>a) Social Development</p> <p>b) Economic Development</p> <p>c) Political Development</p> <p>d) Development on the basis of religion</p>																					
32	<p>Match column 'A' with column 'B' and choose the correct option.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Column A</th> <th colspan="2">Column B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">i</td> <td>Transparency and Decision-making</td> <td style="text-align: center;">a</td> <td>Social outcome of democracy</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">ii</td> <td>Dignity and freedom of women</td> <td style="text-align: center;">b</td> <td>Political outcome of democracy</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">iii</td> <td>Economic growth and development</td> <td style="text-align: center;">c</td> <td>Political outcome of democracy</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">iv</td> <td>Accountable and responsive government</td> <td style="text-align: center;">d</td> <td>Economic outcome of democracy</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(A) (i)-(a), (ii)-(b), (iii)-(c), (iv)-(d) (B) (i)-(b), (ii)-(c), (iii)-(d), (iv)-(a) (C) (i)-(b), (ii)-(a), (iii)-(d), (iv)-(c) (D) (i)-(c), (ii)-(a), (iii)-(b), (iv)-(d)</p>	Column A		Column B		i	Transparency and Decision-making	a	Social outcome of democracy	ii	Dignity and freedom of women	b	Political outcome of democracy	iii	Economic growth and development	c	Political outcome of democracy	iv	Accountable and responsive government	d	Economic outcome of democracy	1
Column A		Column B																				
i	Transparency and Decision-making	a	Social outcome of democracy																			
ii	Dignity and freedom of women	b	Political outcome of democracy																			
iii	Economic growth and development	c	Political outcome of democracy																			
iv	Accountable and responsive government	d	Economic outcome of democracy																			
33	<p>Analyse the information given below, considering one of the following correct options:</p> <p>“Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting dignity and freedom of the individual. Every individual wants to receive respect from fellow beings. Often conflicts arise among individuals because some feel that they are not treated with due respect the passion for respect and freedom forms the basis of democracy.”</p> <p>(A) Dignity and freedom of disadvantaged groups. (B) Dignity and freedom of women. (C) Dignity and freedom of the citizens. Accommodation of social diversity</p>	1																				
34	<p>All the people above the age of 18 can cast their vote in the elections in India under the _____.</p> <p>(A) Universal Adult Franchise (B) Defection law (C) Proprietary Rights None of the above</p>	1																				
35	<p>Who has given the statement, “Democracy is a government of the people, by the people and for the people”.</p> <p>(A) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar (B) Mahatma Gandhi (C) Abraham Lincoln</p>	1																				

	(D) Sardar Patel																									
36	<p>Assertion (A): Transparency means openness. Communication and accountability of the government.</p> <p>Reason (R): Transparency is considered an important mission in a democratic Government.</p> <p>(A) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>(B) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).</p> <p>(C) (A) is true but (R) is false.</p> <p>(D) is false but (R) is true.</p>	1																								
37	<p>Find the incorrect option from the following:</p> <p>(A) Most societies across the world are historically female dominated society.</p> <p>(B) Long struggles by women have created some sensitivity today.</p> <p>(C) Respect and equal treatment of women are ingredients of a democratic society</p> <p>(D) Women have got some political and economic rights in the recent times.</p>	1																								
38	<p>To measure democracies on the basis of expected outcomes, which of the following parameters should one look for?</p> <p>(i) Regular free and fair elections.</p> <p>(ii) Local self-governments</p> <p>(iii) Citizens' right to Information about the government.</p> <p>(iv) Citizens' ignorance of the political processes.</p> <p>(v) Open public debate on major policies.</p> <p>(A) (i), (ii) & (iv)</p> <p>(B) (i), (iii) & (v)</p> <p>(C) (i), (ii), (iii) & (iv)</p> <p>(i), (ii), (iii) & (v)</p>	1																								
39	<p>Study the data given below and answer the question that follow:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Bangladesh</th> <th>India</th> <th>Nepal</th> <th>Pakistan</th> <th>Sri Lanka</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Democracy is preferable</td> <td>69</td> <td>70</td> <td>62</td> <td>37</td> <td>71</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sometimes dictatorship is better</td> <td>6</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> <td>14</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Doesn't matter to me</td> <td>25</td> <td>21</td> <td>28</td> <td>49</td> <td>18</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Which of the following countries promise the most support to Democracy?</p> <p>(A) India</p> <p>(B) Pakistan</p> <p>(C) Nepal</p> <p>(D) Bangladesh</p>		Bangladesh	India	Nepal	Pakistan	Sri Lanka	Democracy is preferable	69	70	62	37	71	Sometimes dictatorship is better	6	9	10	14	11	Doesn't matter to me	25	21	28	49	18	1
	Bangladesh	India	Nepal	Pakistan	Sri Lanka																					
Democracy is preferable	69	70	62	37	71																					
Sometimes dictatorship is better	6	9	10	14	11																					
Doesn't matter to me	25	21	28	49	18																					
40	Choose the correct match.	1																								

	(A) Accountable and Responsible government - Monarchy (B) Free and Fair Elections – Dictatorship (C) Each community lives in peace – Majoritarianism Government (D) Legitimate government – Democracy																			
41	How is social diversity accommodated in Democracy? Explain with examples.	2																		
42	How do democratic governments ensure transparency?	2																		
43	Suggest some ways to improve the economic growth of a country.	2																		
44	Democracy is not simply rule by majority. Agree with this.	2																		
45	A democratic government is a legitimate government.’ Support the statement with arguments.	2																		
47	State any one consequence on which democracy has failed.	2																		
48	How can democracy enhance the dignity of women?	2																		
49	Democratic governments in practice are known as accountable.’ Support the statement.	2																		
50	How do democratic governments ensure transparency?	2																		
51	What is the meaning of majority rule in democracy?	2																		
52	<p>Read the table given below about the rates of economic growth for different countries</p> <p>% share of national income</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name of the countries</th> <th>Top 20%</th> <th>Bottom 20%</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>South Africa</td> <td>64.8</td> <td>2.9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hungary</td> <td>34.4</td> <td>10.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USA</td> <td>50.0</td> <td>4.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Denmark</td> <td>34.5</td> <td>9.6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brazil</td> <td>63.0</td> <td>2.6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Which of the following country has succeeded in redistributing their national resources more equitably when compared to others?</p>	Name of the countries	Top 20%	Bottom 20%	South Africa	64.8	2.9	Hungary	34.4	10.0	USA	50.0	4.0	Denmark	34.5	9.6	Brazil	63.0	2.6	2
Name of the countries	Top 20%	Bottom 20%																		
South Africa	64.8	2.9																		
Hungary	34.4	10.0																		
USA	50.0	4.0																		
Denmark	34.5	9.6																		
Brazil	63.0	2.6																		
53	Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting dignity and freedom of the individual. How does this principle protect women's rights?	3																		

54	Why do you think democracy has been more successful in coordinating diversity than other forms of government? Illustrate your answer with an example.	3
55	A public expression of dissatisfaction with democracy shows the success of the democratic project. If you agree with this statement then Give arguments in support of your answer.	3
56	Examine the political outcome of Democracy.	3
57	“Democracies have had greater success in setting regular free and fair elections.” Analyse the statement.	3
58	Differentiate between Democratic and Non-Democratic government.	3
59	Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation. Explain	3
60	In a dictatorship form of government, the economic growth is more as compared to democratic form of government. Justify your answer in favour of democratic form of government.	3
61	How are democratic governments better than the other forms of governments? Compare.	3
62	Democratic governments in practice are known as accountable.’ Support the statement.	3
63	Democracy accommodates social diversities.’ How?	3
64	A democratic government is a legitimate government.’ Support the statement with arguments.	3
65	<p>Some people think that democracy produces less effective government. It is, of course, true that non-democratic rulers do not have to bother about deliberation in assemblies or worry about majorities and public opinion. So, they can be very quick and efficient in decision making and implementation. Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation. So, some delay is bound to take place. Does that make democratic government inefficient? Democracy ensures that decision making will be based on norms and procedures. So, a citizen who wants to know if a decision was taken through the correct procedures can find this out. She has the right and the means to examine the process of decision making. This is known as transparency. This factor is often missing from a non-democratic government. Therefore, when we are trying to find out the outcomes of democracy, it is right to expect democracy to produce a government that follows procedures and is accountable to the people.</p> <p>A. Write the name of one non-democratic government. 1</p> <p>B. She has the right and the means to examine the process of decision making. This is known as? 1</p> <p>C. How can you say that non-democratic governments are very quick and efficient in decision making and implementation? 2</p>	4

66	<p>No society can fully and permanently resolve conflicts among different groups. But we can certainly learn to respect these differences and we can also evolve mechanisms to negotiate the differences. Democracy is best suited to produce this outcome. Non-democratic regimes often turn a blind eye to or suppress internal social differences. Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is thus a definite plus point of democratic regimes. But the example of Sri Lanka reminds us that a democracy must fulfil two conditions in order to achieve this outcome.</p> <p>A. Write any two social differences that need to be addressed by the government. 2</p> <p>B. What are the merits of a democratic government over non-democratic government? 2</p>	4
67	<p>Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting dignity and freedom of the individual. Every individual wants to receive respect from fellow beings. Often conflicts arise among individuals because some feel that they are not treated with due respect. The passion for respect and freedom are the basis of democracy. Democracies throughout the world have recognised this, at least in principle. This has been achieved in various degrees in various democracies. For societies which have been built for long on the basis of subordination and domination, it is not a simple matter to recognize that all individuals are equal.</p> <p>A. What is the common reason of conflicts in a society? 2</p> <p>B. What are the challenges for maintaining dignities of individuals in societies? 2</p>	4
70	<p>No society can fully and permanently resolve conflicts among different groups. But we can certainly learn to respect these differences and we can also evolve mechanisms to negotiate the differences. Democracy is best suited to produce this outcome. Non-democratic regimes often turn a blind eye to or suppress internal social differences. Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is thus a definite plus point of democratic regimes. But the example of Sri Lanka reminds us that a democracy must fulfil two conditions in order to achieve this outcome: It is necessary to understand that □ democracy is not simply rule by majority opinion. The majority always needs to work with the minority so that governments function to represent the general view. Majority and minority opinions are not permanent. It is also necessary that rule by majority does not become rule by majority community in terms of religion or race or linguistic group, etc. Rule by majority means that in case of every decision or in case of every election, different persons and groups may and from being in majority on the basis of birth, then the democratic rule ceases to be accommodative for that person or group</p> <p>(i) Non-democratic regimes often turn-</p> <p>(a) a blind eye to or suppress internal social differences.</p> <p>(b) an open eye to or suppress internal social differences</p> <p>(c) two eyes to or suppress internal social differences</p>	4

	<p>(d)third eye to or suppress internal social differences</p> <p>(ii) Rule by majority means-</p> <p>(a)every decision is taken after majority group of peoples consent</p> <p>(b)government is formed by the political party which win majority of seat in the election</p> <p>(c)both A and B</p> <p>(d)none of the above</p> <p>(iii) What are various abilities of democratic regimes?</p>	
71	<p>If you consider all democracies and all dictatorships for the fifty years between 1950 and 2000, dictatorships have slightly higher rate of economic growth. The inability of democracy to achieve higher economic development worries us. But this alone cannot be reason to reject democracy. As you have already studied in economics, economic development depends on several factors: country's population size, global situation, cooperation from other countries, economic priorities adopted by the country, etc. However, the difference in the rates of economic development between less developed countries with dictatorships and democracies is negligible.</p> <p>a) Which factors affect economic growth?</p> <p>b) Where would you prefer to live, in a developed but dictator country or in a democratic but slightly lower country in terms of income, and why?</p> <p>c) Democracy always fails to fulfil the expectations of people in terms of income but still it is the best form of government, why?</p> <p>d) Name some dictator but developed countries.</p>	4
72	<p>But once the principle is recognised, it becomes easier for women to wage a struggle against what is now unacceptable legally and morally. In a non-democratic set up, this unacceptability would not have legal basis because the principle of individual freedom and dignity would not have the legal and moral force there. The same is true of caste inequalities. Democracy in India has strengthened the claims of the disadvantaged and discriminated castes for equal status and equal opportunity.</p> <p>There are instances still of caste-based inequalities and atrocities, but these lack the moral and legal foundations. Perhaps it is the recognition that makes ordinary citizens values their democratic rights.</p> <p>a) Which feature of democracy inspires women to fight against illegal and unacceptable policies?</p> <p>b) How do you see the role of democracy in removing caste inequalities?</p>	4
73	<p>As people get some benefits of democracy, they ask for more and want to make democracy even better.</p>	4

	<p>That is why, when we ask people about the way democracy functions, they will always come up with more expectations, and many complaints. The fact that people are complaining is itself a testimony to the success of democracy: it shows that people have developed awareness and the ability to expect and to look critically at power holders and the high and the mighty. A public expression of dissatisfaction with democracy shows the success of the democratic project: it transforms people from the status of a subject into that of a citizen. Most individuals today believe that their vote makes a difference to the way the government is run and to their own self-interest.</p> <p>a) why are people complaining is itself a testimony to the success of democracy?</p> <p>b) _____ transforms people from the status of a subject into that of a citizen.</p> <p>c) Why do the people keep so much expectations from democracy?</p>	
74	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Democracy usually develops a procedure to conduct their competition. This reduces the possibility of these tensions becoming explosive or violent. No society can fully and permanently resolve conflicts among different groups. But we can certainly learn to respect these differences and we can also evolve mechanism to negotiate the differences. Democracy is best suited to produce this outcome. Non- democratic regimes often turn a blind eye to or suppress internal social differences. Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is thus a definite plus point of Democratic regimes.</p> <p>(i) Which is the best form of government to handle social differences?</p> <p>(ii) How does democracy handle social differences?</p> <p>(iii) Suggest two ways to increase peace and harmony in a socially/ communally divided country.</p>	4
75	<p>Case based question</p> <p>Over a hundred countries of the world today claim and practice some kind of democratic politics: they have formal constitutions, they hold elections, they have parties and they guarantee rights of citizens. While these features are common to most of them, these democracies are very much different from each other in terms of their social situations, their economic achievements and their cultures. Clearly, what may be achieved or not achieved under each of these democracies will be very different. But is there something that we can expect from every democracy, just because it is democracy? Our interest in and fascination for democracy often pushes us into taking a position that democracy can address all socio-economic and political problems. If some of our expectations are not met, we start blaming the idea of democracy. Or, we start doubting if we are living in a democracy. The first step towards thinking carefully about the outcomes of democracy is to recognise that democracy is just a form of government. It can only create conditions for achieving something. The citizens have to take advantage of those conditions and achieve those goals. Let us examine some of the things we can reasonably</p>	4

	expect from democracy and examine the record of democracy. (i) Democracy is just a form of government. What does the statement mean? (ii) Mention any two features common to all democratic countries. (iii) Do you think democratic countries also differ from each other in some way? Validate your stand.	
77	“Democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities”. Justify the statement.	5
78	“Some people think that democracy produces a less effective government.” Analyse the statement.	5
79	How are democratic governments accountable to its citizens? Explain with examples.	5
80	“Democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities”. Examine the statement with examples.	5
81	Democratic government is legitimate government?” Support the statement with arguments.	5
82	Democracies lead to peaceful and harmonious life among citizens”. Support the statement with suitable examples.	5
83	Why democracy is not considered simply a rule of majority? Justify.	5
84	Why democracy is considered as better than any other form of government?	5
85	Dictatorship countries have developed a little more economically than democratic countries, but we cannot reject democracy only because of this reason. Give reasons in support of your answer.	5
86	Democracy can coordinate with its social differences better than any other form of government. Explain.	5
87	How are democratic governments accountable, responsive and legitimate to its citizens? Explain.	5

ANSWER

Q. No	ANSWER
1	a. Only statement I is correct
2	Dictatorship form of government
3	c. Statements I & II are correct
4	c) A is true but R is false.
5	a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
6	(c) Both of them

7	Transparency										
8	Right to information Act										
9	In the Economic field achievement of dictatorship is better than democracy due to higher economic growth.										
10	Democracies are based on political equality as individuals have equal weight in electing representatives.										
11	c) It provides solution to all our problems										
12	(a) To grant equal status and equal opportunity to all caste groups										
13	(d) Both (a) and (b)										
14	(b) Transparency										
15	(a) Democracy										
16	c) Democratic government is Coping with multiple pressure through accommodation.										
17	(c) 4 3 1 2										
18	c) A is true but R is false.										
19	a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.										
20	b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.										
21	d) Citizens non participation in the political government										
22	c)Majority rule										
23	b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.										
25	d) Democratic										
26	a) Reducing economic inequalities										
27	c)India										
28	c) Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation										
29	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Column A</th> <th>Column B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Democracy</td> <td>Promotes equality among citizens</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Non Democratic regimes</td> <td>Suppress internal social differences</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dictatorship</td> <td>Have higher rate of economic growth</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Democratic regimes</td> <td>Suppress internal social differences</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Column A	Column B	Democracy	Promotes equality among citizens	Non Democratic regimes	Suppress internal social differences	Dictatorship	Have higher rate of economic growth	Democratic regimes	Suppress internal social differences
Column A	Column B										
Democracy	Promotes equality among citizens										
Non Democratic regimes	Suppress internal social differences										
Dictatorship	Have higher rate of economic growth										
Democratic regimes	Suppress internal social differences										
30	b) Economic Development										

32	(C) (i)-(b), (ii)-(a), (iii)-(d), (iv)-(c)
33	(C) Dignity and freedom of the citizens.
34	(A) Universal Adult Franchise
35	(C) Abraham Lincoln
36	(A) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
37	(A) Most societies across the world are historically female dominated society.
38	(D) (i), (ii), (iii) & (v)
39	(A) India
40	(D) Legitimate government – Democracy
41	<p>Social diversity accommodated in Democracy in following way:</p> <p>(i) It is necessary to understand that democracy is not simply ruled by the majority. The majority always needs to work with the minority so that governments function to represent the general view.</p> <p>(ii) It is also necessary that rule by majority does not become rule by majority community in terms of religion or race or linguistic group</p> <p>The exception is Sri Lanka where majoritarianism is followed.</p>
42	<p>Democracy ensures that decision making will be based on norms and procedures:</p> <p>(i) Democracy guarantees to the citizens the right and the means to examine the process of decision making.</p> <p>(ii) In a democracy people have the right to choose their rules and people will have control over them. This is how transparency is ensured by a Democracy.</p>
43	<p>The economic growth of a country can be improved by:</p> <p>(i) Increasing health, educational and insurance and skill related benefits.</p> <p>(ii) More welfare related schemes which gives the people appropriate skills, job opportunities and other facilities can help improve the economic growth of a country.</p>
44	Democracy is not simply rule by majority opinion. The majority always needs to work with the minority so that governments function to represent the general view. Thus we can say that democratic government is more accommodative form of government.
45	<p>A democratic government is a legitimate government because of the following reasons.</p> <p>-It may be slow, less efficient or not always responsive or clean, but it is people's own government.</p> <p>-It has planned institutions and practices for its functioning.</p>
47	<p>Democracy fails to remove poverty and economic inequality.</p> <p>It failed to remove corruption from the country.</p>

	<p>It does not care for the needs of the people.</p> <p>(Any relevant point)</p>
48	<p>By providing them equality under the law.</p> <p>In all local government seats for women have been reserved.</p> <p>By adopting equal wages act.</p>
49	<p>Democratic governments in practice are known as accountable because</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • people have the right to choose their representatives and they have control over the rulers. • if these elected representatives do not work properly, people have a chance to not elect them in the next election. <p>People have the right to examine the decision-making process. The Right to Information enables the people to run a check on the government.</p>
50	<p>Democracy gives the right to examine or investigate whether the laws, plans, policies or decision taken by the government are correct or are beneficial for them or not.</p>
51	<p>Rule by majority means that in case of every decision or in case of every election, different persons and groups may and can form a majority. Democracy remains democracy only as long as every citizen has a chance of being in majority at some point of time. If someone is barred from being in majority on the basis of birth, then the democratic rule ceases to be accommodative for that person or group.</p>
52	<p>Hungary has most equitably distributed national income because top 20% of its citizens only have a 30-35% share in their national income as compared to South Africa where 20% of its citizens have a 65% contribution in their national income .</p>
53	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Equal treatment of women are necessary ingredients of a democratic society and this is a recognised principle of democracy. ➤ So it becomes easier for women to wage a struggle against what is now unacceptable legally and morally. ➤ In a non-democratic set up, this unacceptability would not have legal basis because the principle of individual freedom and dignity would not have the legal and moral force there .
54	<p>Negotiation and deliberation are the key features of democracy and this reduces the possibility of tensions among different communities. It also respect the diversity within a country. Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is thus a definite plus point of democratic regimes.</p>
55	<p>Expectations from democracy also function as the criteria for judging any democratic country. As democracy passes one test, it produces another test. As people get some benefits of democracy, they ask for more and want to make democracy even better. The fact that people are complaining is itself a testimony to the success of democracy. it shows that people have developed awareness and the ability to expect and to look critically</p>

	at power holders and the high and the mighty. A public expression of dissatisfaction with democracy shows the success of the democratic project. It transforms people from the status of a subject into that of a citizen.
56	<p>Political outcomes of democracy are:</p> <p>(i) Right to the citizens to choose the leaders and keep a check on them.</p> <p>(ii) If required people can participate in decision making either directly or through indirectly or through representatives.</p> <p>(iii) It produces accountable, responsible and legitimate government.</p>
57	<p>Democracies have had greater success in setting regular free and fair elections:</p> <p>(i) In a democracy, all people above a certain age have the right to vote as well as contest elections.</p> <p>(ii) Election are free and fair in a democracy as there is an independent body (election commission in India) which monitors all election related activities impartially.</p> <p>(iii) If there are any malpractices during elections, then a re-election is conducted in that constituency. Hence democracy has had greater success in setting up free elections.</p>
58	<p>Difference between Democratic and Non-Democratic governmentare:</p> <p>(i) Democratic government are transparent, legitimate and accountable whereas non democratic government are selected and formed at their own discretion.</p> <p>(ii)Democratic government provides dignity and freedom to all without any discrimination.</p> <p>(iii) Conflicts are dissolved through debates, discussions and negotiation rather than discretion.</p> <p>(iv) Minority and majority Corporation are the common phenomenon in the democratic government.</p>
59	<p>If a government that may take decisions very fast. But it may take decisions that are not accepted by the people and may therefore face problems. In contrast, the democratic government will take more time to follow procedures before arriving at a decision. But because it has followed procedures, its decisions may be both more acceptable to the people and more effective. So, the cost of time that democracy pays is perhaps worth it.</p>
60	<p>Although, we see that some country with dictatorship type of government achieved more economic growth as compared to some democratic countries but here we must note that only economic growth is not the criteria to measure the development of a country. Apart from it we need Equality, Freedom of Speech, expression and various fundamental rights. This is not ascertained in a dictatorship type of government.</p>
61	<p>Democracy is always preferable and superior to any other form of government because of the following reasons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It promotes equality among citizens: In democracy, each citizen is given equal rights and freedoms. There is no discrimination on the basis of religion, caste, colour, etc. Democracy aims at equitable distribution of incomes and products among citizens. - It enhances dignity of individuals: Democracy permits political equality for all its citizens.

	<p>In democracy, there is absence of any domination and conflicts Thus, it implies every citizen enjoys dignity and freedom in democracy.</p> <p>- It improves the quality of decision-making. As democracy is based on deliberation and negotiations, it improves the quality of decision-making. In a democracy, every citizen takes part in the decision-making process, either directly or indirectly through the elected representatives.</p>
62	<p>Democratic governments in practice are known as accountable because</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • people have the right to choose their representatives and they have control over the rulers. • if these elected representatives do not work properly, people have a chance to not elect them in the next election. <p>People have the right to examine the decision-making process. The Right to Information enables the people to run a check on the government.</p>
63	<p>Democracy accommodates social diversities in the following ways.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Democracy develops competitive attitude: Democracy develops a procedure to conduct competition among social classes. This reduces the possibility of conflicts and social tensions. • Democracy evolves mechanisms to negotiate: No society can fully and permanently resolve conflicts among different groups, but we can certainly learn to respect these difference and can also evolve mechanisms to negotiate the differences. Democracies are best suited to produce this outcome. <p>. Democracy represents the general view:</p> <p>.Democracy ensures that the government should not be made by the majority but it should have the representation of minority as well.</p>
64	<p>A democratic government is a legitimate government because of the following reasons.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It may be slow, less efficient or not always responsive or clean, but it is people's own government. • It has planned institutions and practices for its functioning, such as: <p>* Free and fair elections.</p> <p>* Regular public debates.</p> <p>* Right to information to citizens.</p> <p>* Planned legislations</p>
65	<p>A Autocracy/ Monarchy/ Dictatorship (any one)</p> <p>B. Transparency</p> <p>C. Non-democratic rulers do not have to bother about deliberation in assemblies or worry about majorities and public opinion. So, they can be very quick and efficient in decision</p>

	making and implementation
66	<p>A. Two social differences are as follows-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Differences based on religions (Hindu, Muslim, Sikh...) -Differences based on Castes (SCs, STs, OBCs, Upper Caste, Lower Caste etc) <p>B. Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is a definite plus point of democratic regimes over Non democratic government.</p>
67	<p>A. is the common reason of conflicts in a society arises among individuals because some feel that they are not treated with due respect.</p> <p>B. societies which have been built for long on the basis of subordination and domination, it is not a simple matter to recognize that all individuals are equal. These are great challenges for the societies.</p>
70	<p>(i) (a) a blind eye to or suppress internal social differences.</p> <p>(ii) (c)both A and B</p> <p>(iii) Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is thus a definite plus point of democratic regimes.</p>
71	<p>a) country's population size, global situation, cooperation from other countries, economic priorities adopted by the country, etc.</p> <p>b) I would like to live in a democratic but slightly lower country in terms of income, because economic development depends on several factors: country's population size, global situation, cooperation from other countries, economic priorities adopted by the country, etc. Besides income a quality life also matters.</p> <p>c) Because democracy ensure the rights of people. It gives permission to express our thoughts and provide a fair and equal chance to growth to its citizens.</p> <p>d)China and Russia</p>
72	<p>a) Democracy promotes dignity of individuals by recognising the importance of vulnerable groups and ensuring equality.</p> <p>b) In Democracy, It is unacceptable to discriminate anyone on the basis of their caste, religion and gender. It strengthened the claims of disadvantaged and discriminated castes for equal status and equal opportunity.</p>
73	<p>a) Because It shows that people have developed awareness about democracy.</p> <p>b) Democracy</p> <p>c)As democracy gives a lots of rights and benefits to the people so the people ask for more and come with more expectations.</p>
74	<p>(i) Democratic governments are better suited to handle social differences than non-democratic regimes.</p> <p>(ii) Democracy accepts and acknowledges social differences and present less volatile medium or solutions to express it without violence in the country. It develops its own method of competition.</p>

	<p>(iii) Two ways to reduce differences and promote peace and harmony:</p> <p>(a) One should try, first to bring total equality among all communities or social groups. No group should be preferred for any favours.</p> <p>(b) One should try to develop national unity by reminding them of shared struggles, culture and historical events.</p>
75	<p>(i) Democracy is just a form of government because it is different in different countries in term of their solutions, their economic achievements and their cultures.</p> <p>(ii) Two common features in all democracies are as follows:</p> <p>(a) They have formal constitutions.</p> <p>(b) They hold elections.</p> <p>(iii) No two countries can be exactly the same in term of administration, or their historical evolution. All the democratic countries across the world are also different from each other in terms of the following factors parameters:</p> <p>(a) Social situations</p> <p>(b) Economic achievements and activities</p> <p>(c) Their cultures</p> <p>Their social make-up.</p>
77	<p>Success of democracies in reducing economic inequalities:</p> <p>(i) We find growing economic inequalities in democratic countries.</p> <p>(ii) A small number of ultra-rich enjoys a highly disproportionate share of wealth and incomes</p> <p>(iii) Their share in the total income of the country has been increasing.</p> <p>(iv) The income of poor has been in decline and sometimes they find it difficult to meet their basic needs of life.</p> <p>(v) Democracy gradually reduces the number of poor from poverty and hunger.</p>
78	<p>It is true some people think that democracy produces a less effective government because:</p> <p>(i) Non democratic rulers do not have to bother about deliberation in assemblies or worry about majorities and public opinion.</p> <p>(ii) They can be very quick and efficient in decision making and implementation</p> <p>(iii) Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation. So, some delay is bound to take place.</p> <p>(iv) Most democracy fall sort of elections that provide a fair chance to everyone.</p> <p>(v) Democratic government do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with citizen.</p> <p>(vi) Democracies often frustrate the needs of the people and often ignore and the demands</p>

	of a majority of their population.
79	<p>Democracy is accountable to its citizens in the following ways:</p> <p>(i) In a democracy, people have the right to choose the representative and have some control over them.</p> <p>(ii) In this way a democracy is an accountable government. It is accountable to its citizens.</p> <p>(iii) These leaders remain in office as long as the people like their political performance. Thus, every action they do is closely judged and surveyed by the citizens.</p> <p>(iv) Governments ensure transparency to the citizens of their country. They have the right to examine every procedure involved in decision making. They are guaranteed the right to information.</p> <p>(v) Governments are obligated to undertake every decision only for the well-being of these citizens. They open these proposals to public debates and ask for suggestions on their proposals from every citizen of the country without discrimination.</p>
80	<p>Over the years, careful evidence has been gathered to see what the relationship of democracy with economic growth and economic inequalities is. It is seen that on an average dictatorial regimes have had a slightly better record of economic growth, i. e., 4.34%. But when we compare their record only in poor countries (4.28%), there is no difference.</p> <p>There is enough evidence to show that within democracies there can be a very high degree of inequalities.</p> <p>Democracies are expected to produce good government, but there is no guarantee that they would also produce development. As evidence shows, the economic development depends on several factors, such as country's size, global situation, Geographical location, co-operation from other countries, economic priorities adopted by the country etc.</p>
81	<p>Democratic government is a legitimate government. It may be slow, less efficient, not always very responsive or clean. But a democratic government is people's own government. The government is elected based on the provision mentioned in the constitution. That is why there is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world. People's wish to be ruled by representatives elected by them. As a democratic government is people's own government, they believe that democracy is suitable for their country as it is a legitimate government. Democracy's ability to generate its own support is itself an outcome that cannot be ignored.</p>
82	<p>For a peaceful and harmonious life a country has to be a legitimate government. No society can fully and permanently resolve conflicts among different groups. But we can certainly learn to respect these differences and evolve a mechanism to negotiate the differences. Belgium is an example of how successfully differences were negotiated among ethnic groups. Therefore, democracy is best suited to accommodate various social divisions as it usually develops a procedure to conduct their competition. But the example of Sri Lanka shows how distrust between two communities turned into widespread conflict, and thus a democracy must fulfil the following conditions in order to achieve a harmonious social life:</p> <p>Democracy is not simply rule by majority opinion. The majority needs to work with minority so that government may function to represent the general view.</p>

	<p>Rule by majority does not become rule by majority community in terms of religion or race or linguistic groups, etc.</p> <p>Democracy remains democracy so long as every citizen has a chance of being in majority at some point of time. No individual should be debarred from participating in a democracy on the basis of religion, caste, community, creed and other such factors.</p>
83	<p>Democracy not considered simply a rule of majority because -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ In democracy the majority always needs to work with the minority so that governments represent the general view. ➤ Majority and minority opinions are not permanent in democracy. ➤ The rule by majority does not become rule by majority community in terms of religion race linguistic groups etc. ➤ Democracy remains democracy only when every citizen of a country has a chance of being majority at some point of time. <p>If someone is barred from being in majority on the basis of birth, that is on the basis of caste and religion then the democratic rules are not applicable for that persons or groups.</p>
84	<p>Democracy is considered as better form of government because of the following reason -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It promotes equality among citizens. It increases the dignity of the individuals. It increases the quality of decision making. It gives a method to resolve conflicts. It allows room to correct mistakes.
85	<p>The inability of democracy to achieve higher economic development worries us. But this alone cannot be reason to reject democracy because</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Economic development depends on several factors like country's population size, global situation, cooperation from other countries, economic priorities adopted by the country, etc. b) It has several other positive outcomes like ensuring the equality among it's citizens. c) It recognises the vulnerable groups and work for their upliftment. d) It produces an Accountable, Responsive and Legitimate government which is responsible to its citizens. e) Democracies lead to peaceful and harmonious life among citizens. It reduces the possibility of tensions becoming explosive or violent. It has a better way to accommodate diversities.
86	<p>Democracy can coordinate with its social differences better than any other form of government due to following reasons</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Democracy promotes equality among citizens b) It enhances the dignity of individual

	<p>c)It develops conditions conducive for common development of the people from all sections of the society.</p> <p>d)A democratic society learns to respect the differences and can evolve a mechanism to negotiate with differences.</p> <p>e)Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is a benefit of democratic regimes.</p> <p>f) It accommodates social diversity better than any form of government by providing equal status to all of them .</p>
87	<p>A democracy produces an accountable, responsive and legitimate government as</p> <p>a) People have the right to choose their rulers and have control over the rulers</p> <p>b) Whenever possible and necessary, they should participate in decision - making on issues that affect them all.</p> <p>c)It is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation.</p> <p>d) decision- making is based on normal and procedures and it's transparency.</p> <p>e)It is called a legitimate government because it is people's own government. It may be slow,less efficient not always very responsive or clean but it is people's own government.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">That is why there is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world.</p>